



00032586

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-1.

T H E
H I S T O R Y
O F T H E
L I F E
O F

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS,
KING of SWEDEN,
Surnamed the GREAT.

Tanti erit EXERCITUS, quanti fuerit IMPERATOR.

Luc. FLOR.

V O L. II.

By the Rev. WALTER HARTE, M. A.
Canon of WINDSOR.

The SECOND EDITION Corrected;
With ALTERATIONS and ENLARGEMENTS.

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. HINTON, and R. BALDWIN, in Pater-noster-row;
W. JOHNSTON, in Ludgate-street; and W. FREDERICK, at Bath.

MDCCLXVII.

32586 ac 1767



00032586

T H E

H I S T O R Y

O F

T H E L I F E O F

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS.

AT length the Imperial general, unable to force an engagement, and unwilling to see his troops perish by hunger, made a march by way of feint, as if he proposed to return to Magdeburg: but the king was not to be allured from his well-chosen situation. He remained firm in his post, and allowed his enemy to make what motions he thought best on that side of his empire. This coolness of the king disappointed Tilly, and mortified him likewise; and at length, not knowing well what steps to pursue, he pointed his course in earnest, first to Tangermünd *, and then to Eintraben; a town famous for its magnificent Gothic tombs erected to the honour of the counts of Mansfelt †, but more renowned for being known to be Martin Luther's place of nativity.

During these transactions the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, amongst whose subjects at that time the general Tilly fomented a revolt ‡, besought the protection and assistance

* This well peopled town lies at the confluence of the Elb and Tanger. Charles IV. had a scheme to make it a commercial depositary between Bohemia and Saxony, and from thence to extend its communication to the North Sea; and if death had not cut short this emperor's project, perhaps it had been precisely what Hamburg now is.



† The county of Mansfelt was sequestered in 1570, and continues to this very day. Part belongs to Saxony, and part to Brandenburg. The present prince of Mansfelt possesses a few bailiwicks, but is not to be recited in the sequestration, and exercises some jurisdictional ones, over the county.

‡ *Historical Authentic Relation*, Part i. 114, 115.

2 THE HISTORY OF THE LIFE

of Gustavus, who received him with graciousness; and, after the conclusion of a treaty between them, dismissed him with a re-inforcement of three complete regiments, commanded by duke Bernard of Sax-Weymar, who, when he had joined the Hessian troops at Cassel, made an irruption into the chapter-lands of the convent of Hirschfeld *, and shaping his course from thence to Fulda †, compelled the abbot to redeem his territories from plunder; and then raised, by way of contribution, 2000*l.* from a neighbouring prelate in the electorate of Mentz.

The treaty above-mentioned (the full substance whereof, in reference to the contracting powers on either side, Chemnitz has thought fit to preserve ‡) may be considered as the ground-work, upon which Gustavus, and the German princes, all built their future alliances. The main draught of it had been contrived and reduced to articles many months before, but it never arrived to any actual conclusion, till now at Werben.

Upon this, Fugger, watch-master general of the army of the league, with a view to hinder the landgrave from infusing spirits into the subjects of Saxony, by declaring so explicitly in behalf of Gustavus, advanced with ten regiments; (that had been raised by the said league,) and marched as far as Vacha in Lower-Hesse: but not trusting over-much in new-raised troops, he tried what might be done in the per-

* These lands were secularized at the peace of Munster, and being erected into a principality, were conferred on the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel by way of indemnification for the expences, which the war had occasioned to him, and his family.

† The abbacy of Fulda is about ninety miles over either way. The abbot is more powerful than many bishops, and hath disputed precedence formerly with the archbishop of Magdeburg and the bishop of Hildesheim. But since those alterations, he hath been allowed (in order to prevent uneasinesses) to sit in the diet at the foot of the Imperial throne. He is a prince of the empire, and by virtue of being high-chancellor to the empress, hath a right to crown her in quality of first official. He is also primate of all the German abbies. After his election, he pays the pope, his only ecclesiastical superior, the inconsiderable sum of about 45*l.* The pope in 1727 allowed him the power of causing himself to be chosen suffragan or vicar-general. All the members of his abbey (which is of the Benedictin order) must be noble; and in them is vested the power of election. The abbot in Gustavus's time, [Bernard Schenk chosen March 12, 1623] made no ceremony of cloathing himself in armour, and following the fortunes of Tilly and Wallstein, was killed at the battle of Lutzen not very gloriously; for having mounted the stair-case of the wind-mills, that stood at some distance from the main action, (and which are to be seen at this moment) he had his head struck off by a cannon-ball.

‡ Tom. i. pag. 162, &c. See the APPENDIX, Art. xxiii. *First Edition.*

suasive way, and sent letters from Tilly to the states of the province, exhorting them to make amends for the indiscretion of their prince by returning immediately to the emperor's protection. Count Furstenberg at the head of a good body of Imperialists, having compelled the circles of Suabia and Franconia to renounce the *conclusions* agreed upon at Leipzig, intended to make another irruption into Hesse on the side of Fulda; but the storm soon blew over, for the latter general received counter-orders to march and join Tilly, and carried with him forty-one troops of horse, and thirty-five companies of foot. Tieffenbach formed another corps for the same purpose out of the garrisons of Silesia and Lusatia; and John, baron Aldringer *, with all possible expedition marched an

army

* Born of obscure parents in the county of Luxemburg, was originally valet de chambre, and then secretary to a French nobleman, but rose at length, upon Cratz's being superseded, to the supreme command of the Bavarian army. He applied himself extremely to reading, and was employed in the *chancery* at Trent: but as he was a man of ready and enterprising parts, his colleagues soon conceived a jealousy against him, and counter-worked and traversed him so much, that in a rage, (conformably to the superstition of those times) he quitted his employment, and determined to take up the profession of the first man he met upon the road. In his way to Inspruch, he lighted on a soldier crossing a bridge, and marched with him into Italy. His pen rendered him very serviceable in the regiment wherein he enlisted, and soon raised him to a lieutenant's command; and as at the head of fifty men he defended a post to admiration, he was chosen by a nephew of the archbishop of Saltzburg to be his military director, and advanced by him to the place of serjeant-major. He then rose to the office of colonel (an employment of great importance and honour in those days, some colonels having commanded a body of twelve or fifteen thousand men;) and in the year 1630 had, upon the death of Colatio, the chief direction of affairs before Mantua in conjunction with Gallas.

He was the best debater of that age in a council of war, and was thought necessary in Bavaria to compose the misunderstandings between that court and Vienna. He had the misfortune to be wounded in the head at the passage of the Lech; being then a general, and grand master of the artillery. The same campaign he joined Walstein in Bohemia, notwithstanding all the efforts, that were made against this junction, but returned to Bavaria to oppose Horn. His best exploit as a general (after my period of history concludes) was his contributing to raise the siege of Constance in 1633. He then served under the duke of Feria, who conducted the Spanish troops, and by Walstein's order to thwart and perplex him to such a degree, as to break his duke was a person of very delicate sensations in point of engagements between man and man. The public esteemed him of the finest gentlemen of that age, and it was his character kind and merciful beyond description. He was known at home to be a politician in the court of Madrid, but it was his unhappiness to be a soldier in the profession of arms, merely by the compulsion of his master. He died at Munich, much in the manner as his predecessor and imitator, the great Spinola, died at Scrivia, and of the self-same malady.

4 THE HISTORY OF THE LIFE

army of 8000 men, proposing and expecting to reach his generalissimo in about three weeks. Many of these troops were men of approved service, and had performed great things in Italy under their commander.

And here it may be worth remarking, that ever since the publication of the Leipzig conclusions, the house of Austria had not been inattentive to the part, which the court of Saxony might think fit to act; and of course Hagenmüller, one of the interior council at Vienna, had been dispatched to the elector with instructions to beseech him and his colleagues to discontinue the levying of soldiers on the one hand, and allow free passage and subsistence on the other hand to the Imperial armies, requesting him likewise to perform the part of a mediator, and produce a peace between Gustavus and the emperor; which latter proposal was not disagreeable to the elector's private cast of politics, nor did it cross the opinion of Arnheim, who was in effect his prime-minister, as well as his general. Yet still this prince had not courage to declare openly on either side: he therefore made fresh professions of loyalty and obedience to the house of Austria, secretly enclined to do it service, if a fair opportunity presented itself; but this was only a transient private wish, and not a settled political principle; for at the same time he knew Gustavus, and feared to disoblige him: on this account he gave himself up to that fluctuation of mind, which is usually determined by the doctrine of apparent convenience. Something likewise was insinuated, as if the house of Austria should consider

Aldringer was killed in the same year 1634, on the bridge at Landshut, whether by the Swedes or his own men, is uncertain. One may suspect the latter, for with all his parts, and several good qualities, he was austere, passionate and revengeful. He attempted to kill Sirot for drawing on a lieutenant-colonel in his presence (though the provocation was great and sudden) and never could be induced to spare his life (so far as it lay in his power to affect it) either at the council of war in Italy, or in his representations to the supreme council at Vienna. His parts were so solid, adroit, penetrating, and lively, that he was usually called the *Spaniard Italianised*. Which puts me in mind of a very figurative observation, (which comes nearer to Aldringer's case) made, if I mistake not, by the author of the Memoirs of the duke de Grammont, for not having the work before me, I take the liberty to quote my memory; *Un Allemand de paisse & Italienise est un diable incarné*.

I must observe, lastly, that he drew up most of the political papers and manifestos, that were published in behalf of the catholic league. He amassed vast wealth in the plunder of Mantua, not much to his honour. Nevertheless he spent it with magnificence and profusion, and yet left considerable sums in the banks of Genoa and Venice. After receiving the fatal wound, he passed the little time he lived in making strict enquiries after the person who shot him. He was buried with great marks of honour. The emperor had created him first a baron, and then a count.

certain measures (supposing them to be taken) were a sort of high-treason against the empire; and, what was still less political, the letters from Munich took the liberty to talk in the same tone *.

On the contrary, all the catholic troops before-mentioned, were intended to overpower the elector of Saxony, and the Imperialists had the presumption to call themselves *the invincible army*. Mean while Tilly attempted to draw the elector into the catholic interests by gentle means, and upon this account requested him, as he was then at Mersburg, to give an audience to three persons, deputed from him with full authority to treat and ratify; namely, John Reinart, baron of Metternich, (who was the catholic administrator of the diocese of Magdeburg;) Otho Frederic, baron de Schomberg, grand-master of the artillery (who was killed at Leipzig) and Bernardi Tilly's secretary. The elector, who loved hospitality, made them welcome, and dissembled his resentments extremely well; but after dinner told them coldly, that he considered himself and the emperor as Ulysses and Polypheme, and that *the only favour he had to expect, was to be devoured the last*. Saxony, continued he, is reserved as the desert, which is to crown the Imperial banquet: but remember, gentlemen, that in the fruits that help to compose a dessert, some are austere and of dangerous digestion, and some have stones, that can only be cracked to the detriment of the teeth †.

He pronounced these words with so forbidding an air, that the commissioners hardly cared to proceed to business. However, at length they explained to him Tilly's proposals, which when compared to what had happened, and what naturally might happen, with reference to the conduct of the house of Austria, were considered as mere sounds, and not as realities.

Enraged at this diffidence in the court of Dresden, the Imperial general was tempted to make a false step as a politician, and ruined himself and his master's cause, greatly to the disapprobation of that wise and artful prince the duke of Bavaria †. It was *his business* mildly to have allured the elector to the catholic interests by all sorts of promises, gifts, and gratifications; and, in case nothing of that kind should have succeeded, he then should have removed himself from Saxony (which single circumstance might have saved the elector, who wished nothing more than to

Memoires d'Eleſtrice Palatine, 290. † *Ib. dem.*, 301.
ſter, Annal. Bavar. Part iii. lib. 16. Fol. Lipſ. 1710.

6 THE HISTORY OF THE LIFE

be exempted from war) and removed the scene of action into Pomerania and Mecklenberg, since by such a diversion Gustavus in the long run must have been obliged to follow him; for the king in those days could not have subsisted, if the intercourse had been cut off between him and Sweden. But Tilly's genius and fortune both began to decline. Either ill luck made this general fretful, or his fretfulness blinded his judgment, and rendered him unlucky: but be that as it will on one hand or the other, sure it is, that he delivered himself up to the peevishness of old age. Of course, without waiting for the return of the deputies, he, on the side of Leipzig, having united Furstenberg's army (which consisted of 10,000 men) with his own forces; (and Holk * and Gallas † conjoining him on the side of Misnia,) they poured into the electorate like two raging torrents, and spread nothing round them but devastation; for they had upon the whole at least 40,000 soldiers under their command. No military execution hath resembled this irruption, but that unhappy one, which Turenne was obliged to make into the Palatinate in 1674, and which continues an everlasting reproach to the

* As Holk's cruelties surpassed all credibility, it is a misfortune, that Tilly, speaking in the person of the tutelar deity of Saxony, had not made use of Tasso's words, in his instructions to this general.

Guarda tu le mei leggi, e i facri tempi
 Fa, ch'io del sangue mio non bagni e lavi:
 Afficura le vergini da gli empîi
 E i sepoleri e le ceneri de gli avi,
 A te piangendo i lor passati tempi.
 Monstran la branca chioma i vecchi gravi,
 A te la moglie le mammolle e'l petto,
 Le cune e il figli e'l marital suo letto. *Cant. xx.*

† Mathias, count Gallas, native of the bishopric of Trent: his real name was Galasîo. He succeeded Colalto, in conjunction with Aldringer, at the siege of Mantua, and rose at length to one of the supreme commands in the Imperial army. He generously released old count Thurn, whom he happened to take prisoner in Silesia, either from greatness of mind, as he did not chuse a brave enemy should die ignominiously on a scaffold, or from the fear probably, (as hath been suggested elsewhere) of disobliging Walstein. This retarded his preferment for some months; but on the assassination of that general, in whose death he would take no public part (though it is thought by some, that he gave him an oblique side in his fall) the court thought it worth while to make use of his assistances. He died in 1646, and left behind him one of the finest palaces in Prague, where the family is still settled.

The king of Hungary gave him the supreme direction at the famous battle of Nordlingen, as did also the cardinal infant at the same king's request. His disposition was so fine, that Leganez, a renowned general, could not help saying out, "That the best officer in the world might learn something from Gallas."

humf

humanity of his nature and the politeness of the nation which he served. And though courts in the end are principally to be blamed for these barbarities, yet the generals, who carry them into execution, can neither be justified by their friends, nor can they disculpate themselves to their own consciences. And, as if Providence ordained that such actions should counterwork the very intentions of their first contrivers, the inhabitants of Saxony, far from being terrified thereby, were rather hardened against the emperor. Nevertheless, when their deputies remonstrated to Tilly, on account of the depopulations and ravages committed by his soldiers, he replied with an ill-natured countenance, "That his Walloons and Burgundians were not birds; nor could they subsist on air: and then dismissed the remonstrators with an adage of Cato, desiring it might make some impression on their memories, *Fronte capillatâ, post est occasio calva.*" Thus a necessity of the house of Austria's own creation (for Tilly owns in a letter dated seventeen days after the battle of Leipzig, that he entered Saxony in obedience to a mandate directed to him from Vienna *) forced the elector into the arms of the king of Sweden, to whom, as he still continued in his camp at Werben, being determined not to move till he was first invited, Arnheim was immediately dispatched on post-horses, to implore his assistance, and beseech him to raise the siege of Leipzig; which town, the most important in Saxony by way of wealth and commerce, was then actually invested by the Imperial general; whom a large cannon-ball happened to miss, but killed a cavalier, that sat on horse-back close by him, and reserved him to the mortification of surviving his military glory in the fatal battle, which happened afterwards on the plains of Leipzig.

Gustavus received Arnheim with an air of civility, and told him coldly, that nothing had surprised him when he saw, and had foretold to his master on that occasion, that he should be so to own, that he had taken his motions with a view to raise the seat into existence; and that if the emperor had not been so to his representations, neither Mainz nor Saxony would have been in danger. He then interspersed some commendations, and actually concluded with a proposal, that he had a great number of his troops to great advantage elsewhere, being obliged to retire to support the elector of Brandenburg, and the power Saxony: yet he was always ready, as a man of generosity, to forgive the unfortunate, and protect them: he nevertheless upon such concessions and advances

Comte de Tilly à un sien ami. De Halberstadt, le 24 Sept. 1637.

8 THE HISTORY OF THE LIFE

made on his part, *That the electoral prince should serve in his army as an hostage;—That the town of Wittemberg should be consigned to him for a place of retreat* *;—*That the elector should furnish his troops with three months pay;—That he should produce the traitors of the Austrian faction, that had given him evil counsel;—And that he, Gustavus, should be their judge* †;—*And lastly, that a treaty should be signed offensive and defensive between the king of Sweden and the elector of Saxony.*

Arnheim flew to his master on wings of joy, (if his own account might be credited) and returned directly with the following answers; *That the elector as well as the prince his son would make their residence in the Swedish army;—That not Wittemberg only, but the whole electorate should be open to the Swedes in case of a retreat;—That a month's pay should be advanced immediately, and security given for the residue;—That a specification should be delivered in of the several traitors, who should all be punished in the most exemplary manner* ‡;— And, finally, the elector empowered Arnheim to declare, *that he would embark his life and fortunes in the cause of Sweden; concluding with equal candour and politeness, that his obligations to Gustavus were proportionable to his distresses.*

These preliminaries being thus adjusted, it was added farther on the part of the elector, from his own free motion, “That he would undertake to subsist the Swedish army so long as they continued in Saxony, and undertook the defence thereof; that he would resign to the king all the rights of supreme command, rendering himself conformable to his will as far as all human compliance could carry him; and in the last place gave his honour to conclude no peace without his majesty's concurrence.”

To all which replies and proposals, Gustavus answered in a few words, without making a moment's pause: *That the elector must pardon him for taking the liberty to insist upon securities, as he had so long kept his attention on the perpetual alarm. Nevertheless, if he advanced but a month's pay to his soldiers, he would take upon him to promise, that they should earn it well; provided always, the supreme direction resided in himself alone; for there the king would have no competitor.*

* As Dessau bridge had been broken down, vol. i. p. 288, here was the only convenient bridge in those parts over the Elb.

† This was meant at Arnheim and others *in terrorem*, for the king never intended to insist sincerely on this head; since, if he had, he must have stripped the elector at once of his generalissimo, his prime-minister, count Swartenberg, and Dr. Hoe his first chaplain.

‡ *Arlanibæi Arma Suecica*, 184.

It may appear matter of astonishment to many, why the elector of Saxony did not join himself with Gustavus sooner! But remarkers of this stamp allow themselves to be imposed upon by the first superficial appearances of things; *Qui ad pauca respiciunt, de facili pronuntiant*, saith the historian. For upon a closer examination, it appears to me, that the Saxon ministers (if you can excuse them being *penfioners* to the court of Vienna) were neither weak men nor cowards: a neutrality, had that been possible, was the wisest measure that they could pursue; they had no desire to crush Gustavus or the house of Austria: but matters at length proceeded to such extremities, that there remained no middle course to steer: for the Imperial resentments broke forth in earnest on the one hand (inasmuch that when Hagenmüller, the Austrian ambassador, made an offer to kiss the elector's hand on his return to Vienna, he plainly told him it was the kiss of Judas:) and Gustavus, on the other hand, was a monarch, that was neither to be trifled with nor cajoled. Nor had the former conduct of John George, the present elector (whether by accident or prudence I will not take upon me to assert) occasioned any notable disadvantage to the king of Sweden, if we except the mortification and disappointment his majesty underwent with reference to Magdeburg: and the entire disbelief that this prince, and the other protestant powers, would ever presume to join Gustavus, till after the completion of some very unfavourable event to the house of Austria, was the secret reason, which gave that monarch time and leisure to take root and flourish, like a tree, unobserved; for at first, Tilly, Wallstein, and their masters, all overlooked him and despised him. Nay, it is probable our hero would have been greatly retarded in the execution of his enterprize, if the *Leipfic confederation* had openly countenanced the Swedish cause; for three Imperial generals lay near the city, and the elector-ate we are now speaking of, had not been so much distressed by the siege of Magdeburg, nor so much divided between Pomerania and Saxony. — But the most remarkable that the Dresden ministers were the first to see, and the most successful politicians, at this trying conjuncture, was that they were able to imagine.

The respect of the German league, was an artifice to prevent the reform; upon foreseeing which, the English, and the other members of the league were resolved to make a considerable contribution. The emperor sent his prime-minister, the prince of Mentberg *, into Stiria, Carinthia, and Carniola, in order

* Ulrich, duke of Crommau, prince of Eggenberg, knight of the empire, director of the council, &c,

to collect a fresh supply of men: the same was done in Bohemia, Hungary, Moravia, and Silesia. Cardinal Ditrichstein * raised some regiments himself: and the new levied Bavarian recruits, both of infantry and cavalry, were pronounced to be the finest to appearance that Europe had then seen.

Upon this, Tilly, at the head of 44,000 veteran troops, having miscarried in the attempt of crossing the Elb at Torgau, (which the vigilance of Arnheim prevented,) made himself master of Zeitz and Merzburg; and then investing Leipzig, sent word to the commander, that, except he surrendered immediately, he must expect the fate of Magdeburg. The governor requested leave to ask the elector's advice, who lay encamped at Torgau, about thirty miles from him; but that indulgence was denied him. Some slight resistance he afterwards made; and a cannon-ball, unfortunately for Tilly's reputation, missed killing him, as we observed before, by an hair's breadth escape. The town was given up the second day; three messengers were hanged, who brought exhortations from the elector to the governor, to acquit himself like a man of honour; and the castle of Pleissenberg, which might have made a week's resistance, surrendered in the same manner, with no small infamy. Yet so relaxed was the discipline of the Saxon army in those days, that the same man, whose name I think was Vopel, was restored to his government after the battle of Leipzig, and delivered up the citadel a second time in the same manner to general Holk, the year ensuing. The unhappy town redeemed itself from plunder, by paying as much money as amounted to 32,000*l.* or thereabouts.

And here it may be worth observing, that Oxenstiern had no hand in the important and critical negotiation above-mentioned betwixt his master and the elector of Saxony; for at that time he commanded a separate army in *Regal* Prussia, being directed to observe the countenance of the Poles. And indeed, so great were Gustavus's parts in all respects, that he had rarely occasion for *him* as a politician even in the most pressing emergencies, any farther than to free himself from a multiplicity of trouble and business. Whilst Oxen-

* Francis, bishop of Olmutz, privy-counsellor, protector of the hereditary dominions, plenipotentiary-governor and commissary-general of Moravia, first baron in that country, &c. and, in the emperor's absence, lieutenant of the Lower Austria. This prelate was severely questioned by the Moravians, whether he acted in concert with Wallstein or not, in 1619, had a guard placed round him, and was obliged to give his parole of honour (which he did with tears) not to quit the country without the privity of the states. He rose upon the disgrace of cardinal Klefel.

“fity be great and urgent:—and if he should happen to overcome us, you two princes are each of you lost beyond redemption.” But the elector of Saxony, impatient and enraged to the last degree, to see his country depopulated, and his subjects ruined by a sort of military inquisition, declared strenuously for a speedy and decisive battle: which opinion (*being privately that of Gustavus*) was, after some objections and representations, frankly complied with; and the rather, as Aldringer, who then lay at Erfurt, was not arrived with his part of the Imperial army. Upon this, Gustavus and John George, (the elector of Brandenburg for some private reasons being returned home) marched their combined troops within sight of the enemy, who, having conquered Leipsic-town and castle forty-eight hours before, had advanced that day as far as Breitenfeld, a small town about four miles distant from Leipsic; which was thought by many a great oversight, whereof we shall give a distinct account hereafter. And it is still more remarkable, that Tilly knew nothing of the junction of the Swedes and Saxons till towards noon *, when he received intelligence from some of his *partizans* who were scouring the country, that the *united* troops had been discovered in full march against him; and this he acknowledges in a letter, which we have cited some pages before. So that of course, he had removed from Leipsic with a view to encounter only the elector of Saxony, who indeed had declared he would attack the Imperialists, in case Gustavus refused to join him. The old Walloon expected nothing more impatiently than this event; for the electoral army amounted to something less than half the number of his; nor were the commanders, Arnheim excepted, (and his military character had some blemish) a set of men much renowned in war; and as to the common soldiers, they were new raised levies, and without experience.

No general ever acted with more coolness and prudence than Gustavus, in all the steps he took, that were previous to this great event. He determined, from the moment Tilly pointed his invasion into Saxony in good earnest, to advance near enough the elector, to be enabled to join him; and yet at the same time resolved, never to effect that junction, except after the most pressing and repeated solicitations; which indeed he wisely foresaw must soon be made him in the common nature of things. Having therefore reduced his thoughts to a system on this occasion, he made a speedy march, at the head of the best part of the cavalry that belonged to the

* *Arma Suecica*, 180.

camp at Werben and 2000 dragoons, to the important pass of Wittemberg, (leaving Bauditzen to command such regiments of horse as remained in their lines, and Hepburn the infantry) and secured his point before Tilly had received intelligence of his motions; issuing out orders at the same time, to Horn and Banier, to meet him immediately with their respective armies, at a place of rendezvous, sixteen miles from Wittemberg; and conveying like instructions to colonel Cag, who then lay at Havelburg with his own regiment and that of Monro. Here the king joined them, attended only by a few followers, and employed a week not only in reviewing and modelling them, but in giving the finishing hand to the treaty then in agitation betwixt him and John George. This march to Wittemberg may be considered as the key, which gave Gustavus entrance into his future walk of renown and glory. Yet so delicate was he in point of honour, and so extremely averse to make use of compulsive measures, in spite of all *that* superiority, which Providence had given him, that (having once secured the bridge of Wittemberg) he commanded his army to encamp on the western side of the Elb, (the elector and his forces being lodged on the eastern side) nor did he permit his troops to cross the river, till he received authority to march from the duke of Saxony.

When this junction was formed, it was matter of surprize to contemplate the appearance of the two combined armies. The Swedes had slept all night upon a dusty new-ploughed field, (for the season of the year was extremely dry,) inso-much that every regiment seemed to be cloathed in one dirty uniform of the same brown colour; not to mention the dust they had raised in a march of eighteen miles that day: the Saxons, on the other hand, were well lodged and new apparelled, even to a fantastic degree of ostentation. The officers had adorned themselves with more plumage than heroes on a theatre; but neither they nor their soldiers fulfilled the observation of the historian, *etiam uncti pugnabunt.*

It was here the king received undoubted intelligence, that Tilly had taken Leipzig, and advanced to Breitenfeld: and not displeas'd to find, that an aged and experienced general had quitted a situation so extremely advantageous, that was near Leipzig, he, in spite of all fatigues, laid hold of the ardour of his troops, whilst they were in good humour and high spirits (*that being a maxim with him*) and marched them twelve miles the next morning, till he came in sight of the Imperial camp; having spent the early part of the day in pious devotion, and commanded public prayers throughout the army.

Being now sure of coming to a general decision, inasmuch as Tilly had dislodged from a more commodious encampment, he left all his baggage and tents behind him under a proper guard, partly that his retreat, in case of accidents, might not be encumbered; and partly, because it was his fixt resolution to sleep without tents in the open fields, and keep the ardour of his followers on the full stretch, till the affair was terminated, which he had the power to bring on the next day. Thus, by a sort of conduct very determined, it appeared plainly to the meanest soldiers, that their master had resolved to decide the fate of Germany in a less space of time than eight and forty hours.

Some days before this nearer approach of the protestant army, it is reported by several, that Tilly sent a trumpeter to the king, and * (according to a custom not uncommon in those times) invited him, as a *brave cavalier*, to march forwards, and give him battle. *Friend*, said Gustavus to the messenger, with an air of disdain, *tell your master I am a KING, as well as a cavalier, and shall make it my business to find him soon.* And after this military herald was dismissed, he turned round, in a sort of pique, to his generals, and said, *That he should advance with pleasure, to make a collision betwixt a crown and two electoral bonnets on the one side, and the carcass of an old corporal on the other †.*

Those of Tilly's army, who were influenced by superstitious presages, were much dejected, when it appeared that the general, by meer chance, had held his council of war, two evenings before the battle, in the house of a poor man, whose business it was to be gentleman-usher to the funerals in the suburbs of Leipfic. The very house, if I mistake not, is still shewn, and the outside walls appear to have been decorated with skulls, horns, hour-glasses, and shank-bones, painted in red. It has been observed by some, that the undaunted hero never known to give signs of uneasiness, or concern, who, till that moment, had confided in the omens, as the effects of melancholy and superstition, was also remarked too, that the battle of

* See the story in part iii. p. 7.

† It is reported by several, that Gustavus, that Tilly was a soldier; and that the general, by meer chance, had held his council of war, two evenings before the battle, in the house of a poor man, whose business it was to be gentleman-usher to the funerals in the suburbs of Leipfic. The very house, if I mistake not, is still shewn, and the outside walls appear to have been decorated with skulls, horns, hour-glasses, and shank-bones, painted in red. It has been observed by some, that the undaunted hero never known to give signs of uneasiness, or concern, who, till that moment, had confided in the omens, as the effects of melancholy and superstition, was also remarked too, that the battle of

Leipfic might happen precisely the same day twelve months with the massacre at Pafwalk.

On the other hand, the king's troops were much elated some few minutes before the engagement, to see a bird of so wild and timorous a nature as the ring-dove, perch itself on one of the royal standards; which trifling circumstance appeared to the Swedish soldiers as a certain omen of victory.

A decisive battle seemed now to be agreed upon, for great generals require but a single glance, to comprehend each other's motions and intentions. This sort of military intuition is acquired by knowing precisely the abilities and interests of their adversary, and by a substitution of themselves in his place, with just so many wants, and such a degree of capacity, as he hath. Hence it is, that feints and false marches rarely alarm them, or draw them into a disagreeable situation. But without these remarks, Tilly was so circumstanced, as to excite one's compassion. He was now entering into his seventieth year, and in vain sought for himself in his own breast. The affair of Magdeburg hung heavy on his spirits, and age had lessened his authority over the army. Pappenheim's appetite for danger forced him into perpetual hazards, and the petulant desire of fighting, right or wrong, in the younger officers, seemed tacitly to reproach him, either with the want of resolution, or with *not* being the hero he had *once* been. What emotions this general felt, under such circumstances, is beyond my ability to describe! He had never yet incurred a military disgrace, but, on the contrary, had been victorious in *thirty-six signal engagements and pitched battles*. In a word, one of the greatest misfortunes, that can befall a general, is to outlive his prosperity, or exercise the military command when he is too old. Thus Alexander, prince of Parma, had died the most illustrious warrior of his age, if, after the first performance of besieging Antwerp, he had bade farewell to war, as his friends advised him: since he made no considerable gains afterwards in the Low Countries, but, on the contrary, lost Zutphen, Deventer, Huft, Nimeguen, Breves, &c. And such likewise was Tilly's unhappiness, having mist of what Tacitus *amovimus* constantly calls the *opportunitatem*. For now he was obliged to have to do with a *Yankee*, in whom the supreme

is said in like circumstances of Spinola's bodily torments, on a death-bed, may, *mutatis mutandis*, be applied to the case of Parma. Nor is the picture of the former inlede- a poet of that age:

supreme command was invested without any reserve or abridgment of power: A hero vigilant, skilful, intrepid, in the very flower both of activity and judgment. And though the Imperial troops were the fiercest and best seasoned of any that Europe had seen till that time, many having served in the Low-country wars twenty years before, and more in Germany from the year 1618, and all in every battle, bating the fewest exceptions, invincible; yet there were reasons to dread a body of men, who (though to a relative degree novices in military practice) were sober, patient, and virtuous; better disciplined, clothed, and fed; bearing an entire submission to their leader, and placing an absolute confidence in him, who was moreover Tilly's superior in the management of artillery, and in the disposition and arrangement of his troops. All Europe stood gazing at this most interesting event; and when each of all these circumstances are combined together, can the reader be astonished, if poor old Tilly turned *pale* once or twice, when he saw the Swedish army advance to attack him, drawn up in the most beautiful array, and ranged upon principles to him then unknown, approaching slowly and silently, with that considerate determined countenance, which presages no good to the army that is to engage with them? — And though some writers * invidiously mention the circumstance of Tilly's changing colour upon such a prospect, yet it is probable this discomposure arose not from fear, (as appears by his future conduct in the battle) but from conviction of the error, which the younger officers had drawn him into, and from the probability of setting the greatest share of military success, that perhaps any one man had ever possessed, upon the chance of a single die (that very chance not judiciously chosen) him-

Sive illum sua fors, seu spes decepta Casalis
 Abstulerit, virtus sive indignata domari,
 Incertum est; — doluit longa obsidione teneri
 Casalias arces: desperaque triumpho
 Sollicitum invasit morbus; convellitur imis
 Visceribus, penitusque virum vis ignea vexat;
 Arma amens petit armatis trepida undique cingi
 Castra putat: Francosque suo cum Rege ruentes
 Ægra mente videt; patriamque elatus in urbem
 Post tot devictos populos, tot bella, tot hostes,
 Oppida tot, tot castra, urbesque arcesque subactas,
 Vincitur a fato invictus, vitæque supremam
 Heic ubi primam hausit, clausit Dux Spinola lucem.

Casalium Bis Liberatum, p. 142. octavo.

* Histoire des Guerres & des Traitez qui precederent la Paix de Munster par Pere Bougeant, iii. Tom. 4^o. There is no authority for this assertion.

self being so far advanced in years, that he could never hope to restore his character by any future services!

For these reasons, he wisely determined within himself, either to fortify his camp, or evade a battle; and the rather, as he expected Aldringer and Tieffenbach to join him with 12,000 experienced troops. But Pappenheim's impetuosity was irresistible, nor was it in his power, without totally losing the hearts of his army, to put in practice his favourite maxim, "never to dip his foot in water, till he had made some experiment of the degree of cold;" or, as other historians relate the saying, "never to wade in a stream, except his eye-sight could command the bottom."

His first purpose in the council of war held at the gravedigger's house, which appears to have been the best, (his private opinion being in truth his real interest and duty as a general) was to have maintained his original intrenchments, with the rich town of Leipzig at his elbow; from whence he might have drawn provisions in the same manner (having his own garrison in the town) as the king supported himself in the lines of Werben. During which interval, it is possible likewise, that the troops of Cologne might have arrived. Nor could he, in this camp, have extended his front in that imprudent manner, as he did afterwards in the field of battle. He saw plainly too, that it was not his business to fight, except urged thereto by some extraordinary and almost irresistible necessity; for he well remembered the cruelty and outrages which the Imperial army had committed, and concluded every peasant in an enemy's territory as an enlisted soldier against him, in case of a defeat. All the world knows, that ill success is doubly dangerous in an hostile country; and, what is yet more, he wanted nothing in the camp near Leipzig. It is thought too, winter being then on the point of approaching, that if he had declined a battle, and entrenched himself wisely, the elector of Saxony would have been tired of his new guests long before the spring*. But Pappenheim, seemingly impeaching the courage of the generalissimo, touched his sensibility to the very quick, and induced him to relinquish his first camp; yet the old man still determined within himself not to bring on a general en-

The debate was resumed on the approach of the new camp near Breitenfeld was protected by temporary intrenchments the day before the battle of Breitenfeld, and some of the elder officers, con-

curred with Tilly in the opinion of declining a general battle, if that were possible : but Pappenheim drew the count de Fürstenberg, who aimed at succeeding Tilly, and the younger colonels into a contrary opinion, and though the majority inclined to countenance the commander in chief, contrived by his great zeal the next day, to bring about that event in the field, which he had fruitlessly laboured to effect in a council of war*.

A fair champaign country spreads itself all round the side of Leipzig, where the Imperial general fixt his camp ; but part thereof, as it was now the month of September, had been fresh-ploughed ; being the very spot, according to some historians, (and named, if I mistake not, *God's acre*,) where Charles V. overthrew Frederic, elector of Saxony, and took him and Philip, landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, prisoners, divesting the former both of the duchy and the electorate.

The two armies being now within three miles of each other, his majesty the evening before the battle assembled all the generals that served under him, and having ranged them round him in a circle on the midst of the plain, (for the Swedes slept that night in the open air) told them plainly, since he discovered a spirit of resolution in their countenances, *That they were to fight with troops to-morrow of a different stamp from Polanders and Cossacks. Fellow soldiers,* said he, *I shall not dissemble the danger ; you will have a day's work, that is worthy of you. It is not my temper to diminish the merit of veteran troops like the Imperialists ; but I know my officers at bottom, and scorn the thoughts of deceiving them. I foresee too, that our numbers will prove inferior to those of the enemy ; but my friends, God is just,*—AND REMEMBER MAGDEBURG † !

Some few minutes before, he made the tour of his army, and told every body of troops, with a peculiar cheerfulness on his countenance, what particular duties they were to perform the next day. He seemed most in pain for one large division of cavalry, the horsemen being unarmed, and the horses of a slight-make ; well knowing, that the Imperial cuirassiers, clothed in iron from head to foot, and mounted upon beasts of a considerable bulk, would soon disunite them by the meer effort of squeezing. His advice therefore was to *advance briskly up to the enemy without firing*, and apply their sabres with an oblique sliding motion to their horses noses,

* Letter from an Imperial Officer to a Friend. Halberstadt, September xxii. 1631.

† I have only given the more material substance of this speech, which Gbennitz sets forth at large, Tom. i. 170.

heads, and necks. Thus, says he, the Imperial ranks will soon be broken, and the dismounted cavalier will find his armour too cumbersome to be enabled to molest you, during the remaining part of the engagement *: and what highly deserveth our observation, is, that the best commentator on the military life of Gustavus makes use of this very practice in the discipline of the Prussian cavalry. But be that as it will, the king flanked the aforefaid troops with good bodies of infantry, and interlined others amongst them at various intervals.

The elector of Brandenburg, for some private reasons, returned home the very day before the engagement. The king's army slept in battle-array, on the bare ground; and the king himself passed the whole night in his coach, discoursing at intervals with Horn, Banier, and Teüffel, who sat with him. Immediately after the dawn of day the troops were formed, and each of the combined armies received orders to march, the Swedes making one column on the right, and the Saxons one on the left, each army amounting to about 15,000 men; the king having 7000 horse and 8000 foot, and the elector 11,000 infantry and 4000 cavalry †; the vanguard consisting of three regiments, two Scottish and one German, was all conducted by Scots officers, namely, Sir James Ramsey, surnamed the Black, Sir John Hamilton, and Robert Monro, baron of Fowles. The troops, in order to distinguish one another, wore a small green branch on their heads. All historians agree, that the king dreamed in his coach, that he and Tilly engaged without arms, in the manner peasants are accustomed to fight; and in the morning he told his companions, that having thrown his adversary to the ground, he received a bite from him in his left-breast; which was interpreted afterwards to signify the Saxon army, which advanced on the left-hand of the Swedes.

There was a little rivulet and dirty swampy pass where only a few men could march in front, at a small village called Schortza, which lay between the king and Tilly: but as the latter, not caring to draw on a general engagement, did not chuse to dispute it with all the vigour he was capable of exerting, (which hath been reckoned by some amongst one of the oversights of the day) the Swedish and Saxon armies soon cleared this pass, and when word was brought thereof

* *Cbennitz*, Tom. i. 173.

† Some writers enlarge the number of the Saxons; but this mistake seems to arise from the absence of Solmes's and Hofkirck's regiments, (the one infantry and the other cavalry) which had been detached towards Bohemia.

to Tilly, he turned round to his soldiers, and said, *Now, my old friends, we must look for blows.*

About ten in the morning, his majesty cleared the pass at Schortza, and having examined Arnheim's plan of the disposition of the Saxon army, and made here and there a few interlineary remarks with his pencil, drew up his own army in complete battle-array, giving orders for placing his artillery in the most convenient situations, during the course of the engagement; paying little or no regard to the field-maré-chals and serjeant-majors *di battaglia*, but leading up every brigade and column of troops himself, disposing them in their respective stations, and leaving general directions to their commanders. The king then rode up and down his own lines, and asked his men, with a chearful and animated countenance, *if they felt a disposition within them to perform a hard day's service?*—one universal *vivat* spread itself immediately through the army: upon which Gustavus, in order to keep his men in spirits, and humour the practice of the age, beckoned to a trumpeter, in sight of all the front of his troops, and taking something out of his pocket, bid him carry that little note to Tilly, *for he wanted to speak with him.* Tilly returned word back, readily enough, *that he was always prepared to receive his majesty's commands, when notified by him:* which looks as if he was determined not to fight, except upon compulsion; and thus ended the military ceremonial*.

It was at this battle Gustavus put in practice the principal part of all those fine inventions in the military art, which he had meditated and reasoned upon a thousand times before. It is the *inventive* and *creating* power, which makes a man great in any science or profession; and in this light, our hero shone distinguished: for he exhibited to the public, in the course of one day's action, more knowledge in the tactical and fighting parts, and in that branch of war, which relates to artillery, than mankind had discovered from the times of the Romans, till the invention of gun-powder, and from that period, till the day's service at Leipzig.

And here I may observe once for all, that the king's *inventive* genius in war had made its appearance, in many instances, before this period. His grand ruling principle was, to make an enemy's country the *seat* of hostilities; the invaders being always supposed to undertake their business with greater spirit, and more determined resolution than the defendants. He was the first, it is commonly thought, who *intermixed* the infantry amongst the horse: which, if I remember right, he

* *Swed. Discipline*, 4^o. Lond. 1632: Part. iii. 12.

LORD REA'S TABLE OF REFERENCE.

2a Musketeers.
 4b Pikemen.
 A 1. Elderst Colonel.
 A 2. Second Colonel.

B 1. Lieutenant Colonel.
 B 2. Second Lieutenant Colonel.
 C. Serjeant Major.
 D. Quarter-masters.

E Captain-Lieutenant, or Colonel-Captain.
 F Lieutenant Colonel's Lieutenant.
 G Serjeant Major's Lieutenant.
 H 1, 2, 3, &c. Captains.

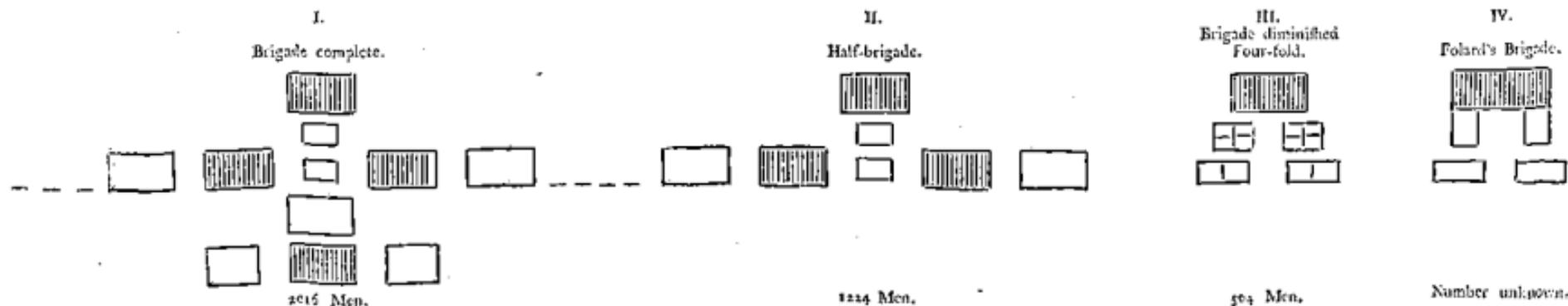
L 1, 2, 3, &c. Lieutenants.
 T 1, 2, 3, &c. Serjeants.
 V Corporals.
 X Serjeants in the Rear of the Pikemen.

Y Furriers [i. e. Under Quarter-masters.]
 Z Captains at Arms.
 R Ensigns following their Captains.

REMARKS ON THE SUBJECT.

A *complete Brigade*, or *Colomb*, consisted of two Regiments, or 2016 Men. It will be suggested in the Course of the Work, that his Majesty made some Alterations, or Reformatations, in the present Disposition; and if one may form conjectures from the *apports* Drawings of *Daubigny* and others, he pared away the 4 Divisions (comprehending 792 Men) that ranked behind the central Line underneath N^o I. dotted thus, - - - - whether for Convenience, or through Want of Forces, we cannot say. So that instead of the full, original Brigade N^o I. in the plan beneath, it seems as if he reduced it more compactly into a Sort of Half-brigade,

and then it contained 1224 Men, N^o II. He then, for which we have an authoritative Plan in the *Svevish Discipline*, [Lond. 4^o. 1632.] split the *first* Brigade into *four*, calling every such Division a *Escadron*, (from whence the Word *Rottalou* unquestionably took its Rise;) Each on a similar Principle with the Patent that gave it Birth, and containing each 504 Men, N^o III. and *this* is the Figure concerning which *Folard*, N^o IV. acquired a traditional, but imperfect Account; for the Curious will discover some remarkable Differences when they confront them minutely: as will appear in N^o III. and IV.



Place this to front p. 251 of Vol. II.

practised in the very beginning of the Polish war ; but as my authority for this assertion (which I discovered in some good author) hath escaped me, after various searchings and enquiries, I can only venture to present it to the reader upon the like footing it comes to me. For Mansfelt, at or near the same time, as hath been hinted elsewhere, had some idea of a similar practice ; since in a famous picture of the battle of Prague, now in the possession of lord Chesterfield, (and which appears to me to be better painted than those, with which the house of Austria has adorned the pavilion in the *star-park*, where the main strefs of the action lay) something of this kind may be discovered in the arrangement of the troops. Gustavus likewise was the first, who reduced the musquets of the cavalry to *carabines*. He was dissatisfied also with the *Imperial cuirassiers*, who were completely clothed in armour from head to foot ; and commanded his own men to carry only a breast-plate and a head-piece. He disfurnished the cavalry of their useles incumbrance of *pikes* ; and ordered his soldiers (for the expression came first from him) *never to give fire, till they could see their own image in the pupil of their enemy's eye* *. He changed also into a pouch, (which contained a certain number of cartridges,) those senseles utensils called *bandileers*, which made a clattering in the time of action, and entangled themselves one with another ; giving a military man the appearance of a High German rhymmer, or an Italian zani. He ridiculed greatly the *forked rests*, used to support the musquets in giving fire ; and when his officers, who had a secret hankering to continue old customs, made an attempt to content him by reducing the size and weight of those rests, so as to render them of a more manageable nature, he abolished them once for all by a supreme act of authority.

Yet an higher instance, not of the *improving* but *inventive* nature, remains behind : and though all the world talks much of the LEIPSIC-BRIGADE, or COLUMN of Gustavus, (which latter word is not precisely agreeable to the original nature of the subject in question, which commenced only to become a term in vogue, towards the conclusion of the last century) yet I flatter myself, that there is no true and faithful drawing of this column extant, but what I here present to the reader, concerning whose authenticity no solid objection can ever be made. For lord Rea, who drew it, was one of the king's favourite colonels, and the draught is so pre-

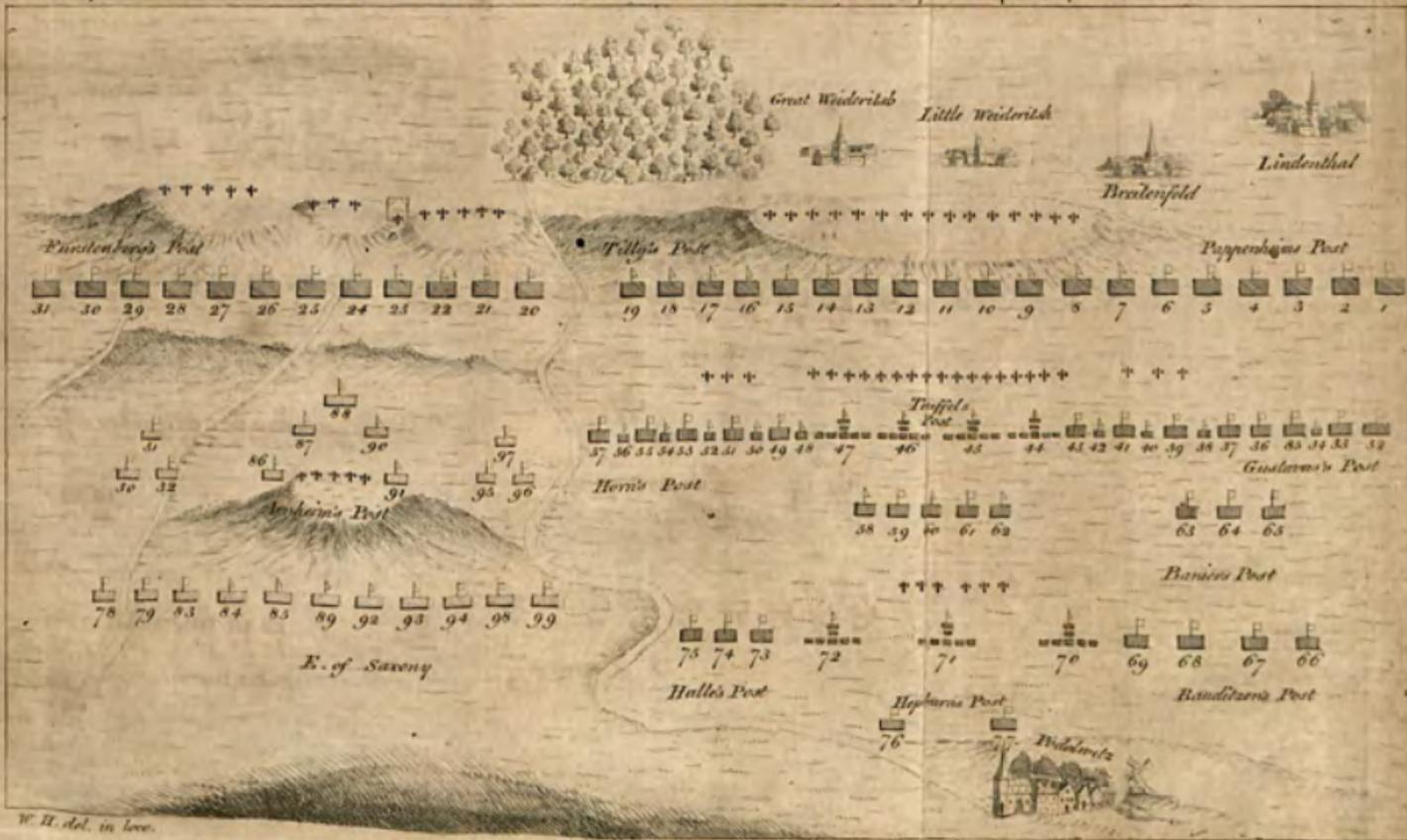
* *Loccen. Hist. p. 587. 4º. Schefferi Memorab. Suevicæ Gentis, p. 42, &c.*

cifely exact and minute, that a letter of the alphabet is placed for every single man; and the post of each officer may be assigned and ascertained to the distance of a foot square. Indeed the intervals between corps and corps in the original are unduly wide and spacious; but his lordship found himself obliged to reserve these vacuities, in order to insert the *letters*, which denote the position of each particular commander. Yet, as I observed before, the word COLUMN is not the proper expression, whereby to denominate the LEIPSIC-BRIGADE, except we comprehend it in the sense and configuration, into which Folard supposes Gustavus to have improved it before he fought the battle of Lutzen, for which I can produce neither authority, nor corroborating proof. And here I hope to obtain the reader's pardon for bringing to light a true representation of the LEIPSIC-COLUMN, so long disused, if not totally forgotten. Nor ought one to compose the life of Gustavus, and over-look that great man in the character of a *field-officer*.—All we contend for is, that the idea was GREAT and NEW.

The opinion of military men concerning the brigade of Gustavus in that age, was as follows; if you attempt to attack it in front or rear, it will present an head at either end, like the *amphisbena*: and if you undertake to assault the flanks and angles of it, you only seize a bunch of thorns which will give you a wound wherever you think fit to grasp it.

The plain, on which the battle was fought, extends itself in a line almost all through Misnia, and even in a clear day it is hardly possible to distinguish a mountain in the whole neighbourhood round it; since at most it is only diversified here and there with small elevations and declivities. As the combined armies proposed to act the part of aggressors, the Imperial general had the choice of the ground. Of course he possessed the slope of a gently rising hill to the south-west of Podelwitz, which extended itself near two miles; foreseeing, as the battle could hardly become serious till after mid-day, that he should have the advantage of the *sun*, a matter then supposed to be of great consequence in the art of war. He had the good fortune also, according to the opinion of those times, to gain the *wind* right in his favour; for, as it blew that day extremely brisk, it carried the smoke and dust (of which there was enough that day) directly from him; and in those times generals were so fond of these advantages, that very often they shifted their troops in the heat of action (which sort of movements, by the way, are extremely dangerous) in order to gain a point of wind and sun. Gustavus was in no degree dismayed to see these little advantages snatched

PLAN of the Battle of LEIPSIC. 7. Sep^r. 1631.



W. H. del. in loco.

W. Hibbert Sculp.

natched from him : nevertheless, it must not be dissembled, that he knew the convenience of this elevated slope, and the wood behind it, as well as his adversary who lay near it, and had ordered an advanced party to possess it by all possible means ; but in that attempt the Imperial general prevented him ; for he was master of that post one day before the battle. Nor could Gustavus make greater expedition than he did after signing the treaty with the elector of Saxony, for he marched thirty miles in a day and an half, and fought his enemy the afternoon of the second day. It is true the Swedish dragoons made a desperate attack upon the spot of ground we have mentioned, but were obliged to desist, when they saw the whole army of the Imperialists prepared to pour upon them; and cut them to pieces *. Here Tilly entrenched his Walloon infantry, having planted two large batteries, consisting of forty pieces of heavy artillery, on the summit of the rising slope behind him at very considerable distances : for one fronted the right-wing of the Swedes in a direct line, (where he concluded the king would command, that being with *him*, for reasons to me unknown, the post of honour, and the place where he affected to place himself, as he did afterwards at the battle of Lutzen) and the other, being advanced forwarder, according to the natural turn of the hill, cut the Saxon and Swedish army obliquely. Behind him lay a large wood, which he proposed for a rallying place in case of a defeat. His army consisted of 44,000 fighting men, and the enemy produced only three fourths of that number to oppose him. His watch word was *Jesu Maria*, the same he had used at Magdeburg ; and his men, in imitation of their former practice in storming that town, wore white ribbands on their hats and helmets, and white strings round their right-arms : that of the Swedes was *Emanuel*, or *God with us*, which was always carried inscribed on the colours. They wore green branches on their hats and helmets. The Imperial general followed the old discipline, which he had learnt in the Low-country wars, of drawing up his men in great square bodies, which in part contributed to his ruin. Not that the discipline was then bad, but the dispositions of Gustavus were still better. Two high ways passed through the field of battle, but as they went upon the same lines, by which the combined army advanced, the convenience and inconveniency of them were just reciprocal to either party.

Tilly, who formed his main battle and the two wings into three separate armies, making only one mighty front, which

* *Burgi Mars Sueco-German.* L. ii. 128. Leod. 1633. 12°.

reached from Sohausen to Lindenthal, (a vastness of extent hardly to be believed *) rejecting the assistances of a second line and corps de réserve, posted himself on the eminence above-mentioned, with the wood behind him.

As to the Saxon army, it performed so little; that I shall only casually observe that the elector led the right-wing, Biñdauf the left, and Arnheim conducted the main body. Yet to shew that prince's parts, and Arnheim's invidious temper, the troops were drawn up nearly upon the same principle with the Imperialists. The king made some objections to this disposition; but the Saxon general, who had passed his apprenticeship under Walstein, chose rather to abide by the more received and established forms.

: Such, as had a talent for war, soon perceived a manifest superiority between the arrangement of the king's troops and those under Gilly's command: for the latter were as much beaten by dint of genius as by valour. It was the custom of the best generals before this engagement to draw up their forces in huge square bodies, which they called *tertia's*; the very unwieldiness of which masses of troops helped to destroy them: for upon any great confusion each man overturned his neighbour, and when the whole corps was jumbled into one chaos, no officers could move from place to place, nor reduce the men into their former places. Whereas the king's army was intersected and divided into numberless straight lines and avenues, some greater and some smaller, like the uniform ground-plot of a regular city or parterre: and the troops could advance, retreat, or make motions from side to side, just as if they were moving in a dingle between two hedges or walls. Thus the whole army was one complicated but unperplexed machine, consisting of innumerable handfuls or *peletons* of men, all little systems by themselves, all acting under a chieftain of their own, yet all contributing to the grand establishment of the *Whole-together*. By these means, and by the power of moving easily from place to place, he brought more hands to act than the enemy possibly could; and though his men might be *killed*, yet, scientifically speaking, they could not well be *routed*, for help was ever at hand, and the destruction of one part did not necessarily involve the destruction of another. Add to all this, that the directions of the general had always free passage, as the blood is poured first from the heart, and then regularly dispersed, not only through arteries and veins, but even through the

* It was, saith Monro, two English miles in length, Part ii.

smallest capillaries *. And by way of proof how much this grand invention avoided confusion in the very first experiment, only one regiment amongst all the royal forces was squeezed out of its place; and that was Callenbach's regiment of horse.

This reducing an army to one piece of machinery in the day of battle was the *vis vivida*, the distinguishing individualizing principle of Gustavus's creative genius. Nevertheless, he displayed his talents in exhibiting many collateral military inventions in the battle of Leipzig, which deserve highly to be mentioned by an exact historian. He found wonderfully good effects, from mixing his musqueteers amongst the horse, as also from flanking the horse with musqueteers: since upon the principles of his plan, there were always openings for them to retreat, in case they were in danger of being overpowered. These musqueteers, intermingled with the cavalry, performed great service in the *times* we are speaking of; for the Imperial cuirassiers being completely clothed in armour that was pistol-proof, marched up to the Swedish cavalry with absolute unconcern, and, regardless of their firearms, disparted their ranks and squeezed out of their place by mere stress of weight. Besides, the *calibre* of the musquets of the infantry being *then* larger than *now*, enabled the musqueteers to deliver a ball, which at pistol-shot distance (the distance that cavalry generally engage at) would often pierce the best armour, and always make contusions, which were very painful and inconvenient. Tilly received *one* in this very manner, which contented him more than all his wounds, and obliged to send for the town-surgeon at Leipzig, who cut out all the bruised flesh; and Gustavus lost *another*; for on the day of the battle he determined to fight in his common year-skin wastecoat (excepted) having lately received a wound in his shoulder, which rendered the least wrench of his cuirass insupportable. But before Gustavus introduced this alteration in the art of war, it was sufficient that the armour of the Imperial cuirassiers was *pistol-proof*.

This was also the first time, that any general had ventured to thin the depth of his files, which the king reduced to six deep, (the brigades or columns excepted;) whereas the Imperialists, though drawn up in one front only, opposed him with trebly the same number at least. It was objected to his

* See some curious remarks made by a German officer on this subject, who visited the camp of Gustavus as early as the month of November 1630. Vol. II.

majesty, that such a comparatively thin body of men could not resist a ponderous impression; but his answer was, (for it must be remembered he fought upon two lines, not to mention the bodies of reserve) that upon his principle, passages were always open for new troops to advance and sustain their companions; That he could stop a leak in his army with as much ease as a sea-captain could prevent the ill effects of one in his ship; And that the power of bringing more hands to act abundantly counterbalanced the weight of the objection. His field-artillery, made of *hardened leather*, rendered him also excellent service, being so very portable, that he could remove a little battery, or make a new one in ten minutes time, or advance it occasionally before his troops, here and there, just when a fresh attack was forming against him. Here too for the first time, excepting in reviews, was practised in good earnest the method of firing in *platoons*. In a word, nothing of consequence escaped Gustavus in the whole system of the fighting part from the battle of Leipzig till the present hour, except the invention of the *bayonet*, which probably was overlooked by a searching and speculative genius, merely because it was simple and obvious. Though many are of opinion *, that something between the pike and the partizan might be invented, which would prove more useful in repulsing the cavalry. Now it is highly natural to imagine, that Gustavus knew this: for he shortened the handle, and varied the figure of the head of the pike, according to the idea I have just mentioned †.

But to return to the battle itself. Tilly upon this occasion made some *mistakes* as a general, which may properly be called his *own*, and *some* he was ensnared into by the rashness and impetuosity of younger men. As to the latter, I have, and shall explain myself more fully concerning them in their respective places, remarking here (in addition to some oversights of the Imperial commander already specified) that he was worse served with intelligence than he ought to have been, even in an enemy's country; for his Swedish majesty approached him unexpectedly ‡; from whence it happened, that no contemptible body of troops was employed in foraging at a distance, and not to be recalled in time convenient, and that Holk with a considerable party had been detached to make conquests about Naumburg §. Tilly did ill like-
wife

* *Chevalier de Folard, &c.* † *Schefferi, Memorab. Suevicæ Gentis.*

‡ *Lettre de Tili.* Halberstadt, Sept. 24, 1631.

§ *Lettre d'un capitaine Imperial à un sien ami.* Sept. 22, 1631. This account must be read with care, as it wants to be supported by other authorities. For example,

wife not to order an army, that lay idle in Silesia, to have attacked the electorate on that side, which would have incapacitated half the Saxon forces from joining Gustavus. It may be observed further, that when Pappenheim violated his orders, and forced him to descend from his eminence, his preference of mind (which was discomposed doubtless by so vexatious an incident) seems to have deserted him a few minutes; for being compelled first by teasing and artifice, and then by dint of necessity, to make a sacrifice of his prudence and judgment, he commanded his troops to advance with so much ardour and confusion, that the best and most proper regiments were not placed in their respective situations, excepting only the regiments of Piccolomini, Schomberg, and Cronenberg, which were esteemed the flower of the Imperial cavalry. In a word, Tilly was too *old* for his employment.

In consequence of this precipitate measure, the main body, which even at this time was not distinctly formed, made an irregular advance; for the cavalry destined to support it received no orders to keep pace with the infantry. Now to understand this passage the better, the reader must be informed, that the center was sustained by six regiments of horse, which had no connexion with the wings of the army. From hence it likewise followed, that there was no time to appoint a proper body of reserve; nor were any infantry interspersed among the cavalry. The best troops opposed the new raised Saxons, which may be considered as an extraordinary oversight. "I had several commanders," saith one who was present at the battle, "if they knew their instructions, but for answers it appeared they had none. The hope was, that God would work miracles in our favour to the errors we had committed." The *maréchal* of the field, made the disposition, and when it was told him, that his own army was in itself, and unsupported likewise by any reserve, his answer was, that he had taken care to provide a reinforcement; whether truly or not cannot be ascertained; yet sure it is, that no reinforcement ever appeared; except it

example, he names *six regiments of cavalry independent of the wings*, and we apprehend he ought to know his own army; yet in a single sheet plan, engraven almost under the king's eye immediately after the battle, by Olave Hans of Leipsic, his chief quarter-master and engineer, and long before any book appeared on the subject, we cannot discover these regiments; so that after the first shock or tumult, they must have united themselves to the extreme parts of the two wings, which seem by the plan to be more extended than the front line of the allied army.

† Riccio de Bellis German. 271.

proved

proved some of the regiments whom we have mentioned by way of note in the preceding page.

The last error, which in truth may be considered as a misfortune, was that Furstenberg, (who was a friend of Pappenheim, but wanted the spirit of that commander,) disliked the orders of the generalissimo, yet had not resolution to disobey them. Nevertheless, chance brought about what he privately wished to see effected; for an old colonel at length told him, that he would begin the battle without his orders. This rash departure from instructions in either wing compelled Tilly to descend from his eminence; for if Furstenberg had not engaged, it is more than probable Tilly would have left Pappenheim to the mercy of Gustavus: but perceiving the battle to thicken round him, and dreading the reproaches of sacrificing the better part of the Imperial army (for the public always favours people who love fighting right or wrong) he at length determined to order his main-body of infantry to advance, part of which consisted of 8000 troops till then supposed to be invincible, and which in truth might have performed wonders, if the cavalry which belonged to them, had received commands to march forwards and support them: but that circumstance, in the hurry, happened totally to be forgotten.

Having thus sketched out the previous ideas necessary for the comprehending of one of the most important battles, which the world had then seen, I may by this time (and perhaps with little difficulty) obtain my reader's permission to enter into a distinct description of the action itself; inasmuch as the plan here annext will give a more exact idea of the field-dispositions than can be described in words.

This battle was fought on Wednesday the seventh of September, which day the Germans call *dies reginæ*. The front of each army extended itself near two English miles in breadth. Many old officers declared, that the mighty battle, at the *white mountain* near Prague in 1620, was but a sort of pantomime in comparison to this*. As the intermingled musqueteers, carried no colours, the Imperialists did not discover them till it was too late. Tilly had the advantage of ground, wind, and sun †; but Gustavus performed great things with his artillery, and exceeded the Austrian general, who piqued himself particularly in that respect. But the victory was principally owing to the easy shifting and quick discharge of the new-invented leathern cannon, and the intermingled musqueteers,

* *Arlanibæi Arma Suecica*, 138, 4^o.

† *Monro's Expedition*, ii. 64.

TABLE of REFERENCE to the Field-Disposition,
at LEIPSI C.

IMPERIAL ARMY.

1. **R** Egiment of Renconi,
2. Merodé,
3. New Saxon,
4. Baumgarten,
5. Piccolomini,
6. Strozzi,
7. Holstein,
8. Chiefs,
9. Galas,
10. Furstenberg,
11. Montecuculi,
12. Balderon and Dietrichstein united,
13. Tilly,
14. Coronini,
15. Goëtz,
16. Colorado,
17. Eruitz,
18. Savelli,
19. Blancard,
20. Pappenheim,
21. Haracour,
22. Rynach and Comargo,
23. Wallis,
24. Wrangler,
25. Late Bernstein,
26. Schomberg,
27. Cronenberg,
28. Old Saxon,
29. Wingard,
30. ...
31. ...
32. ...
33. ...
34. ...
35. ...
36. The same.
37. The same.

Horse.
Infantry.

38. 180 commanded Musqueteers of Banier's.
39. 800 West-Gothland Horse.
40. 180 Musqueteers, Banier's.
41. 800 Smaland Horse, Steinboch's.
42. 180 commanded Musqueteers, Halle's.
43. 400 East-Gothland Cavalry.
44. Lily's Brigade.
45. Teuffel's Brigade, Pretorian Guards.
46. Halle's Brigade.
47. Wincle's Brigade.
48. 200 Horse, Horn's.
49. 500 Horse, Callenbach's.
50. 360 commanded Musqueteers.
51. 500 Horse, Callenbach's.
52. 280 Musqueteers, Oxenstern.
53. 300 Horse, Bauditzen.
54. 500 Foot, Erichuisen's.
55. 300 Horse, Bauditzen.
56. 300 Musqueteers, Erichuisen's.
57. 300 Horse, Bauditzen.
58. Musqueteers, Hallen's.
59. Horse of the ...'s own Regiment Musqueteers,
60. ...'s.
61. Horse of the ...'s own Regiment Musqueteers,
62. ...'s.
63. ...'s.
64. Horse, Rhin-
65. the same.
66. 400 the same.

66. 400 Livonian Horse.
67. 400 Courland Horse.
68. 300 Horse, Damitz.
69. 400 Horse, Sperrcäter's.
70. Brigade, Halle, Walstan, Tburn, &c.
71. Brigade, Damitz, Hepburn, &c.
72. Brigade, Mitzeval, Fitzdum, Rutbuen.
73. 600 Horse, Halle's.
74. 600 Horse, ditto.
75. 400 Horse, Courville's.
76. 500 Horse, Schafman, Reserve.
77. 500 Horse, Cochtitzki Reserve.

SAXON ARMY.

78. 7 Horse, Steinau.
79. — Horse, ditto.
80. 400 Horse, Bindauf.
81. 400 Horse, ditto.
82. 400 Horse, Provincial Gentry.
83. — Horse, Arnheim.
84. Infantry, ditto.
85. Infantry, ditto.
86. 350 Foot, Schwalbach.
87. 350 Foot, ditto.
88. 700 Foot, Löfers.
89. 600 Foot, Electoral Regiment.
90. 350 Foot, Glitzingen.
91. 350 Foot, ditto.
92. 350 Foot, S'archedel.
93. 350 Foot, ditto.
94. 400 Horse, Provincial Gentry.
95. 400 Horse, Sax-A'tenberg.
96. 400 Horse, ditto.
97. 400 Horse, Electoral Regiment.
98. 400 Horse, ditto.
99. 400 Horse, ditto.

An exact Plan of the battle of *Leipsic* is a Thing greatly to be wished for, inasmuch as his *Swedish* Majesty that Day exhibited to the public an Art of War entirely new and thoroughly scientific.

Felard's Ichnography illustrates in no Degree the important Truths I am mentioning; since the Size of his Squares bears not any Proportion to the Number of Troops contained in them, and the Ground itself is partly imaginary. Horie from Foot we do not know: (an Inaccuracy to be remarked in most plans) besides, without a just Idea of the precise Quantity of Men in each Peloton, and in what Places the Infantry were intermingled with the Cavalry, it is impossible to comprehend the fine Disposition then made by *Gustavus*, who adued more to the Art of War in this Day's Service, than had been discovered since the Time of *Julius Cæsar*.

whose fire was too heavy and violent to be opposed by the pistol-shots of cavalry. It was likewise enjoined the Swedes first to receive the enemy's discharge, and afterwards return it *.

Tilly exceeded the two combined armies by *ten or twelve* thousand men at least †; so saith Monro, who was then present; but our computation (which we profess to have rated very low) makes the superiority about *five* thousand: yet the whole Saxon army fled, excepting only their master's guards, and one other regiment. Nevertheless, his majesty obtained the victory at the head of two and twenty thousand men, and, what is very remarkable, not a Swedish soldier behaved ill, and only one regiment was squeezed out of its place, and that was Callenbach's; whereas, on the other hand, the four Walloon bodies, that retired at last to the wood, had been posted at considerable distances one from the other ‡.

After a furious cannonading of no small duration, the king, clothed in a new suit of grey cloth, wearing a green plumage on his beaver, and mounted on a horse *de poil d'étourneau* §, began the attack on Pappenheim sword in hand, and after a desperate resistance from that intrepid and most experienced commander, compelled him to retreat to such a distance, as procured a point of the wind in his majesty's favour. What induced the king to push forwards this onset with a degree of fury, that can hardly be paralleled, was partly to avoid the wind and dust, which were both perplexing that day beyond imagination; and partly to secure the left flank of his wing (N^o. 41, &c.) from Tilly's great battery, which pierced it obliquely §.

This advance of the Swedes caused a larger opening than appeared at first, between the king's line, and the corps posted behind him under the direction of Banier; and of

* Scheffer's *Mem. Succ. Gentis*. † Monro's *Expedition*, ii. 64.

‡ Namely at No. 8. 12. 15, 19.

§ We cannot express this phrase in English but by a term unbecoming the dignity of history, for an horse *de poil d'étourneau* signifies what the grooms call a *sea-bitten* colour. Now it was certainly a false affectation in his majesty, (and in that respect Pappenheim copied him) either from a contempt of danger, or in order to be better discerned by his troops, ever to ride a steed, which carried some distinguishing marks; as may be observed not only here, but at the siege of Ingoldstadt, and the fatal battle of Lutzen. And it was probably on this account, that the artful Richelieu and father Joseph sent an horse to be sold in the Swedish camp very uncommonly marked. According to what they foresaw, his majesty purchased it in a moment; but as Gassion stood then high in his favour, he bestowed it on him, and the said horse was killed under the Frenchman in the next day's cannonading. *Mem. de Gassion par M. le Pure*, 12. Tom. i. 110, 111.

§ *Seldus Suedqis*, 128.

course the brave duke of Holstein (whose regiment of foot stands described in the plan N^o. 7.) at the extremity of Tilly's main body, and flanking Pappenheim's wing of cavalry, made a motion, it is thought, from his own opinion, and quitting his line of battle, fell furiously on the king's rear: but as a part of his majesty's corps faced about immediately, and as Banier, who supported his master at a proper distance, advanced with three divisions of the Rhingrave's horse, the Imperial regiment was soon cut to pieces, and the duke of Holstein mortally wounded.

Pappenheim being thus forced out of his line, edged round to the king's right-flank; but Gustavus soon made proper evolutions to confront him, and Banier having by this time cut to pieces the duke of Holstein's regiment, cooperated vigorously with his royal master; so that thenceforwards the Imperial left-wing acquitted itself manfully, yet never turned the scale against the army of Sweden. Nevertheless Pappenheim returned to the charge seven times successively; but in the third attack, which was conducted with great readiness and impetuosity, missed but little of overpowering his opponents; for he was quicker in rallying, than the Swedes could be in pursuing their advantage; so that Banier was obliged to fly once more to succour his monarch, and the re-inforcement was as roughly handled as the party, to whose assistance it marched. And it was in the fury of this rencounter that Pappenheim and Gassion fought hand to hand*.

About fifteen minutes after Pappenheim's fall, the count de Furstenberg fell upon the Saxon army, and after a short conflict dispersed the whole; and the greater part of his troops pursued further than they could do, or could have done. Now the occasion of this sudden flight may be attributed purely to the inferiority and pitiful want of the provincial Saxon horse, which had been used as cavalry. Nevertheless, indecisive as the battle otherwise may appear, it tempted Tilly to dispatch a part of his main body to overpower the residue of the Saxon forces, and induced him likewise, (which may be considered as an indiscretion †) to descend from his convenient and well-chosen eminence, and let loose on Horn (who commanded the left-wing of the Swedish army) a part of those veteran bands of infantry, which had made all Germany tremble for the space of thirteen years.

* *Hist. du maréchal Gassion*, p. 52. Tom. i.

† *Heylmanni Lex Arisæi*, 4^o. 34.

‡ *Wassianbergii Florus German.* 255. Franc. 1648.

The Imperial generalissimo soon dispersed the Saxon forces, and when his troops appeared over-eager in pursuing the fugitives, *Turn back, said he, my comrades; let us beat the Swedes, and the empire is our own* *. Yet he could never recover so many pursuers, as it is questionless he wished to recal. Mean while the Saxons, like excellent soldiers, took the liberty to plunder their own waggons, and then by flight consulted their safety. Their electoral master was the first man, who carried the news of the defeat to Eülenburg †, a little town on the banks of the Molda, about ten miles from the field of action. Arnheim having saved two (or as some say four) regiments, and placed them under Horn's protection, flew immediately to the king to ask his advice and assistance ‡. Yet all the Imperialists pursued not the Saxons; for Furstenberg, with his Italian cavalry, and Cronenberg, whose regiment of German horse was esteemed the very flower of the Austrian army, stopped their troops in full career, and attacked Horn, who soon made proper evolutions, and received them so bravely §, that Gustavus ever afterwards acknowledged the victory to be due to him. Tilly likewise bent a part of his efforts on this left-wing of the Swedes, which by the flight of the Saxons was naked for a time in one flank, yet it was protected a little with an high road and hedges; which Gustavus probably foresaw in the first dispositions he made, and consequently destined them as a small line of partition between his own and the electoral force.

And here it may naturally be asked, what sufficient reason could induce Tilly to be thus attacking the main-body of the royal army, commanded by Teuffel? To which may be returned a very plain and satisfactory answer: namely, that the battle was projected, to be fought by the plan, with one end of large artillery.

Now what shall we say, who had greatly checked the impetuosity of the Imperialists, and who, foreseeing his presence might be necessary in more places than one, had made Banier provisionally substitute-commander over the right wing, receiving advice upon advice of the misbehaviour and defeat of the Saxons, sent a message to Teuffel to lead the center ** on

* *Swed. Discipline*, Part. iii. 19.

† *Introd. de Puffendorf*, Tom. iv. 140.

‡ *Idem* *ibid.*

§ See Horn's Letter in the *Swed. Discipline*, Part. iii. 20, 21.

§ *Arlanibæi Arm. Suecica*, 4^o. 187.

** It is remarkable, that two battalions of pioneers were posted in the centre intermixt with N^os 47, 45, 50, 53. *Hist. Authentic Relation*, Tom. ii. 122. This peculiarity has passed hitherto unobserved.

to the charge; but that brave officer was struck dead by a musket-ball as he was listening attentively to the king's message *. His majesty, unapprized of this event, pursued his course down the interval behind the front-line, crying out with an air of sprightliness in his countenance as he rode along, *alegramente, my soldiers, alegramente*: to which the troops replied with alacrity, *vivat! vivat!* At the same time, with a view to strengthen Horn's flank, he ordered the foot regiment of Hepburn, and half that of Vitzdum †, to march from the rear of the centre ‡: as likewise the regiment of Westergothian horse from his own wing (N^o 39.) having cut to pieces the regiment that confronted it; namely, Holstein's (N^o 7.) and pretty well rebated the edge of Pappenheim's violence.

Being arrived in that part of Horn's wing || where Callenbach commanded, he cried out with a tone of eagerness, *Callenbach, charge man in God's name! Charge man in God's name!* That officer soon obeyed the royal orders, but fell unfortunately in the first fire **.

Mean while the king, notwithstanding the clouds of dust, that molested him, discovered some large masses of troops, that seemed to advance. He asked the persons round him, who they might be, and what they thought of them? Their answer was, they concluded them to be Swedes. But Gustavus knew, that this did not agree with his own plan, and galloping his horse at some distance beyond the lines (for his eye-sight was by no means the most perfect) returned and arranged his troops in order to receive them: *They are Imperialists*, added he, *I have discovered the Burgundian †† cross amongst their ensigns*. This said, he returned to such places where he thought his presence most necessary. And here it was, namely, in the sharp conflict betwixt Horn and Tilly, that the Scottish regiments first practised firing in platoons †† which amazed the Imperialists to such a degree, that they hardly knew how to conduct themselves.

* *Vernulæus de Bell. Succo-Germ.* 150. 4^o. Cologne, 1643. Others say the king sent for him to Horn's left wing, and having ordered him to reconnoitre a large body of troops supposed to be the Imperial, that he obeyed his master's commands with alacrity, but was killed in returning. *Monro's Second Expedition*, 66. *Sw. Discipline*, part. iii. 23.

† No 82 and 85. See the plan. † *Chemnitz.* Tom. i. 176.

|| It is plain Bougeant knew nothing of this battle, for he makes Horn command the centre, Tom. i. 267.

** *Swed. Discipline*, Part iii. p. 22.

†† The Austrian eagle, when Ferdinand II. entered Ratisbon, June 19, 1630, at the great diet convened there, carried on its breast a scutcheon half Austrian and half Burgundian.

‡‡ *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part i. 124. *Swed. Discipline*, Part iii. 25, 26.

Yet still the main body of the Swedes, as we observed before, and the major part of Tilly's Walloon infantry, which stood over-against them, remained spectators on each other, if we except only their cannonading, and the detachment of certain bodies from themselves occasionally, as urgent necessities here and there seemed to demand such sorts of assistance.

And now, that is to say, some few minutes after four o'clock, the king perceived matters drawing towards a favourable conclusion: for having squeezed Pappenheim quite out of his place, and advanced half way towards the village of Little Weideritch, he judged it expedient to attack on every side that great mass of Imperial Infantry, which composed the centre, and which consisted originally of eighteen regiments, looked upon by all men to be next to invincible*. What followed, was rather obstinacy than fighting; and the contest was so very warm, that relators who were there present, neither are, nor pretended to be exact in their accounts. However, it is natural to suppose, that the king brought his whole centre to act in conjunction with such

as he could then produce †. It was now more than the dusk of the evening: it was almost dark, and though the Imperialists had been pierced many times, yet such was their resistance, that they appeared decisive; for four regiments stood at considerable distances from the main body, and were merely by the habitude and assistance of any one principality, and suddenly and suddenly to the skirts of the main body. There they repulsed the Swedes without ever mentioning the name of fight on even when half-past five. It is certain, that Tilly to the last moment ††, and saw the slaughter his soldiers

* N^o 8, 12, 15, 19. *Swed. Discipl.* Part iii. 27. and thus Baumgarten's regiment, N^o 4. in the middle part of Pappenheim's wing, was squeezed almost into the centre of Fuustenbergs's wing, between the regiments of Schomberg and Cronenberg, N^o 26, 27, which two points made almost the extremities of the battle-line. *Ibid.*

† *Monro*, Part ii. 66. *Swed. Discipl.* Part iii. 23, 24, &c.

‖ *Riccio de Bell. Germ.* 269. 4^o.

** *Pietro Poma, Guerre di Germania*, 4^o. p. 33.

†† *Hist. de Galeazzo Gualdo*, Tom. ii. 53. 4^o.

submitted to thro' choice *. At length, under the protection of darkness, the valiant Cronenberg carried him off at the head of these unconquerable Walloons, who were reduced now to 600 men. The battle lasted (not to mention the cannonading) from twelve at noon till after six; and for the first two hours of close engagement the victory was doubtful †.

We shall conclude with observing, that his majesty, on this occasion, caused a medal to be struck; which far from carrying the least tincture of vain-glory with it, appears to me rather as an example of religious humility to succeeding conquerors. On one side was the following inscription; DEO. TER. OPT. MAX. GLORIA. ET. LAUS. QUL. GUSTAVO. ADOLPHO. SUECORUM. VANDALORUMQUE. REGI. CONTRA. CAESAREANUM. AC. LIGUSTICUM. EXERCITUM. VICTORIAM. TRIBUIT. AD. LIPSIAM. DIE. VII. SEPTEMBERIS. ANNO. MDCXXXI. On the other side was engraven the word JEHOVAH, half-concealed beneath clouds that intermix themselves with sun-shine, and this lemma underneath; A. DOMINO. FACTUM. EST. ISTUD ‡.

There was a circumstance preceding this battle, that explains Tilly's conduct, and which few historians seem to know. As the Imperial general, far from being the aggressor, had determined not to fight, except compelled by unavoidable necessity; how happened it, that he engaged in the manner all writers mention, when Pappenheim had no power to prescribe laws unto him? I always knew there was some omission of history in this important point; and though the true reason occurred to me from the natural result of probabilities, yet I did not care to hazard my conjectures till I could ground them upon some substantial authority §. Now the reader may remember, that if Tilly had chole to fight, he ought above all things to have disputed the swampy pass at Scholka **. This employment Pappenheim ardently sought for; but Tilly gave him an absolute denial; nevertheless, being of a nature no ways arbitrary, he consented, after repeated solicitations, to allow Pappenheim, at his own pressing request, and under strict promise of not *engaging in earnest*,

* *Hist. de Galeazzo Gualdo*, tom. ii. 53. 4°. Bologn. 1641. *Swed. Discipline*, Part iii. 31.

† *Buigi Mars Sueco Germ.* 134. *Lettre du Baron de Cronenberg.*

‡ *Memoirs communicated.*

§ *Relation de la Bataille donnée pres de Leipsic & de la retraite, écrite par un capitaine de l'armée Imperiale à un sien ami.* D'Halberstadt le 22 de Septembre, 1631.

** *Introduction de Puffendorf*, Tom. iv, 138. Some call the village Zschortza.

to observe the numbers and countenance of the enemies as they passed the rivulet, allowing him only 2000 cavalry for that service, and protesting, that even such a permission was too much for a commander in chief to grant.

But Pappenheim's appetite for glory, joined to the natural impetuosity of his temper, soon brought on a very dangerous skirmish, inasmuch, that he was obliged at length to inform the generalissimo, that if he did not send him 2000 fresh horsemen, he, and a couple of the best regiments in the Imperial service, must be cut to pieces or taken prisoners. In this perplexity, which from its sudden appearance scarce admitted an alternative, Tilly had no time for liberty of choice: and as the clamour and intinuations of the younger officers almost distracted him, he judged wrong merely for present ease; nevertheless wanted not spirit to charge the colonel, who could not but be sensible, to tell Pappenheim, that in case he should be obliged to sacrifice himself at all events, he must expect to lay down his life as a sacrifice for his rashness and disobedience, in a tribunal before a court-martial. Yet the good old man soon forgave this constitutional warmth of his young subordinate, and in a letter he wrote, under great though not unkind, not more than sixteen days after the defeat, allows but the remotest hint to fall from his pen to the disadvantage of Pappenheim. It is a letter worth reading, as a specimen of what a resignation in a great commander, who has never met with a repulse during the course of thirty very hard engagements. He addresses to a friend, and it runs

"I was in great hopes, after such a series of fatiguing and
 "intensive wars, which I have been obliged to struggle with
 "through the whole preceding campaign, and which it truly
 "diverted me from keeping up an epistolary intercourse, to
 "have whizzed to you at last some important news of an
 "advantageous nature. But the Supreme Being has thought
 "fit to give things another turn, and visit us at length with
 "a signal chastisement; inasmuch as when on the 17th
 "of this month I had made myself master of the town and
 "castle of Leipfic, (with a view, according to my orders, to
 "compel the elector of Saxony to obey the mandate of his
 "Imperial majesty, and renounce the treaty of Leipfic) the
 "king of Sweden, supported by the forces of the said elec-
 "tor and the elector of Brandenburg, advanced upon me all
 "at once, and compelled me to enter into a general en-
 "gagement, wherein, after a long and obstinate dispute, it

“ was the misfortune of our troops, much inferior in point
 “ of numbers, and greatly incommoded by clouds of dust *,
 “ and the continual fire of the enemy’s artillery, to fall in-
 “ to disorder by imperceptible degrees, and at length quit
 “ the field of battle. This may be termed the reverse of all
 “ our past prosperities : over which we allowed ourselves to
 “ slumber, without pursuing our point vigorously. May
 “ God, who proposeth, perhaps, to awaken us, and sharpen
 “ us by this disaster, inspire us for the future with a double
 “ quantity of attention and zeal.—The losses and con-
 “ fusion on the enemy’s side, were very considerable : nor did
 “ they pursue their blow with such expedition, as to prevent a
 “ party of our troops from retiring in safety, whom I am now
 “ modelling and reducing to order in the best manner I can.
 “ As to my person, God hath preserved me so far, that out
 “ of two shots, that happened to strike me, one only pierced
 “ my cloaths, and the other gave me a contusion on the
 “ reins, which seems to be attended with no symptoms of
 “ danger † ‡.

“ Your faithful friend and servant,

“ JOHN, COUNT DE TILLY.”

Nor was the letter Gustavus wrote to Charles I. on the same
 event, less modest, or less moderate. The Imperial general
 was not dejected, and the Swedish monarch appeareth not to
 be elated. The reader, if he pleases, may cast his eyes over
 it by way of contrast.

“ Most serene prince, brother, kinsman, and dearest
 “ friend,

“ As we know well the affection your serenity bears not
 “ only to us, but to the common cause, and as we are in-
 “ sured likewise, that you feel for us in all our successes and
 “ hazards relative to the public safety ; it would be un-

* Though this circumstance may appear at first sight as a minute and
 trifling incident, yet it must be remembered, that the battle was fought in a
 dry season, on a vast plain, reduced to powder by several ploughings ; and
 the wind being brisk during the time of action, it is incredible to say how
 great an obscurity was raised among the Imperialists after the king gained
 two points of the wind. See Galeazzo Gualdo Priorato. lib. ii. 4^o. 53.

† Lettre du comte de Tilly à un sien ami, écrite de Halberstadt, le 24 de Septem-
 bre, 1631.

‡ Here Tilly is a little insincere ; for he mentions nothing of the blow
 Langfritz gave him with the stock end of his carabine, from which bruises he
 received unspeakable torment. But the veteran commander well knew the
 delicate feelings of honour ; *Lex non supponit odiosa*.

pardonable at the present juncture not to inform you of
 that signal and memorable victory, which the divine
 bounty in these days hath bestowed upon us. In a word,
 after the elector of Saxony had joined his troops with
 ours, and the combined armies had marched forwards in
 order to give the enemy battle, the Imperial general *
 thought proper to advance five miles at the head of all his
 troops from his camp at Leipzig, and oppose his whole
 force against ours. The battle began with great fury,
 and was maintained four hours on each side with uncon-
 ceivable obstinacy †, till at length the Imperial army (as the
 assistance of Divine Providence seemed to co-operate with the
 undaunted resolution of my soldiers) began by degrees to
 give ground, and at last to retire, till they were almost
 annihilated to the very walls of Leipzig, and rendered them-
 selves masters of their artillery, baggage-waggons, and a
 great number of colours.

The general having received a wound, thought proper
 to retire towards the bishopric of Halberstadt,
 leaving his troops, that were afterwards to follow him, to
 the mercy of war. Great numbers of
 on the field of battle, amongst whom was
 the general ‡, and some other commanders
 number of prisoners amounts to several
 under that article may be mentioned the
 names of several, and various officers of no small distinc-
 tion, which series of successes, let us give thanks
 to the great author and promoter of them, and as-
 cribe (as we justly ought) to his benig-
 nity the long-expected hope (so ardently
 desired) of the restoration of civil and re-
 ligion, which presents itself afresh to our im-
 agination, but which appears likewise no difficult pro-
 spect, if we consider the re-establishment of the oppo-
 site. We doubt not, but your serenity will receive this
 joyful news with affection and joy; that you will
 find the present opportunity as a circumstance
 neglected, directing your whole attention to

* As Gustavus neither loved nor esteemed Tilly on account of the barba-
 rities committed by him in the storming of Magdeburg, it hath been observed
 elsewhere, that he usually styled him the *Old Walloon*, and *Old Corporal*. Even
 in this letter it is very evident, he affects twice to avoid calling him by his
 proper name.

† His majesty includes neither the cannonading nor the defeat.

‡ Erwitz.

“ ject, and making it your royal care to advance the good of
 “ the Christian world, and promote the welfare of your own
 “ relations, by assistances in *men* and *money*, and by *magnani-*
 “ *mous resolutions*. For our own part, from hence forwards,
 “ we will never allow ourselves to be thought remiss in re-
 “ gard to you and yours, recommending your serenity to di-
 “ vine protection, in full expectation; that things may con-
 “ tinue to take a turn still more prosperous in our behalf *.

“ Your affectionate brother and kinsman. .

At Halle in Saxony,
 Sept. 13, 1631.

“ GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS.”

Tilly left 7000 men dead in the field: but the number of slain does not always constitute the real loss that attends a defeat. Men may be procured and purchased again: but the loss of such a number of veteran troops, infantry especially, is *never* to be recovered during an old general's life. Few people extend this remark through military history, tho' the consequences are, humanly speaking, almost infallible. The emperor half ruined his fortunes just before Gustavus arrived, by disbanding a body of 17,000 well seasoned and experienced troops, with a view to please the diet at Ratisbon; and Spain afterwards received a mortal wound by losing a respectable body of Walloons at the battle of Rocroy †, nor had she recovered her loss even at the time when the peace of Munster was concluded.

It hath been ‡ remarked, by some historians, that in the course and consequences of this defeat, the Imperialists lost more men under the article of prisoners than in the action itself; for out of forty thousand effective soldiers, according to their computation, Tilly, by Pappenheim's confession, preserved no more than *one half*. Great numbers of the enemy

* From a MS. Latin letter in the *Asbmoie collection* at Oxford. See the original in the APPENDIX, Art. xxiv. *First Edition*, 40.

† The marquis de Fontaines commanded the centre, composed of Walloon infantry, which body of troops, when both wings were defeated, maintained their post to the last man. Next morning the general, (who had been afflicted with the gout) was found dead in his arm-chair at the head of his soldiers, who lay all stretched round him in regular lines, covering the same ground, which they had occupied whilst alive.

‡ The court of Vienna sustained another loss of this kind soon after the peace of Utrecht, being induced from arguments of economy to dismiss about 18,000 troops, which had distinguished themselves through the *war of the succession*. Prince Eugene made remonstrance after remonstrance, and condescended even to intercede and supplicate for their continuance; but receiving in a private audience a positive denial from the emperor, he left the cabinet with great emotion, and shed tears on the occasion.

took the opportunity to desert a sinking cause; 3000 persons were taken prisoners in the day of battle, to whom the king granted quarter without the effusion of a drop of blood; some were likewise killed in their flight; for Gustavus pursued the Imperialists eight and thirty miles, and at Mersburg particularly destroyed a thousand more, and compelled fifteen hundred to surrender.

The camp of the enemy was taken standing, so that the losses and spoils were great. There was hardly a soldier amongst the king's army who had less than ten ducats in his pockets, and almost all the baggage-waggons fell likewise into the hands of the Swedes, as also 100 ensigns and cornets, and upwards of two thirds of the train of artillery. It pleased the victors to find many of the latter, inscribed with the names of the friends and enemies of Bohemia, elector of Brandenburg, and of the dukes of Bavaria and Saxeony, as also of his Imperial majesty, on the one hand, and of the dukes of Barchinona and Savoy, on the other hand. The king divided the spoils of Tilly's camp amongst his army in a manner remarkably equitable and unappreciated of the enemy's troops, he appointed each Swedish regiment to the same ground, which an Imperial regiment had possessed before; and no man was allowed to plunder in any district, under the severest military pains and penalties.

The Swedes, who behaved well, lost only 1000 men in the engagement, and the Saxons, who faced the enemy in a few instances, confirmed the old observation,

Victor sine fugacem persequitur virum.

The king's army was augmented to at least 2000. Amongst the officers on the Imperial side, may be reckoned Adolphus duke of Holstein, who was pursued some few hours after he was slain; (he was a platoon;) serjeant-major general Solovberg, watch-master general Erwitz, Baumgarten general of the artillery, the colonels Blancard and Colorado, Lerma and the camp, and the marquis of Gonzaga, the lieutenant-colonels,

* *Mcuro's Expedition*, Part ii. p. 71.

† This clashes not with the king's account to Charles I. who considered him only in the light of a prisoner. It is said Gustavus Horn questioned him severely in his last hours for serving under the Roman catholics: his answer was, (for in all probability he had reconciled himself to the Romish opinions) that a man of the sword, and a professor of theology, were two different beings.

the baron de Grotta, Caratelli, and don Joseph de Ainsa (who commanded the regiment of Savelli in the duke's absence:) adjutant-general Zinzendorf, and the commissary-generals Walmerode and Graff, were taken prisoners; as were also then, and a few days afterwards, at Leipzig and Halle, Coronini, Cratz, and six other colonels, together with Bernardi, secretary and treasurer to Tilly, and several ecclesiastics, who were immediately dismissed without ransom. Amongst the Swedes were killed Maximilian Teüffel*, who commanded the royal regiment of foot-guards, Hall, Callbach, Aldergast, and Damitz, all colonels. Courville was taken prisoner, for having received a glancing shot across the forehead, and being blinded with the blood that streamed down upon his eyes, he mixt among the enemy's troops without knowing them. Colonel Lumfidel, and lieutenant-colonel Mestyn, were both wounded. Mean while the elector of Saxony lost serjeant-major general Bindhauf, Loëfel, Dieskau, the two Starchedels, and some other colonels.

Tilly received (some say) three wounds from musquet-balls and pistol-shots, and a very disagreeable contusion on his neck from the butt-end of a horseman's carbine. He was once taken prisoner by one Frederic, a captain of cavalry in the Rhingrave's regiment, whom the army, on account of his stature, surnamed Langfritz †; who knowing him, made him an offer of quarter, and upon Tilly's refusal gave him the blow just above-mentioned; but Rodolpus duke of Sax-Lauenberg flew to his assistance with two or three horsemen, and bravely rescued him, killing Langfritz with a pistol-shot, taking, even in such confusion, so true an aim, that the bullet entered one ear, and passed through the other. Pappenheim received six or seven wounds, according to custom ‡; and the count de Furstenberg was wounded, but not mortally. Cronenberg carried off the general at the head of the unconquerable Walloons, who were reduced

* Baron of Gindersdorf and Weyersberg. This brave man was a German born, but left the Imperial service upon some disgust. Lanfperg, who loved the iurgid style, speaks very pompously of this hero, upon supposition, that his real name (Teüffel, i. e. Devil) was a *nom de guerra*. Suedorum nonnullus ex primariis occubuit; cæterisque insignior Maximilianus cognomento DIABOLUS, medii æminis (quod monui) ductor, regi ob fortitudinem charissimus. It was a common saying with the German wits, that Gustavus must counterwork and defeat his enemies, since one of his generals was *Death*, (*Todr*) and the other the *Devil*, (*Teüffel*). *Guß, Magn, Bellum Germ.* 1650, p. 329.

† Long-sides.

‡ He received the like number of wounds at the battle of Prague, and lay for a considerable time stripped and undistinguished amongst the slain.

now to 600 men, and lodged him by break of day at twenty-one miles distance in the town of Halle. Furstenberg attended Tilly in another coach, and the duke of Sax-Lauenburg assisted Cronenberg in conducting the party. The regiment of Schornberg soon followed them, but the major part of the broken troops pointed their course towards Halle.

In this confusion sixteen troops of horse formed themselves in the field of battle and the town of Leipzig, but they had no officers to command them; and neither the general, nor mestrechal de camp, nor serjeant-major di battaglia were to be found. At length Pappenheim appeared amongst them, and having mounted a fresh horse, led them on to make a third effort; but that attempt not succeeding, he carried them under favour of the night, pursuing that road, which we have just mentioned. All supposed the general to be dead, and old Pappenheim appear much afflicted at that sight; for Tilly and he had never agreed since he dissuaded the king's army to lift from his enterprize on the king's camp.

The king, according to some accounts †, slept all the night during the battle near a little fire made of fragments of wood, which his soldiers had collected together; having not dispersed a body of troops to pursue the fugitives. Others will say that he invited the elector of Saxony to take part of a cold repast with him in his tent; and all people, who knew our majesty's warmth of temper, expected he would thus give an oblique hint or two on the misbehaviour of the broken troops; but, on the contrary, he told the elector, that his men, considering they were almost new raised troops, behaved extremely well: and then asked him how he liked his conduct on that day's service; protesting in the same time, he would follow his point vigorously, and pursue them to the utmost doors of the world. Next morning, after divine prayers, and a solemn act of thanksgiving at the head of his army, he mounted on horseback, and returned thanks to his own regiment: and notwithstanding the great fatigue and other dangers, was precious to a conqueror, as well to our majesty. His victory more and more upon easier terms, yet this wise and religious prince could not allow himself to pursue the stroke at the very instant his arm was lifted up, till he had first returned his acknowledgment to the Supreme

* *Mercurie François*, 1631, p. 690.

† *Continuation of the Laurea Austriaca*, fol. p. 26, &c.

Being, and discharged the debt of gratitude, which he owed to his faithful soldiers; bestowing particular encomiums on the Swedish and Finland horse conducted by Horn, as also on that brave body of Scottish infantry which Hepburn commanded.

Thus ended one of the greatest battles that Europe had then seen. It lasted indeed only four hours and an half; for we will not include the two hours, that were employed in cannonading. It was in this respect that Tilly prided himself particularly: and, what was still more, some of his artillery appeared to be of the heaviest sort then in use, and his batteries were ready fixed; but after the first carnage was passed over, the king's portable cannons performed wonders*, as Tilly himself acknowledges in his letter. It is true, he says nothing of his majesty's peculiar method of fighting that day in *columns* (of which the king had made an experiment before in an engagement with the duke de Savelli) nor of some *evolutions*, which were then esteemed extraordinary †. But this silence is not to be wondered at, since it was impossible for Tilly to have commended Gustavus in these present circumstances, without depreciating his own merit. The ground, (if we except the rivulet and the morass of Scholka, the elevation of the Imperial batteries, and the advantage of the wood where the troops rallied) may be considered as tolerably equal; nor were any entrenchments made use of on either side, there being indeed no time to prepare them. Many regiments charged *ten* or *fifteen* times apiece, and some fought (with only momentary intermissions) from the beginning of the battle to the end: and, what is worth remarking, no officer or soldier in the Swedish or Imperial armies was ever afterwards called to an account for *misbehaviour*. It may likewise be observed, that the Swedish cavalry

* We never had the fortune to meet with a sufficient reason for the discontinuance of the leather cannon, which this prince invented. It certainly had its use in point of portability, and was highly necessary for the sake of shifting, varying the attack, and rallying; as also in deep and miry countries with small armies, and upon sudden expeditions. See note to p. 92, in the first volume. We have enquired likewise of several excellent German officers what they thought of this uncommon sort of artillery; their answer was, That they knew not the secret whereby the king constructed it, and supposed the peculiar method of making it, to have been long lost in oblivion: that conformably to their own ideas at present no artist could form a cannon of this sort that could be discharged many times successively.—Yet those of Gustavus were fired seven or eight times in the same day's service. *Memoirs communicated*. One Braunius, a German, hath published a dissertation on the subject, but we never could procure it.

† *Lanfergii Gust. Magn. Bellum Germ.* p. 324, 325, 12°. Rot, 1652.

never discharged a pistol till they had received their adversaries fire, and almost touched the heads of their horses: which effect was the more fatal, as the *peletons* of intermixt musketeers disunited and broke the enemy's line by meer weight of ball, when opposed to the short pieces of carbines, and the pistols of horsemen. And what alike deserves our notice, is, that neither the king nor his troops discovered the least *alarm* upon the flight of the Saxons, though Horn's left wing was thereby laid open and naked, and though the number of the electoral forces was half equal (to say the least of them) to that of the Swedes. It is probable his majesty pulled aside troops by themselves, because he suspected they would not do their duty.

The issue of this battle struck dumb the whole catholic world, after an uninterrupted series of victories for thirteen years, which had caused so great an astonishment even in the court of Vienna, that the emperor, not thinking himself secure in his capital, removed his household to Gratz, the metropolis of Stiria.

The king having employed himself the morning after the battle according to the manner we have related, distributed the spoils captured prisoners amongst his troops; in all which were only three subjects of his Britannic majesty, tho' considerable numbers, (Irish especially) then served in the emperor's army. This being finished, he permitted his soldiers, who had slept all night on the bare ground, and had been mentioning for two days, to take possession of the imperialists camp near Leipzig, where they found abundant provisions of every kind. He then at the head of a party of his troops, invested Leipzig, but leaving the right to the elector of Saxony, (who by this time was returned from his retreat to which place he and his army had fled on the morning of the battle) he pushed on the next morning to Merseburg, whose governor, the baron de Pappenheim, received orders from Tilly to withdraw his garrison, but Pappenheim, who at that period was in effect general over the generalissimo, passing through Merseburg after Tilly, but counter-orders with the baron, which that commander thinking fit to comply with, made a resistance more becoming a man of honour than a man of prudence; for not only he and

* Three days afterwards the castle of Merseburg was taken, by which means colonel Usser regained his liberty, who had continued a captive there ever since the storming of Magdeburg. Gustavus sent the governor of the castle, who was a subject of Saxony, to plead his cause, and make his excuses to the elector his master,

his garrison, but several broken companies which had straggled thither after the battle of Leipzig, were all made prisoners of war.

The king, out of pure politeness, left the reconquering of Leipzig to its lawful possessor, inasmuch as it was pretty certain, that town must submit of course; and in effect Wangler the Imperial commander surrendered after a deliberation of two days, and saved 3000 good troops, upon condition that thenceforwards they were never to bear arms against the crown of Sweden: nevertheless, such commanders and soldiers were excepted, as belonged not *bona fide* to the garrison. So that about one hundred persons, chiefly officers, were detained as prisoners; and many brave Swedes were released, who had been confined there ever since the storming of Magdeburg; and by this time the king, as Monro (who was there present, assures us,) had encreased his army since the battle of Leipzig, with an addition of 7000 Imperial forces, including prisoners.

Mean while his majesty, at the head of 15,000 men, attended by an army of 10,000 more, advanced as far as Halle, and made himself master of the town and castle with no great difficulty. Here he refreshed his men for some days, and returned public thanks to God in the great cathedral, employing every leisure moment in planning and adjusting his future operations. Before he left this town, many protestant princes, with the elector of Saxony at their head, made him a visit; and here it was, that measures were taken for the completion of the great work, which was to come on. What is yet more, this mighty plan was all reduced to form in one evening, though that evening was dedicated to festivity; for the elector of Saxony loved the pleasures of the table above measure. Some minutes before supper, colonel Monro entered the room out of curiosity, and the king, who disliked drinking, took him by the shoulder, and said with a whisper, *Monro, you could be master of the bottles and glasses to night, in the absence of old major-general Sir Patrick Ruthven: but you want a strength of head to relieve me on such an occasion.* Then turning round to the elector, he made a long encomium on the Scottish nation; and beckoning to colonel Hepburn, who stood in another part of the room, recapitulated the purport of his discourse, and recommended him, Lumsdel, and Monro, to the elector's more immediate notice.

At length it was agreed on all hands, that as to pursue Tilly was meer loss of time, it was therefore more expedient, (since the emperor and the catholic league could not produce

duce a fresh army very soon) to fall upon the respective dominions of certain popish princes, while their minds were strongly impressed with terror. But before this great work was undertaken, it was concluded necessary to employ part of the troops in securing the princes of the house of Anhalt, likewise the two dioceses of Magdeburg and Halberstadt; and then Gustavus determined to march in person at the head of the residue of his army even into Bavaria, if that was possible, with an intent to give laws (at the same time, to march along) to the ecclesiastical electors, and the bishops of Brandenburg and Bamberg: and in the mean while it was proposed to the elector of Saxony to carry on the war in Lusatia, Silesia, and Bohemia. What induced Gustavus, who was then ascending to the zenith of his power, and absolute in his decisions in the assembly at Halle, to assign this department (and in effect the high road, which led to Vienna) to the elector of Saxony, hath been a point beyond the power of most politicians to explain fully; and many persons have been much perplexed in their considerations of it, inasmuch as the great Oxenstiern pronounced it to be a *false* policy. Nevertheless, we shall speak more amply concerning this point hereafter, not in the least to his Swedish ally's disadvantage, but, on the contrary, very abundantly to

for a moment cast our eyes upon the unfortunate patient, who, on reaching Halle in the best manner he could, was attended by a physician of day; sent for the town-surgeon to dress the wound, and to make an incision into his contusion, which he performed, and the patient underwent the most exquisite and inexpressible torments. Upon examination, the sagacious operator pronounced the wound to be *refrorn*, that is to say, in other words, to be so hardened and impenetrable by magical incantations, that it could not be cured by any means whatsoever. † ‡.

The Imperial commander fled to Hallestadt in haste, and there having just sufficient strength to bear being placed on an horse for a single hour, made a review of his shattered troops, which amounted to 5000 cavalry, (if we conclude ten cornices of horse just arrived from Cologne) and some broken bodies of infantry; for the greater part of the army, concluding it more safe to adhere to Pappenheim, pursued another route under that officer's protection.

* *Suecum vincere, victoriâ uti nescivisse.* Loccen. 587.

† *Suedijsk Intelligencier.*

‡ *Quod militiæ dishonestamentum quantum a Tillio abfuerit, sciunt qui hominem novêre.* *Bracel, Hist. nostr. temp.* p. 266.

The little handful of men re-assembled at Halle expressed great joy to behold their aged general once more; who, when he arrived at Ascherleben, dispatched the Cologn-regiment to join Pappenheim at Mansfelt, and support his retreat. When Pappenheim received this reinforcement, it is asserted by some *, that he discovered very visible signs of distaste upon being so certainly assured, that the generalissimo was *living*. Be that as it may, Tilly in two days sent four expresses to Aldringer, and besought him to join him at his general rendezvous in the duchy of Brunswick, which distressed unfortunate country he considered as partly his own country; for the emperor had bestowed upon him, by way of gratification, a considerable part of the territories of the brave duke Christian, who was also bishop of Halberstadt. From Ascherleben he shaped his course through the diocese of Hildesheim, and arrived in ten days after the battle at Alvede, a little town on the river Leyne, which afterwards passes through Hanover. This journey may be considered more as a flight than a march, for in that time he had led his troops 140 miles.

The king of Poland had long lain wait for the event of a decisive battle; hoping, if Tilly had proved once successful, to have recovered all that the Swedes possessed in Prussia: but matters taking a contrary turn, he thought proper to offer up his incense to the conquering party. His Danish majesty made public rejoicings at Copenhagen; yet so deeply rooted was his jealousy of Gustavus, that he privately wished well to the house of Austria. Gustavus knew both these kings to the very bottom, and chose to build upon their *fears* much more than upon their compliments. On the other hand, the king of Denmark and Lunenberg were more distinct; and the king of Denmark, with all his family, made no ceremony in joining the cause of Sweden by public treaty; whereas the king of Denmark, by him, That reposing himself upon the friendship of Gustavus, his intention was to contribute his share towards the expences of the war, allowing the Swedes to erect fortifications wherever the king pleased, and to pass over the Elb; towards the compleating of which work he agreed to furnish both men and money †.

Gustavus, moderate in prosperity, as well as undismayed in adversity, received all these princes with thankfulness, and caressed them all: and though the elector of Saxony after the battle, expected, as we observed before, but cold reception

* *Lettre d'un Capitaine, &c. à un sien ami.*

† *Cbennitius, Tom. i. 179.*

from a prince of so much valour, severity, and frankness, yet our hero commended him for the infinite pains he took to rally his men, and for the sensible regret he manifested upon account of their misbehaviour. The elector, charmed with a treatment so unexpected, vowed to follow the fortunes of Gustavus to his last moments, and offered the whole of his assistance to procure him to be elected king of the Romans. But the Saxon generals and ministers, who were most of them adherers to the court of Vienna, soon persuaded their master to change his mind: nevertheless, as to all outward appearance the two princes lived together in good intelligence; *speciem concordia.*

By this time, as a sort of natural consequence from the victory of Leipsic, Gustavus began to discover, that civil affairs encreased upon his hands, as well as the military; and for these reasons ordered Oxenstiern, who had been absent from him ever since his arrival in Germany, to quit his warlike command in Prussia, and take upon him the office of director-general in the new-conquered countries; or, as others say, *legatus ab exercitu.* The chancellor set out immediately upon this charge, which seemed more suitable to his inclinations, and natural abilities; yet reached not Halle till the king had crossed Thuringia, and conquered great part

of it. At which time it was debated in the evening of the entertainment at Weissenfels, by what methods, and by what order, the Swedish and Saxon troops should march, and the allies of the Imperial family; the elector of Brandenburg, the landgrave of Hesse, and the dukes of Brunswick, &c. On both hands it was quickly agreed, that Lower-Saxony would remove the seat of war to the frontiers of Vienna and Munich, and revive a new scene of distress and misery among the protestant provinces of that empire. This scheme therefore being considered as injudicious and impracticable, only two roads presented themselves, namely, the most possible to invade and annoy the frontiers of Austria and the catholic league; namely, the *left-hand* passage by way of Bohemia, strait to Vienna, which appeared at first sight most practicable, as the road (excepting such defiles and mountains as you find on the northern and southern frontiers) was plain and wide, the country itself abounding in good provisions of all sorts; and as the Imperialists had prepared no troops in those parts by way of opposition;—and the *right-hand* entrance into Thuringia, which might lead at length as far as Munich, but where many by-conquests were

to be made, and princes of various characters to be cajoled or threatened : add likewise that the vast dreary forest of Thuringia (commonly called the *Duringer-Wald*) was to be crossed ; and lastly, that the roads were narrow, winding, rocky in some places, and miry in other places ; especially in and near Bavaria, which abounds in rivers and morasses.

The elector of Saxony not daring, or not chusing to exasperate the house of Austria more than was needful, frankly made the king an offer of resigning to him the Bohemian passage into Austria, which Gustavus rejected positively without assigning any reasons. It is thought by many, that he entertained no high opinion of Arnheim's honesty, and placed as little confidence in the elector's abilities or sincerity. Nor was he satisfied, in case these difficulties could have been removed, that either Arnheim or his master were capable of reducing to obedience even the single circle of Franconia, inasmuch as Tilly, when he had once joined his troops with those of Aldringer, Fugger, and the Lorainers, might return upon them (as nearest to him) with great force, and give them, in all probability, a total overthrow. For he saw too plainly in the day's service at Leipzig, that the Saxon generals and Saxon soldiers, however well intentioned, could perform but little in opposition to the rough and well-seasoned veterans of the Imperial army. For these reasons he thought it prudent to engage their honesty no farther than his own eye could superintend it, nor embark them so deeply, as to run the risque of sacrificing the whole upon any miscarriage on their part ; concluding it more advisable just to keep them in breath by maintaining a diversion, and enure them to an apprenticeship in war, before they fate up for principals and masters in such a difficult profession.—Having therefore well arranged and adjusted all these ideas in his own mind, he pronounced only the result of his private reasonings to the assembly, declaring in a few words, That as the princes and orders of Silesia had considered the elector of Saxony as the first protector of the protestant cause ever since the breaking out of the Bohemian troubles, it was highly incumbent on the said elector to fix his footing in Silesia, and then extend his conquest into Bohemia.—That for his own part, with the concurrence of his electoral highness, he had resolved once for all to penetrate through Thuringia into Franconia, having already prepared all things necessary for such an expedition ; being determined not only to allow a breathing-space to the princes and states of Upper-Germany, but to make the enemy a visit in his own lodgings, and give Tilly a second chance, (if he thought proper) to confront him in the field

of battle *. Thus spoke the king, and as no man replied, both the debate and the conversation ended, though the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, the dukes of Mecklenberg, and the princes of the house of Anhalt and Weymar were all present at this august assembly.

About this time Christian Margrave of Culmbach entered into a *confederation* with his majesty upon the self-same footing as that which had been concluded with the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, to which the administrator of Wirtemberg afterwards acceded; which gave the Swedes great credit in the circle of Suabia. The bishop of Bamberg † made pretence too of copying the examples above-mentioned, and saved himself for the present by a mean act of equivocation: but the Swedes remembered him at a more convenient season, so that upon the whole he lost the reputation of a man of honour, and gained nothing but the character of a dissembler, who weakly attempted to over-reach a prince of superior talents.

The king then dispatched Chemnitz ‡, and another deputy, named Relinghen, to the Margrave of Brandenburg's || place of residence: and from Bareuth instructed them to pass forwards and sound the intentions of the Nurenbergers, and other protestants, with orders to use both kind words and menacing innuendoes. Chemnitz acquitted himself very well in the embassies, but the Nurenbergers at first had not courage to make any declarations against the house of Austria: for indeed they had but just transmitted a paper of allegiance to Aldringer, sealed and signed in due form by the patricians. Poppy too, an Imperial deputy, who resided at Amberg, constantly reminded them of their engagement: so that the most they offered was a protestation, upon which the king wrote them a letter, and therein observing, *That he saw through their hearts the Imperial interests in full proportion to the bottom; and that the middle course, which they were calculated upon no other principle, than to serve their own ends.* For my own part, continued he, *I look upon all these proceedings with an eye of contempt, and shall treat neutral protestants upon the footing of enemies, wherever I find them.* This letter being read in the public senate-house, where upwards

* Chemnitius, Tom. i. p. 130.

† John George de Dornheim, elected 1623, died 1633.

‡ This was not the historian, but one Martin Von Chemnitz, a privy-counsellor.

|| Christian Margrave of Brandenburg.

of 200 Patricians were then assembled, either terrified them into reason, or served as a pretext to justify them for quitting the interests of the house of Austria. Upon this the whole magistracy enclined unanimously to the cause of Sweden, and signed afterwards a treaty of alliance in conjunction with the other orders and states of the circle of Franconia. Chemnitz then received fresh instructions to continue his march to Nurenberg, and the other deputy passed on to Ulm, from thence to Guntzburg, in which journey, being by profession a captain of horse, he fell with his little escort of Imperial commissary, guarded by a body of twenty musketeers, and having killed that officer with a pistol-ball, continued along with him on to Strasburg the strong box, which contained upwards of a thousand pounds, and generously applied the whole sum to his master's service.

Mean while the king, conformably to his late plan (it being now only ten days after the battle of Leipzig) advanced at the head of his army to make himself master of Erfurt, a large city in the famous forest of Thuringia, dependant in a dubious and disputable manner on the elector of Mentz*, which prelate was the first prince of the catholic league, against whom Gustavus thought proper to begin hostilities. Nevertheless, before it was possible for him to demand admission, a body of delegated magistrates respectfully told him, that he was extremely welcome to make his residence among them *in person*, but begged to be excused from admitting a garrison. His answer was, *That he came as a friend, and not as an enemy: and for their advantage preferably to his own; that it was never his custom to make strangers his guards, and place himself in such a situation as to be obliged to receive laws from other men; Alterius non sit, qui suus esse potest.* These were the very words he made use of on the occasion; and upon the departure of the senators, ordered duke William of Sax-Weymar, under pretence of escorting them with a body of horse, to possess the city at the same time that they entered. He then told the inhabitants in a long speech, (that may be considered not only as a public justification of himself for entering Germany, but as a pattern of christian magnanimity, and religious moderation;) "That the public might be curious to be informed of what nature those motives were, which induced him first to interpose in the Germanic system."

* Frederick Greiffenclau, bishop of Worms; elected by the chapter 1626 in the room of John Suicard, whose family name was Cronenberg.

For the various claims and pretensions to Erfurt the reader may consult *La Geographie de Hubner*, Tom. vi. p. 253.

*Embark, said he, in a war far from my native dominions, and
 to court those dangers and difficulties, which another man might
 choose to decline: but the Searcher of the human heart well sees
 and knows, that it was neither ambition, that tempted me, nor the
 avarice of extending my dominions, nor the appetite of fighting, nor
 the mischievous temper of loving to interfere in my neighbours
 concerns. Other object I had none, than to support the afflicted and
 oppressed, to maintain the religious and civil rights of society, and
 bear my testimony against a tyranny over the whole human
 nature. The Supreme Being hitherto hath conferred upon me the
 marks of a providential concurrence, and has rendered me the wil-
 ling, but unworthy instrument of restoring liberty both corporeal and
 mental to the late unhappy inhabitants in the various provinces of
 Lower-Germany. But, my friends, let us always remember, that
 in this general wreck of mankind, no one interested person must pro-
 pose to glean any ruins to himself, nor sit abjectly lamenting with his
 arms folded, when the helm requires one man, when the anchor
 asks a second, and the sails a third. It is well known, I solicit-
 ed for peace before my army entered Germany: I asked for it a
 second time very near the period of the inhuman massacre at Magde-
 burg; and am open to receive it now, even fourteen days after the
 decisive victory of Leipzig.—But the instinct of God prompts me
 still to continue amongst you, and the necessity of things (in the first
 chain of which I had no concern) compels me to protect and make
 conditions for my allies, my kinsmen, and brethren in religion: nor
 will I ever desert them, till God resumes that existence, which at
 present he has thought fit to make my portion.—I acknowledge,
 with gratitude to the Supreme Being, that my mind is yet firm, and
 my body robust; I thank him likewise for having blessed me with
 no vulgar success, and for enduing me with abilities capable of ap-
 plying that success to suitable purposes: nevertheless I am neither
 vain-glorious in my past prosperities, nor inapprehensive of the fu-
 ture ~~scorns~~ of Providence. It is certain too, that I contend with
 an army of veteran troops, rendered masters of their profession by
 experience, and sharpened afresh by disappointment and despair:
 and besides all this, it is a point incontestable, that war, in the very
 best hands, is a game of uncertainty.—If I oppress any man,
 merely through the necessity of affairs, it is I that feel, as well as
 he:—if I request you to receive a garrison, and expend some
 money in new-fortifying your city, it is because I would make good
 that protection which I sincerely promise you. It had never been my
 custom first to conquer, and then enslave; and of this the town of
 Riga is an instance undeniable. You too may repose on the sincerity
 of my protection when I assure you, that I intend to leave among
 you, as a pledge or depositum, the invaluable object of all my
 affections*

affections in this world, and that is the QUEEN OF SWEDEN * †.

His majesty, when the town-deputies met him between Halle and Erfurt, had graciously given them his word of honour to protect the liberties of the people, and not interrupt the established religion, with which the magistrates appeared highly contented. Nevertheless, being extremely delicate with regard to all imputations of subterfuge and retractation, he reduced his engagements under nine distinct articles into writing †, which being duly signed and sealed, gave such satisfaction to the principal inhabitants of the town and district, that they presented on their side a counterpart-protestation, wherein (after having first obliged themselves by oath to continue faithful and obedient to him, his heirs, his crown and allies during the whole period of this religious war) they engaged to defend their town *bona fide* against all hostile attacks; to attempt nothing to the detriment of his majesty's arms, but, on the contrary, make discovery of all things, that tended to his prejudice; concluding with this general protestation, that they enrolled themselves under the king's protection with submission and gratitude, sincerely, candidly and irreproachably, in a manner befitting liberal persons, and men of honour ‖.

The king, who always made the tour of every city the first leisure moment after he had conquered it, (for he loved to see the populace, and found it his interest likewise to be seen by them) directed his steps, as some think by design, into the church of St. Peter, and meeting the abbot at his first entrance, requested him to advise his sovereign *to withdraw his troops from the army of the league, and not strengthen the enemies of the protestants: that for his own part he bore no ill-will to the electoral body, and should be greatly mortified, if obliged to use them contrary to his intentions: that the emperor only, was his man and his object: and as the Imperial soldiers had robbed him of a beaver-hat § in Pomerania, he was come thus far to recover it and carry it home* **.

When the jesuits threw themselves at his feet, he raised them from the ground, and said, *They had much to answer for*

* Chennit. Tom. i. pag. 184—187.

† When her majesty arrived, the seat of war was removed so far from Erfurt, that the completion of the promise seemed entirely to be unnecessary.

‡ The author of the *Swedish Intelligencer* gives us twelve, Part ii. p. 4.

§ Chennit. Tom. i. 188.

|| See the rencounter between him and Siror, in that officer's *Memoirs*,

** *Le Soldat Suédois*, p. 147.

before God's tribunal, on account of the commotions they had raised, and the blood they had occasioned to be spilt throughout the world. That for his own part he was so far a jesuit, as to be able to comprehend, that their projects were ill intentioned, their proceedings oblique, and their maxims dangerous. That it would become them more to peruse their breviaries, and handle their rosaries (in imitation of the decorum and moderation of other good catholic ecclesiastics,) than to embroil themselves in the intrigues of state; and make the world a sea of blood: exhorting them to continue in quiet, and advertise their brethren of this discourse, since if they remained inactive, and in profound submission, strict care should be taken, that no person should molest them*.

Things being thus adjusted and explained, he gave the papists assurances, that they had free liberty to continue undisturbed in the exercises of their religion, or sell their estates and effects, and retire into what country they pleased: but as to such, as had deserted their places of abode without waiting for an explanation, he should make no scruple to confiscate their goods in order to fit up the mansion destined for the reception of his royal consort. With regard to the protestant clergy, as likewise school-masters and professors in the university, he placed them with singular honour under his own immediate protection, and exempted them from the disagreeableness of quartering soldiers, or contributing in any shape towards the expences of the war. With respect to the catholic ecclesiastics, he contented himself with their declaring solemnly, that they would no ways prejudice the Swedish crown, nor the allies of Sweden. He then in the last place, having made a treaty with the dukes of Sax-Weymar, appointed William, the elder brother, a prince extremely popular, and who had many connexions in those parts, to be governor of the city and district of Erfurt (which contains about seventy-three parishes) and the whole province of Thuringia: nominating the count of Lowenstein to be commander of the garrison †, and referring all civil matters to Sternberg, who acted in the double capacity of judge and public minister. In like manner, some days before, he created Lewis, prince of Anhalt, stadtholder of Halle, and director of the duchy of Magdeburg, joining with him Stalman as chancel-

* *Le Soldat Suedois*, p. 148.

† The garrison consisted of Fowle's Scottish regiment, consisting of 1500 men. For the preservation of the province of Thuringia were left behind, Courville's regiment of cavalry: and Lowenstein's; Mitzval's, Monro's, and Forbes's regiments of infantry, with four companies of foot, commanded by lieutenant-colonel Chemnitz; all veteran troops of established reputation.

ler, and colonel Sneydwin * as military commander in the city, and precisely for the same reasons; *cautiously avoiding to put native Swedes into such employment for fear of giving umbrage to the Germans.*

His majesty now † turned all his thoughts towards the reduction of Franconia, a circle of more importance to the Imperialists than any other, as it afforded them means of retarding and retarding their aggressors, partly from the abundance of narrow defiles and difficult passes, and partly from the rocky and unequal nature of the ground in various places; yet though one half of the country be wild, woody, and thinly peopled, which renders the march of an enemy highly disagreeable, yet the other half, at the same time, vies with any tract or territory in the empire, both for populousness of inhabitants, and for a plentiful supply of corn and food, all which are reasons why the Imperial troops should not have evacuated that circle. But Tilly had over-shot his objects in marching so precipitately to the north-west, which may be considered as a *signal oversight*; for on his return to relieve Wurtzburg, he found Gustavus had adjusted his game in such a manner, that he had reserved to himself the power of starving the Imperialists, and declining an engagement.

The king, partly to extend his conquests, and partly to subsist his army (which consisted of 20,000 effective men) through the fatigues of a long and painful march, where provisions were to be obtained with difficulty, and the roads were deep and miry, judged extremely well to divide his forces into two bodies, in order to cross, with greater conveniency, the vast forest of Thuringia, which had few villages, and hardly a market-town, or city, but here and there. The column, which took the right-hand road, was committed to the care of Bauditzen, (as commander in chief) and colonel Hepburn. Bauditzen made himself master of Smalcalden, Meinungen, Newstadt, Hamelburg, Gemund, and Carlstadt, as he passed along. This general was as cool in reflection, and as brave in execution, as any officer, that served under the king; but in money matters he was of a low rapacious temper ‡. Hence it was, that in order to

* He had been an old officer under the administrator of Magdeburg.

† i. e. Fourteen days after the battle of Leipzig.

‡ He married Mademoiselle Rantzau, a lady born in Holstein, who (tho' a co-heiress with three other sisters) brought him an extraordinary fortune for that age and country; namely, 16,000l. sterling.

squeeze contributions from the inhabitants of the principal cities, through which his route lay, he consented to quarter his soldiers in little dorps and open fields; and thus in a march of only eight days *, contrived to put five thousand pounds in his pocket without the privity of his royal master; nor did he give a single dollar to the brave Hepburn, and such other officers as acted under him: probably, indeed, they would not have taken it. When the king heard the story, he thought proper to remove him to a more remote command in Pomerania, partly from a detestation of such practices, and partly because the troops protested they did not care to serve under such a general; nevertheless it must be observed upon the whole, that the land-officers in that age dealt a little too largely in prize-money; which hung like a dead weight on his majesty's spirits, who foresaw wisely (when troops were warmly clothed, well-fed, and punctually paid) that such kind of practices must in time subvert all discipline, all principle, and all military enthusiasm: for nothing renders soldiers so cruel, and so pusillanimous, as the love of money;

— *Ibit, qui zonam perdidit, aiunt.*

And therefore, as we shall observe more particularly on another occasion, it was a sort of maxim with Gustavus, which he always threw out to his officers, as they stood round him; *That the science of war was an humane and liberal profession; and that he ever drew a line of partition between the man of service and the ruffian; the hero and the Croatian.* Nor did the king in this exception lay any restraint on the freedom of his own conduct; for he, Pappenheim, Horn, Gassion, &c. were all men of very exact and regular lives, and so was Tilly, if we except his bigotry and cruelty at the siege of Magdeburg. They performed far greater exploits in the field, than “those extraordinary heroes, whose immoralities (says an ingenious author †,) make almost as much noise as their victories.”

* There is something surprizingly rapid in Gustavus's motions, even in bad roads, and at a time when he was encumbered with very heavy artillery; for from a diary of this march it appears, that Bauditzten crossed the forest, (twenty-seven miles) in two days: lay the third night at Meinungen (thirteen miles and a half:) the fourth at Millerstadt (thirteen miles and a half:) the fifth at Newstadt (thirteen miles and a half:) the sixth at Gemund (thirteen miles:) the seventh at Carlstadt (nine miles:) and the eighth at Wurtzburg (nine miles.) So that in this expedition he marched *one hundred eleven miles and an half* in eight days, and received the capitulations of six considerable towns as he passed along. But the king reached Wurtzburg, and took it before his lieutenant-general arrived.

† *M. Bayle*, under the article of Henry IV.

But to return to the route which his majesty pursued: the morning he left Erfurt; he sent a message to the count of Schwartzenberg *, that he purposed to take a bed in his castle of Gunter near Arnstadt, the ensuing evening. The nobleman was very uneasy at this unexpected frankness, because one of his ancestors had done the Swedes great mischief in a former war. He was weak enough to make his apologies on that head: but Gustavus told him smilingly and composedly, *That he had nothing to fear, inasmuch as his predecessor had acted like a man of honour and fidelity; and that he only desired such a brave and affectionate set of officers under himself.* During this visit, a party, detached from the main army, took Gotha by surprize; and the king dispatched letters of accommodation to the two principal personages of the catholic league in Franconia; namely, the bishops of Wurtzburg † and Bamberg. He then, having refreshed his men a little at Ilmenau, crossed the Düringer-Walt; and as the troops broke up their quarters early, and reached them late, the road they were to take was illuminated mornings and nights with matches fastened to trees, and lanterns erected on stationary posts at proper distances. The difficulties of carrying the artillery through this-forest (which appeared plainly to me at the time I crossed it) were sufficient to have dismayed any general less enterprizing than Gustavus. Nevertheless, he surmounted the rocks and hills, steered his course dextrously along the precipices, and glided between the thick woods in so serpentine and dextrous a manner, that he reached the south-west boundaries of this wild or forest on the third evening; having presented himself as he passed along, before the strong castle of Masfelt (which being since dismantled, lies now in an heap of ruins,) whilst an advanced party of his light-horse had the good fortune to seize Dacosta, governor of the fortress, and commissary over the district round it, who at that time, like a vigilant warrior, was amusing himself in coursing a hare. In consequence of this unparalleled carelessness on the part of the commander, this important strong-hold surrendered to the conqueror upon

* He or one of the name had been the Imperial ambassador to England. He offended the French ambassador much at London, in 1622, by paying his compliments to the Spanish ambassador first. Some of this nobleman's predecessors (their family names were Gunter) settled in England with the Saxons. And this branch enjoyed considerable possessions in Berkshire and elsewhere in the beginning of the last century. The chief of the family was created a prince in 1671; and the country hath been since styled a principality. The old English historians call the Gunters, *Guthrumni*.

† Francis Hatzfeld.

easy terms. His majesty pursued his journey next morning to Koëninghofen ; not the Koëninghofen, which stands on the Tauber, (for there are two towns of the name in the circle of Franconia) but that which belongs to the bishop of Wurtzburg, and is the key to that diocese, and the diocese of Bamberg. As the numerous garrisons in the town and castle seemed to make preparations for no common resistance, the king thundered upon them by break of day from such batteries, as he could erect the preceding night ; for he wanted this town exceedingly (it being victualled for a twelve-month's siege, which was no small allurement to an hungry army :) yet during this momentary siege, whilst his mind was kept upon the stretch of impatience, he gave the public a very particular example of humanity ; for having battered down one of the principal towers, he sent word to the garrison, *That his intention was to lay the whole city in ashes ; but if they would send out the women and children, he would give them a courteous and hospitable reception* *.

Struck with such marks of benignity joined to a valour and firmness, which they had thoroughly experienced, the besieged capitulated immediately without ceremony ; though few places of the same size with Koëninghofen (it being the magazine and arsenal of the diocese of Wurtzburg, as well as the principal fortress) could be supposed to be better furnished with ammunition, provisions, arms, and artillery : and in this supposed asylum was deposited great part of the wealth and rich moveables, that belonged to the nobility and gentry, who lived in the district which lay round it. One good regiment was left in the town by way of garrison, and Ernest, another prince of the house of Sax-Weymar, and brother to William and Bernard, was appointed governor. It was during this siege, that the king gave an extraordinary proof not only of his intrepidity, but that he imagined no soldiers, even those belonging to the enemy, could be guilty of a cowardly and illiberal action. For riding up within half a musquet-shot of the town-gate, after he had sent a trumpeter to summon the garrison to capitulate, he observed the guards blowing their matches to give fire against his person ; *Sacrament † !* cried he, (the only time

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 151. *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 7.

† Though I cite this passage in the manner I find it, yet it is doubtful to me, whether the king made use of the sort of oath (not uncommon in German mouths) which is here mentioned ; for it was remarked of him [*Merc. Franc. Tom. XVI.*] that far from digressing into any rash oath in the ordinary course of conversation, he was rarely or never known to be betrayed into a single expression of that kind, even under the influence of passion, or when any extraordinary event surprized him : and as a proof of this (since it is

time he was ever known to swear) *if you discharge one piece, the king shall know it: and he hath made a vow, that in case such an accident should happen, that not a single soul shall receive quarter, but if you treat fairly, your own conditions shall then be granted you* *.

Next morning (for the siege and capitulation lasted only one day) his majesty, willing to improve by the enemy's consternation, and verily what was said of him (partly out of pity, and partly despite to Tilly) by the partizans of Wallstein; *namely, that he conquered the first circle of the empire, before the expresser could carry the news of his irruption to the court of Vienna*; pursued his road to Sweinfurt very briskly; for he marched his army twenty-six miles in one day, three weeks after the autumnal equinox, and that, in spite of the hard service of the day preceding, and the march the day before that, *namely, from Schleussing to Koëninghofen, which may be computed at twenty miles and one half.*

In the space of a single hour, his majesty invested Sweinfurt, and admitted the governor into a capitulation, allowing the garrison to retire to Wurtzburg, and appointing Charles Harte to be commander of the town, at the head of a regiment well approved and thoroughly experienced. In the middle of the day's march to this place, an old Imperial captain with one eye, assisted by such resolute peasants as he could assemble together, took possession of a wooden house, that projected into the street of a little village or dorp, called Lauringen, (through which place lay a narrow and difficult pass) and stopped the whole van-guard of the Swedish cavalry for a very considerable time, till at length the dragoons found themselves obliged to dismount, and cut this diminutive garrison to pieces. When the king refreshed himself at Lauringen some hours afterwards, and learnt what retardment had been occasioned to his progress by the inflexible obstinacy of a single man, he vowed (designedly, as 'tis thought, in order to acquire the knowledge of some secrets) to put the *one-eyed* officer to death, for sacrificing the poor peasants, and making a resistance, which favoured more of the madman than the soldier. In the transports therefore of this resentment, he sent for the provost-marshal and the executioner; but neither

hardly probable he would have counterworked his own example) it was a fixed point of discipline with him, that whenever any soldier had been proved guilty either of cursing or swearing, he was condemned to stand for a considerable season, with his hands tied up against a pike in such manner, as if he implored the divine forgiveness.

* *Appendix to the Swedish Intelligencer, Part iii. p. 187.*

ne nor the other could be found *. Nevertheless, during the time that was employed in these enquiries and searches, the captain contrived to make his peace with his majesty, by informing him of the strength of Wurtzburg, and the approaches that led to the fortifications : and thus the affair ended, not without reciprocal satisfaction on either side.

The amazing rapidity of the king's conquests dissolved immediately the catholic part of the assembly then convened at Frankfort upon the Mayne, it being agreed both by papists and protestants, that the sword might cut through the difficulties of the *edict of restitution* much sooner than the nice hands of the *Jus-publicists* could pretend to unravel them. The first person that fled was the grand-master of the Teutonic order †, who sate as president in this assembly, conscious of an irreligious and unguarded speech he had once made, namely, "That the holy empire would never see a peaceable moment, till every protestant was massacred, who had arrived to the seventh year of his age." On this account he had no desire to pay his compliments to a man of spirit like Gustavus. Nor did the bishop of Wurtzburg, who had distinguished himself by an uncommon zeal for the cause of the *league*, chuse to receive a Swedish visit in his own metropolis ; but dislodging from thence just before the letter of summons reached the town, threw himself, boldly enough, into the army of the house of Austria, and for this reason, in the month of January following, was sent ambassador into France in the name of all the catholic electors.

The bishop of Bamberg, who had parts inferior to this prelate, and less firmness, sheltered himself, as persons of little genius are apt to do, under the low arts of duplicity and evasion : for having agreed by his deputies, (according to his own proposals) not only to advance the king three tuns

* *Chebnit*, Tom. i. This very circumstance serves to confirm us, that the king's anger was only a passion personated ; for there were four provosts and an executioner at that time belonging to every regiment that acted under him. Nor is it to be supposed, that he, who never committed one act of cruelty in all his campaigns, should have put to death a brave old Walloon, who at that very instant was mortally wounded :—but knowing well, that the man despised simple death as much as himself, he therefore chose to operate upon him by proposing a sort of exit which carried with it an idea of disgrace ; and counterfeited anger for a few moments, in order to palliate and justify a resolution (to the poor man's apprehension) which would otherwise have argued an insensibility in the heart, and an obliquity in the judgment of the Great Gustavus.

† John Caspar, prince of Anhalt : see the *Court Register of Vienna*, Anno 1632. *Histor. or Authentic Relat.* in Low Dutch, 101. Tom. i. 126. *Hist. du Regne de Louis XIII. par le Vassor*, Tom. vii. p. 54.

of gold *, and pay the same monthly contingent he paid the army of the *league*, but to recall his forces from the catholic service, and deliver up the strong fortresses of Forcheim and Cronach ; he suddenly, upon the approach of Tilly, renounced all that he had stipulated ; which infamous violation of faith gave the king not only vexation, but new employment, and obliged him to detach Horne from the main army in order to carry on a fresh war in the episcopal territories.

Gustavus by this time was greatly pleased to find himself arrived within one day's march of the town of Wurtzburg : nevertheless, he had a previous work still upon his hands, a point of nicety of the highest importance to him, an adopted favourite idea in one branch of his military system ; and that was, to secure to himself the *free navigation of rivers*, and the Mayne especially, at the present conjuncture ; for it was a doctrine with him, as war was *then* circumstanced, (few towns being fortified so as to make more than a fortnight's resistance) “ That the general, who commanded the great “ rivers, commanded more or less the countries adjacent ; “ possessing himself of the most fruitful tracts in corn and “ herbage, enabled to receive provisions from remote ter- “ ritories, and transport his heavy artillery with no consider- “ able difficulty.” *I observe*, said he (and the observation at that time was true) *that countries are conquered upon the same principle they were first peopled, the method of war and the method of nature being in these cases the same. Rivers are the great ducts and arteries in the system of the world : on the banks of rivers stand always the richest and most populous cities ; nor can a general be compelled to fight, when one half of his entrenchments is the best natural fosse in the world ready made to his hands ; namely, a large and deep body of water* †. Upon this principle therefore his majesty, (in conjunction with some other reasons above assigned, not to mention, that he chose to have the Mayne spread between him and Tilly) commanded Bauditzen to pursue a separate route on the banks of the aforementioned river for the space of thirty miles below Wurtzburg, himself directing his course the same number of miles on the banks of the said river above the town, (for the Mayne here forms a sort of an horse-shoe) so that about one and the same time he and his lieutenant-general made themselves masters of Hasfurt, Gemund, Lohr, Volkach, Kitzing, Oxenfurt, Remlingen and Carlstadt, all places of importance, which

* About twenty-seven thousand pounds sterling.

† *Swedish Intelligence*, Part ii. p. 8.

commanded the navigation of the Mayne. Nor was the taking these precautions unworthy of Gustavus; for Tilly by this time being joined by Aldringer, Fugger, and the troops of Lorraine, advanced full speed at the head of 50,000 men, in order to stop or raise the siege of Wurtzburg. Nevertheless, the king, contented with possessing the bridges and passes, and not displeas'd with placing so deep a river as the Mayne between himself and his enemy, pursued his journey to Wurtzburg without dismay, and having invested the city, and *petarded* one of its gates before nine in the morning, received a visit from father Ogleby, abbot of the Scotch monastery, and a citizen, whom the magistracy had deputed to sign terms of capitulation with him. Of course all hostilities were ordered to cease, and articles were agreed upon without delay, upon the plan of those which had lately been concluded at Erfurt.

The rich and populous city of Wurtzburg lies in a semicircle, and the river Mayne forms the diameter. The town, in point of strength, was *no great object*, so that the magistrates sent the keys thereof by Ogleby, after having made a very slight resistance: during which, the Bohemian colonel Schevaliski, an officer of great repute, was struck in the side by an *arquébuse à croc*, as he entertained Gustavus with some remarks. But the castle called Marienberg was *really something*; it stands to the westward of the city, and communicates with the town by means of a fair large bridge, consisting of six arches, and wide enough to admit threescore men to march in front. It is mistress of the city beneath it, and is commanded by no adjacent hill. Being looked upon as inaccessible, all the wealth of the country was heaped up in it. The only approach was on the side of the city, and that was extremely hazardous. The garrison consisted of a thousand men, abundantly supplied with ammunition and provisions for a siege equal in duration to that of Ostend. His majesty sent captain Keller the commandant, the general compliment which happens at the beginning of all sieges; namely, a polite offer of decent terms, in case he thought fit to surrender. The brave German received the Swedish deputies with great civility, and gave them an handsome supper at the best inn in the town: nevertheless, he persisted inflexible against all their proposals, and during the course of the repast blew up one arch of the bridge. Next morning he tormented the assailants above measure by a perpetual discharge of his artillery, which (to render matters more disagreeable) raked the bridge from one end to the other; so that, as the Swedes could only place one plank over the broken arch (and that plank was

forty-

forty-eight feet above the surface of the water) it seemed to be a mixture of wantonness and rashness to attempt to pass over. Gustavus seemed irresolute for some moments what to do, for Tilly and the duke of Lorraine were in full march against him, at the distance of only three days journey from Wurtzburg: but after a slight pause he cut the dilemma short, as Bauditzen and his army were expected to arrive the next day, by determining to take the castle at all hazards; and to this purpose employed one Ramfay (who talked excellent German) a Scots lieutenant in the regiment of Sir James Ramfay, to pass over the plank in a habit of disguise, and procure a boat or two from the neighbouring peasants and fishermen: for the king saw plainly, that the watry ordeal of passing the plank would be extremely slow and hazardous, and that one company of Keller's men, posted on the opposite side of the bridge, would overturn his single soldiers as fast as they arrived: he foresaw too, that the uncommonly dangerous and (to hardened veteran troops like his) ridiculous nature of the passage would engage the whole army's attention, and that very unprofitably, as it might turn a serious attack into a sort of military pantomime. Nevertheless, our officer, the honest North-Briton, undertook his commission with great cheerfulness; but as he was endued with more courage than foresight, he forgot to change a fine waistcoat, which the Imperialists soon discovered. Thus in that he was taken prisoner; nor did he recover his liberty till the castle of Marienberg was taken by storm. Nevertheless, other expedients were found out, and a boat at length arrived, in which Gustavus sent over handfuls of men by little and little, who made a lodgment, and increasing imperceptibly, defended themselves so well, that though Keller descended from his eminence to the foot of the rock, he found it impossible to force them. After a sharp rencounter, the besieged remounted to an half moon about mid-way up the precipice, and in that situation night came on. But before this, when the Swedish soldiers in the town saw their comrades had crossed the water, and began to entrench themselves, they run over the plank like men possessed; so that no inconsiderable body of troops passed the river man by man in one afternoon*. At night care was taken to repair this passage in a better manner; but the king could not spare a moment's leisure for that purpose the preceding day, waiting for the arrival of Bauditzen, and being in some suspense about Tilly.

Having now fixt his footing on the south side of the Mayne,

* For the minute circumstances of this siege see *Chebnitz*, Tom. i. 192. *Wenro*, Partii. p. 78, &c. and *Swedish Intelligence*, Part ii. p. 10—15.

he began to study the fortifications of Marienberg † with great attention, soon perceiving, that nature had done wonders, and art but little, if you except a deep *graff* or moat hewn out of the living rock, which environed the castle all round, and of such a depth and breadth, that there was no crossing it, but in front of the main fortifications by means of a narrow draw-bridge. If this fossé, and the works, that protected the draw-bridge, had been out of the question, the castle was nothing more than a magnificent Gothic palace, flanked at the angles with four principal towers in the ancient taste. Upon one of these towers, the king thundered all that night and two successive days; expecting, not unreasonably, that the fall of this antique structure might fill the ditch with rubbish and ruins. But the event, though the tower was at length levelled, did not answer the idea which he had formed: so removing the intended attack from that quarter, he fixt his whole attention (the line of circumvallation being now finished) first on the half moon above-mentioned, and then on the castle gate and stone-bridge over the ditch. In the first of these attacks, Sir James Ramsay (for the Scots, in conjunction with Axel Lily's regiment, had the honour of the action) had the misfortune to be shot through the left arm; but his companion, Sir John Hamilton, carried on the assault with unparalleled bravery, and in two hours this important out-work was taken. The king surveyed all the action at a few paces distance, peeping through the ruins of an old gateway between the bridge and the castle; but projecting his head and part of his body to issue out his orders with more distinctness, a cannon-ball flew directly towards him, and covered him with mortar and rubbish. He then stepped out to give some second directions, and a musquet-bullet struck the top of his buff-leather-glove, and tore it off his hand: but Scheffer assures us, that at this siege, fighting in one attack at the head of his men, he received an ugly wound in the fleshy part of his breast, and that the waistcoat stained with royal blood is still preserved in Sweden*.

Next morning he determined, at the head of his troops †, to make a second general attack sword in hand, at one hour before break of day, allotting this honour to Axel Lily's regiment, and the old blue brigade, supported afterwards by the whole body of Swedish and German infantry, having first sent a trumpeter to Keller with proposals of such a nature, as to be worth listening to by a brave commander and a resolute

† *Historical or Authentic Relation, in Low Dutch, Tom. i. fol. 145.*

* *Memorabilia Suec. Gentis, p. 95.*

† *Merc. Franc.*

garrison; but the governor had no ears for an accommodation.—And here it may be worth observing, that chance very often produces wonderful events to the resolute and determined; or, in other words, in certain enterprizes of extreme peril, unforeseen accidents present themselves; but their passage is so swift, and their existence so short, that only the intrepid man, or the sagacious man can seize them flying.

In the midst of the besiegers preparations, and about half an hour before the general attack, a Swedish lieutenant, born of Scottish parents*, with only seven followers †, (for what reasons cannot be guessed) approached in the dark to the draw-bridge which leads into the outward court of the castle, wherein were lodged near two hundred Imperialists. Being challenged, according to the word of the night, and asked, who he and his party were, he replied abruptly and naturally, without any scheme or foresight, *That they were Swedes*: from whence one may be induced to imagine, that he had never prepared himself to return an answer to such sort of questions; being an hero better calculated for blows than dialogue. Upon this the officer, who commanded the party within, attempted immediately to draw up the bridge, but the Lifelander jumped upon it with an extraordinary effort of activity, and his companions followed him: in consequence whereof, the enemy took a sudden panic, (which darkness contributed to increase,) and fell back with some confusion, supposing great numbers to be rushing in. The lieutenant cried aloud to a large body of Swedes, which was stationed at no great distance from him; and thus the outward court of the castle was secured in an instant. Of course the fortrefs of Marienberg was now, as it were, taken: yet the king, who always had a great abhorrence to bloodshed and tumultuous murder, made fresh signals of accommodation to the garrison; but Keller continued inflexible to the very last moment. Some hundreds of Imperialists threw away their lives with uncommon obstinacy, till at length the Swedes cried out in a rage, *Magdiburg-quarter, Magdeburg-quarter*. Amongst the dead were found at least twenty friars, who had occasionally taken up the pike and the musquet. The commander Keller was taken prisoner sword in hand, by colonel Torstenson ‡, who generously protected him; nevertheless, it was made a condition, that he should discover

* *Swedish Intelligence*, Part ii. p. 14, &c.

† His majesty hearing of this success, entered the ninth man into the castle. *Ibid.*

‡ Leonard Torstenson, then general of artillery. He proved afterwards one of Gustavus's most able successors. The reader must be informed, that *Monro* by mistake always calls him *Richardson*.

a certain secret vault hewn into the rock, whercin inestimable treasures, both in plate and money, were concealed. Greater part of the wealth of the dioceſe was here depoſited, as alſo the ſum which the elector of Bavaria had ſent to Tilly in order to repair his ſhattered army after the unfortunate defeat at Leiſfic. Corn and provisions were found in abundance, and a very large quantity of wine *. An equerry belonging to the biſhop made freſh discoveries, and amongſt other things, gave information of a certain coffer, well filled with ducats, which Guſtavus conceived a thought of appropriating to the uſes of his own privy purſe; but its weight in the removal burſt the bottom; and as the ſoldiers caſt a longing eye on theſe glittering reliques, and began to pick them up for their maſter's uſe, with a private view to ſecrete here and there a few for themſelves, the king made a merit of neceſſity, and ſaid with a loud laugh, *I ſee plainly it muſt be ſo: let the rogues convert them to their own property †.*

Having allowed his ſoldiers to plunder with moderation for the ſpace of one hour, he reſerved nothing for his own uſe but the fine library of books, (which was ſent to the univerſity of Upſal ‡, by way of reprisal upon Tilly, who had transported the Palatin collection to the Vatican,) as alſo the biſhop's magnificent ſervice of plate, and a ſtable of horſes, thought ſuperior to any in the empire: not to mention the artillery, which amounted to thirty large pieces, and all the ſmall arms, of which latter there was a quantity ſufficient to furniſh at leaſt 7000 men. It may be worth remarking, that amidſt all this ſcene of bloodſhed, confuſion, and plunder, not a nun was violated (though the nuns had refuged themſelves in this aſylum from all parts of the dioceſe ||) not a matron affronted, nor a child frightened; (the king's orders being expreſsly to the contrary :) and what may alike merit our obſervation, is, that all the valuable effects in the vault which belonged to the inhabitants of the city, were reſtored to them. Free exerciſe of the Romiſh religion was granted to all that made profeſſion of it, and a new chamber of juſtice was erected, conſiſting of twelve

* Honelt Ferrand Spence, who worked in the bookſeller's manufactory: of the laſt century, in tranſlating *Du Prade's Life of Guſtavus*, having heard ſome thing of the common random accounts of German hard-drinking, conceived a reſolution to ſtock the biſhop's cellars very copiouſly; for he ſays there were found in them ſome millions of pipes of wine, [*quelques milliers de tonneaux de vin.*]

† *Riccicus de Bellis Germanicis.*

‡ *Schefferi Memorab.* 149, t 50.

|| *Mercurie François*, ii Partie du Tome xvii, p. 78.

members, half protestants and half papists; half gentlemen, and half civilians.

Nor must we omit two other circumstances, which took their rise from this siege: the first was, Hamilton was so offended, that the Scottish soldiers had not the honour of conducting the last assault, that he demanded his dismissal from Gustavus; which was immediately allowed him. The second was, that when the king entered the castle the very instant after it was stormed, he perceived, that the pavement of the court-yard was all covered with seemingly dead men; but when he observed them more narrowly, discovered that some of the men (who did not care to be quite so much in earnest as their commander) looked very florid in the countenance. Upon which, being by this time convinced, that part of the number only counterfeited death, he commanded them, with a cheerful accent of voice, *to arise, for their lives were safe*. In consequence of which, a considerable number of men started up from the ground, and returned his majesty their best acknowledgments.

Upon taking Wurtzburg and several other Roman catholic towns, some of the king's generals persuaded him to lay heavy contributions on the citizens for making profession of an erroneous and persecuting religion. But his answer upon these occasions was always to one effect; *It is now my city, and appertaineth no longer to the enemy: I came to unsettle the consciences of my fellow-creatures, and not enslave them afresh: let free beings live as best pleaseth them, conformably to their antient habits: I change no religious laws to those, who act consistently with such laws as they have hitherto possessed*;—a new, though a better shoe, may pinch too much at first. Adding sometimes, *that the papists and protestants, supposing them sincere in their searches after truth, and in its practice, were all God's workmanship*. So that in effect, when he conquered a country, the Romanists lost nothing but their prince, (which some did not greatly regret;) and the protestants regained the free exercise of their religion. Thus one party was transported with joy, and the other felt very little sorrow.—Which humane and prudent deportment of Gustavus recalls to my mind a similar piece of conduct in one of his predecessors, and that no less person than Theodoric, king of the Goths, who shared the Roman empire with Justinian. A strange and remote example, mankind may be apt to say! and yet not unworthy of being produced on this occasion; for in one of his rescripts he expresseth himself precisely thus: *Aiorum forte regum prælia captarum civitatum prædas appetunt aut ruinas: nobis propositum est,*
Deo

Deo juvante, sic vincere ut subjeti se doleant nostrum dominium tardius acquisisse *.

His Swedish majesty, if we consider how zealously the bishop of Wurtzburg † had appeared against him, sent him terms upon the reduction of Marienberg, which were neither severe nor ungenerous, since it was only proposed, that he should pay the protestant army the same contingent, that he had subscribed to the forces of the league, in the like proportions as he had contributed formerly, and at the same times of payment. In consequence whereof he was likewise to disclaim all connexions with the king's enemies, and redeem his territories from plunder at the expence of something more or less than thirty-six thousand pounds. Hatzfield, the then bishop, made professions of entering into a fair and candid accommodation; but it was only a pretext to gain time till Tilly, who was then only at nine miles distance, could take some opportunity to cross the Mayne, and drive Gustavus out of Franconia.

But before we leave Wurtzburg, it may not be improper to observe, that Sir Henry Vane, was admitted to his first audience ‡ with Gustavus in this place, though the German, French, and Italian historians all suppose their first conference to have been held at Francfort. This new negotiator appeared to many but poorly qualified for the embassy he was engaged in, inasmuch as he was a perfect islander, and fulfilled to a tittle Barclay's observation upon us in the Euphormio, "*Angli sua suosque impensè mirantur, cæteras nationes despectui habent.*" Of course (which is a practice not uncommon to weak minds) he proceeded upon principles diametrically opposite to those of his predecessor, Sir Thomas Roe, who was a man of a solid and enterprizing genius; whilst Vane, on the other hand, was of an haughty and teasing temper. *Nescivit, quod bene cessit, relinquere*; insolent and national, narrow-minded, and prejudiced to the highest degree: and hence it was that Gustavus *bated* him for his prejudices in home-affairs, and *despised* him for his weaknesses in foreign ones. For he was a navigator, who sailed by no general wind in the ocean of politics, but affected to lie becalmed in the briskest gales; veering a little, or advancing a little, just as the breath blew from the court of Whitehall; which (as it was well known at that time) rarely did more than disturb the surface

* *Cassiodor.* lib. iii. epist. 43.

† Philip Adolphus de Ehrenberg, elected December 29, 1622, died 1631, and then Francis Hatzfield was chosen.

‡ November 7, 1631. See his letters in the *Paper-Office.* MSS.

of the water;—sufficient to render objects indistinct and muddled, but not forcible enough to purify them, and make them clear. Roe, by the dint of judgment, and without guess-work, knew this politician to a tittle; and though some acrimony may be allowed him, as Vane supplanted him by mean court-artifices in the continuance of his embassy to Gustavus, yet in his letter * to the queen of Bohemia he speaks the words of good-sense, and manly resentment; for he pronounces Vane *to be a bold undertaker*; by which expression, he means no more than a servile and foolish one. “I know, says he, he cannot build upon my foundations.—This blow came from Vienna upon new pretences, that the prosperity of the king of Sweden would make our treaty easy, (with respect to the Palatinate) if a man were employed, that would advance *peace*, to which I was esteemed an enemy. I have honour enough in the sincerity of my negotiations, and that God hath blessed me, and made me the instrument; though I boasted not, until another would take my honour of bringing the brave king into Germany †;—which I would rather have *inscribed on my tomb*, than titles dearly bought with the loss of honour.”

To comprehend these two ministers conduct and characters more distinctly, it may not be amiss to observe, that Roe, who had served an apprenticeship in the arts of foreign negotiation, and, consistently with the interests of his own country, had contented the kings of Denmark and Sweden, (one the most *experienced* prince in Europe, and the other the *ablest*) was a sincere, solid, and sensible man, cool and composed in doubtful matters, but warm, fiery, enterprising, and undismayed in affairs of importance. Such an ambassador was not born under an horoscope that agreed with the temper of the king and his ministers at *that* time, who, as they wanted courage to tread the *open road*, weakly and timo-

* Dated London, November 20, 1631. MS.

† He has said more in other letters to this effect. “I have received the inclosed from the chancellor of Sweden, wherein I have honour enough done me, that I was the agent to bring that brave king into Germany.” *To lord Dorchester, Aug. 16, 1631.*

And in another to Mr. Dinely at the Hague, 1631-2, Febr. 24. That he had received from the king of Sweden a present worth 2500l. with a letter from the chancellor of Sweden, wherein are inserted these remarkable words; “*Quæ inter nos mutuis colloquiis & discursibus acta sunt ratione belli a S. R. majestate, domino meo clementissimo, in Germaniam transferendi; cujus auctor & impulsor illustriæ vestra nomine serenissimi regis sui strenue extitit.*”

rously pursued the by-one; hating the heroical parts of war so much, that it was common for them, by way of derision, to call Gustavus the *dragoon-king* *.

Such was then the uniform language of the English court: for Sir Toby Matthew †, in a letter of March 25, from London to Sir Henry Vane, inserts therein the following passage; "Yesternight I waited at supper on my good lord of Carlisle, your true friend; and there we had Sir Jacob Ashley at large. He seems a very worthy gentleman, and a great lover of my lord marquis [of Hamilton] and you: he speaks highly well of the courage and other both intellectual and experimental abilities of the king of Sweden: but I have heard no wise man say any such thing yet of that prince, as may totally exclude covetousness, and arrogancy, and inordinate ambition from him ‡."

Vane therefore was a person formed expressly by nature to suit the purposes of an administration, which relied wholly upon mean and temporary expedients. Roe was for giving Gustavus considerable sums of money, well knowing he would earn them nobly: Vane professed to withhold all pecuniary assistances, and proposed the transportation of British troops, which the king of Sweden never expected to arrive. Roe, by Oxenstiern's own acknowledgment, brought Gustavus into the empire: Vane, by the uniform tendency of his actions, repined at his glory, and wished him re-conveyed to his regions of the north. Roe was esteemed by the king, and beloved by Oxenstiern; the former of which disliked Vane, and the latter shunned him.

This phenomenon of a minister, furnished, as himself owns, with instructions of *bearing* rather than *proposing* ||,

* Letter from the earl of Carlisle to Sir Henry Vane. *Paper Office*.

† Sir John Suckling in his *Session of the Poets* has characterized this infant politician to the life. He embraced the religion of the church of Rome about the thirtieth year of his age, and was called from his travels in 1621, to assist James I. in matters of politics; was knighted for his zeal towards the Spanish monarch, and attended lord Strafford in Ireland as political director.

‡ Vane related to *covetousness*, the king solemnly declared before all his officers (and they were judges of the truth of his assertion) that he had not received a single pound from the commencement of the war till the year 1632, but, on the contrary, had expended *de proprio* 360000*l*.—As to *arrogance* (expressed in those days in ways inconsiderable in those days.—As to *arrogance* (expressed with a right sense of indignities from crowned heads, he loved him in every part of his life to be more condescending to any of his generals.—And, lastly, as to *ambition*, posterity will be in doubt, since he never lived to show what his ultimate views

|| The following narrative is extracted from his own dispatches. *Ibid*.

landed at Hamburg in the month of October 1631; and there received the news of the famous victory at Leipsic. As he was comptroller of the king's household, and a member of the privy-council, it was thought proper to invest him with the character of ambassador extraordinary; but by his own accounts, he had no title to the qualification of plenipotentiary. The occasion of sending him took its birth from the wonderful prosperity of Gustavus, and from some letters of his to the king and marquis of Hamilton, relating to that nobleman's expedition.

Vane employed twenty-five days, in travelling from Hamburg to Wurtzburg; nor could he well perform the journey in less time, for the roads were difficult and dangerous, and flying parties of *marauders** abounded so in every quarter, that it was necessary for him to provide a large retinue of horsemen, well mounted and completely armed; nor could he dispatch an express to Gustavus or his generals without manifest hazard to the undertaker's life or liberty. Which makes him complain in a subsequent letter the year ensuing, "that he could not travel with a smaller retinue than fifty horsemen, nor expend less on the road than twenty pounds each day."

On the seventh of November 1631, he had the honour to be admitted to his first private audience, in which the king told him, "That if his master wished to bring about the restitution of the Palatinate sincerely, and with good faith, he must afford him such assistances, as justly merited the appellation of *royal ones*, and not only supply him with four or five tuns of gold †, (sums far from being very important to a king of England so nearly concerned, if thoroughly in earnest) but send to him early in the ensuing spring a body of national troops amounting at least to 12,000 men: and then Gustavus added, that he would engage never to sheathe his sword, till the Palatinate should be re-conquered, and delivered back to the hands of its lawful possessor."

* According to strict orthography, we ought to write *merodeurs*, and not *marauders*. The truth is, these partizans took their name from a count de Merodé, a brutal and licentious officer in these wars, who was killed in a drunken quarrel by John de Wert. From this man's practice a plunderer and ravisher was surnamed *Merodista* by the Spanish and Italian soldiers, who served then under the emperor: from whence came the French word, *marauder*, which the *maréchal de Luxembourg* always spelt *merodeur*. *Reflexions Militaires & Politiques de Santa Cruz*, Tom. iii.

† A tun of gold is about 7000. sterling.

Having thus explained himself with reference to the restitution of Frederic to his patrimonial inheritances, "he made it his request, that the said unfortunate prince should repair immediately to the Swedish army, and march with it into his own dominions; inasmuch as, according to the best informations then to be obtained, his subjects still preserved an extraordinary zeal and affection for him."

Vane stood thunderstruck at these proposals, and at length brought forth his excuse and reply with no small difficulty; namely, "That his instructions were rather to *hear* what the king had to offer, than to *propose* any thing himself: that he would not fail to advertise his court, and procure an answer with all possible expedition."

Yet little as this man loved Gustavus, and prejudiced as he was against him, yet in his letters to England at or near this period, he finds himself obliged to do some justice to that prince's character in the capacity of a soldier; for having observed, that the Swedish army consisted of 12000 foot, and 8000 horse, he remarked afterwards, "That better men, and better clothed, he never saw: and that there was not a sick man, nor boy amongst them. Their king let them live at discretion *: they spared neither friend nor foe; only he did not suffer them to touch the churches, nor molest the catholics in the exercise of their religion. That they were so obedient to discipline, that the beat of a drum called them off at any time from plunder;" which in truth carries no resemblance to the conduct of troops who lived at discretion, and allowed themselves, or were allowed by their master, to exercise all sorts of outrage and violence without restriction. Yet there remains still an almost incontestable proof, that the king's soldiers rarely or never practised extortions and cruelties, since we rarely find, that even a single straggler was massacred by enraged peasants; or that a town, or province, after their first reduction, ever revolted from him. But Sir Henry, on some other occasion, delivers himself in a manner less liable to exception than many of the

* This story contradicts this report. In a comparative sense the Swedish soldiers were more obedient and tractable, whilst the Imperial soldiers were haughty and insolent. The military laws of Gustavus are levelled with full force against all extortions and plunder. He removed a favourite general from the command, because he happened for dealing a little too freely with contributions. He punished two foot-soldiers some few days afterwards for entering the houses of the poorest-people, though they took nothing. So that part of the story seems to proceed from peevishness and unkindness.

“ tions and enterprizes, all seasons were alike to him, as
 “ well as the most difficult achievements seemed to him
 “ easy, if he once took them in hand; and as the courage of
 “ the soldiers under so daring a leader is great, so is the fear
 “ of his enemies, who every day came to serve him: and
 “ though other armies are diminished by marching, his en-
 “ creased; so that he was able to supply the towns he took
 “ in with garrisons, and obliged them to maintain the
 “ same *.”

This remark is not the less valuable, though at that time it was common in the mouths of all the officers that served under Gustavus. Monro makes the same observation, and says, “ That the king, after marches, assaults, and sieges of
 “ forty days duration, found himself at the head of more
 “ soldiers when he came to Francfort, than he brought with
 “ him from Erfurt, though he crossed the vast Düringer
 “ Walt, without losing, as far as appears, a single soldier by
 “ desertion.”

But to return to the negotiation; Vane contented himself to conclude his dispatches with observing, “ That he
 “ thought nothing was to be expected from Gustavus, but
 “ what was stipulated: and by no means advised the putting
 “ of tons of gold into his hands, but rather the sending over
 “ an English army to act in conjunction with the Swedish.” He suggested afterwards, “ that if Charles was resolved to
 “ put himself in action, the readiest and cheapest way would
 “ be, to send the king of Bohemia *up into Germany* (into
 “ Upper Germany) speedily, to make levies; for that he
 “ was expected by his subjects with much zeal and devo-
 “ tion, and divers officers came to the ambassadors (meaning
 “ the Palatin one as well as himself) to offer their services
 “ in his behalf.” With this suggestion the Britannick ministry complied. (as the king of Bohemia’s minister was invested with no powers;) for it was a *slight expedient*, and cost them nothing; and thus the negotiation continued both at Francfort and Mentz, diversified with infinite changes, but attended with no one solid event: concerning which I shall speak transiently hereafter, and in such proportion as it may seem to merit; observing only (and for this remark I am indebted to the Swedish and German historians) that the statesmen of Whitehall judged extremely ill, in commanding Vane to impart his instructions to, and act in concert with the marquis of Hamilton: for though the king had an high value for that illustrious and enterprising nobleman, and no

* See a subsequent MS. letter in the *Paper Office*.

small obligations to him; yet he could not bear, that a subordinate officer should have an insight into the mysteries of the Swedish cabinet.

We will now return to the military part of our history; and desire the reader to recollect, that we left Tilly at Alvede, where he had assembled to himself hardly more than 8000 men, out of all those victorious bands which had fought under him at the battle of Leipzig. Thence he wrote to the elector of Cologne, ascribing his late misfortune, first, to the impetuosity of Pappenheim; and, secondly, to want of firmness in the Croatian horse; beseeching him, at the same time, to send him a strong reinforcement, in order to raise the spirits of his dejected army. Upon which, the elector sent him a second supply of cavalry, and a considerable body of infantry. Tilly then, having deputed Gronsfelt to protect the banks of the Weser, (where George, duke of Lunenburg, and the archbishop of Bremen * had shown an inclination of espousing the cause of Gustavus) passed his army from the diocese of Paderborn over a bridge of boats at Corvey † and strengthening his train of artillery with twelve large battering pieces taken from the town of Hameln, directed his steps to Warpurg. Soon after he invaded Hesse, and having joined himself with Aldringer, Fugger and Mansfelt, advanced (whilst his majesty invited Marienberg) as far as Fulda, in order to succour the bishop of Wurtzburg, and protect the electors of Cologne, Mentz, and Triers. But in short, this great commander in the present conjuncture hardly knew what steps to take: mortified

* This prelate had adhered firmly to the house of Austria through the former part of the thirty years wars; insomuch that the king of Denmark, by way of revenge, when peace was concluded at Lubec, still kept the isle of Femor to himself, although it was a part of the archbishop's patrimony. But when this ecclesiastic began to consider seriously the drift and intentions of the edict of restitution; he then saw, without the gift of divination, that archduke Leopold the emperor's son, would annex the diocese of Bremen to those of Magdeburg, Halberstadt, &c. and allow the true owner a small annual stipend; not so much by way of *rights acknowledged*, as under the appearance of an act of compassion. It was upon this account therefore, that he kept up a correspondence with Gustavus ever since the year 1629, and entered into a private agreement offensive and defensive with the famous Salvius, some months before the battle of Leipzig: (for an abstract of the articles then concluded, see *Cbemnitz*, Tom. i. p. 214.) And this was the true reason (which Burnet knew nothing of, or no way cared to own) why the king intended, *bona fide*, to land the British troops at Bremen, in order to protect his new ally from the insults of the Imperialists. *Cbemnitz*, *ibid.* where it is made plainly appear, that the marquis of Hamilton contravened the king's intentions.

† This abbey, famous for its convent of Benedictines, stands between the duchy of Brunswic and the bishopric of Paderborn. In its library is the *only manuscript of the annals of Tacitus*,

with misfortunes, and piqued to the heart upon having made a shipwreck of one half of his glory, he was quite bewildered in his own ideas, having nothing certain to resolve upon, except it was to regain his character by some service of a desperate nature. And this, it is manifest, he ought to have attempted; but the Lorrainers did not join him quite so * soon as he wished, and when that junction was formed at Miltenberg, he fell suddenly into a kind of despondence, for he did not like the look of his new assistants.

And here it may be necessary, once for all, to give the reader a clear idea of this romantic expedition of Charles IV. duke of Lorraine, from the beginning to the conclusion; who, for a mixture of courage and irresolution, hardness to undertake, and inconstancy to execute, seems to have been the epitome of all mankind in those several passions and qualities. The duke of Bavaria proposed both immediate and remote advantages from introducing this hero, who was his nephew, upon the grand theatre of action: he greatly wanted a support for Tilly, and to re-establish, if possible, the reputation of the league; having an inclination, likewise, to alarm France, with so powerful an armament on her confines; and hoping, by means of free passage through Lorraine (in case success should attend the catholic armies in Germany) to have the power of entering the *three* bishoprics, which had already begun to *change their livery*, if I may be allowed to make use of Spanheim's expression on the occasion †. France, of course, took umbrage at the armament which this prince was preparing; and insisted that he should either disband his troops, or declare what they were intended for ‡. Charles (whether according to his first intentions, or not, cannot be said,) thought it necessary, however, to pacify so intermeddling and capricious a neighbour; but being allured by the promise of an *electoral bonnet* (for the emperor had privately threatened to proscribe the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg) he marched an army of 17,000 well-looking men, all furnished with good apparel and arms, in order to support Tilly in his present exigencies. On the one hand, his imagination was flattered with the prospect of the extinction of one protestant elector; so it was supported by him by his new allies on the other hand, that as the catholic electorate would make him a principal member

* Not till October 17, nine days after Wurtzburg and Bamberg were taken.

† *Memoires d'Eleſtrice Palatine*, p. 300.

‡ *Memoires de Beauvau*, 8^o, p. 16, &c.

of course, the whole empire would be obliged to support him against the encroachments of his *most Christian neighbour*; and acting likewise at the same time, that a prince of his rank was really and truly a part of the Germanic body by his incorporation subsisting antecedently, even to the instructions we have above specified. For these reasons, he chose to shelter himself under the wings of the Austrian eagle; and animated with romantic hopes passed the Rhine over a bridge of boats at Worms, where the bishop of Wurtzburg made his application to him immediately, and offered him all the treasure contained in his capital, upon condition he could succeed in raising the siege. But the industry and bravery of the assailants prevented this scheme from taking effect, though Charles made long marches to join Tilly, and restore the spirits of his shattered troops by so considerable a reinforcement as that which he conducted. Aldringer also (in conjunction with Fugger) had hastened with all possible expedition to meet them, leading under his command those veteran troops, which had performed such wonders at the siege of Mantua. The whole three bodies, when united, were supposed to make 50,000 men, and their train of artillery was a very good one. Nevert' less, whether it was that the Imperial troops had not recovered their courage since the battle of Leipsic, or whether the elector of Bavaria (who in effect was generalissimo over the generalissimo) allowed himself to be seduced by St Etienne the French ambassador, (having hampered himself by a clandestine treaty :) or whether he waited to make a better market with the emperor, and therefore chose not to hazard his troops; or whether orders had been dispatched from Vienna commanding Tilly to hold himself upon the cautious and defensive part, and run no risques in so critical a conjuncture, (all which reasons appear to me more or less probable and cogent) sure it is, and certain upon the whole, that though his Swedish majesty, at that time, conducted only an army of 12,000 effective men, yet nothing considerable was attempted by the Imperial party, which had the justification and disgrace to stand gazing aloof, while Wurtzburg was first taken, and Mentz afterwards fell into his hands; insomuch that the partizans of Wallstein continued to shout, "That Gustavus marched, and never returned; and that provinces were conquered before couriers could carry news to Vienna that the enemy had entered them."

We are told by some, that this want of courage in the Imperialists, or want of sincerity in the Bavarian, (conjoined with

with the delays, and cautious part, which the court of Vienn affected) exasperated Charles not a little; so that whilst th troops lay inactive in winter quarters, he posted away to th elector (who was his uncle *) at Munich, with a view t put matters on a better footing; but obtained nothing from him but good words and hospitable entertainment. And t add a keener edge to the mortification he then felt, his fa vourite lieutenant-general the prince of Phaltzburg died dur ing this interval; as also M. de Berry, knight of Malta. The former was a natural son of cardinal Lorraine, and hav ing married the amiable Henrietta Charles's eldest sister might have possessed the dukedom, if his modesty and equit had not induced him to decline the offer. The latter wa Charles's natural son, a young man of great hopes and distin guished bravery.

In addition to these misfortunes, he met with no small dil grace in his return home; for as his army passed the bridg of Strasburg, the inhabitants and peasants fell upon his bag gage, plundering and destroying no inconsiderable part of it and a waggoner took the liberty to whip the duke's horse assigning this remarkable reason for so doing: *Sir, a perso ought to make more haste when he is flying before the great Guj tavus †.* In this inglorious retreat he had the unhappinel some weeks to be denied entrance into the village of Lich tenau near Nuremberg, where one of his regiments then la in winter quarters. In vain Charles menaced the *corps a garde*; they saluted him with a brisk discharge of their fire arms, which, though it spared his person, terrified his horl to such a degree, that he fell under his master; they bot lay exposed some moments, for the garrison continue firing.

If all things be rightly considered, neither he nor his arm deserved better usage, or greater success. They set out a first in the style of novices and blusterers; insolently boasting to chastise his Swedish majesty, and send him back to hi hereditary regions of frost and snow. No troops looke fiercer when they marched undisturbed through neutral domi nions: they seemed, likewise, to have a talent for plunder outrages, violations, and murder. Their ignorance of fo reign countries kept pace with their insolence; for, among other things, they asked the Germans, *What sort of animal landgrave of Hesse-Cassel was, and if he was descended from*

* The elector of Bavaria married Elizabeth princess of Lorraine, Charles aunt.

† *Vittorio Siri*; *Memoire Recondite*, Tom. vii. p. 446, &c.

Their extortions too were none of the least : the imperial majesty sent commissary general Ossa to join them, and pay them according to agreement ; but the mischief was, that the said commissary had no money, and the soldiers were obliged to feed themselves at the point of the bayonet. Old Tilly suspected these troops from the first, and he cast his eyes upon them ; for they began to lower their note, in proportion as they approached the Swedish army. He therefore placed them generally out of the reach of blows ; and history assures us, they discovered no resentment on the occasion. But when the wary Walloon once left them, the vigilant Swedes soon made their advantage ; gave them two violent mid-night attacks, and drove them ignominiously out of Franconia to pursue their route to the luxurious retreat of Nancy.

Here is a faithful picture of an army undisciplined, immoral, and unpaid ; collected from a country of ease, idleness, luxury, and extravagance ; and plunged in a moment into the strict, sharp, and regular service of war. In these cases, the cause and event soon corresponded : vice and neglect of discipline ruin not only the troops, but the cause. The troops are lost through want of vigilance, sobriety, military punctuality, and subordination : and the cause is sacrificed by those repeated acts of excess, plunder, and cruelty, which make every peasant an enlisted soldier in the enemy's behalf. It has, after an expedition of only a few months, and without engaging in a single battle or siege, Charles carried back to Lorraine little more than one moiety of his army. Whereas, if these troops had been intrinsically good, and Tilly could have been supposed to have placed a confidence in them, Gustavus might have been extremely embarrassed by superior numbers. But there were two reasons for Charles's return, which historians have not penetrated into ; Richelieu plainly saw, that he had opened too much of his play in giving Gustavus uneasy apprehensions about his tampering with France, but the time was not yet come, that he had conceived a deadly jealousy against Sweden) and consequently drove the duke of Lorraine back, partly by good words, and partly by making movements, as if he designed to take possession of it, which he actually made himself master of soon

de la Roche, 194. This puts me in mind of a learned man, [the name of whom I do not belong to needs not be mentioned] who, thinking he must say something to a Bavarian nobleman, asked him very modestly, *If the king's army, which he kept a coach ?* Yes, Sir, replied the man of quality, and 25,000 soldiers to run before it.

after,

after, notwithstanding Merci's obstinate defence *. A what still induced Charles more and more to return homewards, was the discontent he received upon Walstein's promotion; for, in truth, he expected that supreme command himself; and for these reasons, took a cold farewell of his electoral uncle; since all he could obtain from the court of Vienna, was, the separate command of his own army, which was conjoined with Tilly; and the post of lieutenant-general, in case he served under Walstein.

Thus ended the unprosperous expedition of the duke of Lorraine, if we except only two remarkable letters, that passed between him and Gustavus; which shall be taken notice of in their chronological order. The king being advanced so far in the conquest of Franconia published a very sensible manifesto, (for it was his custom always to make the people keep pace with the sword) wherein it was alledged principally, after a full recapitulation of the motives that induced him to enter Germany, "That his Swedish majesty expected assistance from all true patriots, catholic as well as protestant, in the reduction of the exorbitant power, and merciful tyranny of the house of Austria; concluding that the former would withdraw their troops from the emperor's service, conformably to the declaration of the electoral college made at Ratisbon, where all contests for the crown of Sweden were publicly disavowed.—That in consequence of seeing this promise realized, he had engaged with France to separate the interests of the league in a private manner from those of the emperor, and live in perfect harmony with the catholic electors and princes: but they, on the other hand, had neglected his representations, and commanded their troops to fight under the Imperial ensigns at the battle of Leipzig:—Influenced by the success of that engagement, he had pursued his enemies into Franconia, with a view to constrain them to comprehend their own interests, and detach themselves from the court of Vienna.—That he had courteously advertised the bishops of Wurtzburg and Bamberg, that he proposed to act towards them in a manner conformable to the strictest laws of humanity and generosity, but that each of these prelates still continued to shew himself a most active and determined opponent of the Swedish interests:— Nay, that finally, upon possessing the town and diocese of

* Francis, baron Merci: he proved afterwards one of the greatest generals the world ever knew. It is a misfortune in the art of war, that his life was never written.

“ Wurtzburg, he had practis’d no one sort of retaliation;
 “ nor exercis’d any single act of severity; such proceedings
 “ being contrary not only to the natural turn of his heart,
 “ but to the dictates of his common sense, and the very drift
 “ and nature of his plan, which was to relieve, rather than
 “ torment and persecute, his fellow-creatures *.”

Some few days after Wurtzburg was taken, the Imperial general and the duke of Lorraine approached Gustavus so nearly on the opposite banks of the Mayne, that the king, at the head of a good body of horse and dragoons, crossed the river privately in the night, and defeated four regiments of the enemy’s cavalry †. Yet the close neighbourhood of so numerous an hostile army gave Gustavus no small solicitude, his chief consolation consisting only in seeing the river Mayne spread between him and Tilly: and for these reasons he kept an attentive eye on all the noted passes above Wurtzburg and below it.

That the reader may form some notion of his majesty’s vigilance, it may be worth remarking in this place, that having concluded from very distinct informations, that Tilly would attempt to cross the river at Wurtzburg and Oxenford both, and being in great pain for the preservation of the latter town, (distant from the former about sixteen miles) he came in the evening on horseback attended only by a single groom to Monro’s lodgings in the remotest part of Wurtzburg, and having ordered his servant to call Monro down from supper, commanded him to draw up Hepburn’s brigade, and appoint Hepburn to wait on him in the square before the house with all possible expedition. This little party, consisting only of 800 men, was drawn up and formed without delay, the pikemen and colours being left behind; when the king in an instant ordered Hepburn and Monro to march without giving them time to send either for their horses or their servants. Having walked briskly about two miles, the king then imparted his design to Hepburn, and being joined there by an army of his Majesty’s horsemen, continued to march on seven miles without halting, and reached Oxenford before two o’clock in the morning. There is something in this march of a very common nature; namely, that a body of infantry should march sixteen miles length in a dark night, at the autumnal equinox, without having the opportunity of resting themselves a single hour. But the reasons for this march are not on the one side, as the march was extraor-

Intelligence, Part ii. p. 16, &c. *Clemnitz*, Tom. i. 196.
Expeditio, Part ii. p. 80, 81.

dinary on the other : for the town and pass were guarded only at that moment by 150 musqueteers, whom the king thought too weak to make any notable resistance ; and hence it was, that the brigade, at its arrival, had not time to take the least refreshment, being ordered to possess the bridge and market-place, and continue under arms till break of day. Then the king repulsed the enemy with great vigour, and ordering Hepburn to defend himself like a man of honour, (with permission to blow up the bridge, and retreat to the head-quarters, in case the service proved desperate) returned with all possible diligence to Wurtzburg, from whence dispatches passed night and day between Hepburn and himself.

It hath been observed by an old colonel who served then under Gustavus, that he never saw his master's mind so greatly agitated as in this present affair of Oxenford : for which, I think, one may venture to assign some very good reasons. It is true we remarked just before, that the king conducted an army of twenty-five or twenty-six thousand men into Franconia : but then it must be remembered that he had a tract of river to defend which extended itself near forty miles ; and as one regiment was garrisoned in *this* city, where there was a bridge, and another stationed at *that* pass where there was a ford, (Horn being detached with a small army to reduce the diocese of Bamberg) it appears to me extremely plain, that the king had not more than eight or ten thousand soldiers in his head-quarters at Wurtzburg, wherewith to oppose the combined army of the league, which amounted at that time to fifty thousand men. Nevertheless the king, who, though he was sensible of danger, never lost his presence of mind, resolved at first sight, (with that sort of intuition peculiar to himself and some few great commanders) to remain firm and unmoved at Wurtzburg ; and augment his out-parties, if that were possible, rather than call them in to his own assistance.

He thus continued three days in a state of patient perseverance, when Tilly, who now began to think seriously of covering Bavaria, broke up his camp at a minute's warning in the close of the evening ; and presented his whole army, by break of day, before Oxenford, under appearance of attacking the town sword in hand ; but, for the reason above assigned, (not to mention, that the Swedes, by their master's orders, had thrown up some very good extemporary fortifications) he only made the preparations and shew of a general

and suddenly pursued his intended journey with diligence. The king being soon advertised of the enemy's design, began to feel a second uneasiness for the brave brigade left in Oxenford, and dispatching in the instant a re-inforcement of 500 musqueteers to Hephburn, enjoined him to dislodge forthwith under favour of the darkness, and file along unobserved on the same line with the enemy, so as to occupy the town of Weinheim (a march of about sixteen miles) before Tilly could arrive thither. But as the Imperial general lay at that time close to Oxenford, (being advanced further than the king imagined) Hephburn made use of his own discretion, without attempting to move a single step; for he saw plainly, that an enterprise of such a sort was not to be undertaken with prudence and safety. The king likewise, after a short review of his former thoughts, dispatched a second message to the colonel, thereby requesting him (in case the enemy continued advancing towards Weinheim) to bring his little party to the headquarters at Mainzburg, where he had entrenched himself upon the late principles, which he formerly made use of in the famous encampment near Werben.

Hephburn's officers and soldiers were all amazed at the king's conduct, his first orders, it being remarked by them, that he had rarely or never known him change a military disposition, after he had once framed it; a certain and no incontestable proof of that prince's uncommon genius in the art of war.

And now his majesty having received assurances from the cities of Nuremberg, Ulm, Strasburg, and Francfort, determined at length to advance to the last mentioned place; but the town of Hanau was considered as an obstacle, being situated on a pass cross the river Kintz, at the distance of about one day's easy march from Francfort. But it was necessary first to procure the key of admission, and that was to conquer Hanau; which the Imperialists, about three years before, had blockaded fruitlessly for no less space than that of seventeen

months. Towards the acquisition of this place Gustavus directed his whole attention, and for these purposes entertained a secret correspondence with Philip Ludovic *, the count there, who being born and educated a protestant, had consented that the garrison should be surprised without blood-

* Philip Ludovic, brother to the celebrated AMELIA, land-grave of Hesse-Cassel. He died in 1633, aged thirty-three. *Imhoff, Not. Præ. Iolio, p. 400.*

shed, it being agreed, that a certain postern-gate should be left open, unknown to Brandeis, who commanded a thousand Imperialists, whom Tilly had squeezed formerly into the town. It is true, the Imperial general pressed hard to introduce four companies more, which, it is thought, he would have swelled to twelve hundred soldiers at least; but the count, who was a person of some consequence, (his territory being esteemed one of the most fruitful in those parts of Germany) refused him admittance; for Tilly had surpris'd by force the town and castle of Babenhauseu, which had been mortgaged to the count by one of his relations.

His majesty gave the conduct of this expedition to lieutenant-colonel Dewbatel *, who had risen to that command from a simple serjeant in the short space of four years. To him were allotted six cornecies of Bauditzen's cavalry, and 1500 *selected* musqueteers, who served on horseback. Dewbatel made a march of fifty miles in four and twenty hours, and crossing the Kintz, according to directions, (the city being most accessible on that side) entered the postern-gate with great dexterity, and giving the garrison on that part of Hanau, called the old town, a very desperate attack at five in the morning (it being now the first day of November) cut to pieces two companies of Imperial infantry; seized and secured the gate, which parted the old town and the new, and made the count, to all outward appearances, a prisoner by force. Brandeis, a captain of infantry, governor of both towns, but residing in the new, would by no means, on the first intelligence, allow the enterprize to be practicable; it appearing to him almost humanly impossible for men to have made such an extraordinary march in so short a time. Another circumstance conspired likewise to misguide his judgment: he had sent unfortunately the day before to demand a re-inforcement from the garrison of Aschaffenberg, and concluded naturally, that these new comers were his own associates; and for this reason, when advertis'd of the confusion in the old town, forbid his officers to take the alarm and sound to arms. At break of day he perceived his error, and prepared to make a vigorous defence, having dispatched one of his domestics, who crossed the town-ditch by swimming, to the town of Steinheim, where then lay a considerable body of Imperialists †, (sufficient in number to give battle to the

* We have spoken of this enterprizing officer in a preceding note, and therein expressed our doubts, whether *Dewbatel*, *Tubadel*, *Derwal*, *Tubal*, *Hubal* and *Howald*, were the same person or not.

† The regiment of Einot, and some companies belonging to other regiments,

at the distance only of about sixteen miles. But it was that the king's commander had an eye or ear upon this event, thus much is certain, he protested he would not consent to a momentary parley, and took care to give from the town walls, a short interview with the king, who told him artfully, that being a prisoner, he should be obliged upon him to prescribe what he ought to do; never- theless he advised him to make the best terms he could. Upon this the garrison was obliged to surrender at discretion, and resign both colours and arms at the city-gate, for Dewbatel told them all conditions must proceed from himself. The officers had their swords returned them, and so had the soldiers; but, according to the usage of that age, (as the colours were delivered to the conqueror,) their military oath to the emperor was supposed to be void; and of course most of the men enlisted themselves into the Swedish service, excepting about forty papists, and all the officers. Amongst the prisoners was Francis baron de Merci, (whom we have mentioned in the expedition of the Lorrainers,) then serjeant-major to the regiment of Piccolomini. He had no command, but retired hither, with several other of Tilly's officers, to count of the wounds he had received in the battle of Leipfic.

In consequence of this spirited undertaking the king promoted him to be colonel of his own regiment of guards in the room of Teuffel, who had been lately killed; and giving him commission to raise two or three new regiments, advanced him likewise to the government of the city he had just surpris'd. But this officer in the end proved very ungrateful to the memory of his patron and master, and left the Swedish service at a time when his assistances were most wanted. And with regard to the count de Hanau, who had acceded to the king's party with so good a grace, his majesty made him a present of a signory contiguous to his own territory, in terms so gracious, that the manner of conferring the favour far exceeded the favour itself.

The king's army being now greatly shattered, and a considerable number of native Swedes destroyed, several regiments with their respective officers, were incorporated into a new regiment called a *Brigade**; which said *brigade*, if I may so call it, consisted of 2016 men †, and carried the colours

* *Swedish Intelligence*, Part ii. p. 28, 29.

† Before this period, his majesty allowed seventy-two musqueteers, and fifty-four pikemen to a company, and eight companies to a regiment, which (exclusive of officers) made precisely 1008 common soldiers.

of the eldest colonel. Here the king improved his favourite *doctrine* of brigades, and formed five of these brigades, in his own army; namely, the brigade of *guards*, the *green*, (which Hepburn commanded as senior colonel) the *blue*, the *white*, and the *red*. But when a brigade is mentioned in the course of these wars, as it was commonly more or less incomplete, according to the fortune of a campaign, the reader must, at a medium, suppose it to contain about 1800 men. 'Be that as it will, at this first institution, his majesty's strength was so diminished, that he could only make these incorporated bodies of troops amount, each of them, (something more, or something less) to about 1500 persons. Nevertheless, the more entire regiments continued still to be undisturbed; and, as new corps were levying daily in various parts, care was taken to transplant into them the junior colonels from the several brigades.

Some few days before this reformation was made, his majesty cast his eyes on the town of Wertheim, and surprised in it the Italian colonel Piccolomini *, who there lost good part of his regiment. Rottenberg upon the Tauber was taken next, and a body of 9000 Lorrainers were attacked in their retreat homewards,

* Octavio Piccolomini. This gallant young man (whose family, Sienna took its rise from Catherine sister of pope Pius II.) proved afterwards a general of great repute. His father was master of the bed-chamber to Cosmo, grand duke of Tuscany, and general of his cavalry: and had served with great reputation in the Low-Countries, Hungary, Transylvania, and Barbary.

By the original picture I have seen of the son, he was gracefully made, and of a very agreeable countenance. He had the eyes of his country of the finest sort, bright, piercing, yet not ferocious. He dressed out of the pedantry of the then mode, and has so much the look of a fine gentleman and person of fashion, that it seems to confirm an uncommon letter of Mazarine's to him, which the cardinal writes with a politeness which seemed proper to Piccolomini, and tells him, that since it was the fate of war, that the French army should be defeated, he had rather Piccolomini should obtain that honour than any other general in Europe, being certain the prisoners would fall into the hands of a person of distinguished manners and humanity.

He was not only of a robust and healthy constitution, but so very alert and dextrous in the art of horsemanship, that, completely cloathed in armour, (which in those days was none of the lightest) he could throw himself on the saddle of any common war-horse without touching the stirrup. He personally saved the battle of Lutzen from concluding in a total overthrow. At the head of 1000 cuirassiers completely armed, he made good the very point, where Gustavus in person made the most violent impression. Broken by fresh supplies of the enemy, and reciprocally breaking them, he kept his troops in spirits till the 10th or 12th attack, nor ever departed from the ground, where he had the honour to be first placed, though covered all over with wounds, and though three horses had been killed under him. Walstein

wards, who lost Mafon, their commissary-general, whom the Swedes took prisoner) and their military chest. The little the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel co-operated vigorously with the king at the head of 10,000 men, and kept his troops in full employment about Paderborn. Rostock at length capitulated, to the great joy of Gustavus. The duke of Anhaltberg and Todt* had besieged and blockaded it a long time; but Virmond the governor made a most obstinate defence, and fought during the whole siege under red colours, which in those days was considered as a mark of never listening to an accommodation. At length the citizens and garrison began to mutiny, having lost all hope after the decision at Leipzig. Nevertheless Virmond had address enough to procure excellent conditions for himself and soldiers, and saved three thousand two hundred men, who were conveyed to Wolfenbuttle, where, by Mansfelt's orders, he joined Boninghausen. They then all acted against Banier; whilst Oxenstiern advanced to bring the king a reinforcement; and the elector of Bavaria, on the other hand, assembled at the progress made in Franconia, assem-

that such a soldier was in effect an army, that next as a token of his esteem, from a generosity peculiar to his nature, he presented him with 1600l. sterling. On account of this and other kindnesses he never departed from his gratitude to the generalissimo, nor would he ever contribute to his assassination, though the emperor and his ministers were the authors and cause of it. Yet great as this man was in the usual duties of war, his character afterwards did not rise in proportion to his elevation: something more may still be wanting to form the commander in chief. However, we must observe, in honour to his memory, that he generally acted in conjunction with the archduke Leopold, and was often over-ruled and fettered by him. By peculiar good fortune he survived the thirty years wars, though present in most actions of importance: and not only rencounters then, but pitched battles too, were much more frequent, and more bloody than they have been since.

He was thought so much a person of parts and address, as to be sent plenipotentiary to Nurenberg, in order to meet Charles Gustavus, prince Palatine of Sweden, and make good the stipulations made at Munster about drawing the Rhine, and evacuating the various garrisons in the empire. Never before did we require more extensive knowledge in detail, or greater patience and perseverance for most of the generals on both sides traversed all advances with a profound understanding; inasmuch as in those days they lived by the sword, and grew rich by the sword to such a degree, as God be praised, hath not been known since in the land service. Yet Piccolomini soon gave the lie to this immense and difficult undertaking. He then married Maria Magdalena, daughter of the duke of Saxony, and died a year afterwards in the 56th year of his age. *Azioni egregie da generali e da soldati illustri dal 1600 sino al 1700, 4 Ven 1742.*

* Achazius, (Ahaz) descended from a daughter of Eric, the deposed king of Sweden, whose epitaph was the following text of scripture; *In a statu regnum, et factum, est fratris ejus: a domino constitutum est ei.*

bled an army of 20,000 combatants near Donawert, and offered a garrison to the inhabitants of Ratibon, which they declined. The people of Augsburg returned the same excuse to Gallas.

Having mentioned Rostock, I must just take notice of a strange accident, which happened there in the beginning of this year. One Jacob Vermeyer, a native of Osnabrug, had conceived a mortal hatred against the Imperial colonel Hatzfeld *, for which no reason could be assigned. He artfully concealed his resentments a long time, and insinuated himself into that commander's good opinion, which emboldened him to ask for some employment by way of amanuensis. It happened one day, in the absence of the domestics, as that officer was intent on sorting some papers, that Vermeyer came behind him with an axe, which he procured for that purpose, and, as he was stooping, stunned him with one blow, and then cutting off his head, carried it away in a cloth, hid it in a senator's house, and concealed himself. Being discovered and questioned why he had committed so horrid a murder, he replied coolly, *that Hatzfeld had deserved it*; and more than this not even the torture could extract from him †.

And now, before we return to Gustavus, it may not be amiss to cast our eyes for a moment on what the elector of Saxony was doing ‡: who by Arnheim's instigation artfully chose the reduction of Lusatia, (which by the way the emperor had given him as his share of protestant plunder about eight years before) and the invasion of Bohemia, for his departments. Having conquered all that he lost in Misnia, he received an extraordinary declaration from his Imperial majesty by colonel Paradeiser; who, to save appearances, had been dispatched to Dresden in a ministerial capacity, and acted under the interposition of Cadretta, the Spanish ambassador then residing at Vienna. Cadretta, to use the language of those times, was, as we suppose, an *Italianized Spaniard*; for this memorial may be considered as an equal mixture of subtle falsehood and high Castilian rodomontade; since it was hereby declared §, "That Tilly had invaded Saxony without orders §, for which temerity he should receive a proper reprimand one day or other; as the hastiness of

* There was another colonel Hatzfeld, who was afterwards a general of some renown.

† *Brachelii Hist. Nestr. Tem.* p. 270.

‡ *Historical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, fol. Part i. p. 149.

§ *Soldat Suedois*, 178, &c.

§ Tilly declares expressly the contrary in his letter from Halberstadt, which we have published.

“ that

man had forced the elector into the arms of a mercenary, who could neither protect his friends, nor destroy his enemies, and upon whose precarious existence the fortune of a fatal war depended. That the house of Saxony, on the contrary, confided in a strength which was insurmountable; and had resources to boast of that were inexhaustible; renowned likewise, and admired in all ages, for the hereditary character *d'une debonnaireté naturelle.*" (Such are the author's own words, and I am, that I want an equivalent expression whereby to describe them.) The memorial then proceeded as follows; namely, "That to evince this latter assertion, more distinct orders were then dispatched to the imperial commanders in Lusatia (and this was really fact) namely, to withdraw their troops, and leave the country to the elector's devotion: beseeching him to remember the solemn oath he had taken to the emperor and empire, with a promise subjoined of making all matters easy to the once oppressed and afflicted protestants."

To which declarations the duke of Saxony, with outward appearances, replied boldly and honestly. He also to a convention proposed, where Cadretta was present in the character of a mediator, and afterwards given, according to his custom, some good dinners to the officers, besought colonel Paradeiser to inform the emperors at Vienna and Madrid, "That having incurred (than which nothing could be truer) the suspicions and reflections of all good protestants, he had served his Imperial majesty faithfully, and had been rewarded insincerely: that a declaration of this sort ought to have preceded the battle of Leipzig, and not succeeded it: and that he knew the wariness of Tilly's old age too well, to suppose him capable of taking so rash a step without positive instructions: since if the victory of that day had once fallen to the share of the imperial party, Cesar, and his far's general, would have claimed the glory of driving the elector into Misnia, and laying all waste with fire and sword. That he had joined Gustavus partly through necessity, and partly from a principle of self-preservation: and that if he was at liberty to withdraw himself from the service, without incurring the imputation of ingratitude: which the rather, as the accommodation proposed was so just, it must be confessed, Paradeiser appeared to be supported with full authorities) tended not to the esta-

Paradeiser, professeur alors en theologie à Geneve.

Le Vaffor, Tom. vii. p. 60—63.

“ blishment of an universal peace, but was only calculated
 “ to form a private union between the house of Austria and
 “ that of Dresden. Nor was he to be informed, that a
 “ secret disposition had been projected, whereby it was con-
 “ trived to transfer the electoral bonnets of Brandenburg
 “ and Saxony unto other wearers: concluding with this
 “ short insinuation, that it was much easier to *despise* Gusta-
 “ vus than to *conquer* him; being a prince alike respectable
 “ in his friendships, and redoubtable in his animosities *.

Nothing could be more pointedly worded than this spirit-
 ed reply; and yet the elector and Arnheim hzd, even *then*, a
 private inclination to become false to the cause of Sweden.

Mean while the prince we are speaking of, having reduced
 Lusatia, where Tieffenbach and Goetz made but an imper-
 fect resistance, entered Bohemia, and joined himself with old
 count Thurn, (who was now lieutenant-general to Gusta-
 vus, and commanded a little army of Swedes, on some occasi-
 ons, separate from that of Arnheim) which union inclined the
 Bohemians to give the elector a more favourable reception;
 since, at the very instant he invested Prague, the inhabitants
 opened their gates with great cheerfulness, so that don Bal-
 thazar di Maradas, the chief imperial commander in that
 kingdom, and count de Michna, first commissary ~~general~~
 were obliged to escape with all the garrison.

Wallstein, previously to this, returned to his palace just
 before the electoral army approached Prague, and by the
 part he acted, smoothed the way for ascending a second time
 to his master's favour. He exhorted the officers and soldiers
 to perform their duty like men of honour, told them fine
 stories of assistances from Hungary and Poland, and threaten-
 ed severe punishments to such as should behave with remi-
 ssness or cowardice: at the same time he plainly
 saw, that the inhabitants were ill-affected towards his
 master, and that a garrison trebly superior to that at
 present was not sufficient to defend such an extent of
 walls. Nevertheless, to support the spirit of his party,
 he made semblance first to enter into an accommodation
 with count Thurn, and left Prague under pretence of di-
 verting the siege by concluding a decisive treaty with Sax-
 ony; whereas instead of attempting one project or the other,
 he pointed his journey to Budweis and not the Saxon camp,

* *Clemmitus de Bello Sueco-German.* Tom. i. 218. And indeed the king
 of snow (as the Spaniards and Austrians affected to call him) performed his
 wonders in due time, and plucked the best feathers from the wings of the
 Imperial eagle:

—gelida rex Suevus ab Arcto
 Incumbit, sacramque aquilam melioribus alis
 Expoliat—

- having

g removed privately the whole *cancellaria*, or papers of the elector then took up his residence in this nobleman's palace and destroyed the chapel called *Bella Victoria*, which had been erected in memory of the battle of Prague*. Count Thurn succeeded Michna in the possession of his own house, which had been confiscated; and caused the heads of his protestant friends that had been fixt upon the town gates, to be decently buried in the church of the Hussites. And here I must mention one remarkable circumstance; namely, that the city of Prague was *lost and retaken, changed and received its religion, the self-same day, at eleven years distance*. And thus the marshal de Saxe took Prague at near an hundred years distance, the *very same day* that his ancestor had taken it. The kingdom soon followed the example of the metropolis, with exception only of Pilsen, Budweis, and Tabor. The proscribed nobility and gentry returned, and took possession of their estates and houses. The goods of such Polish ecclesiastics, as absented themselves, were made a sacrifice to the fury of the populace; which paid also very little regard to the Imperial soldiery. Upon this account Thurn refused a general protection, which run in the name of the Emperor; and denounced severe punishments against all who should disturb the public peace. But though the people adored the genius of Liberty and their tutelar angel, yet two Imperial privy-counsellors could not escape their resentment, for the multitude had been persecuted and exasperated beyond all imagination since the battle of Prague.

Gustavus now began thoroughly to suspect the elector of Saxony, who had wasted too much time at first setting out, under pretence of punishing his own subjects, and amused himself with feasting and rioting in Walsstein's palace, when he ought to have been cloathed in armour, at the head of his forces, in the middle of Austria. The vigilant Croats missed little of taking him prisoner, whilst he was idle enough in the hurry of an important campaign, to amuse himself with stag-hunting; upon which interruption, in order to enjoy his sports and Baccharah wine with greater security, he retired nearer home, as far as Leütmeritz, leaving the conduct of the army to Arnheim (who gained some advantage over the Imperialists near Limburg) and placing Hofkirck, an Austrian baron, with a strong garrison at Prague. Thus ended an expedition, more famous for the effusion of wine, than of human blood.

* *Mercure François*, Tom. xvii. Part ii. 123.

† *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. 204, &c.

While the elector of Saxony was thus employed, we will just consider, for a moment, the operations of the Swedish and Imperial forces in other parts. Horn lay near Bamberg, between Gustavus and Tilly, in order to cover his master's flanks, and watch the motions of the latter. Banier, Todt, Hamilton, Lesly, the dukes of Mechlenberg and Lunenberg (not to mention the troops of Bremen) the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, and the chancellor Oxenstiern (who indeed was now marching to escort the queen and join the king) all commanded little separate armies in the northern and north-east parts of Germany, and were opposed in their turns by no less persons than Pappenheim, Tieffenbach, Goëtz, Gronsfelt, Boninghausen, Mansfelt, and others: to enter into an abridgment only of whose proceedings would make a multiplicity of wars, which the reader's mind could hardly comprehend; the king having at that time eight or nine separate armies on foot, each of them in full employment against an equal number of enemies; not to mention some efforts made on both sides in Suabia, where old Sir Patrick Ruthven, and the duke of Wirtemberg, opposed themselves to the elder Montecuculi, and commissary Ossa.

And now midst the confusion and tumult of wars, the landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt, who (not to degenerate from the character of his father) was always a secret well-wisher to the courts of Vienna and Mentz, and found no small advantage in playing so artful a game, made proposals of accommodation betwixt all the contending parties then in the empire; himself and the margrave of Culmbach were to be appointed the representatives on the protestant side, and the archduke Leopold and the duke of Neuburg were to act the same parts in the catholic interests; but the whole project soon vanished into air. At the same time the English ambassador*, then residing at Vienna, sent his secretary Richard Hurst, to London, in company with a Capuchin friar, with instructions to make some fresh proposals concerning the restitution of the Palatinate. Couriers also were dispatched upon the same errand to Madrid and Bruxelles. From all which proceedings nothing resulted, except that the English laughers had their jest, and said, "that the emperor could not be extremely warm in his circumstances, when he was obliged to employ a plenipotentiary who was not master of a single shirt †."

At this time her Swedish majesty arrived at Stetin; and the duke of Pomerania, with great politeness, paid his compli-

* Sir Robert Anstruther.

† *Memoires d'Eléctrice Palatine.*

to her immediately, and besought her to stay one day, to honour with her presence a comedy and *balet*, which he had appointed for her amusement. She answered like the virtuous consort of the Great Gustavus; *that the state of times required prayers and public humiliations more than in pleasures and bergamascos**: that in the midst of his festivities, she should be reflecting on the dangers; which her husband was hourly exposed to, and consequently be alone and absent, although surrounded by crowded theatres. Matters of public honour and ceremony being thus abruptly, but civilly decided, the duke made her majesty a present of a rich casket, and several valuable pictures in miniature; and the queen, not to be wanting in magnificence, sent him back a vase and basin of massy gold: and to exceed him, if possible, in politeness, sent the duchess a fine coach and six horses, that were most beautifully dappled. Then from Stetin she passed on to Berlin, the place of her nativity, and thence to Dresden.

We will now return to Gustavus, who, till the town of Hanau was taken, had great doubts what steps to pursue: the difficulties quite removed when Dewbatel commanded the army, though he had his choice of two routes, either to Nuremberg or Francfort, (in the districts round the latter, which lay the temporal princes, and in the latter, the Imperial electors) yet he could not easily determine which of the two to embrace. Tilly well fore-seeing that either of these plans would occur to the king (for great generals want no intelligence, whereby to be informed of the nicer operations of a campaign) and therefore of course, when Gustavus approached Nuremberg, he, in consequence of that motion, filed off to Francfort; and when he perceived, that the king declined advancing to the former place, passed him by a forced march in the night, and placed his army directly in the road to the latter †. In this dilemma, where the sword might not so conveniently take place, (for the Imperial general was extremely cautious and wary) the king applied himself a second or third time to the arts of negotiation, and procured at length a final ratification of the treaty, which had been long agitating, on his side at least; with the patricians of Nuremberg, whereby he gave his honour to relieve them or perish, in case Tilly should besiege them.

His peace of mind being thus recovered, and all greater difficulties quieted, he appointed Axel Lily to be governor

* That is to say, *masques à la façon de Bergame*, a town in Italy. The word occurs both in Shakespeare and Johnson.

† *Suedische Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 20, &c.

of Wurtzburg, and leaving Horn as general *by deputat* the circle of Franconia, embarked Torstenfon on the M with all his artillery, and marched his army in two columns on either side of the river, as far as Aschaffenberg, his leading *that* division, which marched next to Tilly. body of troops he then conducted amounted only to 7000 infantry, and 4000 horse. He had few native Swedes with him, having sent the major part of what he had to Horn; Banier, Lesley *, Todt, and his other generals. Never army made a quieter march in an hostile country, (for Horn lay encamped at Bamberg betwixt his master and Tilly;) so that one would have imagined the king was making a procession in his own dominions, at the head of his subjects; in-fomuch that an old colonel in the Swedish service hath declared, that the five days march under Gustavus from Wurtzburg to Aschaffenberg had more the aspect of a journey of pleasure than a military expedition.

At Aschaffenberg, where the elector of Mentz had one of the finest palaces in the empire, was expected, on account of the wealth therein contained, a sort of resistance no ways contemptible; and the rather, as the garrison consisted of one regiment of Tilly's old Burgundians, and twice the number of electoral forces: but they all dislodged ~~under~~ the protection of the night, and Banier's regiment of infantry was made the garrison.

The town of Steinheim was next taken by force, and 600 soldiers, who made two-thirds of the garrison, entered themselves into the Swedish service. His majesty made a compliment of the castle and demefnes round it to the count de Hanau's mother, unto whose family they anciently belonged: and this act of generosity so attached that noblen'an to him, (who was no inconsiderable protestant prince, having five earldoms under him, and about 700 villages †) that he, and the seventeen counts of Veteravia ‡, some of whom were Lutherans, and some Calvinists, entered into a public treaty § with Gustavus;—made over to him all their passies and fortresses; agreed to pay a contingent of 2500l. a month during the wars, and recal such subjects as then served under the

* Sir Alexander; an old Scottish general, governor of Stralsund when Gustavus entered Germany.

† *Swedish Intelligence*, Part ii. p. 35.

‡ Some of these families had more earldoms than one, as the Nassaus, Waldecks, Solmes's, Ifenbergs, &c.

§ It was not signed till the Swedish army arrived at Francfort, and consisted of a long preamble by way of manifesto, and eleven distinct articles that had been mutually exchanged.

Nay, they had the boldness to assert, in their counter-articles given to Gustavus, that this prince was driven by meer force of conscience to enter Germany; that the house of Austria aimed at nothing less than a tyranny over the minds and liberties of mankind: that he seized the territories of the said contractors, purely to gratify his ambition, and how much, arbitrary power can effect, either with or without reason, and bestowed patrimonial inheritances (that were never forfeited) upon a set of new men, who till that time were hardly known to the empire.

From Steinheim the king advanced to Hanau, where he only supped, to the great mortification of the magistrates; and then causing all his drums to beat, marched seven miles farther that night, till he reached Offenbach-castle, which lay at no great distance from Francfort. Here he rested one day, having sent the count de Solmes before to prepare his admission. The magistrates then besought Gustavus to consider their oaths to the emperor, and not only leave their town in a state of neutrality, but pay some regard to their annual fairs, which were the chief means of their subsistence. To which the king replied, *That the tacit compact of their obligation to the Imperial majesty had been already violated; that the proposal of neutrality conveyed an odious sound to his ears; and that he would rather be informed by them, that their fairs had more regard to their liberty, and their consciences, since they were more in a private light as tradesmen and negotiators, than in a public light as members of the world and Christians.* His commissioners interceded for time to consult the elector of Mentz, their ecclesiastical superior; but the king, who seized all incidents as they flew, supported his point by observing, (and here he raised his voice, and held up a stone of authority) *That he could easily excuse them in making a step of so much trouble: for being master of Aschensberg, their prince's place of residence, there was no elector of Mentz, except Gustavus; and that he would give them a more plenary and effectual absolution in government-matters than the aforesaid prelate could then pretend to do †.*

Upon this the magistrates consented without delay, in the name of themselves and the people, not only to take an oath of fidelity, but allow the Swedish army ingress and egress, and admit 600 soldiers into Saxenhausen, a pleasing and elegant part of the suburbs, divided from the city by a fair and large bridge.

* *Le Soldat Suedois*, p. 266.

† *Ibidem*:

As this town, in one respect, might be considered as the most renowned city in Germany (it being a common saying, "That he who possesseth Francfort a year and a day, is master of the empire") the king, in order to make his public entrance and procession with greater solemnity, passed through it, riding all the way with his head uncovered; bowing to the better sort of people as they saluted him, and speaking courteously to the merchants, tradesmen, and populace*. This cavalcade was preceded by fifty-six pieces of artillery (the more heavy cannon being carried down the Mayne in boats) and then followed seventy-four ensigns of foot, and forty-five cornecies of horse. As the whole ceremony was performed with slowness and regularity, a larger body of forces than this could not march through the town in one day; and of course, to preserve the greater decorum, the next morning twenty-six more troops of cavalry closed the procession. But all of them, according to the best calculation I can make, (not to mention the corps that guarded the artillery along the river) amounted upon the whole to about 14,000 effective men: some of which the king had gleaned up in the short space since he left Wurtzburg. Only two soldiers, in their march from Wurtzburg, quitted the army for a moment in order to pilfer; and both were condemned by martial law to suffer death the next day.

The magistracy fitted up the Imperial palace of Braunfels † for the king's reception, who dined there the very day he entered the town, making choice of the same room where the emperor eats at his coronation. But when they pressed him to sleep there the ensuing night, as the place of residence during his stay, he declined the request, and courteously told them, *That he could repose himself contentedly in the open fields, and desired no other apartments than what his pioneers made for him; adding, that the body of an army could not subsist without its head; and that he was obliged to take his chance in common with the*

* It was usually his custom to discourse with all the town's people, that flocked round him, and ask them a thousand little questions, that meant nothing but affability. He disliked flattery and compliments; and when those, who affected the courtly and polite style, accosted him in such language, he generally desired them with a smile, *to reserve that sort of discourse for her majesty and her maids of honour.*

† Gustavus, who afterwards lodged there, was so delighted with it, that he asked his generals one day, if they saw any defect in it? and when they returned their answer in the negative, replied gravely, *that he perceived one, which quite dissatisfied him: for as the palace was not built upon wheels, he could not possibly contrive to roll it to the sea-shore of the Baltic, and thence transport it to the city of Stockholm.*

... *all his* that served under him *. All which was at that time more nor less than a political pretext. It was executed, with the profoundest secrecy, to invest the town of Hoëchst; which he surrounded by ten o'clock at night, as it lay at no great distance from Francfort, and made himself master of it the day succeeding. And it was for this reason, under pretence of doing himself and the town the honour, that he marched his forces through the town, and made them stand to their arms at the opposite gate till night came on, and then (without giving the neighbourhood the least apprehensions) conducted them unexpectedly to the walls of Hoëchst.

It was here that George, the landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt, (though others, it must be confessed, suppose the place to be Steinheim, which appears to me not so probable) sent a message of proposals, by one of the gentlemen of his bed-chamber, to the king; who being somewhat displeas'd at an application so devoid of ceremony, ask'd Swalbach (for that was the person's name) not without a certain degree of warmth, *if his master thought it beneath him to make a visit in person?* Upon this, the landgrave, whose character we have touch'd upon in a preceding paragraph, posted away to Francfort, where his majesty (who by this time was returned thither) took the opportunity to insinuate, during the course of a repast, *That it might have proved more prudent for him to have join'd the other protestant princes, who entered into the Leipsic confederation, and trusted to a manly and spirited resolution, than*

to play a separate clandestine game, and lent an ear to the promises of the court of Vienna †. But the character of those men who have always more lost than gain'd, that by shifting backwards and forwards, by confirming his reasonings over and over, by making use of reservations, excuses, subterfuges, palliatives, &c.) he tormented Gustavus to such a degree, that he (merely for the sake of holding this town) (who happened to be son-in-law to the emperor) prince, who then required to be dextrously managed ‡) consented to allow him a sort of neutrality, and absolv'd him from paying the common military contingent, which all other contracting powers had agreed to furnish. In consequence of which, the landgrave assign'd to the Swedes the strong castle of Kusselheim (in much the same manner as hath been mentioned before with regard to

* *Le Senat Suedois*, p. 269.

† *Ibid.* p. 272.

‡ *Puffendorf de Rebus Succicis*, l. 3. p. 54.

Custrin and Spandau) and ceded to his majesty free possession of all the forts and passages, that lay in his territories †.

At Francfort, a more explicit sort of personage joined Gustavus, (who for one day had made a second journey to Hoëchst, in order to return God thanks for his victories without the interruption of a crowd of spectators;) and that was William, landgrave of Hesse-Cassel; who conducted with him all the troops he could conveniently spare, which amounted perhaps in the whole to about 6000 foot, and 3000 horse. This prince had not been inactive whilst Tilly attempted to raise the siege of Marienberg; for during that interval he made himself master of Minden and Goëtingen, and advanced thence into the Palatinate, where he surprized the town of Vacha.

A treaty being now signed betwixt his majesty and the people of Francfort †, great care was immediately taken of the trade and commerce of this famous city; for the king published an order with relation to the two annual fairs, wherein he allowed an impartial toleration of religion to all mankind, granting the merchants of every sect and persuasion (Jews as well as Christians) free unmolested passage for themselves and their goods, and signifying the same under pain of the highest displeasure to all his commanders; which he confirmed next year by a second edict, giving his generals to understand, in their several districts, that if any travellers were plundered, or their effects detained by force, they themselves should be answerable for the loss in their own persons †. And hence it happened, in consequence of this extraordinary care and generosity, that the city of Francfort, for the space of three years, engrossed great part of the *wealth* and *substance* of the four upper circles in the German empire.

The possession of a town like Francfort, without the loss of a single person, produced congratulations and compliments to his majesty from all quarters: and upon this occasion, some of those court-sycophants, who are always buzzing in royal ears, told him with a foolish countenance of admiration, that he resembled Alexander the Great, not only in the greatness, but in the rapidity of his conquests; adding moreover, with a particular emphasis, that he possessed, or had at his devotion, the two places, where the Imperial crown was kept, and where the emperor received his consecration: upon which the king, who dealt often in the ironical style, replied

† *Chebnit.* Tom. I. p. 200.

‡ *Ibid.* p. 205.

† *Ibid.* p. 202.

and without seeming to be affected, *That hitherto, he had not been ambitious, like the destructive and ambitious heroes of antiquity; but contented himself with that distant spot, which lies wedged in between the Rhine and the*

things went on thus peaceably at Francfort, Tilly entered the marquisate of Anspach, and found in and near the capital thereof abundance of arms; and a considerable number of excellent horses. In this irruption, the very tombs and vaults of the reigning family were plundered; nor was the *cordon* of diamonds spared, which decorated the body of the old general, who, though he had commanded against the emperor at the battle of Prague, yet afterwards, by means of his recantation, merited better terms from the troops of the house of Austria. From hence Tilly sent the administrator of Magdeburg to Ingolstadt, whom he had carried round the empire as a trophy ever since the storming of Magdeburg: and here the coldness between him and Pappenheim (to whose impetuosity he attributed the ill success at Leipzig) proceeded at length to such disgust and disagreement, that the latter thought fit to retire with a separate army into Westphalia, and left Tilly to besiege Nuremberg, who hoped thereby to draw Gustavus from the banks of the Rhine: but the patricians of Nuremberg had raised a little army in their own defence, and received a count de Solmes as governor on the part of Sweden. The Imperial general summoned the magistrates to surrender their city in behalf of his master, and demanded of them 15,000*l.* by way of contribution: to which the only answer made, consisted of a brisk discharge of cannon, inasmuch that one of the cannon-balls pierced the wall where Tilly sat; who, partly disappointed of his assistance (for the town had lately given Austria, in token of fidelity and loyalty,) and partly chagrined to see the Swedisch interests had set fire to his interest, found himself obliged to direct his intention to another object; or, in other words, dispose of his winter-quarters; a part filing off towards Bamberg to watch the Saxons, and the rest being dispersed through the Upper Palatinate: both, as far as we can now discover, without any apparent reasons, excepting that he hoped, as a report was then spread of Wallstein's being recalled, to throw the king upon *that* general's hands, and entice him far off from the metropolis of his friend and patron, the duke of Bavaria. If this was the real intention (for

* *Fred. Spanheim's Soldat Suedois*, p. 175.

many think he feared to engage the king in a second pitched battle *) it proved afterwards to be either ill contrived or unfortunate; for it gave Gustavus an idea of entering into Bavaria) part of which by this movement was left naked and defenceless) some few weeks sooner than he first proposed. Indeed, from the beginning to the end of this affair, he shewed himself to be no ways puzzled with Tilly's shiftings; knowing well, that Wallstein could perform but little till the spring ensuing. Of course, the instant he received the news that Nurenberg was invested, he dispatched the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel with his army to watch Tilly's motions; declaring solemnly he would march himself to raise the siege in case there appeared to be any occasion: and the moment the Imperial forces decamped towards Bohemia and the Higher Palatinate, he formed the scheme of crossing the Danube in those places where it was weakly defended:

It is now high time to observe, that the loss of the battle of Leipzig had given the emperor inexpressible uneasiness; inasmuch as it had ruined the rich harvests of twelve the most prosperous, though not the most glorious, campaigns, that are to be met with in history. Upon reviewing what had preceded, he found himself without resource of men and money. Many of the veteran legions (which in the course of *one* war are hardly ever to be replaced) had been carelessly and wantonly disbanded; and his torrent of successes had been uninterrupted to such a degree, that none of his ministers thought it necessary to lay up good provision of wealth in the exchequer. The civil and the military officers lived by plunder, extortions, and confiscations, and arrogantly concluded that their incomes could never be exhausted.

Prodigies and omens, according to the interpretation of those times, increased the horrors of a superstitious prince. The eruption of Mount Vesuvio, which chanced to happen soon after the battle of Leipzig, put all Europe into a new consternation †. A woman was delivered of a strange monster near Vienna; and one of the emperor's counsellors of state dropt down dead at his feet, as they were discoursing about a tower ‡, which had been erected as a trophy to his

* Galeazzo Guazzo, Part 1. l. 2. 4^o. Bologn. 1641.

† Nani, Historia Vepeta, Tom. viii. ‡ The inscription was,

TROPHAEUM
DEO VICTORI OPT. MAX.
IN MEMORIAM B. VIRG. MARIAE, SS. IGNATII,
ET FRANCISCI XAVERII,
FERDINAND. II. IMPERAT.
MDC. XXVII.

The tower belonged to the Jesuits new college at Prague.

glory

and (besides prodigies) Maximilian, elector of Bavaria, was attempting to negotiate a separate treaty with the emperor. Upon this, he began to talk in a new style to Ambassador the English ambassador, about the restitution of the papal legate; paid his court to Gustavus, by means of the baron of Hesse-Darmstadt; and made his applications to the elector of Saxony, through the interposition of the Spanish ambassador: and dispatching, lastly, the baron Curtius with fresh proposals to the court of Versailles, ordered him to express himself in a very different style from what the court of Furstenberg had formerly used, after the reduction of Mantua. Nevertheless Gabriel Oxenstiern, the Swedish plenipotentiary, was much better received; for France knew how to distinguish between the pretended interests of religion, and the real advantages of the house of Austria*.

In the next place, the emperor reformed all the offices of his court, and abolished those that were superfluous. He reduced the number of the noblemen of his bed-chamber from twenty-nine to only six; and humbly requested contributions from all the princes of his own house, as also from the princes and states of Italy, and from the pope. The king of Spain and the king of Hungary (in conjunction with his consort) furnished him each with 150,000*l.* The great duke of Tuscany subscribed very generously; but when the Hungarian cardinal Pasman † was sent to make an essay on the pope's purse, the holy father ‡, artfully enough, refused to receive a cardinal as an ambassador; and insisted moreover, that a civil war could not be considered as a war of religion. To which Pasman replied, like a man of probity, boldness, and integrity, for he was not only a profound politician, but also a man of an almost irreproachable life; and of course the pope paid regard to all he said and did. He told the pope that he valued himself on having no interest in secular matters, when they were so near to his duty, as a Christian: and justified himself with such firmness, that Urban immediately granted him his audience, sagaciously foreseeing, that it was less

* *Memoires d'Electrice Polonoise, &c.* 306.

† Archbishop of Gran, or Strigonium. Some say his family name was Harrach, and that he was brother-in-law to Wolfstein. The baron de Rabata attended him, who paid his visit to the other Italian princes. *Le Vassor*, Tom. vii. 110.

‡ Urban VIII. who had been nuncio to Clement VIII. in France, and held Lewis XIII. at the baptismal font.

dangerous to *bear* his arguments, than reject them *unheard*. In consequence of which, the unsuccessful prelate had only the empty satisfaction to protest aloud to all mankind, "That the holy and infallible father had extracted more notions of doctrines from *Tacitus* and *Machiavel*, than from "the *Evangelists* and the *Apostles*."

The emperor then condescended to ask supplies from his own subjects. Cardinal Ditrichstein * subscribed eight thousand pounds; the prince of Eggenberg † fifty thousand; count Michna sixteen thousand; the bishop of Vienna ‡ thirteen thousand; and Stralendorf ||, vice-chancellor of the empire, nine thousand pounds.

As Tilly grew old, and was neglected by the army; as he was unsuccessful in his last great campaign, and devoted besides to the Bavarian interests; one supreme commander was wanted, to make some counterpoise at least, against the powerful good fortune of Gustavus. The Spanish faction proposed Ferdinand, king of Hungary, the emperor's son; who had married the infanta, sister of Philip IV. and had patronized and strengthened the interests of Madrid at the court of Vienna. The German party recommended Walflein, as a general of great experience and unbounded generosity; for which reason he was peculiarly happy in levying troops at the shortest notice, that could be imagined. Indeed, if we except Pappenheim (Tilly being supposed to be out of the question) there was no alternative of choice: and Pappenheim, to give him his due, despised courtiers, court-applications, and court-intrigues. He wanted to be *illustrious*, but not *rich*. *Glory* was his *object*, and *that* he procured by the point of his sword. Of course, in all this caballing, and all these distresses, (not unhappily perhaps even for Gustavus) HE was neither recommended by a single person, nor even thought of: yet, deriving his reputation *only* from *himself*,

* Francis, cardinal and prince of Ditrichstein, bishop of Olmutz, protector of the hereditary dominions, commissary-general and plenipotentiary-governor of Moravia, &c. See more in a preceding note.

† John, duke of Crommau, and prince of Eggenberg; one of the fourteen cabinet counsellors, director of the council, knight of the order of the Golden-Fleece, hereditary maréchal of both the Austria's, &c. &c. *Court Calendar of Vienna*, 1632. It was he, who advised the Mantuan war. *Paganino Gallesio; Singolarità delle guerre di Germania*, 171.

‡ Antony, prince and abbot of Crembs Munster, privy-counsellor, and director of the privy-council. He had great grants out of the forfeited lands in Franconia.

|| Peter Henry, baron, privy-counsellor, vice-president of the aulic council, &c. &c.

he never once murmured or remonstrated; never once entertained a thought of resigning, or quitting the service; but quietly, patiently, and steadily, performed his duty; and died, as he lived, a faithful subject, an inferior commander, but a HERO. How little do princes know their true friends? Had it not been for Pappenheim, it is probable, the emperor had been dethroned, and wandered round the world like a poor proscribed elector Palatine. Pappenheim always knew this and yet served him. I say he *knew* it, as appears from the dying message he sent to Wallstein.

Charles of Lorraine wished without success for Wallstein's employment, as we observed before; and count Furstenberg, who had served under Tilly, amused himself with the hope of being chosen a sort of generalissimo, by the help of his kinsman of the same name, who was then president in the cabinet of the king of Hungary; for he aspired to no other post than to be military counsellor and director to that prince; but miscarrying in this project, he resigned his commission and retired from affairs.

The Spaniards were much startled with the thoughts of Wallstein's being recalled; for they formerly, in conjunction with the elector of Bavaria, had contrived his disgrace; nevertheless, like good courtiers, they submitted with seeming complacency; and, to dissemble better their consciousness of past affronts, made him a compliment of the *order* of the Golden Fleece; for they knew the spirit of the man, and his vindictive temper. They saw likewise, that Ferdinand was young and inexperienced, and that he could not make a campaign without vast expence.


 court to the generalissimo still further, (who had no troops except Italians, whose quickness of march, and whose connexions with their respective countries, were to be inconsiderable) they made him an offer of a pension of 100,000 Rhenish pieces at Madrid, such as suchin Zuiroga, to pay annually 100,000 Rhenish pieces, by way of equivalent for a body of 10,000 men, who had marched from the *Low Countries* *; and he thought fit to embrace. Thus ended the affair; and most readers will be apt to imagine, that the emperor was partly prevailed by mere superiority of reason. But the emperor's representations, nor those of the king, prevailed the important affair in question; for the emperor gave the preference to Wallstein purposely on account of a favourable horoscope, which his astrologer had erected for that general: and the rather, be-

* *Le Vaffor*, Tom. vii. 135.

cause it is well known, he was very unwilling to humble himself before a subject, and submit in effect to ask his pardon *.

Upon this, Maximilian, count Walstein, master of the horse to the king of Hungary, (who was the general's nephew and favourite;) the baron de Questenberg *, privy-counsellor and aulic-chancellor, who had been, and still continued his patron at court;) and the prince of Eggenberg, were all dispatched to him with full authorities to make him an offer of the supreme command, and a salary of 100,000*l.* a year †. Walstein was then at his palace at Znaim in Moravia, the Saxons having dislodged him from his fine places of residence at Prague, and in Silesia. He coldly declined making a visit to Vienna, pretending humility, and protesting the title of *his highness* (as duke of Mechlenberg) would offend his ears; since it would be a sensible mortification to him, to be treated upon the footing of a prince of the empire. But this was mere grimace and affectation; for few people were desirous of giving him the title, and many contested it.

He then entertained them with a tedious homily on the instability of human greatness, the charms and advantages of retirement and recollecting one's self, and the vanity of ambition. He lamented the ill success of his master's arms, and inveighed bitterly against his own personal enemies; "observing haughtily enough, that if he undertook to remedy all the blunders of Tilly, and the elector of Bavaria, he justly merited to have his name fixt by way of infamy, to every gibbet in the empire.—He added; That the emperor had cut off his right-arm, and now wanted to fight a duel hand to hand with the Great Gustavus:" nevertheless condescended (under the name of the king of Hungary ‡, and not otherwise) to undertake the command for

* *Puffendorf de Rebus Suecicis*, fol. p. 58.

† The very person, who formerly carried him his dismissal, when he had been cashiered by the intrigues of the diet at Ratisbon. He was minister of parts, and acquitted himself very dextrously in his embassy to England, after the death of Gustavus.

‡ *Le Soldat Suedois*, 298. *Mercurc Franc.* Tom. xviii. p. 94. Strictly speaking, the sum amounted to 108,000*l.* per annum; but it was agreed to pay him 9000*l.* or 100,000 florins, at the end of each month. This salary carries with it the shew of a very high and haughty demand; yet whoever coolly considers the proposals, which this man makes the emperor in the next page, (and under which his Imperial majesty thought fit to acquiesce) will not be startled at the seeing of a stipend so very extraordinary at its first appearance.

§ This prince took the supreme command of the army upon him after Walstein's death, and succeeded his father to the Imperial throne, in 1637, under the title of Ferdinand III.

three months; and at length seeming to be fatigued, and over-persuaded by the solicitation of his friends, accepted the employ, as a sort of *perpetual dictatorship*; the terms of which, considering them to proceed from a disgraced subject to the first monarch in Europe, are such perhaps as can be hardly equalled in history. "For he was to be *Spanish*, and *Imperial* generalissimo in Germany, and sole master in concluding a peace.—His Imperial majesty, and the king of Hungary his son, were obliged never to enter the camp;—and his rewards were to be given him; either in the lands he conquered, or in the hereditary dominions;—all confiscations were to be at his disposal, and that without the concurrence of the chamber of Spires, or the Imperial council;—he was to grant protections, passports, and pardons, without dependency;—his demands for provisions and money, were always to be answered;—and, in case of a retreat, the hereditary dominions were to be open for the reception of his army *." All which could hardly have been granted, except the court of Vienna had resolved to murder him when their turn was served.

He then, in his letter to the emperor, told him (after having paused near six weeks, on the proposals that had been made him, namely, from the beginning of November till the middle of December) that, "for his own part, he had been over-persuaded into compliance, and sacrificed his private judgment to the partiality and affection of prince Eggenberg; obliquely reminding his master, that his actions, whether more or less meritorious, had not been repaid with any proportionable acknowledgements or remunerations †; and with respect to himself, he felt great unwillingness to be a person, his quiet, and his honour, and his business, being further, that his principal wish was, that peace soon established; and far from any desire of raising great armies, and making a figure in the world, he chose rather to collect this body of men, and resign the command into the hands of the emperor of Hungary." In short, (which is a case not often met with) he bore his prosperity with much greater philosophy, than he did his adversity; though

10m. i. 242.

making in a high style; for in a few years, from a simple page, he had been created generalissimo of the Imperial forces, and possessed of Sagan, and Glogau, (with rich donations in land, and the possession of a large money, in gold as well as silver) and invested, lastly, with a principality of the empire, whose revenue, in times of peace, might amount to 100,000, a-year,

in the latter he had acquitted himself to the admiration of all courtiers, and politicians.

His proposals to the ministry for supplies of money were magnificent and extravagant like himself. He demanded three millions for raising, equipping, and maintaining an army of 70,000 men. He proposed to have five regiments of Walloon cuirassiers completely armed; and had another project, of levying ten regiments of Cossacks: but this scheme, if I remember right, never took effect: however, except I am much mistaken, Vladislaus, king of Poland, made a promise of sending such a supply to the Imperial army.

About this time a report was current, that when the emperor lamented to him, that he could not raise a sufficient number of forces, wherewith to oppose Gustavus in the full career of his prosperity; he asked his Imperial majesty, how many men he desired to levy? The quantity of troops wished for, being specified; Wallstein replied, with great vivacity, "Let me beseech you, Cesar, to raise just double that number: it is true you cannot maintain 50,000 fresh men; but 100,000 fresh men will support themselves in the enemies countries *." But be this as it may, he requested in the last place, (and that favour had not been granted in the preceding part of the war) "that twelve regiments should be quartered in Moravia, fourteen in Silesia, six in Upper Austria, as many in the Lower, and the rest in Bohemia: for the empire was devoured from one end to the other; and his intent was, that his men, and his horses should be supported and maintained in good heart and high spirits." Never did a subject open a campaign with such powers and advantages; and as he knew, that great numbers of Imperial officers and soldiers served under Gustavus, he published a placard to advertise them of a general amnesty; and that all of them should be received by him with open arms. Upon this the emperor invited him to make his appearance at the public diet, that he might in person receive a confirmation and sanction of his new command from the electors and princes of the empire, there assembled: in reply to which proposal Wallstein alledged, that he wanted no countenance but from his own master; and then, to preserve decencies a little, made a visit for a month, under pretence of ill health †, to the famous Caroline baths ‡ near Egra.

The

* *Reflections Militaires & Politiques de Santa Cruz.* Tom. iv. p. 7.

† *Itinerarium Thomæ Corvæ, &c.* Tom. i. 81. We shall speak more of this scarce book in a succeeding note.

‡ Carlsbad: in Latin *Thermæ Carolinæ*. These waters are esteemed to be some

The Spaniards expressed transports of joy (having taken a little time to digest their chagrin and resentments) upon this recalling of Wallstein: for the same natural acuteness and subtilty, which made them in the preceding century the inventors and finishers of *scholastic* learning, rendered them likewise in this age the masters of civil artifice and negotiation; since in truth they governed England, France, Germany, and all Europe, more or less. Even the elector of Bavaria affected to put on a good countenance, in order to conceal a very afflicted heart.

Upon this, Wallstein caressed all the officers of note, that had served under him; as Gallas, (whom he had made his deputy or lieutenant-general) Montecuculi the elder, Tieffenbach, (against whom he had some disgust) Baltazar di Maradas, Holk, Piccolomini, Tersica * his brother-in-law, and Isolani general of the Croats; giving them commissions to levy a considerable body of fresh forces, and to recal all those, if possible, who had quitted the Imperial ensigns; and appointing Znaim in Moravia for the general place of rendezvous. He then furnished the above-named officers with large sums of money out of his own coffers; and in three months time got together 30,000 approved troops, (most of them veteran soldiers) with a good train of artillery: for notwithstanding he was remarkably severe in his punishments, yet the men of service were all ambitious to act under him, for he rewarded with a bounty rarely to be met with by any sovereign prince. And by way of displaying the extent of his power upon his re-establishment, he made great innovations (then unheard of) amongst the subordinate officers (before that time were very few; (one only being appointed to each particular army) and therefore, without consulting the emperor or Imperial ministry, he created several generals of artillery, and eight serjeant-majors of *artilleria*; which latter officers, as we shall mention on several serious occasions, had command over all companies, and were invested with the power of raising recruits, and he himself ranged the troops in the day of battle †.

the best in Europe, both externally and internally. They were anno 1370, in the reign of Charles IV. by means of a little spaw as he was pursuing his game, burnt his feet in crossing the source, and exceedingly. The accommodations there for strangers are very the country round romantic, and the provisions excellent. the Latin and Italian writers call him; but his true name was and such name we shall give him, in the subsequent part of this

†. delle Guerre di Ferd. II. &c. by Galeazzo Gualdo, p. 59.

And here it may be worth while to say something more at large, concerning the life and conduct of this extraordinary phenomenon, previous to the time our period of history commences. Sarrafin, it is true, in a very spirited essay *, performed a part of this task for me, about a century ago; but as I have found nothing amongst my materials, whereby to corroborate the better half of what he asserts, it is my duty to consider him in the character of a lively writer, whose principal view was to surprize and astonish the reader. And of course it is probable, if I may be allowed to indulge a private thought, and hazard a slight conjecture, that he (who was at that period a French resident in Germany †) proceeded upon the ground-work hereafter mentioned. At the time this general's disgrace was contriving at the diet of Ratisbon, 1630, there was a little pamphlet ‡ handed about by the Spanish, French, and Bavarian faction, (whether published or not, I want authority to say) which contained an exaggerated detail of Walfstein's life and actions; of his estates, buildings, and equipage; of his humours, and severities; of his extravagancies, and profusions. As this essay was compiled chiefly *ad invidiam*, with a view to promote the intrigues of a party; it is natural enough to conclude, that though it contained many striking truths, yet it over-charged matters in various instances. Wherefore under this class may be placed the following assertions in Sarrafin, De Prade, and others, that his palace was built on the ruins of an hundred houses, and was the most magnificent structure that belonged to a subject: that the stable surpassed all description: that each horse, as the *Inamorato*, the *Orlando*, the *Belladonna*, the *Spetzafirro*, &c. had a rack and manger of polished steel; that the stalls were divided by intercolumniations of Bohemian marble §; and that behind each horse was placed its picture painted in full proportion by the best Italian and German masters: that Walfstein had ordered an officer to be put to death for appearing at his levee with *jingling spurs*, and hung a valet de chambre for presuming to wake him without directions §.

* *La Conspiration de Walfstein.*

† This appears from the MS. papers of Sir Thomas Roe, who corresponded with him.

‡ See a *Relation of the diet of Ratisbon*, in the year 1630, faithfully translated out of the Latin printed copy, with marginal notes, 4°. London, 1672, containing ten pages.

§ The Bohemian marble equals, if not exceeds, any sort, that is now found, of which the curious, who pass through Tuscany, may see a proof in the chapel of St. Laurence.

§ He only struck him. *Galeazzo Gualdo*, 42.

If the palace of Walstein now at Prague be the place in question, it is nothing more than a nobleman's fine house; nor were the offices and gardens uncommonly extensive, even at that time, for a person of Walstein's rank and fortunes. The countess of Walstein very politely allowed the author to examine all the apartments, where nothing struck him of the extraordinary kind, either in the size of the rooms, or in their number, or magnificence. The stables are good ones, and that is all: and as to the pictures of the horses, the most knowing persons at Prague appeared to have heard less of them than the enquirer.

But probably enough, the original palace might be ruined, or granted away to some other family upon the general's disgrace; though, if I mistake not, the prince of Furstenberg once told me, that Walstein's land-possessions; at least, were permitted to descend to his successors; and that his wife, born countess of Walstein, enjoyed a very considerable part of her ancestor's estates *. Nevertheless, Carve, who saw this place in the days of its owner's prosperity, tells us, that the salon was furnished with excellent paintings, and the cabinet most richly carved and gilt. In the antichamber stood fifty guards, all cloathed in one sumptuous uniform; and more immediately round the general's person attended daily six barons and six knights, as likewise threescore pages, the sons of gentlemen, who strove to place them in the way of fortune: for these young people were all instructed in the manners of a court, and the military exercises. At the in-

the antichamber were placed four persons in gentlemen-ushers, who asked the title, quality of visitants, and introduced them accordingly. Soldiers constantly made the tour of the district; for Walstein was as impatient of noise as that hath ever been represented upon a public journey, (which was usually attended with six coaches, drawn by six horses; as many of his plate, and the equipage of his tents and moreover ten glass coaches of state, which attended, each mounted on a fine steed, and These horses were all lodged at Prague

and pounds a year. If a certain *con-commissary*, and the reader, who knows *wbere*, (whose brother then acted as a *negotiant*) to take the air, attended by an empty coach and six, and six grooms, each leading a fine horse: which (all Walstein's affectation less extraordinary.

in one magnificent stable, adorned with marble mangers, into each of which a *jet d'eau* conveyed clear water at pleasure. The garden was large and elegantly decorated with statues, fountains and fish-ponds; in the midst of which stood a large aviary, enclosed above and round with an arabesque fret-work of gilt wire. His table likewise was served magnificently; and the writers of that age mention one *uncommon* piece of pomp attending it, namely, that he had clean cloaths and napkins curiously folded and impressed at every fresh repast. He erected a second palace at Gedsin, upon the same principle with that at Prague, excepting, that it was adorned with a large park, which afforded range to 300 horses, a tower being erected in the middle, where a groom always lodged, who summoned them morning and evening with the sound of a bugle-horn to come to the stables to be cleaned, and eat their food. He purposed to have performed greater wonders still at the castle of Sagan, had not death prevented him *.

With respect to Walfstein's education and life †, what appears to me confirmed by good authority is, that he was born the son of a Bohemian knight, and educated a protestant. He was of a spirited and turbulent disposition from his childhood, and hated mortally all literature and private tutors. Upon this, his father placed him as a companion with the children of the marquis of Burgau, son of Ferdinand, archduke of Austria. Here he stayed some years, and minded religious matters no more than classical ones; for setting one day at a sermon preached in the family (the chapel being at the top of the house) he dropped asleep, and tumbled out at a window, which had been opened on account of the violent heats: but receiving no sort of harm from so stupendous a fall, he, who from his childhood was singular in all things, took occasion from this event to conform himself immediately to the popish religion. He then made the tour of France, Holland, England, and Italy, and fixed at Padua, being now fully convinced of the expediency and advantages of learning. Here he applied himself to classical and historical erudition with infinite assiduity, making judicial astrology his recreation and amusement. Previously to this, he had studied at Altdorf near Nuremberg, where a new prison had been erected for offending students, and the rector of the university *in terrorem* had given orders, that it should take its name from the party who should first be confined therein. Walfstein's impetuosity soon made him a delinquent, and, as the

* *Itinerarium Thomæ Carusæ*, Tom. i. p. 90, &c.

† *Vita Walfsteinii ex Italic. Galeacii Gualdi*, 8º, Rostoch 1668.

beadles were conducting him into this apartment, he made a stop at the entrance under some pretence; kicked a little spaniel, that belonged to him, into the room, and shut the door; "Now, gentlemen, said he, the prison must take the dog's name, and not Walftein's †." Returning home from his travels more ambitious than rich, he paid his addresses to a Bohemian widow advanced in years; but an heiress in her own right, and with a good fortune, for Bohemia, next to England, makes the best provision for the fair sex of any country in the world. At length getting the better of a rival greatly superior to himself in birth and wealth, he had the good success to marry her; but having no children, jealousies ensued, and our adventurer was supposed to suffer considerably from the effects of a philtre, which the incensed lady contrived to give him. Nevertheless, at her death he found himself master, without exception, of her whole fortune, which was a very considerable one; and in the Venetian war raised a regiment at his own expence, and carried it to the service of the archduke, where he behaved with great reputation, and was created a baron by the emperor. He was then made governor of Moravia, and being accused of having received bribes, and acting in a very arbitrary manner, procured his peace at court by a timely sacrifice of six-dollars in abundance to the ministry ‡. The protestant party fixt their eyes principally upon him at the first breaking out of the Bohemian troubles; but he attached himself immoveably to the interests of the house of Austria, and underwent a considerable loss of his goods and estates in Bohemia; where, some years after, he performed a notable piece of service to the emperor by chance; for having raised a company of cuirassiers at his own expence, he happened to enter Prague just at the moment when count Thurn and an armed band of notable men took their way into the palace, where they proposed to put the emperor's hard digestion to the vice-roy, the prince of Baireuth, and the count particularly at the end of his sword. He was pointed with his right-hand to the hilt of the sword, which hung by his side: but upon hearing the sounding of horns, he and his followers supposed themselves betrayed, and betook themselves to flight. Walftein marched 5000 Moravians to join Bucquoy the Im-

communicated to the author.

returned to Vienna, it is thought, by the prince of Lichtenstein, then governor of Bohemia: and count Nogarosa, first colonel under him, used to be furnished ten thousand pounds on this occasion. *Arndii Vita*

34.

perial general; but they all deserted him upon being informed what measures their countrymen had taken at home in defence of their liberties. However, Wallstein posted on to Vienna with the military chest: and upon this the Moravians seized the cardinal Ditrichstein, who was then amongst them, by way of pledge. Some authors likewise observe; that at the beginning of these civil discords and dissensions; he made his master an offer of levying a body of 30,000 men at his own expence, upon condition, that he was made a general *. But this account can hardly be looked upon as true. Nevertheless, it is certain, that in 1621, he defeated a part of Gabriel Bethlem's cavalry in Moravia, and being accused a second time at court, restored himself into favour by the same means he practised before, and cultivated count Harrach's † good graces, one of the Austrian prime-ministers and grand maréchal of the court with so much address, that he espoused his daughter with an immense fortune: nevertheless, her beauty, piety, and virtue, exceeded her fortune. It was he alone, who made the peace of Lubec, thereby reconciling the emperor and king of Denmark: which great event (in case a Gustavus had not existed) might have erected the house of Austria into an universal monarchy: and, on this account, he was created duke of Fridland and Sagan, and received afterwards the investiture of the duchy of Mecklenberg. From this moment he rose apace in military command, and succeeded the marquis of Montenegro on his dismission. What relates to him from that period, hath, and will appear, in the course of this history, excepting only the affair of his assassination, which happened two years after the death of Gustavus.

It is remarkable of Wallstein, that he rose upon no man's ruin; and as to treason (supposing there was any) most people imagine he cast himself down the precipice, merely because he discovered his destruction to be inevitable; and with regard to his first disgrace at Ratisbon, it was partly owing to the private contrivances of cardinal Kléfel, who, on being recalled from exile, concerned himself in no other political matter ‡.

Wallstein,

* At that time the post of a field-general was very great: for the commander of one army had only a lieutenant-general under him, who was probably serjeant-major of *battaglia*, and general of artillery, and then came the colonels.

† Leonard Charles; who was also hereditary master of the horse for Lower Austria. *Cour: Calendar of Vienna*, 1632.

‡ This cardinal, as we have observed elsewhere, was bishop of Vienna, prime-minister, and favourite to the emperors Rodolphus and Mathias, but

OF GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS. 111

Walstein, though bred in courts, detested all court-promises and compliments; often insisting, that rewards magnificently bestowed, and discipline (by which he meant punishments) severely kept up and observed, were the only machines requisite to keep an army in order and credit. It was a maxim also with him, that a commander in chief should never familiarize himself with his generals: and for this reason (without being an humourist in the present case, as some have represented him,) but purely to keep his officers at something more than a respectful distance, he affected to eat alone, and professed a sort of natural antipathy to noise: in-somuch, that his generals and colonels, when they went to his levee, silenced the music of their spurs (large jingling rowels being then in use) by the application of a bit of silk twist, in order to pay court to their commander's particularity.

He loved to be obeyed in the meanest trifle: and having signified one day, that he preferred a plain red scarf to any other, an inferior officer, upon hearing the report, took off a very rich scarf, embroidered with gold, and trampled it that moment in the dirt. Walstein sent for him forthwith, and made him a colonel. Nevertheless, he had some severities and particularities, that bordered upon madness: for when any person made a noise, he used to cry, *hang that brute*; and discarded an horse-officer for appearing in his presence-chamber without his boots.

He had a magnificence and generosity beyond whatever appeared in any subject. He sent Piccolomini 1600 l. the day after the battle of Lutzen: and as Iiolani, with his Croats, had harrassed Gustavus extremely in his camp near Nurenberg, he made him a present of 600 l. and a fine Spanish horse.

When an officer had performed any remarkable service, it was his customary for the commissary-general to give him a banquet, and there was a sort of honour by the government, or the commander in chief, to be invited to a dinner. After this repast at count Michna's (commissary-general) cards and dice were used, and Iiolani lost all his money. Walstein heard of this, whilst he continued in company, and which so astonished the Croatian commander, that he vowed he would never game from thenceforward. He sent directly to the general's tent to return that instant advice came in, that a Swedish officer had been killed. He was recalled some years before his death; and all concern with state affairs, except in the instance of Gregory XIV: passed an ample justification in his favour (the last acts he signed) having had his cause under deliberation. He died in 1630, aged 77.

convoy

convoy was marching from Wurtzburg. Isolani, without orders, (for he knew Walstein loved to be anticipated upon such occasions) leaped on his horse, which waited at the tent door, conducted a body of troops, that stood always in readiness, and beat the enemy.

When Peroni, the manager of his family, hired Battista Seni at Vienna to be his *astrologer extraordinary*, and agreed with him for a pension of seven pounds ten shillings a month, Walstein told him, with a countenance of anger, that he was not to exercise his Florentine œconomy under his roof, and particularly towards men of letters. He then ordered Seni sixty pounds for the expence of his journey, which was only forty miles, allowed him ever afterwards a coach and six horses, and paid him his annual salary of three hundred and fifty pounds before hand.

He maintained the subordination of discipline with a religious exactness, and degraded more inferior officers than one for slight degrees of negligence; so that the higher sort found themselves obliged to study his looks as well as his words, for he affected taciturnity upon all occasions, except essential ones. He copied Scipio in rewards, and Hannibal in punishments; he loved spirit in a military man, even at a time when it was culpable to shew it, and released a Walloon captain, who chose rather to die by a manly resistance, than submit to bodily chastisement. The story in a few words was thus. This officer conducted the part of an escort which attended Walstein, but riding to see something out of the high road, the general ordered a person superior in command to strike him; upon which the Walloon drew his sword, and attacked him and his servants. Walstein then with a nod put a stop to all further proceedings; and as he discovered so high a spirit in the delinquent, not only forgave him, but made him a present of 200 pounds*.

As to his religion, he had abjured *one*, and practised the *other* (as the catholics thought) very imperfectly: for he disliked many ceremonies in the popish church, and detested the jesuits above all men, constantly insinuating, that persecution ought ever to give place to civil prudence. He loved the splendor of a magnificent table, but restrained himself to strict moderation both in eating and drinking. With respect to the fair sex, he never indulged any unlawful amours: nor was *that* the fashion of military men in the age I am speaking of. Indeed the service was so sharp, and so un-interrupted, that there was no time for them, nor was it customary then for officers to spend the winter-season luxuri-

ously in their own metropolis. We read but of two commanders in the Imperial and Swedish service, who kept their paramours, and those were Holk and Coningsmarc; which latter durst not have done so, till many years after the death of Gustavus. Nor did two men ever more mistake themselves in the talents of gallantry; for Holk was disfigured with the loss of an eye, and Coningsmarc was ugly beyond description. Now it is plain their brother generals envied them not these sort of pleasures, but rather considered such intercourses as beneath the attention of an able and vigilant officer: for when Coningsmarc quarrelled with the maréchal de Guébriant, and separated his forces from him in a very abrupt and ungentee manner, the maréchal said aloud, at the head of his troops, "Let him go—I wish him and his whores a good journey—I want the assistance of no such heroes as himself;—but let him take his army of strumpets with him."

We find * in Walstein the same disapprobation on a like occasion. For when he was at Prague or Znaïm, one of his generals (supposed to be Holk) sent him a letter to request the favour of passing a few days with him; to whom Walstein, understanding, that Holk's mistress bore him company, returned this short message; "That he and his lady would be pleased to point their course to his other palace at Gedsin; for as he was erecting a fine edifice there, and proposed to people the village adjoining, he thought that place in Bohemia the properest for them, and most agreeable to their inclinations."

We may observe further with regard to Walstein, that he allowed no precedence of quality throughout the army, not even in princes; but ordered each officer to take his place according to the military rank and station then subsisting: of good *intelligence*, and never spared his pencil: infomuch that Chiefa, one of his officers, tells us, that he had observed him more than appropriated a thousand pounds a month; and hence it was, that he apprized the emperor of Gustavus's invasion, when the Austrian and Swedish had never once dreamt of such a visit. He was also the first who offered to fight with Gustavus, if he was a brave man; and on this account he was present at Pappenheim's funeral procession.



* Guébriant par Jean de Labreur, fol. Page 68. The
 various voyage of Madam [the maréchal] Guébriant,
 and plenipotentiary into Poland. 40. Par.

That he had arrogance is not to be disputed; for he once declared, that he would scourge Gustavus out of Germany: rior was it uncommon for him to reject a colonel, who brought to him the Imperial recommendation in his pocket: and when some sycophants (a set of men he mortally hated) attempted to ruin an officer, who had forgot to return him thanks for a commission lately bestowed, his answer was, "That the poor man is so possessed with gratitude, that he hath not power to return his acknowledgments."

He was rather successful, than great or inventive in the art of war, and much better qualified to raise and subsist an army (in which talents he was admirable) than to conduct it scientifically in the day of battle. He fought upon the Low-country principles of ranging men in great square masses, but placed much confidence in the size and number of his field-artillery. His character for personal courage has been depreciated by some, because he sat in a horse litter during the important decision at Lutzen; but it is probable a fit of the gout compelled him to appear in that situation. Some likewise have impeached him of cruelty, and alledge as a proof the court-martials, which he held at Prague after the defeat above-mentioned: but the generality of writers are inclined to conjecture; that the philtre which his first wife gave him, discomposed his intellects to a certain degree. But be that as it will, true it is, Gustavus always considered him as disturbed in his intellects: and this perhaps may account for his boasting to take Stralsund, "though it hung from heaven, by an adamant chain;" and for the extraordinary answer likewise, which he gave an officer, who told him (by mistake) that the king of Sweden had stormed an old castle * thought to be inaccessible, which made a part of his camp near Nuremberg; "Sir," said he abruptly, "the Supreme Being cannot take that castle:" a profaneness of expression, which nothing would have allowed me to insert here, had it not been my purpose to suggest that Walstein approached very near to the verge of madness.

As he rarely spoke in company, but kept his attention fixt on other men's discourse, Sarrasin has given him the character of being *at once penetrating and impenetrable*; which is a pretty antithesis, but not founded on truth, in regard to Walstein, who had the *pensieri stretti*, but not the *sciolto viso*. Gustavus, Oxenstiern, and Richelieu, were bold and open; Walstein, Condemar, and Mazarin, were reserved and shy; for they had not parts to be great! and when true greatness is

* Altenberg.

wanting, then low cunning must shuffle and distribute the cards as well as it can.

But to give the finishing hand to this digression: the Imperial general after the death of Gustavus grew so powerful, that the court of Vienna from that moment determined to put an end to his authority, or his existence; and after reflecting two years, decided at length in favour of an *assassination*, attended with circumstances so extraordinary, that it hath been represented on public theatres in more countries than one *. Nevertheless, to bring the story into a shorter compass, I must just observe, as I have suggested before, that when Walstein found his ruin unavoidable, he tried to secure himself by the fidelity of his soldiers, and made distant attempts (as some say) to feel the pulses of the Swedes and Saxons: for the emperor and his ministers had raised him *so high*, and were so much *obliged to him*, that they had no expedient remaining, as *politicians*, but to *kill him*. To enter into which whole point minutely would demand a distinct work; for no part of history is less known than the supposed defection and treason of Walstein; since the accounts are so various, the repugnancies so manifest, and the methods of acting on his side so absurd and hazardous, that no man can pronounce any thing with the least degree of certainty on *that* side of the question, except (in case there was a real intention to rebel) any original writings are preserved in the archives of Vienna and Dresden. But such papers, after all my enquiries, I never could hear of. M. Baron de Firmian put Carve's † book into my hands as the only real assistance that could be given me; and I asked this favour of him with some earnestness, because my friend M. de Voltaire has declared, “ that the conspiracy of Walstein is received as

* There is an English tragedy on the subject. No plot, I know of, falls so well within the compass of the *three unities*, as the death of Walstein does.

† The title of this work is as follows: *Itinerarium R. D. THOMÆ CARVE, Tripperariensis, Sacellani majoris in fortissima juxta ac nobilissima legione Domini Colonnelli D. Walteri DEVEROUX, sub sacra Cæsaris majestate stipendia merentis; cum historia facti Butleri, Gordon, Lissy & aliorum. Impensis auctoris, Mogunt. 1639 and 1641. Tom. ii. 12°.*

This curious and very scarce book was first shown me at Vienna, and then given me, by Charles, baron de FIRMIAN, nephew to the late archbishop of Saltzburg, aulic counsellor, &c. and Imperial minister now in Spain; to which excellent person (who, without flattery, may be pronounced one of the best historians in the empire) I acknowledge myself in this, and many other respects, to have singular obligations — I saw another work of Carve's at Vienna entitled, *Lyra, seu Anacephalosis Hibernica, in qua de origine, nomine, muribus gentis Hibernicæ traflatur; nec non annales Hibernicæ ab anno 1143 ad 1650. Viennæ, 4°. 1664, and Sultzbac, 4°. 1666.*

“ an historical fact, and yet the world hath been long ignorant of what kind it was.”

That Walftein was of a violent and over-bearing temper is very certain. It is plain also, that he thought himself dis-respected and ill-used *, after the death of Gustavus; for then the house of Austria did not much want him. It seems probable likewise that he intended to continue generalissimo against his *master's will*, but it no ways appears that he had thoughts of *injuring him*; for, could that have been proved, a legal beheading would have been more decent, and full as effectual.

Carve cooks up a treaty in form between Walftein and the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg †; but the point is, how he came by it; for there is no date, nor signature. We suppose therefore that what he has amassed together, was the common language of the court-party at that time.

As the report of Walftein's disgrace was whispered abroad more or less in every place, it may be true, that the major part of his officers sent a protest to him against his resignation; and Carve says that Lesly and three colonels carried it. In this paper it was declared, that they would justify his non-resignation at the expence of their lives and fortunes; and though such an action would have been criminal in another country, yet it must be remembered, that when Walftein accepted the post of generalissimo, he insisted, and the emperor agreed, that all the army should take an oath of fidelity and obedience to him. In confirmation of which there is a remarkable passage on the occasion in the emperor's letter to the army, dated Jan. 24, 1634-

“ Having been informed, (says he) that some of our principal commanders gave into proposals and concessions somewhat farther than become them, yet, as we easily perceive, that they were induced so to do by flattering promises, and a false conception of things, we of course graciously pardon them, as also every thing which by chance they may have done either against us or our authority; two persons only excepted, whom we shall examine and punish.”

Who these two persons were, appears not from history. It is probable they were a couple of Walftein's friends in the cabinet or aulic council: for we find each military officer of note still continued in his employment.

* Amongst other things Walftein had asked the title of count for his friend colonel Ilio, but was peremptorily refused.

† Any proof of this sort would have laid the foundation of a justifiable process in terms of law.

We will now endeavour to trace our story somewhat nearer to the source: taking Carve's account to be in many respects the most authentic; for he was chaplain to Devoreux, the celebrated Walstein. Nevertheless his whole narrative must be read with caution, for it was natural in him from his relations, as well as *private obligations*, to favour the house of Austria, and her agents, and therefore it is that I have followed such historians that are less prejudiced than Carve; the whole of what they say amounting to this:

It being determined then, at Vienna, to make Walstein a sacrifice, care was taken to sound the inclinations of the generals. Gallas and Piccolomini, both Italians, and officers of repute then serving under him, refused (the first gently, and the other peremptorily) to have any hand in so unsoldier-like an action; but the former (as I observed) expressed a sort of acquiescence, in case *other* persons might be found who would undertake the task; and of course withdrew from his general under various pretences.

It was now high time for the Imperial ministry to ruffle Walstein's temper, in order to force him into some acts of extravagance. Of course a snare was spread for him, and that not unartfully.*; for the emperor commanded him, under pretence of favouring the hereditary dominions (as the power of the Swedes was considerably weakened, and as the elector of Saxony began to waver in his friendship towards them) to dispatch a small army against duke Bernard, near Passau, and appropriate 6000 chosen cavalry, to act under the cardinal infant in the Low-Countries; than which no scheme could be better calculated, either with a view to weaken Walstein's hands, or facilitate the assassination that was then projected. The Imperial general *now comprehended*, what before he *suspected only*; but dissembling his more private thoughts, contented himself with exclaiming that his abilities as a soldier, were called in question; and that his poor troops would be harrassed and starved; which affected the colonels that were with him, so deeply, (especially such as were his friends and favourites) that they made him an offer (as we observed before) of *not* deserting him, under any affront or disgrace. This happened at Pilsen, Jan. 12, 1634.

Walstein then, for some secret reasons preferring Egra †, made a visit to it in the Christmas holidays; and as he al-

* *Bratibii Hist. nostr. Temp. p. 309.*

† *M. de Voltaire, in his Annals of the Empire, Tom. ii. says, Walstein resided at Egra; but he only slept there one night.*

ways confided more in foreigners, than native Germans, ordered colonel James Butler (not him, who behaved so well at Francfort upon the Oder) to attend him with an escort of horse and infantry, all Irish. John Gordon at that time commanded the garrison of Egra, (an officer in whom Walstein placed no small confidence, as he had raised him from a private foot soldier *, and made him lieutenant-colonel of his brother † Tertzky's regiment) and in conjunction with Gordon, acted Lesly, who served in the capacity of watch-master-general ‡ in the same regiment.

By this time Walstein began to feel great uneasinesses; for Gallas, who had engaged to bring Aldringer with him from Vienna, was not arrived; and Piccolomini and Colorado had both absented themselves upon various reasons, or pretences: and therefore, before he left Pilsen he sent for Gordon and Lesly separately, in order to fix them more in his interests. And here it must be observed, that Lesly had received some private intelligence from Vienna relating to the storm that then hung over Walstein's head: but kept the affair in his own breast §.

Lesly now being better instructed, and hoping to penetrate farther into the general's designs, received with no small satisfaction a message from Walstein with an invitation to visit him at Pilsen; but, after having travelled nine miles, he met his general coming to Egra in his horse-litter according to custom; and escorted by colonel James Butler with 50 horse-men and 200 infantry, all of Butler's Irish regiment of dragoons. Walstein saluted Lesly in the most cordial manner, and after a little private discourse sent him back to Egra to prepare things for his reception.

As Walstein travelled slowly and with no small solemnity, Lesly returned, and bringing Gordon with him, conducted

* Puffendorf, p. 139.—Gordon, says Paganino Gaudentio, might have answered the proposals of the Imperial ministry more nobly, and more honestly, in the words of Grillon, colonel of the guards to Henry III. who being requested to murder the duke of Guise, replied frankly, "that he was a soldier of honour, and would never embroil his hands in the blood of a person, from whom he had received many signal benefits." *Le Singolarita delle Guerre di Germania*, 4^o. 1640.

† Gordon (says Carve) was *nobilissima profapia oriundus*. He had many relations of his own name in the Imperial service: e. g. one colonel, "two lieutenant-colonels, one watch-master, &c." *Itin.* Tom. i. p. 56.

‡ Tertzky and Walstein married two daughters of count Harrach.

§ M. de Voltaire calls him *Lacy*, which is a common French negligence in spelling proper names; and by mistake makes him captain of the guard to Walstein. (*Annales d'Empire*, Tom. ii.)

§ *Itinerarium*, Tom. i. p. 95.

general to his lodgings; where being asked to stay, they
 waited with Walstein an hour or more, who then un-
 derstood himself, and complained with some acrimony of his
 situation. In consequence thereof, Lesly (who seemed to an-
 noy the general) Gordon and Butler told him, that all the world,
 especially strangers, had partaken of his liberalities; that
 he had left his country to advance his fortunes; and that up-
 on his deposition his oath to the emperor was rendered void, he
 might serve a second master with like fidelity*. Mean while,
 Butler felt some surprize within himself at this discourse;
 and as they walked from the general's apartments to the cas-
 tle, dropped some random hints in Walstein's favour, (for
 he suspected both his friends, as they were rigid protestants;)
 to which Gordon replied with some emotion, (and as being
 governor of the town, he was then the principal person a-
 mongst them;) " You, gentlemen, may do as you please;
 " but death itself shall never alienate me from my duty and
 " affection to the emperor." Upon which, Butler produced
 a letter from Gallas, wherein his Imperial majesty authorized
 all his officers to withdraw their *allegiance* † from Walstein.

The conspirators having thus understood each other, de-
 termined to destroy their general without delay. It was
 first resolved to poison him ‡, or send him and his associates
 prisoners to Vienna; but immediate death was then consider-
 ed, as a more effectual way of going to work §. Upon this,
 Gordon was pitched upon to give a public supper in the cas-
 tle, (it being then the festival days, succeeding Christmas)
 and Butler was desired to bring Walstein's four favourites,
 namely, the colonels Tertzky, Illo, Kinsky, and Nieman,
 which latter was the general's secretary. As the castle was
 a fortification within a fortification, no place could be more
 convenient for the perpetration of such an action; and Gor-
 don took care, not only to fill it, more or less, with such sol-
 diers as he could best confide in, but, after the close of the
 evening, conveyed secretly into the castle, by a postern gate,
 captain Walter Devoreux, and watch-master Robert Geral-
 dine, at the head of fifteen men, selected for so desperate

* *Carve, ut supra.*

† This particular expression was made use of, because all the generals,
 officers, and soldiers, had taken an oath to Walstein by the emperor's orders,
 when he was invested the second time with the supreme command.

‡ *Carve, Tom. i. p. 103.*

§ *Mutarunt tunc paulo post id consilii, statueruntque jurati omnes morte
 plectere: ut totum malum simul tolleretur. Ibid.* The same author owns af-
 terwards, that Butler acknowledged to the garrison and his own regiment,
 that the fact was committed *JUSSU CÆSARIS.*

an enterprize || ; whilst captain Edmond Burk, with an hundred soldiers, was ordered to keep the streets quiet. This had no suspicious appearance, for Walstein above all things hated noise. Burk at the same time had private instructions to crush any mutiny or insurrection in its infancy; in case the soldiers should resent the deaths either of their general, or colonel; for Tertzky's whole regiment of dragoons lay then in the town. Burk well knew what he was to do, but it is probable his soldiers did not: for if any one man had betrayed the conspiracy to Walstein, (whose generosity, to say the least of it, was equal, if not superior to that of an emperor) the general himself might not only have escaped, but destroyed all the conspirators; and perhaps the house of Austria likewise. But Burk, through a sort of soldier-like punctiliousness, right or wrong, kept his promise inviolable, as also the secret with which he was entrusted.

In the course of the desert, at about half an hour after ten, Gordon, or Lesly, proposed the health of the elector of Saxony; upon which, (the better to conceal their intentions) Butler professed to be greatly surprized, and declared he would drink to no man's prosperity, who was an enemy to *Cæsar*. On a sudden the conversation grew loud and vehement, (which being agreed upon as a signal to Devoreux and Geraldine) in an instant two doors opened on either side of the room, and Devoreux and Geraldine entered; the latter with a partizan in his hand, and the former with a sword, attended each by seven or eight soldiers, who had their swords drawn. *Long live Ferdinand the second*, cried Devoreux, *And long prosper the house of Austria*, replied Geraldine. Butler, Gordon, and Lesly, seized the candles, and held them aloft. The table then was overturned in a moment, whilst Illo had presence of mind to fly to his sword, which hung up against the wall; but in reaching it, was pierced through the body, and expired with it undrawn in his hand. Tertzky was equally brave, and more fortunate; for seizing his sword, which hung up in the same manner, he planted himself in a corner, maintained the combat so long till he killed three of the assailants, (the idea of his being invulnerable.* greatly

|| Walstein, as generalissimo, had issued out the watch-word of the night; but to carry on their purposes the better, the conspirators changed it with respect to their party.

* Some historians give Tertzky's resistance to Illo, and Illo's to Tertzky; but the character agrees best with Tertzky, who, on account of his presence of mind, and intrepidity, was reputed to be *gefroren*. *Bertius de Bellis Germaniæ*, 4°. 545. Having mentioned this popular error of the age more than once,

fully dismaying them) and in the pauses of his defence, (as he fought like an enraged lion) besought the soldiers, to (for a moment, and he would undertake, hand to hand, Gordon *essly* †: (for Butler appeared to him to be honest;) gentlemen, you are a great many in number, and have liberty to kill me. But Gordon, said he, looking at him, is this the way of giving your friends a supper †? He resisted manfully, but unsuccessfully. Nieman made an effort to escape, but was seized in the attempt. He begged hard for his life, and desired to be considered in the character of an amanuensis, rather than a soldier; but the conspirators had no ears for such distinctions. A duke of Lerida was mortally wounded by Tertzky in the conflict, whom we suppose to have been a young volunteer in the emperor's army §.

In an instant, Devoreux, (to whom the honour of murdering Walstein had been allotted, to use Carve's words) having broken his sword in the late rencounter, snatched a partizan from one of the soldiers, and taking with him thirty fresh men, which had been concealed for that purpose, flew directly to the general's lodgings; when, just as he entered the porch, a musquet which belonged to one of his followers, happened to go off, but gave no alarm to the domestics within. Knocking abruptly at the outward door, the porter admitted him; but knowing his master's delicacy in regard to noise, bid him take care what he did; "Friend, said Devoreux, this is a time for noise, and not for sleeping:" and upon that, all his soldiers rushed in after him. He then hastened

once, it may not be un-entertaining just to observe, how the invulnerability here spoken of was obtained; and to what degree the incantation extended. Now the party, requiring to be *fraken*, procured a magician to mark his body with talismanical signatures; and whenever any immediate danger was expected to approach, swallowed four paper pills, containing each an enchanted verse, of which the tutelary effects lasted six times the same number of hours. During that period, neither ball, nor sword, &c. entered the flesh; and the contusions being touched by a pen knife, and squeezed, healed themselves immediately.

Nor did the death of Tertzky disprove the belief of his being *gefrorn*; for, said the wise maintainers of that doctrine, as he came to a friendly entertainment, he had no need to swallow a dose of paper labels by way of precaution.

M. de Voltaire, contrary to all history, tells us, that Walstein's friends were strangled. *Ann. d'Emp. Tom. ii.*

† These two officers were protestants. *Ab orthodoxa dissentientes fide. CARVE.* † *Merc. Fran.*

§ Carve says, that amongst all these people who had an hand in Walstein's death, &c. (and whom he calls *gloriae socios*) there was no German nor Italian, and only one Spaniard; whom we suppose to be the young duke here mentioned. How he happened to be one of the party, seems to be accounted for in the *Military Essay*.

up the stair-case, and finding the door fastened, (for Walstein, who had heard the musquet, and the confusion below, had doubly bolted it) demanded where the gentleman of the bed-chamber was, who kept the key? but that person not appearing, he knocked rudely at the door with great furiousness*. Mean while, the report of what happened had reached the neighbouring apartments, where Tertzky's and Illo's wives were lodged, who made the streets resound with their shrieks and lamentations; and therefore whilst Devoreux remained in suspense at the chamber-door, Walstein examined the windows in hopes to escape; but soon recollected the depth to be such, that it was impossible for him to save his life by an attempt of that nature. He then put his head twice out of the casement, and cried aloud, "Is no man my friend? Will no one assist me?" Upon which Devoreux, growing impatient, knocked thrice, but received no answer. He then commanded his soldiers to burst the door, who made five attempts without success; but applying himself to the task with them, and directing his strength just against the lock, he flung it into the room with great vehemence.

As Walstein's gentleman of the bed-chamber was retired, it is concluded that the general had composed himself to rest, and was alarmed by the noise. When the assassins broke in, he stood in his night-gown and shirt near a table; and (which is very remarkable,) had neither sword nor pistols with him; which looks as if he was not conscious of any rebellion, or feared a design against his life. He trusted to human gratitude and promises, but in the event found them mere chimeras. The worst which he thought could befall him, was to be sent a state-prisoner to Vienna; for had he entertained any suspicions, he had Tertzky's favourite regiment of dragoons then in the town. On the contrary, he had not a centinel at the door of his lodgings, tho' at all other times he used to mount a guard of an hundred men; nay, what is more, he had hardly a servant about his person. Thus he fulfilled the old Latin saying, *Quos Jupiter vult perdere prius dementat*; or, as it is more elegantly expressed by a poet of our own country;

For those whom Heaven for ruin hath design'd,
It fits for fate, and first destroys the mind.

DRYDEN.

When Devoreux broke into the chamber, he accosted him abruptly thus; *Are not you the betrayer of the emperor, and the*

* The author of the *Mercurie François* saith, that Butler attended below.

To which no answer was returned. He then made an offer of a few moments, to say his prayers; but Wallstein extended his arms in order to open his naked breast, and Devoreux's partizan' through his heart; having not said one word from first to last, and expiring with a groan, terrified all the accomplices that stood round. Ferdinand (who was really his murderer) ordered 3000 masses to be said for his soul, and thus the tragedy ended.

The actors in it were rewarded as follows: Butler and Devoreux hastened immediately to Vienna. The emperor was at church. [I suppose the service was just over; tho' Carve does not mention that circumstance.] Upon seeing Butler, he cried out, *Deus conservet & benedicat dilectum nobis caput, Butlerum nostrum*. He then carried the two officers into his palace, and ordered the archbishop of Vienna, (who had performed divine service that morning) to place a magnificent gold chain on Butler's neck, and add thereto his benediction. Next he gave him his medal, saying at the same time. "That you shall wear this in memory of an emperor, whom you preserved from ruin, as well as all his family." He then created him a count; gave him the gold key of the bed-chamber, and large confiscated demesnes in Bohemia*.—Another gold chain was bestowed on captain Devoreux; besides other ample rewards; which, (to preserve a little, a very little decency) were kept secret †.

* We have spoken of this officer and his brother in the storming of Francfort upon the Oder, vol. I. and have observed there, that the king of Sweden (probably for just reasons) had a personal hatred to him. He enjoyed his countship, and the large confiscations made over to him, not above one year after Wallstein's death: for Carve left Ireland in August 1634, (as appears by the Apostolic vicar's testimonial) and having wandered over Poland, Bohemia, and great part of Germany, found our James Butler dead in the dutchy of Wirtemberg. Carve, by the way, was sent for from Ireland, to be made chaplain to Butler's regiment.

Butler bequeathed a part of his riches as follows: Those pious riches, says Carve, *quas æquissimo Marte mascula sua manu acquiserat*. He left a memorial of 20 pounds value to Lumormain, the emperor's confessor; 3,300 *l.* to the Irish and Scottish college at Prague; 500 *l.* to be distributed to Irish students then resident there; 1000 *l.* to his sister; and 150 *l.* to Walter Devoreux, who killed Wallstein. His widow, whom he left very rich, carried his body into Bohemia, being guarded by a troop of dragoons; and buried him there with great pomp. *Ilin. ut supra, Tom. i. c. 7.*

† What appears from history is, that he was immediately made a lieutenant-colonel, and afterwards a colonel; he had also the gold key of the bed-chamber given him. When he was created a colonel, he appointed Carve chaplain to his regiment; and hence it is supposed, that Carve knew more of Wallstein's death than any other writer. I find Devoreux alive in 1638, by the testimonial he gave this chaplain when he returned to Ireland, and whom he had raised at last to be chaplain-general to all the English, Scottish, and Irish forces in the Imperial service. *ITIN. Tom. ii. p. 354.*

To Lefty were large estates given in Hungary and Stiria; and Gordon had a good part of Tertzky's estate, which was a very great one. Each captain had two thousand pounds and upwards paid him down in ready money. The inferior officers and soldiers were rewarded in proportion.

An epitaph was handed about on the occasion, which has its merit. It was a French production, and came from the pen of Sarrafin, or father Joseph, the famous negotiator.

*Vitam privatam odit animus regius,
Magnanimus ardua molitur :
Ambitionis nec meta, nec regressus,
Aut pereundum, aut regnandum :
Non judicanda eventu, quæ ratione acta sunt ;
ACTIONES SUNT VIRTUTIS, EVENTUS FORTUNAE.
Fustum erat ut Sceptrum regium quæreret,
Qui Cæsarem dedit.
Quod fecit, licet,
Quia fecit, ut regnaret.
Cæsarem cadentem erexit Walfstein,
Cæsar euectus prostermit Walfstein,
Qui in adversis socium habuit, in prosperis servum non sustinet ;
Voluit perdere, quem non potuit remunerari :
Nimium meritum odium peperit :
Dum victoriam alteri parat,
Invidiam sibi struxit ;
Gloriam dedit Imperio, Imperium sibi ruinam.
Vitam, opes, amicos pro Cæsare toties exposuit :
Vitam, opes, amicos Cæsar semel abstulit :
Vita cessat, Fama durat.
Quis nescit tua virtute partum, auctum, firmatum Imperium ?
Nihil aliud injustum fecisti,
Nisi quod ingrato nimium fideliter serviebas.*

In short, Walfstein was a composition of the *great*, and *little*: these two words decide his character. His naked body, and the bodies of his four colonels, were carried in a dung-cart through the principal streets of Egra with all manner of insults, and then thrown into a ditch*.

I may by this time perhaps obtain the reader's permission to return to his majesty at Francfort; who paying but slight regard to the severe beginning of winter, crossed the Mayne the first day of December, and made himself master of several important places in the Palatinate, which the Spanish garrisons

* *Continuatio Lauræ Austriacæ, p. 36. fol.*

sons cautiously evacuated, at the very rumour of his approach: so that in three days, he conquered that romantic tract of mountains called the *Bergstrafs*, which extends, more or less, from Darmstadt to Heidelberg; which town, at that time, it was his purpose to besiege, and then restore the Lower Palatinate to its unhappy owner: (the former intention he told Vane, and that, I believe, without dissimulation *;) yet his prudence would not allow him to leave Oppenheim, and its strong fortrefs † behind him; as the Spaniards were then masters of the river, and could pour forces upon him on either side. Therefore, all on a sudden he turned short, and directed his course to Oppenheim, betwixt which and him the Rhine lay, as' also the fortrefs above named, defended by a garrison of 1000 men, and protected by deep fossés, and good fortifications. The cannon in the town took effect cross the river, and raked the flanks of the assailants of the fort in more places than one; and as Hepburn and Monro were sitting together at supper, a ball of twenty-two pounds weight passed betwixt their shoulders, in the midst of their conversation, but hurt neither to a considerable degree, for its force (tho' sufficient to kill a man) was nearly spent. And here it is remarkable, that Gustavus would employ neither general nor engineer to take a survey either of the town or fort; (the passage of the Rhine being of great consequence to him) but, on the contrary, examined every thing with his own eyes, and discharged, in his own person, the duty of a common corporal, or a peasant: yet the king made only a feint of crossing the Rhine at this place, having privately provided himself with boats at Gernsheim, a small town about five miles to the southwards. For he was determined to perform this adventurous exploit at all hazards, by way of giving reputation to his troops, and spreading terror amongst his enemies; knowing likewise, that Tilly was too far off to obstruct his project in any shape; and wisely foreseeing, that on the completion of this event both Oppenheim and the fort must fall of course, as also the whole Lower Palatinate, and the electorate of Mentz. The fort surrendered the next day; and Oppenheim, being first petarded, was taken sword in hand. Nine hundred Italian soldiers threw down their arms, and asked for quarter. As the *first* circumstance absolved them from their allegiance to the emperor, the king made a

* Spanheim, who wrote from the archives of the Palatin-court, always supposes Gustavus to be sincere, concerning the restitution of the elector to his patrimonial dominions. *Mem. de Louïse-Juliane*, 4^o. 306, &c.

† Stern-Sconce. N. B. Great part of this account was communicated to England by capt. Masham, who then served under Hepburn.

present of them to Hepburn, in order to refit his broken brigade; but these birds of passage, not liking the severity of a German winter and Swedish campaign, all took their flight to a warmer region at the approach of spring.

His majesty then had the curiosity and ambition to cross the Rhine; first in a small wherry; in order to reconnoitre, in person, the shore, that lay opposite to him, being attended only by four persons * ; but the Spanish centries soon forced him to retire, and postpone his more general embarkation till the next morning. He then passed over 300 men under the conduct of count Brahe, in one large boat, that the Spaniards had sunk, and which an honest fisherman had discovered to him, whom he rewarded very bountifully; and some few minutes afterwards, transported the same number in another boat of equal size, all picked soldiers, draughted from the regiments of Ramsay, Spense, and lord Rea. This body of troops, being all infantry, with the king at their head, seized an hedge, which happened to run parallel to the banks of the river, and by the help of this natural entrenchment, defended themselves with amazing intrepidity, in spite of all the efforts of a thousand horse and dragoons. It is true, the king acknowledged more than once, that he found it a disagreeable piece of service, to oppose cavalry and musqueteers on horseback with half the number of infantry, and expressed some uneasiness to his officers upon that occasion: nevertheless he pursued his point with astonishing firmness; nor had he lost one inch of ground, when a re-inforcement arrived, which soon brought the affair to a decision. In consequence whereof, he commanded public prayers throughout his army †; and ordered a triumphal column to be erected, as a memorial of his crossing the Rhine. It was sixty feet high, raised on a square of rustic work, and crowned at top with a statue of the Swedish lion. And here an ingenious Italian author, in his *Singularities of the thirty years wars* ‡, prefers Gustavus to all the Roman generals; since *the former*, saith he, in the space of two campaigns, crossed the Elb, the Oder, the Rhine, the Danube, and the Lech; whereas the *latter* never had power to pass over the two rivers first mentioned; nor could they penetrate into Pomerania, and much less to the shores of the Baltic ocean.

Being now arrived in the Palatinate, the king, say some historians, told the elector very gallantly, “ That he considered himself as a man of chivalry, and despised the re-

* *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 203.

† *Heymanni Leo Arctois*, 4^o. p. 47. *Schefferi Memorab.* 99. 124.

‡ *Le Singularita della Guerre di Germania*, p. 177.

“ fentments of Austria and Spain, whilst he employed his
 “ troops in restoring an *injured princess* (meaning the *electress*)
 “ to her dominions, after a banishment of the same duration
 “ with the siege of Troy.” But let historians assert what
 they please, it is more probable that Gustavus made this
 speech on some other occasion; for at the present period,
 there appears to us an anachronism therein; for that prince
 did not arrive till eight weeks afterwards, and paid his first
 visit to Gustavus, at Mentz, on the tenth of February, 1632.
 And indeed, honest Monro * clears up the whole difficulty;
 for he tells us, the king made this declaration to the English
 and Scots officers, the evening after he crossed the Rhine,
 in order to animate them with a fresh zeal for their country-
 woman, the queen of Bohemia’s service.

Stockstadt and Worms being next taken, (concerning the
 chronology of which I am not perfectly assured, as accounts
 differ) and Oppenheim, as the king predicted, and the fort,
 that belonged to it; his majesty then marched directly to
 Mentz, which he had blockaded up, on the Francfort side, by
 the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel’s army, and a little navy of
 boats stationed on the Rhine. Here Don Philip de Sylva,
 the Spanish general in those parts, having thrown the over-
 plus of the country garrisons into Frankendale, placed him-
 self at the head of 2000 selected men, in behalf of the elector
 Anselm Casimir, who, being a prince of foresight, had con-
 trived, at that time, to make a visit to his brother, at Cologne.
 Gustavus lost many soldiers in the beginning of the siege, and
 the Spaniards made a shew of the old Castilian resistance.
 This town was invested in the midst of as severe a winter as
 had almost ever been known: the landgrave discharged his duty
 very briskly on the opposite shore, and some batteries, which
 the king contrived to erect on a platform of boats in the
 river, annoyed the besieged from a quarter, where they had
 no apprehensions of being molested; insomuch, that a gene-
 ral assault being once prepared, don Philip (in spite of his
 boasting to fix the pillar of limits to Gustavus’s progress)
 found himself much puzzled on a sudden, and surrendered
 upon terms not extremely honourable; for the troops obliged
 themselves to serve no more against the crown of Sweden.
 In truth, this governor perceived at first glance, that Gustavus
 had not served his apprenticeship in the Low-country wars,
 (the practice of which was the model of military perfection,
 in the Spanish and Austrian services;) but that he had other
 resources, other inventions, and a quite different sort of con-

duct, both in sieges and battles. Of course, he repented now of the speech he had made the elector, who asked him, if 2000 soldiers were sufficient to defend the town against Gustavus? "Sir, said he, by that timorous question I know you to be a churchman; I have men enough to repulse three kings of Sweden."

Next day *, which made the king complete thirty-seven years of age, his majesty entered the town in great pomp, and set apart the Friday ensuing for a general act of thanksgiving. As the severity of the cold was scarcely to be borne, he reposed his infantry, by turns, within the town-walls till the beginning of March; nor would he so much as hear of don Sylva's capitulation, till he had promised for himself and garrison to do no mischief, either at their departure, or before it. Thus Gustavus subdued the electorate of Mentz, and two thirds of the Lower Palatinate, at one stroke; which amazing rapidity of conquests, here and elsewhere, forced a very solid historian † to break out into the seeming raptures of a rhetorician; although it is certain, that he contained himself within the strict bounds of truth: "The king, saith Nani, turned his motions towards Upper Germany, where, making a tour of pleasure, rather than a campaign, he rendered himself master of all Franconia, and the adjacent countries: infomuch, that *Fame*, according to most men's judgments, required more time to publish his progress, than he employed in subduing provinces."

Great store of provisions was found in Mentz, not to mention 80 pieces of artillery, and 600 quintals of powder. The inhabitants paid about 8000 l. by way of freeing themselves from military plunder; and the elector's fine library was bestowed by the king on chancellor Oxenstiern, who intended it as a present to the university of ‡, but it was lost unfortunately in crossing the Baltic §. His majesty treated the ecclesiastics with great lenity, but forced the *spirituality* of the Jews (as it was then called) to contribute near 3000 l. towards defraying the expences of the siege. He incurred some danger by approaching too near the walls; for one of his pages was killed by a musquet-ball, as he presented a let-

* Wednesday, December 14. Others make his birth day the 9th.

† *Hist. delia Republica Veneta*, libr. vii. 466.

‡ My account says *Academix Arrhusiensis*, yet still one is at a loss to know what university this could be; since, in the times of Gustavus, we recollect none in Sweden, except Upsal and Dorpt. There is a town, named in Latin *Arrofa*, which corresponds with the adjective *Arrhusiensis*, and which the Swedes call *Westeröahs*, but no university is to be found there, *Men., communicated.*

§ *Heylmanni Leo Arctous*, 40. p. 44.

ter into his hands; upon which, De Pau, the Dutch minister, who then happened to be standing by, took the opportunity, to advise his majesty to be more careful of a life so valuable. *My lord ambassador, said Gustavus, towns are not taken by drawing diagrams in a private lodging; and if the school-master is absent, the children will be tempted to close their books: and besides, Sir, no king, as yet, hath ever been killed by a cannon-ball* *. Colonel Axel Lily †, an officer of good repute, was less fortunate. He came only to receive his master's commands, in some other parts of Germany, and as he was sitting at supper with Hepburn, and remarking to some friends, that he had no peculiar business in a place, which happened to be exposed to the fury of one of the town-batteries, a cannon-ball pierced the tent that instant, and carried away one of his knees: but the king made him amends, as far as he could, by heaping on him military employments to so considerable a value, that honest Monro ‡ complains of Axel Lily's very singular good fortune, and that with an air of envy and peevishness.

The king then strengthened Mentz, in a manner equally expeditious and surprising; for he drew lines round some hills, that commanded the city, and having joined them to the old fortifications, rendered that space capable to contain an army of 20000 men ||. In the next place, he fixed two bridges over the two rivers: *that across the Rhine, consisted of sixty-one arches, raised on huge flat-bottomed boats, (and at the extremity of it he traced out and fortified another camp, large enough to contain 10,000 soldiers;)* and *that, which passed over the Mayne, rested on great piles, for a considerable space, at either end, and was then built upon fifteen large boats, in that point where the current ran extremely strong; and on the angle, formed by the confluence of the rivers, was erected a royal fort with six bulwarks, which commanded the navigation of either stream; and gave laws besides to the landgraviate of Darmstadt, and the countries adjoining* §.

Here the king, for the first time, opened all the splendor of a magnificent court, which was rendered brilliant by the

* *Bertius de Bell. German.* 320.

† The author of the *Mercurie François & De Prade* do him the honour to call him M. De Lille.

‡ *Expeditions*, Part ii. p. 95.

|| The famous engraver, Matthew Merian, about this time published an elevation, or what is called a bird's prospect, of the town and bridge, as well as of the old and new fortifications.

§ *Historical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 31. fol.

appearance of five sovereign German princes who came to treat with him, or depended upon him for their well being: nor must we forget, that political business intermingled itself with courtly pomp; for you might have beheld here, at the same period, twelve or thirteen foreign ministers and ambassadors; not dispatched hither by way of compliment, but intrusted, each and all of them, with transactions of the utmost importance. Such, amongst others, were Sir Robert Anstruther, (who came to render an account of his negotiation at Vienna) and Vane, from England; De Brezé, and De Charnacé, in behalf of France; not to mention De Pau, and many more in the same character, whom we shall consider, more or less, in proportion to their business; and lastly, arrived the queen of Sweden *, the Riks-chancellor Oxenstiern, and the king of Bohemia †.

Anstruther, who had been formerly resident at Copenhagen, and then ambassador to the diet of Ratisbon ‡, from whence he had passed on to Vienna, in order to solicit the restitution of the Palatinate, (which, after the Swedes entered the empire, ought to have been re-demanded by the English sword in hand) had nothing to impart to Gustavus, but what provoked him, and raised his indignation §. For this minister had been instructed at Whitehall, to use the tenderest, the most pacific, and most humiliating expressions; being commanded, not to solicit an act of justice, but to request a favour from pure, free, gratuitous benignity. And, indeed, his condescensions and applications were so mean and plaintive, that it is probable, the emperor might have inclined an ear, (and the rather as Gustavus began to be formidable to the house of Austria) if it had been in his power to have restored the Palatinate, *under certain restrictions*, to its ancient possessor. But Great Britain, by the tampering of fruitless negotiations, pacific interruptions, temporary compliances, and idle expedients, had played the game out of its hands; and what the poet hath remarked, on the mangled

* Jan. 10, 1632.

† Feb. 10, 1632.

‡ The diet of Ratisbon began in June, 1630, but on what day we cannot precisely ascertain, there being an error of calculation in the *Mercurie François*, (Tom. xvi. pag. 233, &c.) Wednesday, June 29, being placed for Wednesday, June 19. Nor is it sure, whether the author computed by the new style, or the old: nevertheless, the diet certainly ended the 3d of Nov. O. S. next ensuing; and then Anstruther removed to Vienna, and delivered the speech, we here allude to, which is preserved at full length in the APPENDIX, Art. xv. First Edition, 40.

§ *Loisicinus*, Tom. i. p. 913, 914. *Memoires d'Electrice Palatine*, p. 302.

body of Deiphobus, might be applied, with greater justice, to the disfigured and dismembered Palatinate :

—— *Laniatum corpore toto;*
Deiphobum vidi, lacerum crudeliter ora ;
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
Auribus, & trucas inhonesto vulnere nares ;
Vix adeo agnovi pavitantem & dira tegentem
Supplicia. ——— Virg. Æneid. lib. vi. l. 494.

For not to mention how the dominions of the lawful owner had been doled out in lesser parcels ; the infant of Spain laid claim to the Lower Palatinate ; and the electors of Bavaria, and Mentz, possessed the higher. So that Anstruther found just that reception, which a weak man merits, who undertakes to discharge a foolish commission.

The next person, who made his appearance on this public theatre, was the marquis De Brezé, ambassador extraordinary from the French king ; concerning whom, it may be worth while to remark, that he was more a man of good fortune, than a negotiator ; for he had the advantage to marry Richelieu's sister, and commanded the king's own regiment of guards ; being, likewise, a counsellor of state, marechal de camp in the French armies, and governor of Saumur. The occasion of his embassy into Germany, (where De Charnacé then was) arose from a deputation, the catholic princes of the empire had sent to Louis XIII. to recommend to him the cause of their religion ; and implore him not to favour the protestant interests, which were then become too predominant. Of course, it was urged, by the prelate, who undertook the employment, (with whom co-operated all the secret enemies of Richelieu, and the several ministers dispatched to Vienna by the catholic princes *) that Gustavus had determined to extirpate the Romish religion, from its very lowermost roots ; that he entertained a private correspondence with all protestants, in the various parts of Europe ; that he had an oblique eye to France and Italy, as well as to the territories of Bavaria, the catholic electors, and the house of Austria. For why else did he omit, for a season, to undertake his principal enemy, the emperor, in his hereditary dominions, and transfer the seat of action to the Upper Rhine ?

Insinuations of this sort startled a mind enclined to bigotry ; and of course Louis gave some indications of being

* Bernard, Hist. de Louis XIII. Liv. xv.

alarmed: but Richelieu soon raised him (at least for a short space) beyond a state of fluctuation and timidity, and assured the German bishop, that the king his master had the best intentions imaginable towards the catholic religion; and that he (the cardinal) should constantly support and cherish them with a zeal indefatigable. On the other hand, he took care to inform him, from the plenitude of his own power and knowledge, that the king of Sweden had no object in view, but the house of Austria; from whence the princes of the league might detach themselves, in case they maintained an *exact neutrality*: but if, on the contrary, they supplied the emperor, tacitly or clandestinely, with men and money, allowing likewise to his troops quarters and passage, it was then natural for a man of spirit, like Gustavus, to molest and attack his adversaries. Nevertheless, far from being difficult, added he, it is easy too, not only to support the Roman religion, but give it the predominance also in the empire, and that independently of the enormous puissance of Ferdinand, which encreases itself day by day: so that catholics and protestants are all alike interested to repress the boundless ambition of the house of Austria*.

Upon this, the bishop of Wurtzburg, whom Louis received so very graciously as to allow him to be *covered*, returned to his constituents, silenced at least, but neither satisfied, nor convinced; and they, for their parts, still continued to cast a wishful eye towards the interposition of France, which threw out allurements for them without number; whilst Gustavus, who then had no misgiving with regard to *that* power, appeared (as was really the truth) to suspect nothing. Therefore, upon the same views they dispatched at or near this time, the bishop of Osnabrug to the infanta of Bruxelles; but as this prelate, who understood heraldry better than church affairs, or political matters, valued himself greatly on his birth and station, it was his misfortune to visit a court, which then happened to be *genealogically mad*; so that the Spaniards, instead of giving him the compellation of *highness*, which he expected, considered him rather as a poor supplicant. Upon which he returned unsuccessful, and as thoroughly displeased as the Polish ambassador, whom we lately mentioned on the very occasion.

But to return to De Brezé. France, after the bishop of Wurtzburg retired into Germany, had many reasons, beside *such* as her own historians chuse to mention, for interfering, more or less, with the affairs of the empire, and the progreses

* *Le Vassur*, Tom. vii. p. 75.

of Gustavus. It was one thing to see the emperor *humbled*, and quite another thing to see him *destroyed*. Some check given to the house of Austria appeared highly desirable; and the unbounded rapidity of a certain protestant prince's conquests seemed to portend a second and more formidable house of Austria. But the passage of the Rhine, (of which France was *jealous* beyond description) was considered as a symptom, that menaced her very dissolution; and upon that event, even Richelieu grew alarmed, and conceived not only a disinclination to the Swedish cause, but a mortal jealousy against the king himself. Of course, means were to be found, (and such was Gustavus's temper, that it was absolutely necessary to keep these means a secret) whereby to divert, or check the successes of our northern hero;—to withdraw the elector of Bavaria from his attachments to the Imperial interests, and make him a precarious and dependant being on the court of Versailles; and, lastly, to admit (as lying nearer to her) the three ecclesiastical electors under the wings of her all-healing influence; ever bearing in memory, how dextrously she had swallowed the *delicious* morsel of three adjacent bishoprics *, on a like occasion, in the preceding century.

Of course, the cardinal, in order to divert the conquests of Gustavus, always insinuated an opinion tinged with some wrong advice, whenever an opening presented itself; and the better to check the rapidity of his progresses, took care to pay the stipulated *subsidy* at great distances of time, and in small proportions.

To these retardments occasioned by jealousy, other circumstances helped to contribute; for the elector of Bavaria, at certain times, considered the house of Austria as over-powerful; and of course he, as well as his catholic electoral brethren, looked upon France, in case of extreme danger, as a sort of protection against the emperor. Allurements were thrown out to them, in abundance, by the French minister; and no dexterity of private negotiation ever once omitted. So that at length a private treaty was concluded † between the courts of Versailles and Munich, about the time Gustavus alarmed the empire by storming sword in hand the strong and important town of Francfort on the Oder.

And here it may be worth observing, as the transaction hitherto hath hardly been taken notice of in history, that a concealed negotiation had been carried on (previous to this

* Metz, Toule, and Verdun.

† Signed at Munich, by the elector, May 8, 1631. APPEND. ART. XXII. First Edit. 4^o. and by Louis XIII. May 30, 1631, at Fontainebleau.

treaty, more than a year and a half) betwixt Louis XIII. and Maximilian of Bavaria; conducted on the side of France, (who appears to be the projector) by cardinal Bagni *, a friend and confidant of Richelieu; and managed, in behalf of the electoral interests, by one Joëcher, who was considered by his master, not only as a well-read *jus-publicist*, but as an artful statesman. This private intercourse had lasted from the middle of October, 1629, till the end of December, the same year. So that Richelieu played a deep game in the empire before Gustavus landed in Pomerania; and it is remarkable, that Joëcher afterwards signed the very treaty of 1631, which we are now considering. And as this politician was a principal manager in the publication of the *Anhaltine Cancellaria* taken by the Austrians in the battle of Prague †, (whereby much injury was done to the elector Palatin, king of Bohemia) Rudolff, who was that prince's minister both in England and the empire, took the liberty, by way of reprisal, to exhibit to the public the original letters, and preliminary agreements, that passed between Bagni and Joëcher, and made the *Cancellaria Bavarica* ‡ not only a counter-part to the *Cancellaria Anhaltina*, but a sort of supplement to the *Vindiciæ Palatinæ*: which work may be considered as a master-piece in point of method, beautiful Latinity, and a clear arrangement of facts and arguments.

Thus matters stood till the beginning of May 1631; when Maximilian, the most politic prince in Germany, found himself upon the point of being reduced to a situation, that required all his parts and address. On one hand Gustavus was approaching to the southward; and on the other hand, he (Maximilian) was to make friends at Paris, and Vienna, and (if possible) over-reach them *both*. He had

* To this illustrious politician, Gabriel Naudé pretends to address his famous work, entitled, *Considérations politiques sur les Coups d'Etat*; though, in truth, he composed it at the request of M. d'Emery, superintendant of the finances, Bagni being dead at the time this treatise was published: which (except a few printed copies distributed to private friends) made its first appearance in Holland, 1667, and hath since arrived to the 12th edition, if not further.

† In the library at Munich is preserved a military and political journal of all extraordinary transactions, from the first beginning of the thirty years wars, till the period here mentioned; written by the prince of Anhalt, (a general of high repute in the army of the union) and considered, till this moment, by the Bavarians, as a valuable MS. as indeed it is. There is no question but it was taken in the defeat on the *wobite mountain*, near Prague, 1620.

‡ Added, by way of appendix, to the *Vindiciæ Causæ Palatinæ*, fol. 1640, sine loco.

engaged too deeply with the emperor, to retreat openly; nor cared he to lose *that delicious morsel*, the Upper Palatinate: yet, at the same time, he saw himself on the edge of a precipice, and that only France (in case of a very probable accident, the invasion of Bavaria,) could support him from falling. This treaty, between Louis and Maximilian, was of the defensive nature only, and determinable at the end of eight years: their reciprocal engagements were, not to succour their respective enemies in any manner; but, on the contrary, to furnish troops to each other, in proportion as the hereditary or *acquired* dominions of either party, should happen to be attacked*. Nani indeed tells us, and Puffendorf † confirms the account, that France engaged to fix the Imperial diadem (in case of a vacancy) on the head of Maximilian: but this appears not upon the face of the treaty itself, and of course must have been contained in some separate article mutually ratified and interchanged as a distinct convention; which is not unlikely, from the following words, *Quandoquidem, ex urgentissimis causis necessarium est, ut hæc amicitia & defensio hoc tempore tantum inter regem & electorem Bavariæ conclusa, nulli pateat, sed secretissima maneant, &c.* Nevertheless, the whole agreement either way was diametrically contrary to what had been stipulated between his Christian majesty and Gustavus at the treaty of Berewalt. And this was the private mystery, that induced France to persuade the king of Sweden to sign a *neutrality of fourteen days* some time afterwards with the elector of Bavaria, and the other heads of the catholic league; a breach of faith, which Gustavus resented extremely, though just then he did not comprehend the intricate motives upon which De Brezé's negotiation was founded.

Yet all these artifices could not overcome the bold good-sense and honest policy of Gustavus; since Bavaria reaped no fruits from the above-mentioned treaty: for when the crisis came, she durst not dismember herself from the house of Austria; inasmuch as France talked two languages, in proportion as the danger was remote, or as it approached nearer; notwithstanding Maximilian had engaged to supply 3000 foot, and 1000 horse, (or the equivalent expence in ready money) in case France was attacked in her hereditary do-

* See the original treaty in the APPENDIX. Art. xxii. *First Edit.* 40.

† *Dissert. sur les alliances entre la France & la Suède*, 12°. 1709. This, which I take to be one of Puffendorf's best performances, is as just a satire upon the interfering and intermeddling temper of France, as can be perused: it was written originally in Latin,

minions, or in her conquered ones : and Louis had artickled to support Maximilian in his electoral dignity, against all invaders ; and maintain him, not only in his original possessions, but in his *new* conquests ; furnishing a contingent of 9000 infantry, and 3000 cavalry. And hence it happened, that when Kutner the Bavarian envoy, upon the nearer approach of the Swedes, made a requisition of the troops, which France had stipulated to produce, Richelieu, who knew how to distinguish as well as Maximilian, (for they were both school-men in the art of politics) pronounced with a firm and decisive air, “ That the convention, betwixt France and Bavaria, was *purely defensive*, and regarded only the house of Austria, and not the crown of Sweden : for as Tilly, added he, detacheth troops from the army of the league, against the elector of Saxony, without the consent or privity of *my* master ; of course, his most Christian majesty is not obliged to extricate the prince you serve from the perplexities and embarrassment into which his imprudence hath plunged him.”

Yet, upon the whole, it seems astonishing to many, that the cardinal should have allowed his master to have concluded with Bavaria, upon any terms, an agreement so directly opposite to the interests of his great ally the king of Sweden, and so destructive of the Palatin’s pretensions, whom Gustavus was determined to support, upon the principles of a man of honour, and a Christian : and, indeed, in general it may suffice to say, that the whole tribe of French historians seems to chew upon this treaty, in order to swallow it, as if it was something of a very unpalatable taste. But Richelieu * wanted, at all hazards, (having first secured the

* The life of this statesman hath been so often written, that I shall only subjoin a short note concerning him, which may contain some few things, that are not to be found in every history.

This man’s birth, and education, promised nothing ; but he had the secret of introducing himself into favour, even against the inclination of the prince that raised him. He had the power of tears, equal to Cromwell ; and preferred war merely because men had not then time to scrutinize his actions, and form cabals against him. It may be said of him, that he saved and united France, supported Italy, checked and betrayed Sweden, plunged Germany and England into confusion, and weakened Spain ; being an instrument of Providence, saith a discerning and acute Italian *, allowed to exist for the glory of his own country, and the ruin of Europe in general.

He is supposed, by many, in his early days, to have written a satire against the constable Des Luynes, drawing a parallel between him and the constable De Luna, a Spaniard : which his enemies afterwards took care to reprint, *mutatis mutandis*, and apply to himself ; but the true author of this invective was Le Sieur Chaintreau.

† *Battista Navi.*

He

the duke of Bavaria,) to preclude the emperor from the power of sending troops to disturb the siege of Moyenvic; and desired likewise, (but with all due dissimulation and secrecy) to counterwork Gustavus, and clog the rapidity of his conquests; for the passage of the Rhine, if God had pleased to prolong his Swedish majesty's life, must have broken all the schemes of that minister, who never foresaw, that matters could proceed so far; and must likewise have checked and humbled France to *such* a degree, that we might have felt the good effects of it to this very moment.

De Brezé proposed in general, with great appearance of friendship, an amicable accommodation with the duke of Bavaria, and the other princes of the catholic league, under the form of *neutrality*; which was to subsist according to the duration agreed upon: but the answer made him was, that indisputable proof could be produced of the insincerity of these persons; who, in truth, intended nothing but to protract time; collect their forces; and procure fresh and more advantageous terms from the court of Vienna. But the French minister, still continuing to urge this grand scheme of a preliminary pacification *, ventured at length to assure Gustavus, that in case he and his friends thought fit to accept the terms proposed, and might happen afterwards to be assaulted by the troops of the house of Austria, or the catholic league, then his master should pay the subsidy stipulated at Berewalt, in such manner and proportions, as the king and French ambassadors should, at the present conjuncture, agree on; upon condition his Swedish majesty, at the same time, engaged to support France, by retaliation of hostilities against the emperor and his associates, upon supposition they directed their arms to the prejudice of the former †.

He is believed, by many, to have left behind him a *civil and military plan*, which France follows, more or less, to this hour. When he had gained Alsatia, he was heard to say, that he had extended the French dominions, as far to the eastward, as could be supposed maintainable; and protected them with a fine natural fossé, called the Rhine; foretelling, at the same time, that the armies of his nation could rarely prosper in the empire; which effects might arise from the coldness of the country, and the difficulty of retreating; from the change of white bread to black, and light pleasant wines for wretched small-beer. The English army suffered in a similar manner under the marquis of Hamilton, and perished of the same malady, which their ancestors underwent at the battle of Cressi, but with less glory; for the disaster sprung, not from such local causes, as we have already assigned, but from an immoderate affection for *new honey*.

* *Cbennit*. Tom. ii. p. 227.

† *Ibid*, Tom. ii. p. 227.

Gustavus soon perceived some fallacy here, but could not precisely unravel it. He foresaw, in general, the result of the three artifices above-mentioned; and had some apprehensions from the politic Isabella, who was making great preparations towards some expedition in the Low Countries. His own uncommon good-sense reminded him too, that the terms proposed were over advantageous, on the protestant side, to be deemed real: yet out of pure politeness to the French king, and in order to convince Europe of his pacific and generous intentions, he sketched out to De Brezé a *slight plan* * of what he proposed; namely, “That the Imperialists, and princes of the league should invade no country which hath not been hitherto the seat of war; and that he would resign into the hands of the duke of Bavaria such places as he had conquered in the Lower Palatinate; till an amicable adjustment could be settled between that prince and the king of Bohemia; and that he would restore to the elector of Triers all the towns he had made himself master of in his dominions, excepting Spire. But then, continued he, I must exclude the bishop of Bamberg from all participation of these concessions; for that prelate hath amused me dishonourably, and deceived me basely.” He then subjoined, with respect to the houses of Austria and Bavaria, “That not only the hereditary dominions of Sweden, but the provinces acquired by the Swedes in the German war, must be all alike comprehended in every subsequent and general system of pacification: as also each degree and branch of interest that could be supposed to bear a reference to his good ally, the elector of Saxony; and that all usurpations made upon the protestants in Lower Saxony, from the breaking out of the Bohemian troubles in 1618, should be restored back to them, with full reparation of losses, and discharge of arrears; that the emperor and princes of the catholic league should give dismissal to all soldiers that had been forced from their native territories; and give up eleven or twelve thousand prisoners which were at present artfully incorporated, in small parcels, among their troops; that no temptations should be made use of, to allure them back into the Imperial service; that the king’s conquests should remain in his own hands, till a final decision could be agreed on; that communication and free commerce should be opened

* As this memorable fragment is not preserved in the *mass collections of treaties*, we have spoken of it more at large than had otherwise appeared to be necessary.

“ between all countries then engaged in hostilities; and prisoners dismissed on either side without ransom *.”

In addition to all which, the king had the wonderful consideration as well as quickness of thought to make terms in express words for the unfortunate administrator of Magdeburg, who was then a prisoner; but that prince had so little trust in his protector, and such unsettled notions of the protestant religion, that he destroyed Gustavus's generous efforts in his behalf, by making himself a convert, at, or near this period, to the church of Rome †.

France was made arbitress of this general pacification, and avenger of frauds on either side. But whilst the king reasoned upon a substantial, and universal peace, the Bavarian minister presented him a paper, in his master's handwriting, which related only to a *neutrality* for himself and associates, as a sort of preliminary; drawn up and worded in such a manner, as required a resignation of all conquered countries on the part of Gustavus, to be voided, *ipso facto*,

* *Cbemnit.* Tom. ii. p. 227, &c.

I have seen a second account of this plan, which, though equally spirited and sensible, differs from the present in many respects. If the reader pleases, it shall be laid before him in my own words, selected from another part of my history, in the first MS. draught of it.

“ As no attempts and efforts were spared from various quarters, to induce the king to give a general peace to the emperor and the catholic leaguers, it is reported (though I do not presume to recite this paragraph upon indisputable authority,) that Gustavus delivered to De Brezé and the German ministers a rough sketch of the following particulars.

“ That the Imperial edict, touching the restitution of the *Bona Ecclesiastica*, should be retracted. That persecution should be abolished, and free exercise of religion granted to all men: That Bohemia, and the annexed provinces, should be advanced to their pristine situation, and the banished protestants re-instated in their ancient possessions. That the elector Palatin should be restored to his patrimony and dignities, and that the duke of Bavaria should make restitution of the electoral title.

“ That the town of Augsburg should be permitted to return to its former liberty, and manner of government. That the jesuits, as public incendiaries, and enemies to the repose of mankind, should be banished the empire, and their possessions transferred to the religious of other orders.

“ That the monasteries forcibly seized, in the duchy of Wirtemberg, should be re-assigned to the disposition of the prince. That the members of the cathedral church should be half papists, and half protestants. And, lastly, that his majesty of Sweden should be chosen king of the Romans, by way of acknowledgment for the cares and dangers he had passed through, in procuring peace and liberty to the empire.” The reader may find a third copy of this plan in the *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 62. It consists of fifteen articles, and has the appearance of being genuine. In truth, all the copies seem to be modifications of the same general design, drawn up at different times, and retouched in various places. *Soldat. Sued.* p. 375, &c.

† *Cbemnit.* tom. ii. p. 227, &c.

upon

upon signing the articles. This put the king out of all temper, and matters hung in suspense for about a fortnight: which produced to the emperor and duke of Bavaria a part of those advantages which they proposed to reap, by creating momentary intervals from business, and imperceptible delays.

During this short pause of negotiation with respect to Bavaria more particularly, other persons made their appearance on this political theatre; but before we enter into an exact detail of their several important and interesting transactions, it may be worth while to observe, that at this time the most renowned of all statesmen the high-chancellor Oxenstiern came to Mentz to receive his master's orders, and bear a part with him in the fatigues of business. This great man, whom, on account of his wisdom and sagacity, one supposes to be aged, was but eleven years elder than Gustavus. He had the advantage to be descended from one of the best families in Sweden; but greater still was the advantage when I inform the reader, that he was a minister of the king's own finding out, and of his own forming. He was, at one and the same time, both statesman and general; in which latter capacity he chiefly acted, after his sovereign had entered Germany; for he conducted a small separate army in Polish Prussia. But when political and civil matters began to multiply on the king's hands, as well as military operations, he was commanded to reside at Erfurt, in the old Roman capacity of *legatus ab exercitu*, to which place he conducted the queen of Sweden at the head of his troops; and then afterwards appeared at Mentz, having not seen his royal master during the space of ten months and upwards. It cannot be said, that the king absolutely wanted this great man's advice, by way of instruction, (which will appear from what shall be related in their first interview;) yet still he had uncommon occasions for his assistance, having more political business to execute than any single person could well perform; and purposing likewise, (which was something more) to negotiate only a few days at Mentz and Francfort, and then shew the Germans, for the first time, what mighty things might be brought about in a winter's campaign.

Instead of drawing Oxenstiern's character, (which, according to custom, I shall leave the reader to combine from various parts of the present history) it may suffice to observe, that the French themselves, even to this day, give him the preference to Richelieu; and as to other nations, they have never supposed him to have had any rival in political reputation. This, indeed, is saying the whole that can be said, in a single period: nevertheless, it may not be disagreeable to

to relate some things concerning him, which are not common, and some things likewise, which appear to me entirely new.

After the king's death, it may justly be said, that Oxenstiern had half the affairs of Europe upon his hands, till the conclusion of the peace at Munster, which made a period of sixteen years duration. He induced the protestant princes of Upper Germany to subscribe to the treaty of Heilbrun in 1633, conformably to a plan his master had sketched out a few months before his death; and this was the grand foundation of an union, which subsisted, more or less, till the conclusion of the wars. In 1635, he held a conference with Richelieu at Compiègne*. These great men knew each other too well, and of course agreed in a moment: for the cardinal trembled at the thoughts of attempting to over-reach a statesman, whom he found endued with talents far superior to his own; and moreover they had each of them in the main the same parts to act, the same inclinations, and the same interests.

His answer to the Polish ambassadors at the treaty of Stumbdorf † shewed great good breeding, presence of mind, and a turn for severity. The high-chancellor of Poland, at his first entrance into the chamber (where a triangular table was placed in order to avoid precedence in sitting) began thus; *Ut a nobis incipiat humanitas, precamur vobis, domini Suedi, BONUM diem*; to whom Oxenstiern replied with great liveliness, *Et nos, ut non simus ingrati, precamur vobis iidem BONUM mentem!*

It was his private opinion, that Sweden ought to have no farther concern with France in the course of the war, than in receiving good pensions from her: and when affairs were reduced to the lowest ebb after the fatal defeat of Nordlingen, he still kept firm to this doctrine, but concealed it artfully; well foreseeing that France would prescribe him laws, and wrest Alsatia out of his hands by little and little, whenever she joined the Swedes with a large military force. Nevertheless, the *reformed council* that acted with him (nine of the twelve being native Germans) soon allowed themselves to be dazzled with the gratuities and promises which Fiquiere, the French minister scattered plentifully among them; and thus our statesman was at length compelled to resign Philipsburg to

* From that time he always took pleasure to tell the French, that the dried salmon of the Baltic, recommended by a well tasted poivrade, greatly excelled the *superb bisques*, which he had the honour to partake of at the cardinal's table.

† Anno 1635.

the house of Bourbon, which he did with inconceivable reluctance, and after a thousand delays of his own creating. He then sent his son *, or nephew †, (I am not certain which) into England, to solicit succours: but as he had no letters of credence from her Swedish majesty, the court of London affected not to comprehend how Oxenstiern could create ambassadors. The sagacious prime-minister soon perceived this demur to be a mere evasion, and recalled his delegate without giving his mistress Christina the least trouble.

When he sent his son, a young man of great hope, in conjunction with Salvius, to the treaty of Munster, this new negotiator was much dismayed upon considering his want of age and experience, and startled likewise at the gravity of the Spanish plenipotentiaries on the one hand, and the quickness and penetration of the French ministers on the other hand. He therefore petitioned his father by letter, either to recall him, or send him some aged and able director; to which the chancellor replied only in a few words, having briefly touched upon other matters; *Mi Fili, parvo mundus regitur intellectu* ‡.

And here I will just venture to relate another traditional Swedish anecdote. The chancellor had a strong inclination to marry this son (who, by his picture, was not handsome) to queen Christina; but she, who was an original in every sort of caprice, happened to be pre-possessed in favour of another nobleman, whose name was Todt; whether son, or not, of the general who served under her father Gustavus, I cannot say. Yet be that as it will, this private inclination of hers touched old Oxenstiern to the very heart, and of course he took care upon all occasions to traverse her inclinations, disturb her repose, and perplex her affairs in such a manner, that at length he paved the way *remotely* to her future abdication §.

But to return to the transactions in Germany: the king received Oxenstiern with great marks of affection and esteem, and having sent his own coach and equipage to meet him, passed whole days with him in the cabinet. This minister, in his journey from Prussia, had held a conference with Arnheim, which, one may venture to pronounce, was managed with uncommon dexterity and ability on either side; for the former was renowned for *artifice*, and the latter, on

* His son was named John, † and his nephew, Bernard. There was also a Gabriel Oxenstiern employed as a minister.

‡ *Memoirs* communicated to the author.

§ *Ibid.*

account of his *solidity*, was supposed to have no superior, except his master.

When Oxenstiern arrived at Mentz, there happened an extraordinary trial of political skill; for the *subject* had a secret inclination to gain and keep the *ascendency* in point of genius over his *sovereign*. This was an example of *human vanity* which may be pardoned; but one thing must be observed incidentally to the advantage of Gustavus; namely, that the minister had weighed the difficulty proposed, and turned it, and stated it to himself in every light for three months successively; whereas the king appears to be attacked by mere surprize, and yet returned an unpremeditated answer with a force of reason irresistible.

To understand this curious piece of history better, it may not be amiss to advertise the reader, that it appeared an *error* to most generals and politicians in those days, that Gustavus, immediately after the battle of Leipsic, should point his course to the banks of the Rhine, and not have marched directly into the hereditary dominions of the house of Austria, and so on to the metropolis. It was the same fault (alleged they) which Hannibal committed after the battle of Cannæ *. The great Oxenstiern was of this opinion †; for the moment the king allowed him to converse in private, *Sire*, said he, *I should have been much better pleased to have paid my duty to you at Vienna, than at Mentz* ‡. His majesty, who pierced into the drift of this speech with a single glance, told the chancellor coolly, (notwithstanding his natural hastiness of temper,) for he knew the person he spoke to had parts enough to judge of things, and receive conviction: *That for his own part he had weighed matters with great exactness, and that only superficial appearances appeared against him. I know my men*, continued he, *in the elector of Saxony, and Arnheim his generalissimo: the one is irresolute, and does not love me; the other is insincere, and mortally hates me. They may do very well to keep the protestant spirit alive in Bohemia and the incorporated provinces, where all, that I can expect from them, is, that they should produce a sort of revulsion, which may serve to administer force against the Imperial troops, till Providence allows me to give a second and more decisive stroke in some signal engagement. But change the scene; suppose the elector on the banks of the Rhine, and I in Austria or Bohemia. The whole state of the*

* *Vittorio Siri*; *Memoire Recondite*. Tom. vii. 350---52.

† In the same sentiment is the ingenious author of the *Histoire politique du Siècle*, à Londr. 4°. 1757.

‡ *Le Vassor*, Tom. vii.

question is then entirely altered; for there is not a protestant prince in all the districts where the elector of Saxony now commands; so that in case of any infidelity, he can engage no one power to follow his example. But here he would be in the very centre of all the princes and states who entered into the confederation at Leipsic: and he and Arnheim: (who leads him blindfolded, and is a better jesuit than a soldier) are both timid enough to submit meanly if they are defeated; and self-interested enough to sell me and my cause, in exchange for some good acquisition, in case the enemy should obtain any eminent success. In either part of which alternative, the princes of the union would naturally copy the conduct of the first protestant power in Germany; and upon this elector's defection, (I, being in Bohemia, Moravia, or Austria) how is a retreat to be conducted from thence to the Baltic, (the only resource that would then be left me) with Wallstein in my rear, and Arnheim in my front?—No, Sir, in the game Gustavus is to play, he must be AMONG the protestant princes himself, and must be the FIRST man among them too.

Oxenstiern, struck with conviction, stood for some moments astonished, and never afterwards made the least reply: for though he had revolved this subject in his mind from September till December, yet he plainly saw, that Gustavus was not only a better warrior, but a greater politician than himself; since a momentary decision, in a critical point like this, is greatly superior to a long series of negotiations, where there are frequent opportunities of revising and re-touching, and where things in their own fluctuating nature often help out themselves. And it was this circumstance, probably, that made Nani break forth into the following political rapture, *Stando le sue virtu consolidate et unite; non si poteva discernere se alla militare peritia e alla civile attribuerse dovesse la palma* *. And upon a like occasion, the most sensible, candid, and correct Caraffa expresses himself as follows; *Parem Gustavo Suecia nullum, reliquis orbis paucos dabit* †.

The next person, who made his appearance, was the baron de Sclavata, who came in behalf of the elector Palatin, to make that prince's compliments to Gustavus upon account of his extraordinary successes, and solicit some provisional agreement with reference to the re-conquering of the Lower Palatinate. Him the king received with uncommon testimonies of humanity and courtesy, and ordered Hor-

* *Hist. Ven. libr. ix.*

† *Caraffæ Comens. de Germ. Sacra Restaurata, 12º. Col. Agrip. 1639. p. 479.*

beck, one of his colonels, to return with him to the Hague, where Frederic then was, instructed in what manner to settle several preliminary difficulties, and commanded to request the elector to hasten to the Swedish camp with all possible expedition: for, said the king, *I am determined to restore that unfortunate prince to his possessions and dignities: but let me beseech him first to make sure of England, who must advance some money, as well as discharge some old arrears*.*

This step gave the most lively terrors to the duke of Bavaria, and induced him probably to forget his convention with France, and adhere to the emperor without reserve; and the rather, as his new acquisition, (the Upper Palatinat,) appeared to be intended for the first sacrifice; and as Gustavus treated his adversary with all that respect and ceremony, that could be supposed to be due to a king of Bohemia.

The duke of Neuburg attempted next to obtain a neutrality, building much on the interest of his brother Augustus, who served under the king, and had the good fortune to be a favourite: but as this prince had permitted the Imperial army to retreat through his dominions, Augustus knew Gustavus too well, to venture to apply. The duke thought him insincere, being conscious he had injured him in fulfilling his father's will, and therefore petitioned humbly to appear in person; but the king denied him †.

The deputies of the elector of Trier ‡ were treated in their turn with an higher degree of just resentment, for this prince had maintained avowed hostilities against Sweden. Some of his troops had taken the castle of Moltzberg by surprise, and others had killed young count Solmes and all his companions. The elector accompanied the negotiation of his deputies with a letter to the king, conceived in terms of haughtiness and indifference, alluding likewise to certain promises, which some persons had made to a nameless power. Upon which Gustavus gave Stock, chief of the deputation, and one of the gentlemen of the bed-chamber to the elector, the following answer unpremeditated; *That his master's letter was a sort of petition presented to him sword in hand: that he knew well-enough what was meant by insinuations of promises and engagements; and that understanding his own business without a tutor, and what France had a right to expect from him, and what she had not, he should fulfil his inclinations in the manner he thought*

* Le Soldat Suédois.

† Ibid. 354.

‡ Historical or Authentic Relation, in High Dutch, Part ii. p. 20.

‡ Philip Christopher de Sottern. He was also bishop of Spire.

best, and bring some visitants into the electorate who would expect good cheer and warm lodgings^m.

He then granted certain conditions of neutrality to Ferdinand elector of Cologn, brother to the duke of Bavaria; the terms whereof were extremely rigid, but as things then stood it was thought expedient to admit them; for the protestants were to enjoy free exercise of religion and commerce; no supplies were to be allowed the emperor, and the catholic league; the diocese was to be open to the troops of Sweden; and agents on the king's part were to reside in the metropolis, in order to see all the articles justly performed.

At other intervals from more important business care was taken to cultivate all subordinate collateral interests; for by this time the states of Lower Saxony, and the Hanse Towns in consequence of the conclusions agreed upon at Leipfic, had determined to raise 12,000 men under the conduct of George duke of Lunenberg; and the rather as they had some reason to hope (though that hope was built only on outward appearances) that a good understanding had been established between the kings of Denmark and Sweden.

And now whoever shall consider attentively all these various transactions of politics, (great in their consequences, various in their nature, extensive in their operations, and referring likewise not only to that incoherent mass of interests the Germanic body, but to France and England, and all the powerful states in Europe) will, I may venture to say, find it difficult to convince themselves, that the whole of this vast work was fully examined, and effectually adjusted within the compass of a *single fortnight*, and something more. Nor was the king even then unmindful of military matters, nor did he consume the holidays of Christmas in riotings and festivals; but, on the contrary, repaired the fortifications of Mentz, issued out orders for raising new regiments, and kept the face of a campaign in the parts round him under his own inspection; whilst the good discipline, the temperance, the decent and religious deportment of his soldiers charmed not only the catholics in general, but even the jesuits, who made panegyrics upon them in the pulpit: but whether through gratitude or necessity is more than I shall take upon me to determine.

The king next made himself master of the castle of Koenigsstein near Francfort, which, (after a fortress of the same name in Saxony, Hohentweil in Suabia, and Harman-

stein * in the electorate of Triers,) seems to me to have been as strongly situated by nature, as it is possible to imagine. Nor sooner had his majesty entered Koëningstein, but a representation was made to him by the counts of Salmberg, that the electors of Mentz in 1581 † had usurped this strong place from them, and that it was a part of their lawful patrimony: upon which, without any remonstrance, excuse, delay, or explanation, he restored it to them, reserving to himself nothing more than all the artillery and stores of war. Pappenheim and colonel Cronenberg had made this fortress their favourite magazine, where they repositèd their military acquisitions; which said plunder, as it belonged to *brave men*, the king bestowed generously on the *most courageous persons* he could discover among his officers and soldiers; and thus made a fine compliment both to enemies and friends. And, indeed, it is highly probable, that his regard for Pappenheim was so great, that if he had not dexterously hit upon this expedient, he would have contrived means to have restored his effects to him by some uncommon kind of warlike gallantry.

Nor had the landgrave of Hesse been idle during the preceding summer and autumn; for having cleared his own country of Imperialists, he made irruptions into Westphalia, and the abbacy of Fulda. As he joined the Swedes with 12,000 men, and did good service at the siege of Mentz, his majesty purposed to make use of his troops in order to raise the siege of Nurenberg; but finding the alarm false, after a march of three days, allowed him to return to the protection of his own dominions, and extending his little conquests near home.

As to Tilly, we left him passing along in full march by the town of Oxenfurt ‡, whilst Gustavus Horn, with an army of 8000 men, attended his motions in the bishopric of Bamberg, and kept alive only a defensive war. Upon this Tilly, general of the league, invested Nurenberg; but as the king had thrown 3000 troops into the town, with a good governor, and a considerable number of experienced engineers, (so that the garison, in conjunction with the burghers and neighbouring peasants, made 10000 effective soldiers) he soon found himself obliged to desist from his enterprises, having lost Schlavata, a colonel of Croates in one attack, and upwards of 500 private men. Soon after-

* It is called by the Germans Ebranbraitstein.

† Geographie universelle de Hubner, Tom. v. 435.

‡ November 6.

wards one of his magazines blew up at Schwabach *, which consisted of twelve hundred quintals of powder, upon which he said, with a deep sigh, "That fortune at length had thought fit to desert him:" Dividing his army therefore ~~not~~ ^{not} ~~equally~~ ^{equally} into two parts, (if retreating towards Bavaria may be called an act of true judgment) he commanded Cratz and Aldringer to observe the motions of Horn near Bamberg and the Upper Palatinat: and retired himself to Nordlingen (having first had an interview with his electoral master) in order to guard the dukedom of Bavaria from all invasions on the part of Gustavus; who, as he supposed, intended to make his irruption on the Wirtemberg-side, because he had many well-wishers in that territory, and abundance of sincere assistants. Mean while the subtle elector of Bavaria convened a diet of catholic leaguers at Ingolstadt †; and having concerted measures with De Charnacé, St. Etienne, De Lisle, and other French ministers and agents then at Munich, formed the project of obtaining, by means of France, a short *armistice* from Gustavus, and in the interim dispatched his chancellor to Vienna in order to conclude a fresh bargain there, by which he might be enabled to desert France the moment he could acquire all the advantages which she had the power of procuring for him.

As to Lower Saxony and Westphalia, the dukes of Mechlenberg and general Todt invested Wismar, where colonel Graham made several furious sallies, but at length surrendered, upon condition, that a month's space should be allowed him to consult Tieffenbach on the occasion. After Graham had evacuated the place, Todt found him guilty of breach of articles in various instances, and being so fortunate as to overtake him on his journey, gave his troops a total overthrow, and detained him prisoner till he could receive his majesty's orders. Graham, the Imperial colonel, offered 2000*l.* for his ransom, but could not obtain it. Todt then joined the archbishop of Bremen, who brought him a re-inforcement of five incomplete regiments, which made in the whole, it is probable, about 2000 men.

As to Banier's operations in these parts, we have spoken already under the article of the marquis of Hamilton's campaign: but when Pappenheim perceived that Lunenburg and Todt had joined themselves to the Swedish general, he

* There is a type in printing, called the Schwabach character, there being in this town formerly a famous foundery for casting letters.

† December 12, 1631.

OF GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS.

made several forced marches (in which part of military conduct he had no equal) and with great dexterity escaped from them.

The Saxons found but slight resistance in Bohemia, and if Arnheim had acted the sincere and honest part, he ought to have marched directly into Moravia, (which the king advised him to do by letter) where he might have disturbed and ruined all Wallstein's new recruits, which had been cantoned in that dutchy. Wallstein on the other hand thinned the Saxon army, by offering all deserters double pay, and the same rank they possessed among their friends. Tieffenbach spared no pains to levy soldiers in Hungary, but there was no money to put them in motion; and without that previous viaticum, neither man nor horse could find the use of their limbs. Upon this account a national diet was convened, but the states declared they could produce neither soldiers nor ducats, fearing the incursions of the Turks on the one hand, and the warlike preparations of Ragotzki on the other hand; insisting also on the privilege of not being obliged to defend their sovereign out of the limits of their country; and adding moreover, (which shewed they spared no pains to find excuses) "That there had always been a good understanding between the crowns of Hungary and Sweden." Nor was this unlikely, considering the sea and a thousand miles of *terra firma* were spread between them.

Wallstein, to the infinite mortification of the house of Austria, quartered all his troops in the hereditary dominions, excepting only a circle of twelve miles round Vienna. Merodé was then dispatched into the Low Countries to levy 5000 cuirassiers, and Dhona made a journey into Poland in quest of the Cossacks. A second attempt too was levelled against the virtue of the elector of Saxony; and as his kinsman Francis Albert, duke of Sax-Lauenberg (who had served the Emperor both in Poland and Italy) was thought to be the most proper solicitor, that could be found, he was authorised (say various authors *) to resign his employ upon some pretended disgust, and undertake this negotiation in the best manner he could. But Arnheim durst not venture to set his master to sale upon so abrupt an application: and indeed the affairs of Sweden at that time were too prosperous to allow the general and minister (for Arnheim united both

* We speak this with certain precautions, because Francis Albert's character, with reference to the death of Gustavus, demands to be considered with uncommon impartiality, as well as exactness.

these characters in his own person) to embark in a measure so extremely hazardous.

We now come to the conclusion of the year 1631, which, from the feast of St. John Baptist (the day Gustavus landed) to the eve of the new year, may be considered as a period the most fruitful in events, of any campaign that is to be found in modern history. For the king in six months space had traversed from Stralsund and the mouth of the Elb to the high Rhine, or in effect was master of Germany from the shore of the Baltic ocean almost to the lake of Constance; which in truth made an extent of country not much inferior to the whole kingdom of France. To recite the circumstantial progress of his conquests would carry with it more the appearance of a tedious elaborate index than of an instructive or amusing history; for it would exceed the catalogue of ships in Homer; and who has Homer's secret of making such a minute detail agreeable? since the king in his own person (not including the transactions of his generals in other places) had conquered all the principal cities and fortresses in Pomerania, Brandenburg, Saxony and Mecklenberg; subdued, more or less, the four circles of Franconia, Suabia, and the two Rhines; chased the elector of Mentz out of his country; reduced the whole Lower Palatinate, and proposed to open the ensuing campaign (which was to commence on new year's day) by an irruption into Bavaria, Louis XIII. as well as the elector of Bavaria, stood both thunder-struck at the rapidity of these conquests; and Italy too began to tremble at the astonishing progress of this new Alaric, as the pope said, who was ready to set his foot upon the stair-case of the Alps. Yet whatever the merits of the cause might be, an humane and compassionate writer cannot but lament the miseries and sufferings of mankind, as well as the effusion of blood upon this occasion; since it is highly probable, if we comprehend the havock made by pestilence, famine, and other accidents, that near half a million of people were supposed to lose their lives in Germany only, in the course of this single year of 1631.

The new year had hardly began a few minutes, when duke Bernard surprized the important town of Manheim by extraordinary address: for ordering 500 horsemen to approach the city-gates at midnight in full gallop, they pretended to be Imperialists, who had been broken to pieces in an engagement with the Swedes, and that their enemies in the very instant were pressing at their heels. The gate was immediately opened on such a representation, and the Swedes entering pell-mell made a dreadful slaughter among the Spaniards. Yet the garrison soon recovered their terror

and made no contemptible resistance; but in the interim, duke Bernard scaled the walls, and poured in a fresh supply of assailants on all sides. Maravalla the governor was taken prisoner, and having paid his ransom, returned to his superiors with all the punctuality of a good Castilian: nevertheless his head was publicly struck off at Heidelberg; and indeed there was something truly pitiable in his case, for an inferior officer had opened the town-gate without his knowledge.

Frankendal and Heidelberg were then slightly blockaded; and as to Spires, perceiving with what alacrity the Swedes conquered towns, it prudently thought fit to enter into an accommodation some few days before Manheim was surprized.

During this tumult of business, his majesty could neither digest nor forget the needless and petulant interference of the duke of Lorraine, who had marched a considerable army to Tilly's assistance. He therefore dispatched a letter* to him, the substance of which, together with the answer the duke returned to it, may prove perhaps no ways unentertaining to the more curious part of my readers. He there tells Charles, (whom he calls his kinsman and thrice dear friend) *“ That he omitted writing to him, whilst he marched in armour at the head of his Lorrainers, for fear such a politeness might be misconstrued into timidity: but as he was now reposing himself in his own dominions, he thought it but reasonable to suggest to him, that being a prince independant, and unfettered with connexions and obligations, it seemed to him extremely strange, that he should carry hostilities into a climate hardly known to him, and embroil himself in quarrels, that did not concern him, merely out of enthusiastic gallantry and gaiety of spirits, without any motives deducible either from religion, or other valuable considerations:—subjoining at the same time; that it was impossible for him to be ignorant of the justice of the Swedish cause, and of the atrocious violence of the enemy; of the tender humanity, moderation and liberty of conscience he had shewn the catholics; and of the extraordinary concessions he had made the chieftains of the league, with a view to establish peace and Christian benevolence through the empire; and that he desired, as he now approached the frontiers of Lorraine, the favour of being made acquainted with his present and ulterior determinations; and that explicite, without any reserve, subterfuge and exception, since a categorical answer of this nature would determine the next step he proposed to take †.”*

* Riccius de Bellis German. 345, 346.

† This letter bears date from Mentz December 29, 1631.

Charles, who was squeezed, (if one may so say) into a dilemma between Sweden and France, considered this proposal as a providential deliverance, and replied in a transport of joy

“ that he was charmed with the honour of receiving a
 “ letter from so illustrious and great a king, beseeching him
 “ to assure himself, that though appearances were against
 “ him, and he might justly seem to merit some reproof for
 “ presuming to enter into the lists of combat with so re-
 “ nowned a warrior ; yet all this proceeded from the laud-
 “ able ambition of desiring to emulate his majesty’s valour,
 “ and that he never once conceived an unkind or ungene-
 “ rous thought concerning him ; and consequently hoped
 “ he should incur no blame for attempting to assist the un-
 “ fortunate and distressed, since that very principle made one
 “ distinguishing point of view in his majesty’s character,
 “ That, for his own part, he thought it neither safe nor
 “ honest to refuse to satisfy the emperor’s requests, and give
 “ activity to the treaties, that had long subsisted between the
 “ courts of Vienna and Nanci, especially when solemnly
 “ called upon to fulfil his own engagements, and those of
 “ his family : and that, besides all this, he had been well
 “ informed from indisputable authority, that some steps had
 “ been taken in the assembly at Leipzig, prejudicial to his
 “ honour, and the tranquility of his subjects. For these
 “ reasons, as the war admitted of no alternative, he thought
 “ it baseness to postpone it, and generosity to begin it :—
 “ nevertheless, he embraced the offer of his majesty’s friend-
 “ ship with all possible gratitude and respect, and so much
 “ the rather, as the progress of the Swedish arms portended
 “ the destruction to the catholic religion. Of course he
 “ should refuse no proposal, provided it was compatible
 “ (as he well foresaw it would be) with the justice and re-
 “ putation of a prince, whom he respected beyond expres-
 “ sion, and who had done him the honour to acknowledge
 “ him for a relation *.”

This letter wanted neither sagacity, nor politeness, nor address, nor dissimulation. Gustavus was politician enough to take it in part of sufficient payment, and the rather, as France requested him so to do : for which the reason shall be assigned immediately. This procedure was highly generous in Gustavus, for his army breathed such a spirit of revenge against the duke of Lorrain’s troops, on account of the incredible ravages and outrages they had committed.

Germany, that some regiments quartered near Worms, (who expected orders for making an irruption every moment) had procured colours, where a man was represented cloven in two with the stroke of an axe, and a body of soldiers with lighted torches in their hands, marching against the word LORRAIN, which was written in large uncial letters opposite to them *.

But the real reason of Charles's complaisance was owing purely to the treaty of Vic †, which he had signed with France just one and twenty days before he answered the king's letter. By this agreement, several articles were crammed down his throat of very difficult digestion; for he was to renounce the interests of the emperor, Spain, and the catholic league ‡, and make no future treaty without the consent of France; who, on the other hand, obliged herself to assist him upon condition only, that his dominions were attacked; and took care to insert a clause, that free passage should be granted to the French army, whenever it was thought expedient to march troops into Germany.

About this time the langrave of Hesse-Darmstadt renewed his solicitations for the public tranquillity, being in truth a secret pensioner to the court of Vienna, and the king had condescension enough to write to the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg on the subject, as also to the magistrates of Lubec (that being the principal of the Hanse towns) and to several princes and states; well knowing at the same time, that it was only wasting a little ink and paper for the sake of decorum; since from the beginning to the end he amused himself by styling the landgrave *pacifator general of the holy Roman empire*, and calling his money, which he laid down at cards and dice not very willingly, by no other name than *l'argent d'appointement*; alluding thereby to his private communication with the house of Austria *.

And

* *Spanheim's Soldat Suedois*, p. 370.

† *Voyez le Recueil des Traitez de confederation & d'alliance entre la couronne de France & les princes et etats etrangers depuis l'an MDCLXXI. jusqu'à present MDCLXXII. Since loco 120.*

‡ This was contained in a secret article, signed six days afterwards.

To understand the secret history of the landgrave's conduct better, (who had lately married a young daughter of the elector of Saxony) we must look more nearly into the transactions of that age; and then we shall find, that the elector Palatin, about the time of the battle of Prague, had conveyed two signories to this prince by way of securing them to his own uses: but when Frederic grew unfortunate, the landgrave claimed them as his own proper possessions, and upon this, Mansfelt invaded his country, and detained him a prisoner; but procuring his liberty in a few days, and perceiving the house of Austria to be all-powerful, he obtained a grant from the emperor,

And here an event of a more serious nature presented itself; for his majesty was informed from an authority worth listening to, that half a dozen jesuits at Augsburg had bound themselves by solemn oaths and execrations to assassinate him: and what confirmed men in belief of this horrid conspiracy was, that a Flemish priest had been found near his bed-chamber, late in the evening, with a ponyard in his bosom. But Gustavus replied only to the remonstrances and representations of his friends, by assuring them, *That a king, circumstanced and employed as he was, must not lock himself up in a box:—that wicked men could not always effect what they wished to perform:—that providence was more to be relied upon than regiments of guards:—that God knew how far and how long he should be pleased to employ him, and in the event would raise up others more able and more active than himself;—for the Supreme Being, continued he, would never make his work depend on one breath, or one person* *. And this was the substance of all his answers upon similar occasions; so that when his ministers and generals pressed him one day in particular to look more watchfully round him, and place proper guards about his person, he replied abruptly, and somewhat peevishly, *that they took great pains to teach him to distrust in God* †.

Mean while Gustavus in his private hours of reflexion, was not thoroughly pleased with Richelieu's duplicity in reference to the late treaty agreed upon between France and Bavaria; and perceiving plainly that the cardinal, and the cardinal's director, father Joseph, had formed a scheme of reducing him to a piece of French mechanism, signified to Louis XIII. that he desired a *private conference* with him concerning matters of the most extraordinary importance, and of course dispatched Horn to Metz upon that errand. But Louis naturally timid, and endued with very moderate parts, trembled at the thoughts of managing an important conference with a king, who talked several languages with uncommon energy and propriety, and whose superior genius rendered him absolutely a master both in the field and cabinet. Upon this the marquis de Brezé (now returned for fresh instructions, as he had not been able to effect any general pacification to the advantage of France) was dispatched a second time ambassador to Mentz with a pompous equipage, attended by numbers of the young French nobility. Gustavus

peror, not only of these two districts, but of several lands in Veteravia, which belonged to the counts of Solms, Isenberg and Lovenstein, who all served under Frederic. Secretary *Fewler's* Life of Sir G. Duglass, fol. 223.

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 374, &c.

† *Le Vassor*, Tom. vii. 102.

entertained him and his attendants most magnificently. Excuses then for declining the interview proposed were made in abundance, and all grounded upon the French king's infirm and delicate state of health: "But Sire, said the marquis, approach but a little towards Lorraine, and cardinal Richelieu shall meet you at the place appointed." *Monsieur l'ambassadeur*, replied his majesty, with a tone of decision, *all kings are equal: my predecessors have never given place to the kings of France. If your master thinks fit to dispatch the CARDINAL half way, I will send some of MY PEOPLE to treat with him* *. Nevertheless, it was the French maxim at that time to talk to Gustavus in a very high style, which, considering his spirit and temper, shewed want of address and common good-sense in that political nation: for de Charnacé, the other ambassador, on some like occasion, namely, on demanding the armistice †, gave him one day (in order to check the rapidity of his conquests towards Alsatia) a full detail of the immense number, (as the world then computed) of his master's troops. *Sir, said Gustavus, I own your king hath abundance of soldiers; but indulge me only in one day's march before him, and I will give him the meeting at Paris; and save him the trouble of conducting an army by long journeys into Germany* †. It was then objected, that his majesty had violated his engagements with France in crossing the Rhine, (a point of great uneasiness to the French nation beyond all dispute:) to which he replied likewise, with an air of coldness, *That the most Christian king had given him an equal disgust in delaying to pay the Swedish stipend. A French army and mine, continued he, can never compose the disorders of Germany: leave then to me the correction in the empire of all that is amiss; and if the king your master be in good earnest, let him turn his arms against Spain, and make a diversion in favour of the general cause* *. Upon this the cardinal and the capuchin † began to consider Gustavus not only as the greatest conqueror in the world, but as a person superior to all common efforts of political artifice; and their king on his part fearing a second interview might be proposed, retired from Metz to Paris with the precipitation of a monarch, who had been defeated in battle. Yet willing to effect something of the low kind, rather than miscarry totally, and concluding little expedients (the baffled statesman's momentary cordials) to be better than meer nothings; De Brezé at length, being dis-

* *Le Vassor*, Tom. vii. 102.

† *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. 61.

‡ *Le Vassor*, Tom. vii. p. 103. *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. 61, 62.

§ *Idem ibid.*, Par. ii. 61, 62.

† Father Joseph.

appointed in his grand scheme of an universal peace, or at least, a general truce, contrived in the last resource, in conjunction with the several ministers of the princes of the league, to extort from the king a sort of *armistice* † for fourteen days, which Gustavus granted, partly to avoid being seized, and partly with a view of exhibiting to the public some manifest proof of his pacific inclinations: in both which points he justified his good temper and benevolence at the expence of his victories. *For Pappenheim either knew not of the truce, or never regarded it; the infanta Isabella found an opportunity to march her troops to the assistance of the league; the duke of Bavaria gained time to circumvent Gustavus and Louis too, by driving a fresh conclusive bargain at Vienna; and France found means, during this interval, to give new laws to Lorraine, and adopt the elector of Triers under her own protection;—*A long catalogue of advantages all gained in a FORTNIGHT from the king's generosity and magnificence of temper! advantages fruitful of dark and mischievous events; contrived by artifice, executed with insincerity, and extorted from a brave and benevolent prince, who regarded duplicity so much the less, as he had parts and spirit to make his enemies repay him for such ungenerous conduct with a double proportion of interest! Nevertheless, a statesman or general, blessed with but one half of Gustavus's abilities, must have been destroyed by such a combination of falsehood, as well as total violation of all public good faith.

In order to bring about this mighty project of an armistice, De Charnacé received instructions to leave Munich, and act in concert at Mentz with De Brezé: but some few days before he quitted the former place, he made an attempt (being then as false to Bavaria, as he proved the next fortnight to Sweden) to persuade Maximilian, that he, of all princes, ought to permit Gustavus to extend his conquests as far as possible; since, in case the house of Austria should be ruined, the imperial diadem would be transferred of course from the family of Vienna to that of Bavaria. He then played the rhetorician upon Walsstein's (the elector's mortal enemy) being raised to the supreme command; but Maximilian was too old a politician to allow himself to be over-reached by French eloquence; nor could he bear the thoughts of relinquishing that delicious acquisition the Upper Palatinat. He therefore kept firm at all hazards to the Imperial cause, as did also his brother, the elector of Cogn.

† For the original of this treaty see the APPENDIX, Art. xxv. As likewise the subscription of the French ambassadors, *Ibid.* Art. xxvi, *First Edition.*

No sooner had De Charnacé arrived at Menz, but he began to ruffle the king's temper with those unaccountable sallies of vivacity, with seem natural to Frenchmen, (and to say truth, this minister was invested with a double portion of them;) since at the very time he was to solicit a favour, and that of no common nature, he could not help throwing out some lively invectives on the presumption of the Swedes for taking the liberty to cross the Rhine. The king, who had been tired above measure with these insolent impertinencies, and felt himself exasperated to the quick at France's assuming the perpetual pre-eminence; gave him to understand very concisely once for all *, *That if his Christian majesty was offended, he could not help it: and that whoever forced him back, must take the pains to effect that work sword in hand.—That he was geographer enough to know his way to Paris as well as Vienna, and that his soldiers would relish Champagne and Burgundy, as well as Rhenish or Moselle. •And therefore for these reasons, he humbly conceived a king of France would not effect to imitate that power, who alone can say, HITHERTO SHALT THOU GO, AND NO FURTHER.* And indeed he well knew France to be not so formidable as she then affected to appear. Her army at most amounted to little more than 50,000 soldiers: nor did the revenues exceed forty-five millions of livres. Commerce was regarded with a careless eye, and the police greatly neglected.

The two French ambassadors being thus humbled into a sort of real or pretended modesty, implored the king at all events to grant an *armistice for a single fortnight*, which Gustavus allowed with great reluctance, much against his own private judgment, merely to prevent importunity. For, Sir, said he to De Brezé, *the princes of the league are insincere. I have made them offers more than once of living with them on a friendly footing (provided only, that they contributed a moderate sum towards the subsistence of my soldiers;) but instead of accepting these terms upon principles of honour and honesty, they have created both delays and obstructions, which fully convince me, that they want only to amuse me and gain time. Witness the deliberations and resolutions lately taken at Landshut and Ingoldstadt: from whence it appears, that the bishop of Wurtzburg and the Bavarian ministers talk'd one thing at Metz, and that their constituents perform quite another thing in Germany. Read these letters, Sir, and then suppose yourself to be better instructed.*

What the substance of these intercepted letters was, appears not from Le Vassor, whom I am copying, but one †,

* Memoir's Expedition, Part. ii. 100.

† Chemnitz, Tom. i. 228.

if I remember right, was address'd from the duke of Bavaria to Pappenheim, wherein he charg'd him to undertake *immediately* the reduction of Westphalia, enclosing a bill of credit on Cologn for 9000*l.* which sum he engag'd to see repaid at Augsburg. Nevertheless, before the cessation of arms could be obtained, Gustavus propos'd once more the plan of a *neutrality*, as it was then call'd; or rather a short system of preliminaries, all tending to a general pacification*; which he charg'd the ambassadors and ministers to transmit to their respective courts for confirmation, inasmuch as he and France had agreed concerning them. Of these we have already given the reader *two* different transcripts, and refer'd him to a *third*, in the preamble of which there is one passage worth notice; namely, "That this armistice was granted purely out of regard to the earnest intercessions of the most Christian king †."

As to the armistice itself, I have seen only two translations thereof, the one in English, and the other in French, both made public the year that it was sign'd; to the former of which I have refer'd my reader in the *Appendix*; and with respect to the plans of pacification mentioned by me, I conclude upon reviewing of the matter, that they were only subsequent explanations of the king's meaning, dispatch'd by him to the parties concern'd, or to the Swedish ministers residing with them. Be that as it will, these are all signal proofs of his majesty's sincerity and good faith, which will appear still in a stronger light, if we consider the instructions convey'd by him on the occasion to Gustavus Horn, and, (as it seems to me highly probable) to all his generals; namely, "That the *armistice* was granted out of pure indulgence to the court of France; and that a positive answer to the proposals of pacification was to be return'd in the space of a fortnight from the princes therein interest'd. It was agreed, that Pappenheim should evacuate Westphalia, and the archbishopric of Magdeburg; and that the troops belonging to the elector of Bavaria and the catholic league should be withdrawn likewise from Bohemia: (all acts of hostility being suppos'd to cease on either side, and power reserv'd to retaliate injuries with injuries:) yet nevertheless under this restriction, that blockades and sieges already begun should proceed in the same manner, as if no cessation of arms had been agreed on †."

As

* See pag. 72, 73.

† *Suedisch Intelligence*, Part ii. p. 62.‡ Letter to Gustavus Horn, dated at Hoëchst. The author of the *Merc. Franc.* says Mentz. See APPENDIX, ART. xxvii. *First Edition*, 4^o. January

As this letter to Horn bears date from Hoëchst, Jan. 10, it is probable the king had ratified the agreement the day before, or that very morning at Mentz, and was advanced thus far on his road, in order to meet the queen at Hanau, whom he found there, to his highest satisfaction, the self same evening. Her majesty made her public entrance in a manner not void of magnificence, being accompanied by the young princess of Brandenburg her sister, and escorted by numbers of noblemen, and 1200 horse, commanded by old Ruthven. The king received her at the entrance of count Hanau's palace. Never meeting, after a long separation of twenty months, was more affectionate and tender; for they knew well each other's merit *. Eleanora flew to him with a transport of joy that is not to be described, and throwing her arms round his waist, *Now Sir*, said she, *the Great Gustavus is AT LENGTH TAKEN PRISONER!* Which † particular sort of expression was so much applauded by the public, and passed so frequently from mouth to mouth, till acquiring fresh variations in travelling from Germany to England, it was at length reported by the London news-writer, that the king of Sweden was literally and *bona fide* an Imperial prisoner: which, it is probable, gave no great dissatisfaction to the English ministry. Be that as it will, the king made his consort a present of jewels to a very considerable value.

This heroine had left the pleasures of Stockholm, in order to share the fatigues of war with her husband, and brought with her no contemptible supply of soldiers †, artillery, and money. Nor was she in the least dismayed at an extraordinary accident, which befell her in the first minutes of her embarkation; for one of her principal ships (surnamed the *VASA*, by way of distinction) sunk directly to the bottom about half a league from shore, merely through some fault in its construction: since the sea in that place had no rocks, nor was there wind enough to ruffle its surface †.

During this momentary repose at Hanau, advice came that Pappenheim paid no regard to the cessation of arms:

ary 10, 1631-2. That very evening (being Tuesday) the king met the queen at Hanau. *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 68.

* Fu incontrata (la regina) & raccolta da i popoli e dalle milizie con applauso, & pompa veramente regale, ma si caramente dal re suo consorte, che ne stupirono i circostanti, in vedendo da petto di tanta fortezza uscir così traborchevoli le tenerezze, e lusinghe de i più viscerati amanti. *P. Poma. Ebr. ii. 57.*

† *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. 68.

‡ Of these, 4000 were destined to join the marquis of Hamilton, and the residue, (4000 more) were conducted by Oxenstiern to reinforce the king.

† *Schefferi Memorab. Suec. Gent. 3^o. p. 20.*

upon which the king, being determined to chastise him, ordered several regiments to file off from Francfort, and advanced in person immediately as far as Guelenhausen, twenty-four miles in his way to Westphalia; nor would the queen desert him, but hearing there that the danger he apprehended was blown over, returned to Francfort. For in violation of the truce the Spaniards had crossed the Moselle, and the infanta's troops were in full march towards the Palatinat; the duke of Bavaria made preparations for renewing the war with double diligence; the elector of Triers behaved with duplicity; and the duke of Neuburg allowed Tilly to take possession of his metropolis. Thus, whilst they all effected mischief, in greater or lesser degrees, the king, like an honest and punctual soldier, gained nothing but an inactive interval for the refreshment of his army.

During this interim, the elector of Bavaria not only fitted his shattered troops, but found his opportunity of extorting higher advantages from the Austrian necessities, inasmuch as the emperor had long balanced between restoring Walsstein, or breaking with Maximilian. At length he and his ministry, upon mature deliberation, thought proper to leave the first difficulty to work its own way, and pay an exorbitant price for the assistance of the prince last named: which retardment of glory (though only in idea) redoubled Walsstein's hatred against Bavaria.

Mean while the elector, perceiving France could not influence Gustavus in greater matters, and discovering likewise, that that prince had a violent inclination to restore the Palatin to his hereditary dominions, dispatched Donnersberg, his chancellor, to Vienna; and bidding adieu to the interposition of France all at once, gave him authority to make the best market he could with the Imperial ministry, who received him with open arms*.

Donnersberg protested there, that though his master might want means, yet that he never wanted good intentions to the house of Austria, since he had refused the kingship of the Romans, which Richelieu offered him †; but that Sweden had almost overturned his system, by that terrible shock, which the defeat of Leipzig gave him; and that the Infanta had besought him to take no adventurous step, till the catholic princes had recovered themselves from their terror. He frankly owned, that the clandestine elevation of Wal-

* Galeazzo Guaido, Part. i. l. 3.

† Bernard; Hist. de Louis XIII. Lib. xv. Fol. Par. 1646.

stein *; the investing him with so much power; and reposing such undue confidence in a meer subject, had a little disconcerted him in the articles of friendship and fidelity; and so much the more, as *that* general had been removed at his instances and solicitations.—Nevertheless he privately hoped, that the emperor had been forced into these measures by pure necessity, and that Walstein would never presume when he opened the campaign, to march into Bavaria, or canton his troops in that electorate:—of course, as the possession of the Palatinates began now to appear precarious, he thought it consistent with the emperor's prudence and equity, to transfer the Upper Austria † to him provisionally and by way of *hypothèque*, not only as an indemnification for his past expences, but, as a sort of equivalent for the Palatinates, which Gustavus was determined to wrest out of his hands. Upon these terms he made his Imperial majesty an offer of all his services, having previously raised the ban, and arrièrban of Bavaria to that very purpose; fortified and guarded the banks of the Lech and Danube; and placed good garrisons in all the fortresses and cities on that side of his country ‡.

These proposals were a cordial of comfort to the Imperial ministry; yet the assignation of Upper Austria, by way of pledge or mortgage, was a sort of nauseous drop mixt with the composition which rendered it to a certain degree unpalatable.

Their answer was, that the emperor would content his old ally not only in this instance, but in realizing also some promises of the same nature, which he had made before. That Walstein in effect forced his own way; that the necessity of the conjuncture was his only patroness, since no other man could collect an army at so short a notice, and when the emergency of affairs was so very critical. Nevertheless, care had been taken, that all competitions and jealousies should be removed; and that the elector of Bavaria should receive neither affront, neglect, or injury from him. But Walstein hearing what part Maximilian had acted with regard to him, grew so enraged, that he made no secret of his future intentions.

* He, does not name him in the memorial, but mentions only the elevation of a certain person.

† There are reasons to suspect it was rather that part of Upper Austria called Ober. Ens, or *supra Anisum*, which had been mortgaged to the duke at the beginning of the Bohemian wars, and resumed upon the cession made him of the High or Palatinat.

‡ *Fred. Spanheim*, p. 380.

During the continuance of this truce, France, who always cast a languishing eye on the western banks of the Rhine, laid the ground-plot of a new machination against Sweden, by drawing the elector of Triers more immediately under her protection; and dispatched the count de Brullon expressly into Germany upon that errand: of which we shall speak more distinctly, when we come to the actual signing of the treaty. But as Gustavus was of a temper equally prudent and inflammable, of course he entered into this act of patronage with wonderful slowness and timidity; for Richelieu knew the interposition to be of a cast very delicate: since if he had lowered, or ruffled Gustavus too abruptly, he foresaw, that the Spanish party would have extracted great advantage from such an inadvertency, and kindled up a misunderstanding betwixt the two crowns. It sufficed therefore for the present, that the elector published a memorial * concerning the cessation of hostilities during the truce, which the Spanish troops despised, and the members of his own chapter rejected.

Richelieu then changed his attack, and tampered, dextrously enough, with the city of Strasburg, (a sort of game, that was played afterwards with more success in regard to Brisac;) sparing no pains to induce the magistrates to place themselves under the protection of France. But an old burgo-master, who, from principles of good sense, and a true zeal for the welfare of the public, found himself more inclinable to embrace the patronage of Sweden, checked the French emissaries in their proposals, and begged his fellow-magistrates to call to mind a case like their own with reference to the three cities of Metz, Toul, and Verdun. This remonstrance confounded the whole project; and for these reasons Gustavus, thoroughly affected with the preference these Strasburgers shewed him, always opposed a deaf ear to Richelieu, when he besought him to give his parole of honour, not to enter into Alsatia. The truth is, the French minister stood in awe of Gustavus, and wisely dissimulated a disgust which he had not courage either to explain or vindicate.

About the same time, Gonsalvo de Cordoua, who commanded the Spanish army in the Palatinat, was sent ambassador to Paris, to make remonstrances against the protection which Lewis XIII. afforded the protestants, whereby the catholic cause was greatly injured. But Richelieu resumed the old tone, and told him, that the present war was purely

* The original letter, dated from Hermanstein (Ehrenbreitstein) Jan. 14, 1632, is preserved in the *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. 69.

political, and not religious : of course all persons were left at full liberty to embrace that party, which most favoured their private inclinations, or conduced most to their interests. Upon this, Gonsalvo returned thoroughly dissatisfied, and refused a present the king offered him, of a sword richly garnished with diamonds *.

We have observed before, that the troops under this general's command had violated the terms upon which the armistice was founded; for Isabella's 10,000 Walloons had reached the Lower Palatinat by long marches from the Low Countries, having crossed the Moselle during the continuance of the truce, and then the combined Spanish army ventured to pass the Rhine near Spiers, which the Rhingrave opposed very valiantly : but that brave officer missed little of being defeated, by paying no regard to the repeated advices given him of the enemy's approach; and if captain Hume, at the head of four troops of horse, had not resisted the united efforts of the whole Spanish army for half an hour, matters had taken a turn exceedingly untoward. Which confirms a doctrine, that can be never too much inculcated into military men, that an undue degree of courage, when it borders upon a neglect of danger, is as fatal to the service as down-right poltroonery.

Enraged at such notorious breaches of compact, (not only here, but on the side of Pappenheim, Maximilian, the elec-

* A ridiculous circumstance once happened to this commander, who had been lieutenant-general to Spinola, and governor of Milan. In the campaign of 1621, it was his intention to possess a little walled village in the Palatinat called Ogerheim; and of course he dispatched an officer, at the head of a body of troops, upon that errand. On the first alarm, nine tenths of the inhabitants removed to Manheim, excepting about twenty insignificant people, and a poor shepherd, who, besides being a brave fellow, was a man of humour. The shepherd in good time fastened the gates, let down the draw-bridge, and made a wonderful shew of resistance. A trumpeter accosted the town in form; upon which the few inhabitants, that remained, made their escape through a postern gate, and left only the shepherd and his shepherds big with child. This unaccountable peasant, in the style of representative of the garrison, gave audience from the walls to the military herald, and made his bargain of capitulation inch by inch; contracting at the same time for the preservation of estate, and the free exercise of the protestant religion. Let the reader judge what surprize the Spaniards felt, when they entered the village; yet the droll preserved the muscles of his countenance inflexible, and some weeks afterwards, when his wife lay in, desired the great Gonsalvo to be *spanser*, which honour the pompous Castilian, for the jest's sake, could not decline, and on the contrary sent her some very handsome presents.—This account, saith a veracious historian, (*F. Spanheim. Mem. d'Etat. Tr. Palat.*) might appear to posterity to border a little on the romantic kind, if the notoriety of it had not been a circumstance indisputable at the time it happened.

tors of Triers and Cologne, the duke of Neuburg, and France itself, as shall appear immediately) his majesty returned post-haste to Francfort, and having first dispatched Monro with a body of infantry (for the Rhingrave had only horse) placed himself at the head of a small army, in order to give battle to these faithless invaders: but the terror of the name of Gustavus soon compelled them to repass both the Rhine and Moselle; nor did they think themselves in safety till they had reached the duchy of Luxemburg.

At length, namely, on the twenty-fourth of January, the armistice expired, and many attempts were made by Richelieu to protract it eight days longer: but Gustavus, who had been thoroughly mortified and disgusted, though he justly foresaw and predicted all its ill consequences, replied peremptorily, *that he had made that sacrifice to France, and was too good a politician to venture upon a second experiment of the same nature.* Upon this, De Charnacé, De Brezé, and St. Etienne, learned to act a more decent and more cautious part; and when they teized and besought the king to entertain a moment's patience longer, he not only gave them a positive refusal, but told them moreover, that nothing should ever induce him to give up Mentz, Bamberg, and Wurtzburg. *I must keep the ferula in my own hands,* continued he, *in order to regulate and chastise the duplicity of your good ecclesiastical friends and allies*.*

The truth was, the French for some months past had grown very uneasy at Gustavus's victories, and being conscious of a private treaty formed with the elector of Bavaria, proposed not only a *neutrality*, but an *armistice*, and the *continuation* of the armistice, by way of feeling his Swedish majesty's pulse, and retarding the rapidity of his conquests. At the same time, they paved the way to a separate agreement with the elector of Triers, and assembled a considerable body of troops near Metz, under pretence of suppressing an insurrection formed by the duke of Orleans, giving out in the interim, by their private emissaries, that this force was intended to prescribe laws to the conquests of the Swedes. To retard matters more, care was taken to pay the subsidy very slowly, and imperfectly: and what confirms the truth of these assertions yet further, is, that the French court could not conceal its joy, when the news arrived of Gustavus's death.

The war was now revived with double spirit on the part of Sweden, and plans for new operations were dispatched to

* *Le Vassor*, Tom. vii. 1044

Banier, who opposed Pappenheim in Westphalia; To Horn, who faced Tilly in the diocese of Bamberg; To Arnheim and Thurn, who acted against Don Baltazar and Tieffenbach in Bohemia and Moravia; as to also the dukes of Mechlenberg and Lunenberg, Todt, Ruthven, duke William of Weymar, and others, who all commanded separate armies. As to the marquis of Hamilton, he was then at Francfort in company with Vane the English ambassador.

About this time it is the custom of the English historians, to represent Gustavus as dictating in a very high tone, and acting in the character of a person who was elated with success. Any one may easily see, that he had real reasons to alter his style, without incurring the imputation of vain-glory and haughtiness; for he plainly discovered that Charles, in spite of all the prosperity that attended the Swedish arms, had a diffidence, or a dis-inclination to engage himself in any treaty that breathed spirit and magnanimity. Upon which unhappy coolness Gustavus touched gently, but feelingly, in his letter which gave an account of the battle of Leiplic.

A part of Vane's instructions were not quite palatable to his Swedish majesty; for he had orders to reconcile him with the king of Denmark upon some conditions, that were not compatible with the temper of a man so jealous of his honour, as the former was known to be. It is true, Vane had commission likewise to enter into stricter connexions with Sweden; but either this commission was clogged with private restrictions, or the ambassador wanted parts and courage to seize the proffered opportunity. He was commanded likewise to consult Hamilton previously to all difficulties and all emergencies, which was giving an insight and power to an inferior general, which did not agree with Gustavus's doctrine of subordination. Vane paid his first visit to that prince at Francfort *, where Gustavus told him without ceremony, (as Vane's commission related chiefly to the restitution of the Palatinat) that he could make no distinct answer upon the subject, till a league was previously concluded betwixt him and the elector Palatin, which was to be the basis of a subsequent alliance between Charles and himself; to which Vane, who declared he was invested with full powers, signified an inclination to assent. But to that point Gustavus replied, that as he was tender of promising one iota more, than he could perform, it would be highly necessary to bring France into the system: nevertheless, without depending up-

* We have proved elsewhere, from Vane's own papers, that this meeting was first at Wurtzburg.

on success in that particular, he would at all events discharge the duties of a man of honour, and reserve to himself the glory of executing something beyond what he promised. Nor was this piece of state-artifice, or political parade, as time afterwards fully discovered *. Upon which, says Mr. Guthrie, who (bating some few trifling inaccuracies) hath given us the best account of this transaction, Gustavus added, "That Charles had been too slow in sending him, Vane, and that if he had sent him *before he had concluded the treaty with France, he would have been at liberty to have fallen upon Bavaria †.*" The ambassador answered, I make use of the words of his own dispatch with Charles, "For our coming too late there, was no fault to be justly imputed to us; for had his majesty of Sweden demanded reasonable conditions, the alliance had been concluded: but leagues and business of so great importance could not but have slow motions; yet he besought his majesty of Swedeland, to give him leave to commemorate the proceedings of his master towards him, since his majesty's coming into Germany, viz. That he had permitted him to make as many levies of his subjects as he had desired; that he had since sent the marquis of Hamilton to him with a royal assistance, and so opportunely, as it could not be denied, but that the marquis landed his army at a seasonable time, the amusement of the emperor and the encouragement of the confederate protestant princes, as it appeared by the effects, that followed thereupon, by the speedy uniting of their arms under his command. And that though his Swedish majesty, next under God, was the only immediate instrument, to whom the glory of this great revolution was to be attributed; yet it could not be denied, but that the subjects of Great-Britain had done him great and

* In confirmation of this assertion, of which many proofs are produced dispersedly in the course of our history, I shall subjoin one authority more on the faith of MSS. extracted from a letter of Mr. John Dineley, at the Hague, to Sir Thomas Roe, bearing date Feb. 24, 1632-3. "The chancellor (of Sweden) your friend, hath assured her majesty, (the queen of Bohemia) that his glorious master had never other meaning but to restore it (the Palatinate) no more hath he," namely Oxenstiern, who faithfully endeavoured to fill up the outlines of the plan, which Gustavus left him.

† Here must be some mistake, for no new treaty had been made with France since that of Bernwalt, Jan. 13, 1630-1; so that the king could only mean, that during the existence of the truce, and upon supposition it tended to a general pacification, he was not at liberty to attack Bavaria, which enjoyed the Upper Palatinate; nor could Gustavus be supposed to allude to the treaty France had concluded with Bavaria, May 8, 1631, since the moment the truce expired, he turned his arms against the elector.

“ remarkable service both in these and his former wars; and
 “ that these were neither to be concealed nor forgotten, nor
 “ the real assistance now sent unto him.

“ His majesty of Sweden acknowledged, that the king of
 “ Great-Britain had proceeded with him as a friend; that he
 “ was a wise and virtuous prince; and that none could
 “ wish more prosperity to his person and affairs than he did;
 “ and that he would do his best to assist him, in the business
 “ of the Palatinat; but he would then have him follow his
 “ advice; that he had too long depended upon the Spanish
 “ treaty, which was a fault, and had prejudiced us much;
 “ and that nothing was to be expected from them but pa-
 “ rols. The ambassador replied, If that were a fault, it be-
 “ haved him to be wary in his negotiation, not to make
 “ an alliance, that might be disadvantageous to his master,
 “ either in honour or judgment; and that whatsoever should
 “ be the event, he doubted not but that God would bless
 “ both his councils and his actions. His majesty of Sweden
 “ replied, That for the present he could not stipulate to
 “ make war with Bavaria, though he intended not to let
 “ him escape; for that it could not be but of great advan-
 “ tage, if he could secure the catholics, which he was in a
 “ fair way to effect; for, according to his articles delivered
 “ unto *Charnassy* *, the electors of Triers and Cologne had
 “ accepted of the neutrality. The ambassador asked, Whe-
 “ ther his majesty had received any act of their own? He
 “ said no; but the marquis of *Preffay* † had assured him
 “ thereof; that he had not yet heard of Bavaria, neither
 “ could he yet say any thing thereunto, until either *Char-*
 “ *nassy* or *Horn*, whom he had sent into France, were re-
 “ turned.

“ His majesty of Sweden then said, He would made him
 “ two propositions; which were, he would either oblige
 “ himself to restore to the king of Bohemia what the Spani-
 “ ard held, and treat with France and Bavaria for the re-
 “ stitution of what he possesses; which if he would not
 “ restore, he would then undertake a war with him: so the
 “ king would enter into an alliance with him against the
 “ Spaniards, if he should attack him in any of his domi-
 “ nions.

“ Gustavus at the same time added, That in order to do
 “ things effectually, he expected Charles to furnish twelve
 “ thousand men, and his contingency of troops, and twenty-
 “ five thousand pounds a month in money to maintain them.

* De Charnacé.

† De Brezé.

“ Those were very high demands, and Vane was appointed
 “ to treat with Horn, the chancellor of Sweden †. But
 “ when the negotiations opened, the Swedish minister made
 “ the following demands.

“ 1. That the Palatinate should hold his country as a do-
 “ native of Sweden.

“ 2. That he should make no martial levies without the
 “ Swedish consent.

“ 3. That during this war he should furnish the Swedes
 “ with so many thousand men upon his own pay.

“ 4. That two of his chiefest towns should stand caution-
 “ naries for the performing of covenants.

“ 5. That he should make no league nor article with
 “ any other prince without the Swedes consent.

“ Those proposals were thought by Vane to be absurd,
 “ and as haughty as the terms, that had been proposed to
 “ the king of Bohemia by the emperor himself. Hamilton,
 “ who was present at all the conferences, had made him
 “ sensible of the reluctance, which Gustavus had to suffer
 “ the British auxiliaries to march into the Palatinate, or in-
 “ to any of the territories, that were well-affectioned to the
 “ king of Bohemia. Charles and the king of Bohemia were
 “ sensible of the same thing, and from the haughty manner,
 “ in which Gustavus treated, they more than suspected,
 “ that he intended to make himself master of Germany, or
 “ at least to give law to all the princes of the empire. But
 “ to bring matters to an issue, Vane proposed, that Hamilton
 “ should have the compliment of Swedish soldiers, that had
 “ been first stipulated him; that they should be paid with
 “ English money, and augmented with a new body of troops
 “ from Great-Britain, so as to make a strong army, which
 “ Hamilton was to lead into the Palatinate. Had Gustavus
 “ really meant as disinterestedly for the king of Bohemia as
 “ he professed, he would have embraced this proposal; but,
 “ instead of that, he treated it with disdain, and ordered the
 “ negotiation to be broken off.”

Thus far Mr. Guthrie; but as to the latter part of his
 assertions, care has been taken to obviate them elsewhere.
 Indeed his Britannic majesty mistook his interests in entering
 into any negotiations about the Palatinate with the house of
 Austria: for in the first place, the court of Vienna had no
 intentions ever to come to an accommodation; and in the

† Horn was a Swedish general, Oxenstiern was chancellor of Sweden; but as Horn made the treaty of Bernwald, and was sent afterwards ambassador to Metz, he is mistaken for a civil officer,

second place, the hereditary dominions had been doled out in so many parcels, that it was impossible to repossess them by an act of resumption, and restore them to their ancient owner. The emperor, the elector of Bavaria had seized the territories, and every other catholic neighbour sagged to the branches as he could ransack together. So that the emperor (especially as Gustavus was the most powerful in Germany) could not possibly *reclaim* any territory what he had *given*, or *recall* with any appearance of justice what he had *sold*. Therefore, saith Spanheim *, who wrote from his heart upon this subject, and to whom I am indebted for the idea of the picture I am now drawing, the court of London judged extremely ill, in hoping to wrest the Palatinate from so many interested persons by remonstrances or embassies; "A suit of armour made of parchment-records will not keep off the stroke of a musquet-ball."

On the other hand, the catholic princes pretended only, in a sort of ironical way, to have their alternative of eighty years in the church-possessions: and the Imperial ministry suggested, (in imitation of what was once said to Metellus) that the voice of law could not be heard amongst the clashing of arms, and that there was no antidote against the will of a Cesar.

I have seen some other accounts, which inform us, that Vane pressed Gustavus somewhat abruptly and indelicately on the subject of the restitution of the Palatinat, telling him in so many words, that he had given his royal promise to complete that event; which assertion Vane proved oddly enough: "For, Sire, said he, you declared positively, on your first entrance into Germany, that you would reinstate all the oppressed and injured protestant princes; of whom the elector Palatin is first, not only in dignity, but in misfortunes." This logic of Vane's was built upon the interpretation of a *manifesto* only; and a *manifesto*, in general, is a sort of rhetorical nosegay, which kings now and then, for variety sake, present the public with, (having at the same time *other* designs in view) in order to amuse their fellow-creatures, or mislead them, or lull them into inattention: for this anthology in politics is the

— *Lucus & ara Dianæ,
Et prosperantis aquæ per amœnos ambitus agros.*

Nevertheless Gustavus had no duplicity upon this occasion; and as he both loved and pitied the unfortunate prince in

* *Mem. d'Elestr. Palat.* p. 302.

question, allowed Vane's conclusion to be honestly, though not logically deducible; and promised to effect the restitution of the Palatinat, upon condition his Britannic majesty would maintain an army in Germany, of 8000 foot and 3000 horse; to which the ambassador replied, very indiscreetly, "That his master did not chuse to make a purchase at a higher price than the thing was worth."

Yet Gustavus still maintained a secret affection for the unfortunate elector, and solicited the French king to act with him in restoring an oppressed and proscribed prince to his dominions, whose ancestors had supported Henry IV. against the enemies of the house of Bourbon: proposing likewise, at the same time, *that* notable expedient of augmenting the number of the electoral college; which masterly stroke of politics was thought so necessary, as to be carried afterwards into execution at the congress of Munster. But Louis durst not presume to advance a single step, being dismayed by the effects of the clandestine treaty which his minister had thought fit to conclude with the duke of Bavaria. Things therefore being thus circumstanced, Gustavus took Frederic upon his own hands, and made his friends a promise of re-instating him, upon condition he indulged his Lutheran subjects in the free exercise of their religion, and considered himself as attached and obliged *only* to the crown of Sweden: giving him however to understand, at the same time, that an affair of this sort required dexterity and management in him; (Gustavus) and that his promise depended eventually upon a variety of circumstances; so that the terms it was conceived in were only general and indefinite; however his majesty was sincerely in earnest, and that sufficed.

As Slavata, the king of Bohemia's minister had long before this time reached Holland, and informed his master, that Gustavus expected to see him with great impatience, Frederic having returned thanks to the states in full council, and requested the continuance of their generous protection to his wife and children, undertook his journey to Francfort forthwith, accompanied by the states-general to the gates of the Hague, by the prince of Orange as far as Wesel; and by lord Craven on to Francfort. The Dutch government, at parting, made him a present suitable to his high rank, and the nature of his expedition. An escort of 2500 horse and foot convoyed him to the territories of Hesse Cassel, and the landgrave's troops conducted him to Francfort, where he arrived February the tenth, with a retinue of forty coaches (some were sent by Gustavus in order to do him honour) and seventy domestics on horseback. He saluted the king and queen

next

next morning at Hoëchst, (the unfortunate city which he had lately defeated Christian duke of Brunswick had taken) he conducted them to Francfort the same day, where he gave them a magnificent entertainment; nay he granted them a *precedency* *, under pretence he was to be both †; and he and his consort always added to the respect he had for him with the compellation of *your highness* ‡. His father had been no good neighbour to Frederic, king of Sweden, who rebuked him with no small degree of severity §. Yet notwithstanding all these affectionate offices, he still took care to touch upon the subject we have lately mentioned, and obtained a promise from Frederic, (whose mind was strongly prepossessed in favour of Calvinism,) to grant free exercise of religion in the Palatinate to all such as made profession of the opinions of Luther. Yet this prince's joy, who seemed to be born only to prove unfortunate, was soon diminished by an accident, or as some suppose a piece of villainy; for the castle of Heidelberg §, his former place of residence, and the ancient seat of his predecessors, was suddenly damaged by a violent fire, and the fine front thereof entirely destroyed. The Spanish garrison seemed pleased with the misfortune, and stood with folded arms contemplating its ruin. This circumstance was so much the more afflicting to the elector Palatin, as he had spent vast sums upon it, which any one will soon acknowledge, when he knows the rock on which the building is erected. He perfected likewise, with immense expence, the fortifications of Manheim begun by his father Frederic IV.

Gustavus had been vigilant enough the preceding year, to dispatch the chevalier Rache first to Venice, where he succeeded well ||; next to Genoa; and then to the thirteen cantons of Switzerland, concerning which embassy we have spoken at large elsewhere. The emperor set himself earnestly to traverse this negociation, and wrote to the respective sovereignties of each state, making them protestations and promises in abundance. He caused the archduke Leopold to write another letter in substance the same with his own,

* *Mercuré François* en l'an 1631, p. 163.

† *Berrius de Bellis Germanicis*. ‡ *Swedish Intelligence*, Part ii. p. 76

§ During the war of the succession, in 1693, this structure was entirely destroyed, and the town ruined. The very tombs of the electors were not spared; of all which devastations, and of preceding ones, melancholy marks still remain. But the country round it is a terrestrial paradise.

|| *Historical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. i. 176.

and full of politeness and civility * ; and then deputed Arnoldin counsellor of state, and first secretary *à secretis* to Wallstein ; who sent him directly into Poland, in order to levy the little army of Cossacks formerly mentioned. But the Poles could not think of opposing Gustavus a second time ; and though they favoured the Imperial cause greatly in their private inclinations as catholics, yet the request was passed by without notice. Some few noblemen made a levy of a company or two clandestinely, and nothing more. Isolani succeeded better in raising 8000 fresh Croats ; a set of troops Gustavus hated mortally, on account of the ravages and cruelties committed by them ; and as they spared nothing, he usually allowed them no quarter, and, on the contrary, received none from them. The emperor then finished the holidays by confiscating the duchies of Jagernsdorf and Troppau, and bestowing them on the prince of Litchenslein †

It was now determined, that Pappenheim should act at the head of a flying army of 18,000 men ‡ ; and to help forwards this project, the elector of Bavaria sent him 15,000 l. ; and as that prince had now made his final political decision with respect to France, De Charnacé and St. Etienne retired from Munich, each desirous to see his master first ; each dissatisfied with his negotiation ; and well prepared to accuse his co-adjutor. In short, these gentlemen of *pacification* were so enraged with each other, that a challenge had passed between them.

In the next place, the deputies of the elector of Cologne made fresh proposals of accommodation ; but Oxenstiern received them with an air of roughness, and proposed conditions to them, that were not to be digested : nevertheless De Pau, ambassador from the states-general, met with a favourable audience from the king, who dispatched Oxenstiern immediately to the Hague to facilitate matters, and dispose them to ripen into some perfection.

Mean while new misunderstandings broke forth on the side of Poland, with reference to the truce concluded in 1629, between that kingdom and Sweden ; upon which the king appointed Russel, one of his privy-counsellors to be his ambassador, and gave him a letter both to Sigismund and the states of the realm, who received this minister very coldly,

* *Mercure Suisse de Fred. Spanheim.* p. 27.

† This is confirmed by the author of the *Memoirs* of the house of Brandenburg.

‡ *Saggi d'Historia del Pietro Pomo.* Lib. ii. p. 55. quarto.

till at length the matter was amicably composed by the interposition of the English ambassador * : but the majesty great care, for he less feared the power of any power than that of Poland; and to convince him that he omitted no negotiation, of probably the greatest distance, dispatched an agent, Magotzki, prince of Transylvania, in order to carry an interruption into Hungary †; than which no proceeding *hominem*, could be more justifiable, as the emperor years before, had sent Arnheim with an army into Poland to assist Sigismund against the Swedes.

The campaign of the year 1631 had lasted (on the 1st of August particularly) till Christmas, yet the troops common breathing-space allowed them to rest from fatigues, if we except the short fortnight's interruption from hostilities; for the king actually took the field in February, and Wallstein on his side began to make appearance of doing the same: for having collected all his officers together, he found his regiments fully completed, and ready to march. The emperor sent him eighty very large cannon from the arsenal at Vienna, and seventeen more large pieces were conveyed to him from Breslau and Lignitz. Couriers passed and repassed every moment between Bohemia and Austria; and Wallstein, who loved to rhodomontade, dropped insinuations to make people believe, that they brought him money; but the military jokers said (who have a dry laconic sort of wit peculiar to themselves) "That they rather moved too nimbly and too frequently for men employed in that capacity †."

Commissions were now issued out for levying fresh troops in behalf of Sweden; and Christian the third son of Charles, count

* *Historical Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. ii. p. 2-7, &c.

† *Ibid*, p. 27.

‡ Others report the *bon mot* thus, "Qu'il ne falloit pas s'ehahir, s'ils alloyent viste, parceque leur charge n'etait pas grande." *Mercurie Francois*, Tom. xviii. p. 125. *Soldat Suedois*, p. 351. N. B. At and near this period there is one thing very remarkable; That the famous *Mercurie Francois* and the *Soldat Suedois* both use the self same words to the amount of a considerable number of pages. Now each work, in the parts relative to the present period, made its appearance the same year, 1633; yet there are reasons to conclude, that the *Soldat Suedois* is the incontestible original, as it was composed by Frederic Spanheim, then professor of theology at Geneva, (one of the best historians of that age) at the request of the Swedish ambassador to the Swiss cantons, whom I suppose to be the chevalier de Rache, a person of great parts and address; who knew the interior of Gustavus's affairs almost as well as Oxenstiern himself. This circumstance throws no great honour on that *oracle of French Liberty*, the *Mercurie*; which, when compared with the German, English, Italian, and Scottish relations, ap-

count Palatin of Birckenfeld, being newly created general of horse, had orders to form an army in the marquisate of Baden, and the district round Strasburg; in which town Frederic, margrave of Baden-Dourlach, was attempting to bring a negociation with the inhabitants into conclusion. A treaty was then signed with the deputies of the administrator of Wirtemberg, whom the king reproved with some little asperity, for renouncing the *conclusions* at Leipzig on the first approach of the Imperialists. Orders were then given to raise a second body of troops in Suabia, where Ossa commanded in the emperor's behalf, and extend the Swedish influence to the source of the Danube; which put the Switzers into no small consternation, though the duke de Rohan, and the chevalier de Rache, at length explained away their fears and kept them easy.

And now by the middle of February his majesty opened the campaign with the siege of Creutznach in the Palatinat, a small town defended with one of the strongest castles, (in point of situation) that was to be found in Germany. The peasants had so great an affection for the king's service, that they levelled the roads of their own accord for the approach of his army, and procured him constant intelligence. The garrison consisted of 600 veteran Germans, Walloons, and Burgundians. The fortifications rose one above another in such a manner on the lower side, that Gustavus called them (being greatly surprized when he contemplated them) *the devil's works* *; and one half-moon in particular he sur-named *the devil's head*. For these reasons he made his approach on the other side, having sent to Mentz for some new arguments to persuade the garrison to listen to reason, and lodged lieutenant-colonel Duglas all night near the walls, at the head of 300 Scots, who had performed so well at the storming of Oppenheim.

Gustavus took a survey of the castle, but approached so near, that his brave generals, out of pure respect, gave him

pears to be superficial, defective, and erroneous in numberless instances. Of course it hath been our care to select sparingly from it, except when it is supported with collateral confirmations; and we heartily wish, that father Bougéant in his elegant history (as to style and method) had made it the *companion* of his researches, but not the *guide*. Yet in justice we must acknowledge, that the judicious Le Barre took great precautions; for he examined more than twenty times TREX books with his own eyes, and whatever he relates may be depended on with safety; whereas Bougéant, in the military, and commonly historical parts, consulted only the *Mercuré*, *Lotichius*, and *Paffendorf*. Two of these works were not the *best*, and the third is extremely *partial, verbose and frivolous*.

* *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 77.

the honour of precedency. An huge stone was thrown from the wall missed little of putting an end to the life of a brain person, who stood next to him, was killed with a musquet-ball *. Soon afterwards he was satisfied with what he could discover, and then he was naturally short-sighted, he went out calling a serjeant to him, whom he knew perfectly well as he did half the men that served under him. He said he, *Get up, and take a just view of the place, and here are the things which will make you happy afterwards.* He then finished his business, and returned unhurt; but he was not rest contented with his relation, but he went to the top of the hill, extended himself flat on the ground, and viewed the fortifications, and made the most exact survey. Even then he could not command the troops; so dismissing the serjeant he clambered up the hill himself; then returning to his army, declared, with a voice of cheerfulness, *Now will I be master of yonder castle by five o'clock to-morrow evening.*

Next morning a mine was sprung, which opened a small entrance, but very steep, full of loose rocks, and difficult of ascent; a general storm was ordered, which colonel Winckle commanded. The English volunteers composed the van; and lord Craven, who was then very young, lieutenant-colonel Talbot, and Mr. Masham marched at the head of it. As the difficulties of ascending were almost insurmountable, the assailants were repulsed in their first attempt, which put Gustavus into a small transport of rage; yet at the same time he took particular notice of lord Craven's gallant behaviour, and, with a smile, patted him on the shoulder, and bid him return to the attack, which he did, at the head of all the troops. The contest lasted two hours, and was very sharp and obstinate, for the besieged behaved with incredible resolution; at length a German officer, though the Burgundians and Walloons opposed him strenuously in what he was going to do, mentioned aloud the words *quarter and surrender*; and Craven, who was the very foremost man, seized this incident with a lucky presence of mind, and giving him his hand thereupon, the firing ceased. And here it must be remarked, for the honour of the Swedish discipline, that tho'

* Galeazzo Gualdo confounds this story, and the king's answer thereupon, with a similar accident, which happened at the siege of Mentz. Libr. iii. p. 81.

† Many particulars relating to this siege were transmitted from Germany by Sir Jacob Astley, who afterwards detested Reading against the allied forces.

the town was taken by storm, yet the soldiers never once broke their order, or presumed to open the door of a single inhabitant, which when the townsmen saw, they recovered immediately from their terror; besought the officers and private men to enter their houses and refresh themselves; and poured forth exclamations of joy upon being restored to their lawful master, the elector Palatin. As Gustavus was piqued at the slaughter which the obstinate defence of this town had caused amongst his men (for it had resisted him a whole fortnight) he obliged the garrison to march out *without* their colours, and not to serve against him for six months on the eastern side of the Moselle; *if,* says he, *you find me on the western banks,* (whither by the way he purposed to march) *do your worst, and spare me not* *. The loss in the king's little army, (for he conducted only a small detachment) was by no means inconsiderable as to private men: but the death of colonel Halle chagrined him much †, having lost his brother or kinsman, an excellent commander, in the battle of Leipzig. Not one of the English officers escaped without wounds. Lord Craven received the push of a pike in his thigh: Sir Francis Vane, brother to the earl of Westmoreland, was shot in the hip-bone, Matham was hurt by a large stone and a firebrand, and Talbot was killed, as he stood next man to lord Craven. Colonel Alexander Ramsay, an officer grown grey in the Swedish service, was appointed governor; but not being able to execute the charge (for he lay ill at Wurtzburg of the wounds he received there) his majesty gave *pro tempore* this post of consequence to Ramsay's lieutenant-colonel, George Douglas ‡, concerning whose conduct, with reference to his master, we shall say something in another place. The garrison, however, as a testimony of their bravery, were permitted to depart with their arms. A thousand loads of corn and five hundred hogheads of Rhenish wine were found in the castle. During this siege the king sent for one of his colonels in a great hurry; the officer returned his duty to his sovereign, and said he would wait on him the moment his barber had finished. On his arrival Gustavus told him, with a little tincture of acrimony, *That he would make an excellent cavalier to conduct a campaign against the ladies: whilst you shave, Sir, said he, with good fortune I can take a town* §.

* *Swedish Intelligence*, Part. ii. p. 82.

† *Heylmanni Leo Actois*, p. 47.

‡ This account reconciles the seeming contradictions between the Swedish Intelligence and Fowler's Life of Douglas, fol. Lond. 1656. p. 216.

§ *Galazzo Gualilo*, p. 82. libr. ii.

About this time, or rather a few days before, the important town of Ulm consented to receive a garrison of 1200 men; and Sir Patrick Ruthven, a Scottish colonel in rank and service*, was appointed, who, by uncommon vigilance, suppressed their infancy. He was a favourite with the king for different reasons: He always behaved gallantly; and when the king wanted to regale some of the adverse party, in order to extract from them in their hours of cheerfulness, he made them drink in the king's cups, and bottles and glasses, who could drink immo-
 derately, he preserved his understanding to the last †.
 The king commanded his troops to invest Bacchamstead, a trumpeter summoned Paul Bredangle the town to surrender, he made him a present of a bottle of that excellent wine, for which the king returning him many thanks for the favour, he gave him. Yet in the event; having lost the town by storm, he was obliged to capitulate for the castle; and duke Bernard allowed him his sword and horse. As to the men, they all embraced the Swedish party, excepting

* His majesty never liked any general turned of sixty; and when Sir Patrick Ruthven arrived towards that age, he made him governor of Ulm, by way of a reputable sine-cure.

† I have a very gallant letter by me from this officer to the earl of Northumberland, who had traduced the reputation of a young gentlewoman, whom Ruthven esteemed, and libelled the whole Scottish kingdom in some poetical invective; but as upon a nearer examination I find this letter to have appeared in print, it may suffice to extract the following passages:

"It is probable your lordship dares do any thing, but *that* which is good and just.---Think not to bear down these matters by greatness, or denial; ---nor flatter yourself to pass invisible in your courses, like another Gyges.
 ---It was never known before, that to refuse Northumberland's unlawful lust was a crime for a gentlewoman.---As for me and my countrymen, know, my lord, that such *blarney*, as come in *rhyme*, are too weak either to reach or harm us.---Sorry I am, that the north must now see how long it hath been mistaken in Northumberland's spirit; and yet who would not commend your wisdom in chusing such a safe course, to wrong a *woman* and a *prisoner*: the one of which cannot, and the other by nature and quality of the place may not, right his own wrong? Wherefore setting aside the most honourable order of the garter, and protesting whatsoever is here said is no ways intended to the nobility and gentry of England in general;---I do only in regard of your person affirm, that whatsoever in these infamous verses is contained, is utterly false and untrue: and that yourself hath dealt most *dishonourably*, *unworthily*, and *basely*; and this I will ever maintain. If these words sound harshly in your lordship's ears, blame yourself.---Forgetting yourself; you have taught others how to *dishonour* you; and remember, that though nobility maketh *difference* of persons, yet *injury* acknowledgeth none. Patrick Ruthven." [MS. in the Ashmole collection.]

only one company *. The king then published a programma † in order to procure free transportation of goods to the Easter-fair held at Francfort, and excused the merchants from paying duties in those territories, that were occupied by his own troops, taking care, at the same time, to secure all public roads within the limits of his conquests from civil inspectors and military robbers; and, lastly, to protect Franconia both from France and the ecclesiastical electors, he planned out and fortified a city according to his own principles, on the confluence of the Rhine and the Mayne, which he called Gustavusburg; but the common soldiers always named it *The Priest's Scourge*; because it gave laws to the three ecclesiastical electors, and the neighbouring prelates ‡.

This campaign, one of the greatest perhaps the world hath ever seen, all circumstances being rightly taken in and duly considered, was opened with immense preparations, (as times then stood,) on either side; for Gustavus and his allies produced 100,000 foot and 40000 horse, and the Imperialists and princes of the catholic league were prepared to bring into the field a greater number of forces.

Walstein (perhaps from unwillingness) was not yet ready to act, but Tilly had assembled his army at Nordlingen, and from thence dispatched two detachments, one into Suabia, and one into Bohemia. Impatient to be revenged of the disgrace received at Leipzig, he determined to fall upon Horn, who lay encamped at Bamberg; the bishop of which place attended the catholic army, and made no ceremony of cloathing himself in armour like a common cavalier.

The Swedish general had taken this town by composition just a month before, and having lodged a sufficient force therein, (had his soldiers not indulged too much in the pleasures of a rich and plentiful city;) the inhabitants formed a conspiracy, which was debated afterwards with great secrecy in the town-hall, and the substance of their resolutions communicated to the garrisons of Forcheim and Cronach, who conveyed privately some bands of armed men to the assistance of the Bambergers. At the point of time agreed, out broke one general insurrection all in an instant; but Horn, who lay encamped not far from the walls, hearing the explosion of musquets and other noises, rushed immediately into the city at the head of a regiment or two,

* *Lotichius*; Tom. i. 1010. *Heylmanni Leo Arctous*, p. 48.

† *Lotichius*; *ibid.* 1016.

‡ *Galcazzo Gualdo*, libr. ii. 78.

and soon terrified the conspirators into submission. This brave and good man, who copied his master's example, had such an absolute dominion over his passions, that he had such an absolute dominion over his passions, that he transports of sudden resentment and indignation, he commanded his troops (who in their neighbourhood were twenty inhabitants) to grant full and free pardon to all the citizens; and as the people of Bamberg had retired to the public market-place, he gave them all their lives (though most of them were old men) without hesitation, and without any other condition, except the collection of a small tax, which was to be paid to the king. The clergy had been particularly active in the rebellion, which may still be considered as more so, because the king disliked the bishop of Bamberg, who was any prelate in the whole German empire, as was his custom, and coolly in all things, he recommended, that abstinence from bloodshed, and raising a moderate contribution, by way of compensation for past offences, were proceedings much more conducive to his master's service, as well as his honour, than any resentments or retaliation could possibly be; and therefore, with great dexterity of good sense, he affected rather to fix the foundations of the crime on the intemperance and negligence of the Swedish garrison, which tempted the inhabitants into a rebellion*.

Tilly approached Bamberg at the head of 16,000 men: Horn had only 10,000 or 12,000. The former, by a sort of concealed march, advanced near the Swedes before they were apprized of his motions: nevertheless, Horn on the first notice made the round of the trenches, for his army lay partly in the town, and partly in the fields near it. The fortifications he had begun to throw up were of vast extent; Bamberg not being surrounded with walls, is called the village in Germany. He then ordered Bauditzen's regiment to be drawn up as a corps de reserve in one part of the town; but the lieutenant-colonel misunderstanding the orders that were sent him, marched directly into the fields, and fell into an ambuscade. The retreat of this regiment gave the alarm to that of count Solmes, and as the latter consisted of new raised men, they soon gave way before the Imperialists, who charged them under the command of Cratz and Farenbach, at the head of the old regiment of Cronenberg's cavalry. Horn had now no resource

* *Bertius de Bellis Germanis*, p. 154, &c.

remaining, but to retire and secure the bridge; but Farenbach's division pressed so hard upon his heels, that they entered the head of the bridge pell-mell with Horn's people; and if Horn had not valiantly repulsed them in the suburbs, with such few scattered troops as he could collect together, he had lost the day; for the old regiments, in whom he placed his only confidence, had not yet formed themselves in the town, and, fortunately for him, the gross of the catholic army had a march of half a mile still to perform. Tilly, who had experience enough not to let slip so favourable an opportunity, dispatched in a sort of gallop the flower of his cavalry to secure the bridge; but Horn had contrived in the space of twenty minutes to blow up a part of it, and barricado the remainder; so that the residue of the army was employed in a continued discharge of musquetry. However, towards evening the Imperialists brought two pieces of cannon to act against the extemporary fortifications raised by the Swedes, which determined Horn to retire, after he had embarked his baggage, artillery, and ammunition on the river Mayne. Himself, at the head of Bauditzen's regiment of horse, secured the rear, and crossing the Mayne at Eltman, he broke that bridge behind him, as also another, which he passed at Halstadt. And then writing the king a very sensible letter*, informed him, "how he had declared previously in a council of war, that a naked town of such vast extent was no ways defensible: and that he had been disappointed of the re-inforcement which duke William of Weymar had engaged to bring him, on which he reposed his greatest confidence." He then gave an ample narrative of the whole transaction, which, bating the suppression of a slight circumstance or two that made against him, corresponds exactly with all my other accounts, and of course due regard hath been paid to it. The king, who considered a well managed retreat to be a better proof of military genius on some occasions, than even a victory, fate down highly contented with the prudence and dexterity of his lieutenant-general.

This slight disgrace (which Gustavus used to call a mere *casade*,) was the first the Swedish army had undergone since its entrance into Germany. One may attribute this misfortune to various causes, such as the misunderstanding the general's message, the cowardice as well as negligence of Solmes's regiment, for not being used to labour they had omitted to fortify their station with any entrenchments;

* Dated from Geltersheim, March 7, 1631-2.

whereas,

whereas, on the contrary, the other soldiers in the Swedish service were accustomed to be their own paymasters, and though otherwise an excellent officer, and particularly valiant, seems in this instance partly negligent, and neglected to furnish himself with no better arms, and, by way of extenuation, many excuses were offered in his behalf. The commanders in those days were in want of no money for secret services, and they were not in the way of war dealt with in surprizes and ambushes, although both sides were equally lost about 600 men in the engagement, and several thousand were taken prisoners. Gustavus was wounded in his foot, and died of the fever it brought on him a few days afterwards.

On the next morning, he marched towards Bamberg, and dispatched the elector of Brandenburg and d'Espagnol's regiments, and the whole army of the emperor, after the fugitives. They defeated them, and gained up a considerable number of stragglers on the road; but Horn contended hard for every disputable inch of ground, and made them sensible more than once, that he was only marching from Tilly, but not flying from him.

The elector of Bavaria, than whom no body judged better in their own affairs, had private reasons to be mortified even at this success of his general, for he feared lest an attack of so brisk a nature might exasperate Gustavus, and induce him to cross the Danube, and make a visit to Munich, by way of retaliation. Mean while Horn, impatient of revenging himself, had the dexterity to procure intelligence, that a large body of Imperialists lay secure in their quarters, at half a league from Bamberg. Marching therefore by night at the head of his cavalry, and conducted by a peasant through a large wood, he almost ruined the two horse regiments of Plancard and young Merodé, which latter officer was glad to make his escape with nothing on but his drawers. Four companies avoided the ill fate of their comrades, being ordered forth an hour before to escort a company of Croats dislodged on the first attack; nevertheless one part of them threw themselves into a church which was walled round, and as Horn had no musquetiers with him, he found it impossible to force them. Upon this Tilly moved forwards with all his army, in order to bring matters to a general battle; but Horn disposed his army in such a manner, that the wary Walloon did not think proper to engage him*.

His

* This great man, whom Gustavus used to call *his right arm*, kept alive the glory of Sweden till the peace of Munster and afterwards. His very enemies admired him, for his extraordinary clemency to the perfidious town

His majesty, impatient of the slight disgrace which had thus befallen his lieutenant-general, grew impatient to give Tilly

of Bamberg, and for his tenderness and humanity to the Romish clergy; insomuch that the writers of that party give him the character of *merciful, quamvis hereticæ superstitionis cultor*. He was an exact disciplinarian, and kept up the strictest religion amongst his troops.

At the siege of Biberach near Ulm, 1634, he had been extremely ill used by the governor, who had held out till resistance was a sort of madness. All things being prepared for a general storm, the fury of which it was imagined nothing could resist, a trumpeter made an offer of capitulating; but Horn enraged beyond measure declared peremptorily, he would sacrifice the commander and his garrison to their obstinacy. In that instant a crowd of young women of condition issued out of the town; one seized his stirrup, the others fell down on their knees, weeping and filling the air with lamentations. Horn soon discovered signs of emotion, and changing in a moment the severity of his countenance into a look of graciousness, mildly desired, that one would be pleased to represent the requests of the whole body: upon which a young lady, bolder than the rest, took the legation upon her, and told him in that broken interrupted eloquence, which nature inspires upon these occasions, "That they asked for the preservation of their honour, and the lives of their innocent relations." His answer was to this effect: "I lay, said he, my indignation, my resentments, my injuries, and revenge, at your feet. Tell that blockhead and brute of a governor, [colonel Straßholt] I respect your tears, as much as I despise his sword. Let him send a trumpeter to me, and receive conditions. Heaven knows, I thankfully embrace the opportunity of saving the lives of the innocent instead of massacring an herd of barbarian soldiers." [*Bertius de Bellis Germanicis*, p. 558, &c.]---Nevertheless he disarmed the garrison, and would not allow it to march out with any one mark of military honour.

Benedictions were poured upon him in abundance, and it is probable the fair sex made this effort upon his resolution, as it was well known he had married Oxenstiern's daughter, one of the most beautiful and virtuous women in Sweden, and that he and his wife had been a pattern of conjugal constancy and affection. He lost this excellent creature, and two children, (who all died of the plague) in the year 1631, and, what is more remarkable, held her in his arms for several hours till the very moment in which she expired. He then transported her body to Sweden in a silver coffin, and, though a young man, never forgot her so far as to venture upon second nuptials. [*Monro's Exped.* Part ii. 29.]

He then pushed the Swedish arms as far as the town of Constance, the siege of which did him great honour; but never shewed himself a greater man, than at the council of war preceding the fatal battle of Nordlingen, 1634: And though the duke of Weymar, in a transport of youthful rage, dropt some insinuations, which proved he did not then distinguish between calmness and courage in a better general, yet Horn neither gave him an unkind look, nor a severe answer, but submitted patiently to the opinions of the younger and more impetuous officers, behaved like a lion in the day of action, led his men on to fifteen several attacks, in order to possess three half-moons in the enemy's retrenchments, stayed upon the field almost till the last man, and in co-operation with Cratz gave the Swedish army a decent retreat, which otherwise must have been massacred without redemption. This generous conduct pierced duke Bernard to the very soul: for, after the battle was over, he tore his hair and beat his breast, like a person distracted:

"I,

Tilly the decisive blow; not but that a nature was at this time disagreeable to him, he embarked his artillery on the Rhine, he had laid out his posts upon besieging Cologne, a place at that time well fortified and thinly garrisoned, but abundant in munitions, inasmuch as the whole nobility and gentry of the country had deposited all their riches and valuables in it. The king was piqued likewise at the soldiers and officers who had used all collusions with him in a treaty lately proposed between them, which indeed was not unlikely to hap-

pen. "I have not a soldier, and Horn is the wife man.---Where is my camp-master general?---Alas, he is a prisoner, and fortune hath cruelly reserved me, to be taken without liberty."

Horn directly to the king of Hungary's tent, where he politely made an offer to kneel and thank his captors. They refused him, and told him, they would accept the mark of a soldier, if he would perform the compliment standing. The king said he could not but congratulate himself upon overcoming, by any accident, the bravest and best man in the Swedish service: to which the general modestly replied, That fortune had been kind to him in the midst of her severity, by consigning him into such generous hands. He then retired to a tent appropriated for him, where the principal Imperial commanders paid him a visit of ceremony. Yet, in spite of these civilities, the house of Austria knew his merit too well to release him on a sudden, but kept him prisoner upon parole for eight years only. He was at length exchanged against John de Wert, whom the French had taken. Horn went directly to Paris, to return the king thanks, who treated him most magnificently, and made him a present of a sword set with diamonds, valued at 2000l.

A genius like Horn could not live idle during a long imprisonment, for he composed a treatise in his solitude on the duties of a complete and perfect general. [Schefferi Memorab. Suecicæ Genis, p. 49.] I had once hopes of procuring a transcript of this MS. which, whenever it chances to be published, (if the MS. mentioned to me proves the same, for 'twas only said by a German professor, that it was written by one of Gustavus's principal generals) may prove the most scientific book in the art of war.

The emperor listened to this commander's advice, who flew to him at the occasion, it is probable the Swedes had not lost the alliance of the duke of Saxony; for that prince could not bear, that the duke de Saxe-Coburg should be a general in chief, and prescribe laws to him.

It may be observed, lastly, that it was always Horn's custom to observe the motions of his men before an engagement, those near him with his naked eyes, and those more remote by the help of a pocket-glass: and if he discovered any marks of irresolution in their looks, he always marched them up to the enemy; alledging for a reason, that this manœuvre gave courage to their spirits, and infused into them a certain idea of superiority; (as the late earl of Peterborow always copied in his Spanish campaign, that he himself assured me) and from the same motive.

† *Bracbeii Hist. nostr. temporum, 277.*

† Ferdinand; bishop of Paderborn.

‡ The plan of it is still preserved. It consisted of eleven articles; in some of which great care is taken of the protestant interests.

pen; for that prelate, besides being strongly attached to his brother the duke of Bavaria, possessed with him the arts of dissimulation, sagacity, and intrigue, in a high degree. Of course, he had negotiated more or less with Gustavus ever since he advanced into Franconia; yet at the same time contrived the embassy which the bishop of Wurtzburg undertook to execute in France. No man was more zealous than he in promoting the *edict of restitution*, yet after the battle of Leipzig it was customary for him to say, "How inconsistent is that Imperial decree, which purposes to recover cloysters at the expence of bishopricks?" In a word, he was the first man, who discovered Pappenheim's genius, and that alone shows his discernment.

Yet Gustavus now, contrary to his original intention, was obliged to spare him: in spite therefore of wintry torrents and miry roads, he marched from Francfort to Aschaffenberg, and at length joined Horn at Geldersheim, where the combined armies amounted to 30,000 effective soldiers; yet expecting still fresh re-inforcements from the several bodies of men, that acted under Banier and others, he made a visit to Wurtzburg, in company with the elector Palatin, and returned next morning to Kitzingen*, where he had established the general rendezvous of all his troops, that lay cantoned in that neighbourhood.

Tilly, alarmed at these indications of a sharp campaign, and apprized likewise, that Wallstein was determined to sacrifice him; and that his master, the elector of Bavaria, was much dissatisfied with his late enterprize, made the best retreat he could through the Palatinat, draining all the garrisons as he passed along, in order to cover the frontiers of Bavaria with the whole force he could possibly collect. Gustavus, on the other hand, apprehensive that Wallstein might be obliged, contrary to his inclination and intentions, to form a junction with Tilly's army, determined to incapacitate the latter as soon as possible; and the rather, because Tilly began to distrust his men and his own fortune. So that this slight misfortune, which had befallen Horn, compelled the king not only to make a forced march and succour his general, but induced him likewise, by imperceptible degrees, to make an irruption into Bavaria somewhat sooner than he first intended, and broke the project he had formed of besieging Cologn, investing Heidelberg,

* The bishop of Wurtzburg, five years before, seized this town and siege during the minority of the margrave of Anspach; and that prelate and his successors have had the dexterity to retain them ever since.

and purging the Lower Palatinat of all the Spanish forces. It remained therefore only for him to give the command of the army, which was to act on the Rhine, to the Christian count Palatin of Birkenfeld, and to the duke of Saxe-Weymar; but these two officers had been so much divided by much by their misunderstandings and animosities, that Oxenstiern, supreme director in the north, positively declared, that it was more expedient to entrust great military employments to men of moderate rank and parentage; since persons of very noble extract, overlooking respect and considering themselves as a sort of beings placed above the reach of soldier-like enquiries, executed just so much of the orders given them, as suited their own humours and private interests.

Electoral Ferdinand perceiving the tempest to direct its course towards Bavaria, had once a mind to dispatch his orders to Tilly, to command him to retire into Bohemia or Austria, which consequently would draw the war after him into the hereditary dominions. This would certainly have proved his best policy; for Wallstein, upon resuming the command, must then have acted vigorously and in earnest. But the elector wanted courage, or quickness of determination, (though far from being deficient in either respect) to make this *masterly diversion*, conscious of being himself the fire-brand, that had kindled up all this dreadful blaze of war, and fearing to dismantle his own frontiers, and leave them naked to the revenge of the protestants, who considered him as the prime cause of their miseries. Ferdinand too, who had reasons to be displeas'd with Bavarian duplicity, was perhaps not sorry to see Wallstein lie by, and have the power to give his troops a moment's refreshment: and Wallstein, on the other hand, was not dissatisfied to behold the two mortal enemies he mortally hated, pressed too hard by a victorious monarch. He therefore positively refused to join Tilly, under pretext, that his army was not yet in condition to take the field, and alledging, by way of excuse, that Gustavus would march out and consume the Imperial forces, whose duty it was to contest the passage of so many disputable rivers, as to protect Bavaria on that side:—and indeed few countries in Europe are better fortified with running waters, than the electorate is in those parts through which Gustavus was oblig'd to make his irruption.

Thus his majesty pursued Tilly step by step, and succeeded him more times than once in the same bed, at the distance only of four and twenty hours. The city of Nurenberg, which had been always generously true to the protestant cause,

cause, received him with open arms *; entertained him sumptuously; and presented him with a pair of silver globes of a considerable size, which taught him to carry on the war, not so much in a geographical sense, (for there the king wanted no lights) as in a military one, for their insides were filled with new coined ducats; and as the Germans always love the *allusive* and *emblematical*, the concealed meaning of the present was, that the terrestrial globe implied conquest on earth, and the celestial one a crown of glory hereafter in heaven: which conception was not unworthy of the very best Italian poets.

As the Imperialists had it in their power to have taken Nuremberg by storm or siege, it was thought a great distinction in them to leave a town of such wealth and consequence open and defenceless to the king of Sweden; but the truth of the case stood thus: Walstein was too far off, and wanted besides to embroil matters in that part of the empire; and the elector and Tilly were so alarmed that they could not spare a single man from the defence of Bavaria.

Willburg castle stood directly in his majesty's way. It was so situated, (had he been fortunate enough to have conquered it,) as to have been highly serviceable not only to the Swedes, but all the protestant powers in the circle of Franconia. For these reasons the elector some weeks before had commanded Tilly to secure this strong pass and fortress, which he easily effected by terrifying the lawful owner, the margraves of Anspach, and her children, who maintained it only with a few soldiers and their own domestics. The king, in the most cautious and best-guarded terms, demanded this place in behalf of its natural and legal possessor; and assured the governor, he might hope for the most punctual good usage, that could be imagined, with regard to his father's lands and castle, which lay just by. But no arguments could prevail on a young military enthusiast of the name of Pappenheim, and only son to that general †. He very

* *Historical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 59.

† Though most historians call this young man Pappenheim's son, yet they have not been aware of a certain difficulty in chronology: for Pappenheim's first wife, Ludomilla countess of Colorath, brought him only one child, named Wolfgang Adam, and he was born in 1628. (By his second wife, Anna Elizabetha countess of Oetingen, he had no offspring.) So that by this account the young man, here mentioned, could be little more than thirteen years old: which makes me suspect, that the person in question was a nephew of the general. And that there lurks some concealed mistake, is plain, because other historians call him young Tilly, whereas that commander was never married.

very respectfully sent his majesty word, *That the ruins of Wiszburg-castle should be his monument.* Gustavus believed him on his father's account, and for the first time took the answer of a governor of a town in part of payment.

Banier, during this retardment of two days, invested Neuburg, the residence of the duke who bears that title; but having summoned the commander, and received a positive refusal, he marched away without loss of time. Gustavus made himself very merry with the conduct of his general, and asked him, *if he thought to take a city with a paltry epistle?* Nevertheless the town was soon afterwards evacuated voluntarily by Tilly's troops. His majesty had some reasons to be afflicted, (for he was not really angry) at Banier's disaffection; (who in truth was not strong enough to besiege Neuburg in form, nor was there time to spare) because the possession of it, at that juncture, would have given free entrance into Bavaria, and saved the passage of the Lech.

But as the sharpness of this winter, (which happened to be uncommonly severe,) gave no check to the operations of war, so of course it put no stop to the briskness of negotiating and intriguing. Cardinal Pasman, to whom Wallstein was nearly related by marriage, crossed the Alps to make a second effort in Italy, charged with an abundance of invectives, and prepared to harrangue on the stupendous progresses of our protestant hero, who (to use the orator's own words) was determined to extirpate the whole catholic religion; tear up the very foundation of the sacred see; and invade Italy itself in the character of another Attila. It was suggested likewise, that the king of Spain had neglected Italy, the Low Countries, and both the Indies, in order to support the catholic religion; so that the subversion thereof (in case such an unfortunate event should ever take place) must be attributed only to the lukewarmness and inattention of Christ's vicegerent †. Under this ambassador our country acted likewise, as resident ambassador, and not as ambassador, the duke de Savelli; dispatched by the emperor on the same errand, and fulfilling now Gustavus's prediction

† Wallstein's son, in the year 1647, was shot through the arm and heart by general Goltz, whom he challenged at Coloredo's table, for disrespectfully of his friend, serjeant-major-general Sperreü erected guards at the town-gates, to prevent any ill consequence, which could be fought in a camp, or where the commander in chief and the combatants conveyed themselves down the ramparts, and then crept privately into the fields. Christopher count Wallstein, and his brother, were their seconds. *Waffenbergü Florus Germ.* p. 800. *Intelligencer*, Part ii. 140. † *Cbennitz*, Tom. i. 243.

of becoming the flashed doublet better than the cuirafs. With both these the Spanish minister concurred vigorously; and Borgia; who, if I mistake not, was then cardinal-secretary, gave them all the assistance that lay in his power; for the court of Madrid had lately purchased his friendship by bestowing on him the archbishopric of Seville, a slight retaining fee, which amounted to something more than 30,000l. a year. Eleven Spanish and Italian cardinals attended the Austrian ambassadors to the Vatican on the day of audience, but the Pope would not allow them to be present: and after a full discussion of arguments on either side, it appeared, that the opinions of the conclave were divided; which enraged the Spanish faction to such a degree, that Pasman took the liberty to give vent to his passions in an oration equally furious and unguarded. The Pope, who was secretly inclinable to the opposite side of the question, felt himself hurt to hear his conduct so severely scrutinized in public assembly by a cardinal; and told Pasman in the way of reply, “ that the emperor fairly merited all the difficulties that had befallen him, having wasted both his
 “ treasures and his troops-by carrying an unjust war into
 “ Italy: otherwise he might have chastised Gustavus at his
 “ own leisure, and upon his own terms. That stories of
 “ Alarics and Attilas might serve very well to embellish a
 “ romance; and as for the irruptions of Goths and Vandals,
 “ without going back to Procopius and other ancient
 “ historians, he could suggest an instance of fresher date to
 “ the house of Austria, which happened only in the preceding
 “ century; during the fury of which, all Italy was desolated,
 “ and Rome itself sacked and plundered. He observed likewise,
 “ that the processions of Charles V. in Spain, (where liberty was
 “ the pretext, whilst the knife was held to his throat,) had added
 “ solemn mockery to determined injustice; and convinced mankind,
 “ that ambition passed precipitately over all bounds; and that the
 “ barbarians of the north were not the only enemies of
 “ Christ’s church *. . . . That for his own part, he knew
 “ his duty, and took care to perform it; and for these reasons
 “ did not greatly relish any invectives against his conduct and
 “ government; and added lastly, which appears to be a very
 “ extraordinary effort of indignation, That the protestant
 “ Visigoth (to carry on Pasman’s allusion) shewed less spirit
 “ of persecution than the catholic Cesar, since the wars of
 “ Gustavus affected neither the consciences of men,

* Fr. Spanheim, *Soldat Sued.* 342.

“ nor the altars of the Supreme Being ; and that fewer outrages, and acts of rapine and cruelty, had been committed since the battle of Leipzig, than had been perpetrated in Italy, at and after the siege of Mantua. Thence returning to his own conduct, he remarked briefly, That to traduce his administration was easy ; to arraign, and convict it, extremely difficult.”

The Holy Father having thus disburthened his mind, by giving vent to his private opinions, frankly made an offer of some pecuniary assistances to the emperor, much indeed inferior to what the court of Vienna expected. However he excused himself by setting forth the enormous expences which the Mantuan war had thrown him into ; and this being too true, the Imperial party made no attempts to invalidate his assertion. Nevertheless, for decency's sake, he thought fit to make up the deficiency of money by spiritual bounty, and of course appointed an universal jubilé ; made a procession in person to the churches of St. Peter, and St. John de Lateran, and published a brief, wherein he exhorted all catholic princes to extirpate heresy, and unite in the bond of friendship against the common enemy. But the Imperial deputies declared roundly, that this sort of paper-credit would neither wage war, nor pay the soldiery *.

Antony baron de Rabata, governor of Gradisca, counsellor and chamberlain to the emperor, had been dispatched to the princes and republics of Italy on the same errand, and under the patronage of Vienna and Madrid : but the Doge and senate of Venice gave him fine speeches instead of subsidies, alledging, as the Pope had urged before, “ that the Mantuan war had entirely discomposed the state of their finances ; so that the two goddesses of the Megarensians, which then presided in the Venetian government, namely, *Poverty and Impossibility*, restrained them absolutely from imparting any supplies to his Imperial majesty.” The same month was, the republic had entered into good intelligence with Gustavus some months before †. The commanders of Genoa and Lueca held the same language : the great duke of Tuscany (allured with the prospect of being created king of Etruria †) made a promise of assistances, proportionable at least to his circumstances, though perhaps not adequate to the necessities of the emperor ; and the duke of Modena engaged likewise to furnish troops, or conduct them himself. But when

Idem, *Sol. Lit. Sued.* 344.

Bellum Sueco-Germanicum, Tom. i, 244.

† *Idem*, *Ibid.*

Rabata

Rabata made his entrance into Mantua, the populace rose with an intention to murder him. The duke composed the tumult with great moderation, and pointing in dumb show to the ruins occasioned by the last siege, gave the ambassador to understand that all he could hope for was to retreat in safety.

Mean while Gustavus, (as Tilly had retired from the Upper Palatinat into Bavaria, and broken down all the bridges on the Danube from Rayne to Neuburg, excepting only that of Donawert, over which he passed his army,) foreseeing wisely, that a young enthusiast, like Pappenheim, might create some untoward retardment in the progress of his affairs, resolved at once to leave Wilsburg-castle, to the chance of accidents *, and invest Donawert with all possible expedition, as Tilly was then labouring to erect a formidable fortification on a little hill near the town. So that if by an extraordinary effort he had not prevented this work from advancing to any tolerable degree of perfection, it is probable, in case of receiving a repulse, he must have marched seventy miles to Ulm, (no road being passable for the main army, at that season, but by way of Nördlingen) in order to have crossed the Danube at the place first mentioned. Donawert therefore was of great consequence to the king, not barely in point of proximity, but as this passage hath ever been considered as the key of admission into that part of Suabia which leads to Bavaria, across the Lech. Of course, having reviewed his army, and received duke William of Weymar's reinforcement, he advanced thirty miles, from Wilsburg to Donawert, in a day and a half, and contrived to take the town and cloyster of Kayserheim, a rich abby of Cisterians, as he passed along.

Rodolphus duke of Sax-Lauenberg, (the same who had rescued Tilly at the battle of Leipzig) commanded the garrison then in Donawert, which consisted of 1200 regular foot, a body of trained-bands, and some companies of Cronenberg's dragoons. His majesty having made himself master of an important outwork to the north-east, from whence the defendants retired into the town by means of a concealed gallery, dispatched a trumpeter to summon the governor to capitulate, who returned only this short answer, "That the king, better than any person living, knew the duty of a set of men, who had nothing to rely on but ho-

* The king left a garrison at Weissenberg, (which stands about a mile from Wilsburg) under the command of colonel Sperreüter, to prevent young Pappenheim's incursions,

"nour and the point of the sword : and that he had no tri-
 "bute to pay his majesty except in gun-powder *." Upon
 this, both parties performed their respective business with
 great earnestness. The garrison made a very furious sally,
 and one company of Cronenberg's men penetrated half
 through the Swedish lines. In repulsing this sally, the com-
 manding officer (who was a Scotsman) behaved ill ; but
 Gustavus pardoned him at the intercession of his country-
 men, having first degraded him. The battery consisting of
 twenty huge pieces of cannon, which the king raised on the
 north-east side, only sheered the bridge sideways, without
 performing such execution as was first expected ; which two
 circumstances induced him, at Hepburn's suggestion, to
 consider the situation of the town with fresh attention : and
 observing there lay an angle of ground to the westward,
 formed by the influx of the Wernitz into the Danube,
 which angle commanded the bridge which crossed the latter
 river, and leads to Bavaria, (for Donawert stands on the
 northern bank ;) he, without delay, gave Hepburn orders
 to march his own brigade five miles up the Wernitz, where
 lay the bridge of Hasfort, and then descending along the
 opposite shore, to post his men in the angle of confluence
 after such a manner, as to command the Danube-bridge by
 his field-pieces, and even his musquetry ; which position
 made it difficult for the besieged either to escape or receive
 succours. Hepburn, who took with him lord Craven, Ma-
 sham, and all the English volunteers, conducted his men
 silently to the place appointed, and lodged them a little af-
 ter midnight along the garden-walls, and ditches, and
 hedges, that flanked the passage across the river. Upon
 which the governor, perceiving himself invested on every
 side, grew discontented inwardly, and wished to capitulate :
 Tilly at that time not being able to raise the siege. But,
 however, as he was not satisfied with the thoughts of sur-
 rendering upon dishonourable terms, he conceived a sudden
 design (as the breach to the north-east was now ren-
 dered practicable) to pass the bridge on the king's side at
 daylight the next morning, in despite of all the Swedish
 musquetry and artillery. But this design took air, for the
 duke over-heard a hurry in the town, and the loading of
 waggons about midnight. The duke, it is true,
 saved the bridge, but saved only a handful of men, for the
 loss which he sustained was very severe. The residue of the

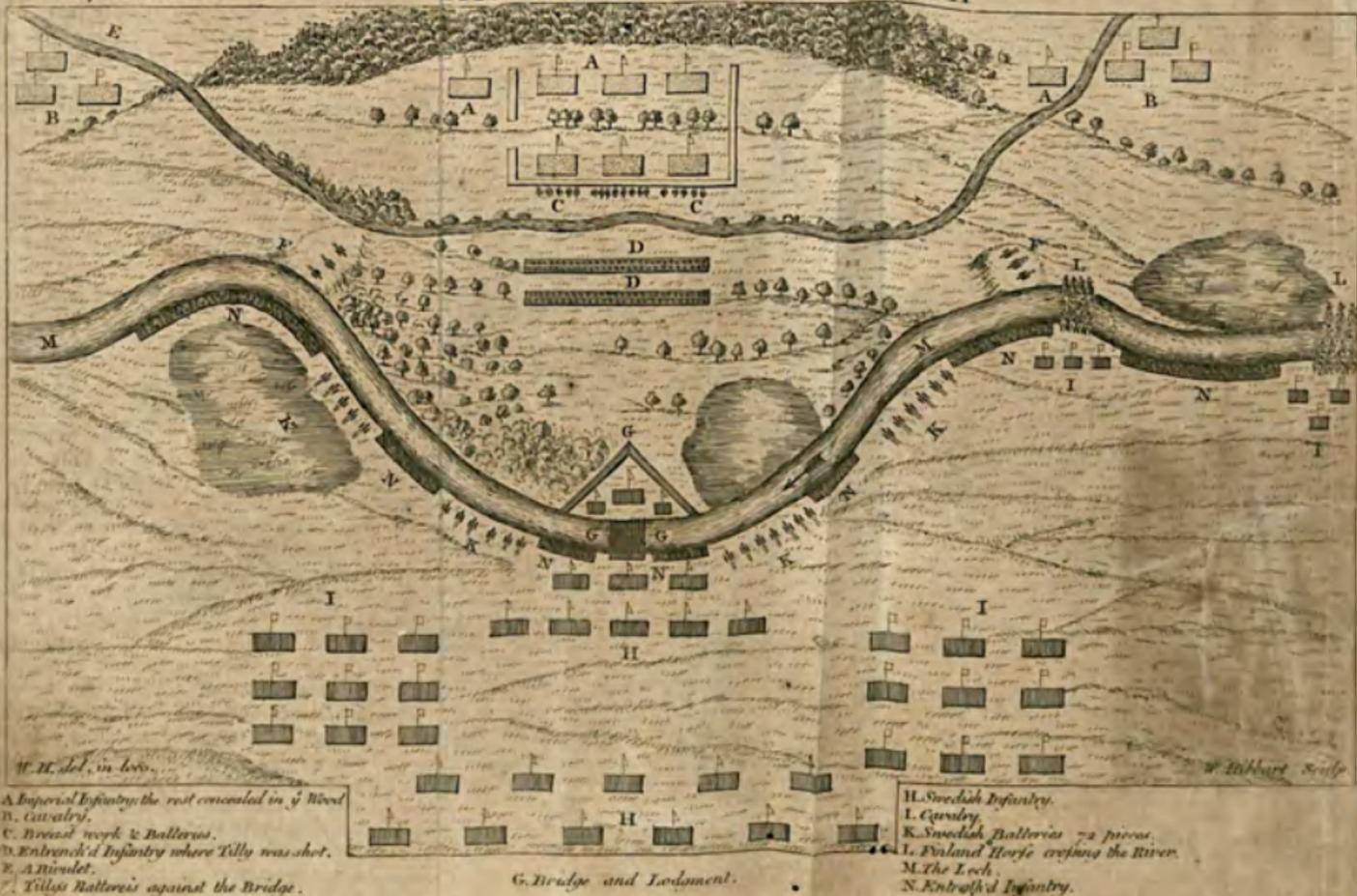
* *Intelligence*, Part ii. p. 135--138. *Chronique*, Tom. i. 254.

garrison having first made an unsuccessful sally at the Wernitz-gate, attempted to cross the bridge on Hepburn's side, who gave them likewise a soldier-like reception : nevertheless they cleared their passage at all events, and contrived to break the bridge behind them in an imperfect manner, and barricaded the town-gate with numberless loads of dung, the removal of which cost the Swedes so much time, that the rear of the garrison secured their escape, losing however upon the whole not less than 500 men. Mean while the king stormed the town walls and Leather-gate [*Lederthor*] sword in hand ; and as many baggage-waggons stood laden in the streets, it was with great difficulty he could restrain his soldiers from pillaging them, and the whole city ; which, according to the usage of war, was looked upon in the light of fair plunder. The king then secured the north-banks of the Danube as far as Ulm.

Thus the town of Donawert was besieged and taken in forty-eight hours, though strongly garrisoned, and situated on a steep hill ; the loss whereof was considered as the more ominous, as it happened to fall into the hands of the Swedes on the elector of Bavaria's birth-day. This city, once Imperial, had been placed under the ban of the empire in 1606, and at length regained its civil and religious liberties, by the means of the great protestant deliverer, Gustavus. Solmes's regiment of infantry, (which had behaved so ill in the late action at Bamberg) was placed therein by way of garrison ; for the king did not chuse to trust that body of troops in the day of battle. He then returned Hepburn public thanks, for suggesting the idea of crossing the Wernitz, and for executing his plan with such judgment and valour.

No sooner was the town of Donawert taken, but the king ordered this officer to throw up a strong half-moon, and entrench his brigade at the foot of the bridge, next Bavaria : and then dispatched the Bohemian baron Cochtitzki, at the head of some chosen cavalry and dragoons, to pursue the fugitives. His majesty then reposed himself at Donawert four days, partly to prepare matters for the great incident now approaching, and partly to restore and new fortify this important passage, as a safe and secure key of retreat, in case of disappointments or disasters. Yet the gross of the army lay not idle ; for such as acted not the part of engineers, pioneers, and mechanics, made incursions into Swabia, where many towns of consequence (some of which belonged to the emperor) were all taken sword in hand ; as Guntzburg the capital of the Burgau, the rich abby of Elchingen, Gundel-

PASSAGE Over the River LECH



- A. Imperial Infantry the rest concealed in y Wood
- B. Cavalry.
- C. Breast work & Batteries.
- D. Entrench'd Infantry where Tilly was shot.
- E. A Rivulet.
- F. Tilly's Batteries against the Bridge.

- H. Swedish Infantry.
- I. Cavalry.
- K. Swedish Batteries 72 pieces.
- L. Poland Horse crossing the River.
- M. The Lech.
- N. Entrench'd Infantry.

G. Bridge and Lodgment.

singen, Lauingen, Hochstadt *, Dillingen, (where the bishop of Augsburg usually resides) and Kirchberg; not to mention a strong castle on the banks of the Lech, called, if I mistake not, Obernsdorf, belonging to the rich family of the Fuggers. In this enterprize Hepburn commanded; and though the place was well supplied and strongly fortified, yet the garrison was seized with a sudden panic, and perished most of them in attempting to escape.

During this interval of repose, as matters now began to wear a very serious aspect, a trumpeter was sent blindfolded to the king, with orders to solicit letters of safe-conduct for the French ambassador then residing at Munich. At first Gustavus gave him a positive refusal; but knowing his own firmness, and determined not to suffer his generosity to be abused a second time, he at length consented. This ambassador was named St. Etienne. Nature had given him a plentiful portion of national vivacity; and it is probable likewise, he presumed too much upon the force of being nearly related to father Joseph, who held a correspondence with Gustavus and Oxenstiern. Of course, one day he had the confidence to tell the king, "That if he did not spare the catholic princes; his most Christian majesty would be obliged to march an army into Germany, in order to support them; since they had all expressed an earnest desire to shelter themselves under the protection of France." *Agreed*, replied Gustavus, being thoroughly exasperated; *nevertheless the king, your master, may spare himself the trouble of a long journey into Germany: let him only express a desire to make a campaign against me, and I will treat him with a battle under the walls of his own metropolis.*

Yet France and her ministry still persisted to interfere under one pretext or other; and therefore some few days after the holding these conferences †, a treaty ‡ was proposed between Louis XIII. and the elector of Triers, by virtue of which the former engaged, "not only to assist the said elector against all his enemies, but oblige the Swedes to evacuate the electorate of Triers and bishopric of Spire," which belonged likewise to this prelate. Now, in order to understand thoroughly an affair so intricate, it may not be amiss to remind the reader, that France had long languished

* There are many towns of this name in Germany; but here the duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene gained a complete victory over the French and Bavarians, Aug. 13, 1704.

† April 9, 1632, at Ehrenbreitstein, otherwise Hermanstein.

‡ See the APPENDIX, Art. xxviii. *First Edition*, 4°.

to receive this electorate under her patronage, and to this purpose had dispatched the count de Brullon to Triers, just to sow the seeds of those future incidents, which La Saludie † now was commanded to bring to maturity.

Indeed the elector, out of fervent zeal for the interests of the catholic league, had brought himself into a very precarious as well as dangerous situation; for the Spaniards possessed Coblentz, and most of the strong places in his dominions; and though Gustavus, at the intercession of France, during the negotiation of the truce, had generously restored to him the important fortress of Ehrenbreitstein, yet that monarch, enraged now to the heart at the barbarous murder of a young count Solmes, (cut to pieces, together with his followers, by a party of electoral troops) made no scruple to declare, in the transports of his resentment, that he would dislodge the elector in person from his castle, then supposed to be impregnable. Dismayed and astonished at these menaces, the elector remained some days in a state of irresolution; when at length the French minister revived his spirits, by advising him to address a letter to Gustavus, wherein, far from discovering signs of fear, or demeaning himself by abject humiliations, it was his interest to throw out some oblique, but intelligible insinuations, with reference to the interposition and protection of a certain power behind the scene †. What reception these representations found with Gustavus, and what sort of answer he returned to them, hath been already mentioned. So that it may suffice to observe, that the king's reply was of such a nature, as threw the elector into the greatest perplexities, and obliged him to offer Richelieu a piece of blank paper, with authority to write upon it what conditions he pleased. How far the cardinal either presumed, or intended to go, cannot well be ascertained; for that he dreaded Gustavus is a circumstance known beyond contradiction: yet, nevertheless, he thought he had an opening to effect somewhat, and conceived an hope of availing himself more or less from the elector's terrors. But this expectation was purely chimerical; for France, during the life of Gustavus, never once over-reached him, or extorted any advantage from him, except by importuning his good nature and his generosity; which, considering Richelieu's abilities, is saying as much as needs be said in behalf of our hero.

Thus all that resulted from a connexion so extremely hazardous and delicate, was only this, that the elector publish-

† Louis de Briançon de la Saludie, mestre de camp et plenipotentiaire, &c.
 † Hist. de *le Vaffor*, Tom. vii. 148.

ed a manifesto to justify his conduct for wanting himself under the protection of France: and indeed the style of Versailles branch itself out like a river through the whole surface of the composition. The cardinal (besides obtaining, that the case of the election should be put into the hands of a French court) will some views behind a traverse-scene, which he hoped to unfold one time or other; for he knew Gustavus not to be *immortal*, and then expected (if he survived him) to take the cards into his own hands. And, though this foundation may seem at first to be merely chance-work; yet it was laid deeply under ground and out of sight. France, from the event which resulted from this, has ever had the same sort of expectancies in view. In the present case, and from such a seemingly narrow ground-plot, it has raised the superstructure of Alsace, Lorrain, &c.

And here, having so often mentioned the two electors of Cologne and Triers, it may seem surprising, that such little notice hath hitherto been taken of the third ecclesiastical elector, the archbishop of Mentz. But the truth was, the king had disarmed this prelate by taking possession of most of his territories; so that it no where appears, that France considered him as an object worthy to be inveigled or cajoled; nor did she solicit his assistance in the great plan relating to a neutrality.

It is probable too, that Richelieu looked upon him, not only as an enthusiast and bigot, but as a devoted friend to the courts of Vienna and Munich: and thus much is certain, that the elector finding himself in such evil plight after the loss of his capital, wished extremely to behold a general pacification, and of his own meer motive requested the emperor, to permit him to lay some plan of that nature before Gustavus *, who returned him such conditions, as we have formerly mentioned in the two rough-draughts, that were transmitted to the perusal of all the catholic potentates then concerned.

By the taking of Donawert, and securing a free passage over the Danube, Tilly soon perceived his Swedish majesty's real intentions against Bavaria; and therefore, with all possible expedition, broke down a second bridge, then in his power, which crossed that river between Neuburg and Rayne, and destroyed likewise a third bridge which leads over the Lech, at a small distance from the last-named town. On the possession of this important entrance into Bavaria the king

* *Vittorio Sivi*; *Memorie rcondite*, Tom. vii. page 457. 458.

had set his mind, from the very instant he crossed the Danube at Donawert, and dispatched the flower of his dragoons and commanded musqueteers to make a lodgment there, for then he had escaped the perillous undertaking of forcing his passage across the Lech. But Tilly knew too well the extraordinary consequence of this inlet to Munich, and, as he had the power in his hands, prevented the enterprize on the king's part, to whom this consolation remained, that he had not lost a single moment in attempting to make good what he had projected *. Tilly then cantoned his troops in lesser and greater divisions, all along the Bavarian side, between the Lech and the Aach, from Rayne to Augsburg, both which places he garrisoned, and spread himself in fair order on the banks opposite the Swedes to the extent of sixteen miles. But foreseeing principally where his majesty would make the grand attempt, he there erected some huge batteries, and entrenched the larger part of his chosen and veteran soldiery.

His majesty's first attempt was to repair the bridge, that had been fresh broken down near Rayne; but this undertaking, through the intervention of some unforeseen difficulties, was rejected almost in the same moments it was first conceived. Thence pointing his course towards Augsburg, he employed many hours, attended only by a friend or two, in contemplating the approaches to the river, and the circumstances of landing, and making a lodgment, as well as forming an attack on the side that lay opposite to him; finding at length, to his own mortification, as well as Tilly's honour, that the old general had erected his batteries, and entrenched his men precisely over-against that segment of a circle, in the middle part of whose arch it was resolved to throw over a bridge. And here a new obstruction appeared; for the king foresaw at first glance, from the torrent-like rapidity of the stream, and height and inequality of its banks, that his own portable bridges could be made use of with no great prospect of success. Nevertheless, for the satisfaction of his army, he made one experiment, which verified his conjectures with too much truth. Having therefore entrenched his men under the protection of a strong parapet along the bank, and fixed his more general encampment behind them near Northeim, he erected three batteries, consisting of seventy-two huge pieces of cannon †, one in the center of the

* *Burgi Mars Sueco*. Germ. 171. 240. Leod. 1633.

† *Santa Cruz* remarks with admiration, that Gustavus passed the Lech by dint of generalship † for having, saith he, erected a battery of seventy

[seventy-

the segment, and the two others at the extremities of the arch; which latter position gave him great advantage over his adversaries; for their artillery could not be brought on a strait line, and that of the Swedes both forward and backward, and raked them side-ways, when the ground was very high. And thus, during an uninterrupted campaign of four days duration, the king brought his new scheme to tolerable perfection: for at a little village called Obernsdorf, which lay in a concealed and sheltered valley at the distance of about half a mile from the place intended to be crossed, he employed all his artificers to build a fabric on a principle of his own invention, adapted to the nature of the river; and as the case was urgent, as well as important, found himself obliged to pull down all the gentlemen's houses, farms, and villages round him, in order to procure an addition of useful and solid timber. Mean while, at the hazard of his life, (for the fire of artillery and musquetry never ceased on Tilly's side) he employed himself every hour, in examining the banks, slopes, and winding of the stream; and spared neither money nor preferments, to gain intelligence of the variation of depth in that very part of the chanel where he intended to pass.

There are few rivers of the same size, whose passage appears so difficult as that of the Lech: I speak this from ocular observation. It takes its rise in the country of the Grisons, and at the time of year, when the king crossed it, partakes more of the nature of a torrent than of the river, for it is swollen with melted snow-waters from its very source. It measures forty yards across at the point (between Rayne and Thierhaupten) where the bridge was erected, and the bank on the Swedish side was about eleven feet higher than the bank opposite; where for a small space the ground was tolerably firm, and then declined gently into a morass knee-deep in slime and water, on the right-hand hardly passable, and guarded on the left (where the soil rose a little) with thick beds of ofers. This morass being once cleared, (nor was the passage long) the land mounted with an easy ascent to Tilly's entrenchments.

But the construction and fixing of the bridge appeared more difficult to his majesty than the fighting part. He disliked greatly the inequality of the banks in respect of height

[seventy-two] large pieces of cannon over against the main body of the Imperialists, and thundered upon them several hours, he crossed the river at a place unexpected, and entrenched himself before he could be observed. *Reflexions Militaires & Politiques, traduites del' Espagnol de M. le Marq. de Santa Cruz de Marzenado, Tom. ii. 238.*

(which rendered a bridge of boats or of pontoons highly inconvenient, if not entirely ufelefs :) and knew likewise, that the bed of the river was a fort of cone inverted: which intelligence he procured by various artifices, one in particular extremely curious; nevertheless, I shall decline relating it, having some doubts concerning the authenticity of the narration*.

Being now informed (to some degree) of the depth and fhape of the chanel, he contrived, in the next place, a fet of treffels of various heights, and with unequal feet; their form in general, as here represented.



These were firmly fecured to ftrong piles, driven deep into the bottom of the river. The planks then were fpread over the whole, and well faftened.

To lay this bridge in fight of an intrenched army of equal force, and better fupplied with large artillery, was a fecond difficulty ftill remaining, which demanded, at one and the fame time, feints and illufions of all forts, precautions, and activity, as well as prudence, and intrepidity.

Of course the king pofted 1000 commanded mufqueteers behind a parapet of mould and turf on each fide of the intended bridge, who, to prevent Tilly's people from approaching to procure intelligence of what was contriving, maintained an uninterrupted fire day and night. He then opened two large batteries at convenient diftance from the point where he propofed to crofs the river, and from thefe furiously thundered on the Bavarian camp without intermiffion. Nor was his artillery idle in other places; it was only contracted in its extent, and divided into fmaller parcels.

Mean while, to augment the confufion and perplex the eye-fight, he ordered little fires to be kindled in pits near the batteries, which were constantly fed with smoky combuftibles of pitch and green wood.

Tilly fufpected fomething, but knew not what; nor ceafed he to flatter himfelf at intervals (in cafe the erecting a bridge was fupposed to be practicable) that the king would

* It is to be feen in the *Memoirs of a Cavalier*, 8vo, Printed at Leeds, in Yorkfhire, about the year 1740.

hardly presume to cross a river; that a narrow, and steep a hill; under the eyes of an entrenched army of equal force, and supported with a train of artillery as considerable as his own, or more so.

And here, to judge better of the catholic general's situation, it may be convenient to observe, that the ground on Tilly's side, (bating a small swampy tract of soil) rose by degrees to a moderate hill, covered here and there with shrubs and large thorn-trees; and about midway between the foot of the said hill and Tilly's main body lay intrenched two considerable corps of infantry in a line parallel to the royal camp. Behind them crept a little rivulet in form of a bow, (the bent part towards the Swedes) within which the artillery was planted; whose effects were felt on the opposite side of the Lech. After that succeeded a wood, which skirted up to a considerable height; in the front of which (the shrubby part being cleared in certain spaces, and the timber-trees felled, and interlaced by way of defence in front and flank) were posted six bodies of chosen infantry, amounting to about 8000 men. The residue of the foot was disposed judiciously here and there; and the horse on a remoter line formed two wings at a distance on either side, in like manner as the Swedish cavalry was disposed, each of these parties being removed out of the reach of cannon-shot.

The king had some misgivings with reference to the enterprize he had determined to undertake*; and therefore (which was a sort of practice he rarely dealt in) convened all his generals to a council of war, in order to collect their several opinions. Horn, readiest to execute, as well as the most cautious to resolve of any commander in the Swedish service, made strong remonstrances against attempting to pass the Lech; and the major part of the superior officers concurred with him: "for he urged the difficulties both of the banks
" and bed of the river, and represented the force and quantity of Tilly's battering artillery. He remarked in the
" next place, that a repulse or defeat would raise the drooping spirits of the Bavarians, and bring Walstein on the
" back of the Swedes, in a country full of rivers, where it
" was next to impossible, at one pass or other, to decline a
" battle; and therefore proposed, with all due deference
" and submission, to secure and fortify the frontier towns,
" both in the Upper Palatinate and Bohemia, till that period
" shamefully neglected by the elector of Saxony;—by

* *Vittorio Siri*; *Memorie recondite*, Tom. vii. pag. 459—461. *Le Passor*, Tom. vii. 163, 164.

“ which means it would not lie in Walftein’s power to force
 “ the king’s troops into a decisive engagement; remarking
 “ further, that the Imperial generalissimo ought first to be
 “ crushed; whose immense preparations, (not yet advanced
 “ to a state of maturity) were, in the end, likely to become
 “ extremely formidable. — Wherefore, upon the whole, it
 “ appeared best to him, to march directly into Moravia, and
 “ destroy the present and future hopes of the house of Auf-
 “ tria all at once *.”

Now whoever understands the characters of men, and state of history at this period, will be enclined, it is probable, to think with me, that the drift of these reasonings seems to proceed upon the same principle, which Oxenstiern, Horn’s father-in-law, urged to Gustavus, when he entered Franconia instead of Bohemia.

The king loved Horn, (whose great talents he honoured, as well as his integrity) and heard him patiently; but at length replied, with a good deal of fire, *That the enterprize was less difficult than appeared at first sight: and that the very best veteran troops that ever existed, had always some misgivings after a total overthrow. Fortune, said he, is the guardian-angel to men of heroic resolution; — and Donawert is a sure retreat in case of disaster: — nor let it ever be said, that Gustavus declined any enemy, who fled before him; — since a delay, precaution or digression of that nature would be instructing and enabling an old and experienced general to re-inforce and re-establish an army ill-provided for at the present juncture, and extremely weakened. Walfstein likewise is removed from us at a great distance, and hath many lessons still to infuse into his soldiers. — In a word, let us cross this barrier, mistakenly supposed to be impassable. Behold, the expected land of plenty lies open to us! A land, which hath carefully been nurtured in peace and wealth for twelve continued years, whilst the whole Germanic empire hath been more than once ravaged and devoured from one end to the other †.*

Thus the king gave his opinion (or rather part of his opinion) as a man of spirit, without entering into the discussions of a philosopher. Indeed it is probable he saw the thing in lights which Horn did not; or embraced his own scheme from a high persuasion of success; and the rather, as the undertaking was compendious, enterprizing, and full of glory; it being a maxim with him, as well as Pappenheim, “ *That it was possible to execute many achievements in war, merely because the generality of mankind supposed them impracticable.*”

* *Le Vaffor*, Tom. vii. p. 163.

† *Bertius de Bellis German.* p. 324. *Siri Mem. Rec.* Tom. vii. 459.

But, putting these considerations out of the question, whoever has had opportunities to observe the rapidity of this river at the time of the *vernal equinox** (as was my fortune) and takes notice of the steepness and inequality of its banks; the irregularity of the chanel-depth; the exposure of the bridge in front and flanks; the entrenchments and batteries on the opposite side; the continued slope of ground rising immediately from the Bavarian bank to the forest-trees that crowned the whole; (not to mention a morass knee-deep in ooze and water) must, I think, confess, that this was the most *daring*, as well as *brightest* action in the military life of Gustavus, and such as hath never yet been exceeded by any general antient or modern.

And now, Thursday morning, April the 5th, whilst the balls of the side-batteries (which stood at the extremities of a bow, for such figure the Lech there formed) met in an angle, and tore every thing to pieces at 150 yards distance, the king, under favour of a smoke and fire inexpressible, passed over after frequent attempts, in two boats which he had procured, some chosen engineers, pioneers, and soldiers, who made a lodgment; and, what was still of greater consequence, threw up several mounds of earth: one to protect the mouth of the bridge from the direct fire of Tilly's ordnance, and two side-parapets to guard its flanks from such batteries as he might occasionally erect upon a change of circumstances. To encourage these first undertakers, he made each man a present of about thirty shillings English.

Previous matters being thus adjusted, all hands united to fix the bridge, and when the morning began to grow tolerably bright, Tilly beheld this astonishing attempt, but at the same time knew not how to counterwork it. To dislodge these new comers appeared impossible on account of the unmerciful fire of the Swedish batteries; and it was foreseen too, that such an undertaking must have brought on by degrees one general carnage. It remained therefore only for him to raise two batteries against the sides of the bridge: and here appeared a new inconveniency; for not to mention the parapets, which the Swedes had cast up, the bank on the Bavarian side, though inferior in height to that on the Swedish, yet at the same time rose higher than the morass beneath it, and obstructed the aim of the gunners, as well as the passage of their balls.

* This river, at the vernal equinox, without the falling of great rains, is swollen very much by the melting of snow on the Alps; but if rains happen to fall (which was the case in April 1632) its waters then rose to a great degree.

On these accounts Tilly chose rather to undertake the defensive part, and having given orders to erect an half-moon in front, commanded his pioneers to deepen and widen the lines of his entrenchments, and employed all other hands he could spare, in hewing down a breast-work of large trees, interlacing them one with another, and sharpening the branches near the trunk into a sort of *chevaux de frise*. So that when the king heard the noise of the saws and axes, he directed all his gunners to give them in the wood one general salutation from the whole train of artillery by way of morning-compliment.

In the space of a few hours the machinery of the bridge was fixed, the surface planked and roughened, and the sides guarded: which happened to be effected the more speedily, as the king's Finlanders could all exercise the business of carpenters, inasmuch as in their native country each man among them was his own mechanic.

It was the king's first care to relieve the pioneers and soldiers across the river; and then the colonels Wrangel * and Gassion had the honour to pass the bridge at the head of such a body of troops, as was supposed to be necessary; a part of which filled the new entrenchment, and the rest, being all *commanded* musqueteers, lined the osier-bed on the left-hand, where they performed wonders in the heat of the conflict: but when Gustavus contemplated the bridge, and ground on either side, he declared in a whisper to some of the generals, that stood near him, *That he would compound for a victory at the expence of one thousand excellent soldiers* †.

Yet though he felt for his brave associates, he discovered no dismay with respect to himself; but, on the contrary, continued on the foot of the bridge for *six and thirty* hours, without intermission. Mean while Tilly erected two new batteries near the banks of the river, in order to play thwart-wise against the flanks of the bridge: but though the theory was good, the executive part proved ineffectual.

During this interval, his majesty had conveyed one half of his army, cavalry as well as infantry, across the Lech, tho' many good officers, friends as well as enemies, had publicly declared, that the enterprize was not feasible, at the head of a fewer body of troops than one hundred thousand ‡. Upon this, Tilly commanded the flower of his forces to give

* Charles Gustavus Wrangel. He commanded afterwards the Swedish army, which entered Bavaria, Anno 1646, in conjunction with Turrene.

† The Swedish Intelligencer says 2000, Part ii, 147.

‡ Heylmanni *Leo Arctivis*,

the Swedes battle before they could form themselves, and no less person than Aldringer undertook the employment. A part likewise of the dragoons that served under Aldringer received orders from the generalissimo, to pass between the officer-bed and the king's cavalry, with full directions to possess the mouth of the bridge at all hazards, and preclude reinforcements one way, and the power of retreating another way.

When Aldringer, then general of the artillery, descended the hill, he found the Swedish discipline to be such, that the troops could form themselves by the beat of a drum. He hoped likewise, that their ardour might have pushed them on to have given him the meeting half way: but here the king imposed his negative, who expected wonders from the two new raised batteries, which were erected not only as a feint to conceal the construction of the bridge, but with express view to cut through and through the Bavarians obliquely, whenever the great conflict should happen to begin.

Aldringer conducted the attack without dismay: but the fire (from the two batteries especially) was so fierce and uninterrupted, that it was impossible for the dispute to hold long. A part of the cavalry made a desperate effort to seize the bridge, according to instructions; but attempting to file between the grofs of the Swedish forces and the bed of officers, (which Tilly supposed to have been a vacant space left open by inadvertency) they received such continued volleys from the musqueteers therein concealed, that, in spite of all their endeavours, they were broken immediately. His majesty was not literally in this action: his prudence kept the ascendancy over his vivacity; and therefore with great coolness he planted himself at the foot of the bridge, on the Bavarian side, partly to give the troops their instructions with precision, as they passed over; and partly to take care, that not a single Swede, who had already crossed the river, should attempt to retreat.

Aldringer still pressed on, the second time, with a resolution, that bordered upon downright rashness; but a cannon-ball grazed upon his temples, and he was removed senseless out of the field of battle. This stroke was the more fatal, as it ever afterwards discomposed the best head-piece, for memorials and invectives, then in the empire *.

And now came the great Tilly's inevitable hour. He perceived, that no man could replace Aldringer except himself, and descending from the wood with a fresh body of his old

* *Le Blanc: Hist. de Bavière, Tom. iv. p. 374. 12°. A Par. 1680.*

Burgundians, renewed the attack, in a manner well becoming his last efforts; for whenever a regiment gave way, he seized the colours, and advanced towards the enemy. †; nor could the troops desert an aged general, who had been victorious in thirty-six pitched battles, and signal engagements, and who carried the marks of more than fifty campaigns in his own person. But in a less space than that of twenty minutes, he received a stroke on the knee from a falconet-shot ‡, which weighed about three pounds; and swooning away several times, from the agony of the fracture, as well as contusion, was removed out of the battle to Ingoldstadt, in the elector's own coach. Mean while, to augment the general consternation, two considerable parties of Finland horse, impatient to see their brethren engaged on the opposite banks, plunged into the river like men possessed, and crossed it by swimming; upon which event, conjoined to the former (and the rather, as evening began to approach) the Bavarian forces broke away imperceptibly, and the Swedes having gained and secured their passage, remained in their own station by the king's orders, without advancing; who contented himself, at the close of the evening, to march over the bridge, at the head of his own regiment of guards, and pass the night on the Bavarian side.

All this time his electoral highness continued over-cautiously in the wood, at some distance from the sharpness of the fire. Though generalissimo of the troops, he durst not take the command upon him, but posted away to Ingoldstadt somewhat unbecomingly, and left good part of the troops, (cavalry especially that lay remote) and who knew nothing of their general's misfortune, to shift for themselves. Which reminds us of a parallel passage in history. When Justinian was wounded, and obliged to be carried off from the walls of Constantinople, the emperor retired, and the whole garrison lost its courage. Yet this happened not at the battle of Lutzen, where every Swedish colonel was in part a general, and one half of the common soldiers deserved to be colonels. And who all fought more furiously, merely because their king was dead.

† *Burgi Mars Sueco* Germ. p. 175.

‡ *Ritratti & Elogii di Capitani Illustri*, 40. 372.—*Bougeant*, and the author of *Annals of the empire*, whom I will not suppose to be M. de V. give him this wound in the retreat, whereas the Swedes never pursued him. [Tom. i. p. 287.] *Bougeant* says likewise, that *Gustavus* employed *three* days in constructing and erecting the bridge, instead of *two*; since by the diary it appears, that he began it April 3, and crossed it on the 5th, early in the morning.

Thus

Thus ended the battle of the Lech, though the king as yet knew nothing of Tilly's misfortune. With regard to this transaction, it may be remarked, that the armies on either side were nearly equal, as were the trains likewise of battering artillery; for the king had seventy two large pieces of cannon, and Tilly seventy: but in point of management, the Swedish engineers were greatly superior; and it was in this respect that Torstenfon, then general of the ordnance, gained that great reputation, which he maintained afterwards in every other branch of military knowledge. So that the more clear-sighted in the art of war ascribe this victory to three co-operating causes; *one* the result of good-sense, and *two* the product of invention and genius: under the former head, they consider the extraordinary *celerity* wherewith the king performed his business; and under the latter they mention his superior abilities in point of *gunnery*, and the *construction* of a bridge made precisely for the river Lech, and no other. Nor was it uncommon at that time for learned men to observe, that the passage of the Lech was far superior to that of the Granic; and that Gustavus's architecture in the channel of the river was more difficult to execute than that of Julius Cæsar across the Rhine; inasmuch as the one, even after the discovery of cannon, effected in two days, what the other could hardly perform in the space of ten: and certain it is, that the intervention of artillery (to say the least of it) may be demonstrated to counterbalance that difference of breadth, which is to be found in the two rivers, the Lech and the Rhine.

The action lasted about six hours, but was much sharper than that at Leipzig. What numbers the king lost hath never appeared, yet from the nature of circumstances he could not suffer so much as the army of the league; because, as Tilly entrenched himself behind a large number of forest-trees, he lost many men in one uninterrupted cannonade of six and thirty hours duration, merely from the flying shivers and splinters of the timber. All that we know is, that a count Merodé, and several brave officers, were killed and wounded; and one thousand Bavarians left dead on the spot.

Upon the whole, from all that appears to me at this distance, Tilly would have done better, (provided such conduct had not disheartened his followers) to have left the bridge and passage free to his Swedish majesty, without contesting them: for, had he spared himself his descent from the

* *Monro's Exped.* ii. p. 120.

eminence, enlarged and deepened his lines, interlacing them well with the forest-trees that stood before him, (there being no passage for the king to file along by the banks of the river, without running an extreme risk in flank) and fixed his batteries so, as to have played only on the Swedes, when they drew near his entrenchments, where it was not practicable to transport their heavy artillery, or bring it to act; it is more than probable, that Gustavus must have suffered greatly, or been obliged to have crossed the river in some second place. For in the part where the Swedes must have been constrained to attack, they could only have advanced with two regiments in front, while Tilly had room to oppose them with just three times a superior number. This, it is thought, was Tilly's private and reserved opinion: but as the junior officers had conceived a notion, that his personal courage declined with his riper days, and half-expired on the arrival of old age, (than which nothing could be falser) he was forced to affect, both now and at Leipzig, a certain gallantry and sprightliness of valour, not quite reconcilable to his maturer judgment. And considering the petulant fervour, and sarcastic insinuations from the younger part of military people, it might not be ill judged for all commanders in chief to leave the field of action, when they have once reached their grand climacteric; for the old courser will make an effort right or wrong when the spur of honour is applied to his flank, and his abilities, sprightliness, and activity are called in question.

But to return from the present digression. When the king saw the difficulties I have just described, he frankly told his generals, who crowded round him, *That he considered the passage of the Lech as a better day's service than the performance at Leipzig* *; and when cardinal Pasman, the Imperial ambassador extraordinary at Rome heard the news, he said coolly, "The curtain is fallen, and the play over:" which, whether it related to the downfall of popery, or the house of Austria, at this distance cannot be specified.

The king, as we observed before, rested all night at the foot of the bridge, and next morning there were reasons to think, that the enemy had dislodged; but before any certainty in that particular could be procured, Hepburn received instructions to conduct the remaining part of the infantry over the bridge, in order to introduce a second and more obstinate engagement; during which interim one Forbes, a Scots captain, at the head of thirty musqueteers,

* *Swedish Intelligence*, part ii. p. 147.

was sent to examine the position of the Bavarians. He found two-horse centres at the edge of the wood, and nothing more; who being sent to the king, and interrogated by him, declared positively, that they never heard a single syllable concerning the departure of their companions. A part of the royal army pursued the fugitives to the walls of Rayne, and stormed the town sword in hand. And here it was first learnt, that Tilly was wounded desperately, if not mortally.

This victory of the Lech alarmed one half of Europe, and astonished the other. France, who had rejoiced to see the house of Austria humbled to a certain degree, began now to conceive fresh uneasinesses, both from fear and jealousy; inso-much that Louis XIII. told Soranzo the Venetian ambassador, upon receiving an account of the passage of the Lech, "That the powers interested in desiring to see a *partial reduction* of the house of Austria, had hitherto offered up, with a safe conscience, their sincerest wishes for the prosperity of the Swedish arms; but then, continued he, no human being could ever conceive, that matters should have advanced with so amazing rapidity, and to such extraordinary lengths. Inform therefore the senate, that means must be devised, whereby to check this impetuous Visigoth in the career of his victories, which may prove, in the conclusion, as fatal to us, as to the emperor and the elector of Bavaria." Now if this be true with respect to France, the house of Austria had still stronger reasons to take the alarm; for she depended on one single man, and that was Wallstein; and the duke of Bavaria, who, when the war was removed from his frontiers, had despised or deceived every power, with whom he negotiated, began now to feel the sharpest inquietudes, upon three several accounts; he had neglected to oppose his whole force against the king's crossing the Lech, (for a part of his army lay stationed near Ratisbon :) he apprehended the death of his admired general every moment; and beheld Gustavus penetrating, by full marches, into the very vital parts of his dominions. England fell back into the *national folly* of leaving the continent to its own care; "so that the conduct of an Elizabeth, and the maxims of Burleigh, Cecil, and Walsingham, passed for the reveries of politicians, who had not considered their mother-country as an island." The elector of Saxony disliked the prosperity of Sweden from the very beginning. The king of Denmark entertained certain self-interested views, which shall be specified immediately. The states-general traversed Gustavus in the late negotiation

with the town of Cologn; and the prince of Orange, under various pretences, kept an army of observation on the frontiers of their dominions.

Gustavus beheld all these jealousies, counter-operations, and pretended friendships, with a countenance undismayed, and without making any remonstrances or recriminations. Indeed he remarked one day, in great confidence to a friend, whom he trusted, *That he now perceived he had pushed his conquests too far, and given umbrage, as well as disquietude, to certain potentates. It may be difficult, continued he, to preserve the acquisitions I have made to the southwards; so that of course the more prudent part will be to confine myself within the northern regions of Germany, and erect a kingdom, if that be possible, of which the Baltic shall form the centre.* This account we owe to that impenetrable, as well as all penetrating statesman the abbé Siri *, who affects to have assisted at every conference in the character of a political ubiquitousian; but for my own part, from a cool examination of future facts, I have some mistrust with regard to the authenticity of the present anecdote, since the king, far from retrieving the supposed mistake, marched on to Ingoldstadt, and then to Munich, with the very words recent upon his lips. Nor was this any new idea wherewith to surprize his majesty's understanding; as appears from the answer he gave to Oxenstiern, as long before as the preceding Christmas.

France seems first to have discovered the hook of Gustavus approaching her lips, and pretending only to nibble, and play round it, without swallowing, hoped to see its point blunted, if not disarmed, by some accident or other.

To co-operate with these views, she threw Bavaria in his way, as a rugged rock concealed under water; and that attempt not succeeding, placed the elector of Triers there as a sort of entangling weed; which latter effort served to create some slight embarrassment; for a perplexing treaty was signed at Ehrenbreitstein (four days after the passage of the Lech †,) whereby she engaged to support the said prelate against all opponents, and oblige the Swedes, (which was still more) to evacuate the electorate, as well as the diocese of Spire.

In less than a fortnight from this period, the king had likewise some farther misgivings with reference to the conduct of Christian king of Denmark, whom the Imperial and

* *Vittorio Siri*; Memoire Recondite, Tom. vii. pag. 464, &c. and pag.

546.

† April 9, 1632. See the APPENDIX, where the treaty is preserved at large. Art. XXVIII. First Edit. 4^o.

Spanish ministry tried to allure into their interests by all sorts of temptations. The Infanta in some degree almost overreached and ensnared that politic prince: for under pretence of making him the compliment of proposing conditions to Gustavus with regard to a general peace, she in effect made him a person interested, in case his Swedish majesty should not listen to an accommodation; for she left the plan of reconciliation partly, if not entirely, to his management. Gustavus had sagacity enough to desire earnestly to avert this blow, but, for prudent reasons, not caring to send a minister in form on that errand, gave private instructions to one of his generals *, in whom he could confide, (who was going by chance into Holstein to raise recruits) to make his court to king Christian, and endeavour to penetrate into his intentions; commanding him to give his Danish majesty obliquely to understand, that by a speedy engagement in this protestant war, he might fortunately secure to his children the possession of those bishoprics, which the emperor had usurped by virtue of the peace at Lubec. Christian felt the force of this argument, but at the same time could not dissipate the terrors, which the severe usage of the house of Austria, joined with his own misfortunes in the late war, had infused into him. Nevertheless, he dispatched two senators to Gustavus, with instructions to assure him, "That he was deeply penetrated with a just sense of this protestant enterprize; but that the oath he had taken at the pacification of Lubec, had unfortunately restrained his hands:—That he participated with Gustavus in all his conquests; and would never impede their progress in any shape;—but at the same time presumed gently to remind him, that, as the success of war is often periodical, even under the direction of the ablest commander, it would highly become so just and generous a prince to give a solid and glorious peace to Germany: to effectuate which, he was ready to make a tender of his best services, by way of mediator or arbitrator." To this proposal Gustavus replied, *That his present passion and ultimate object was to procure peace to the distressed and proscribed protestants, which in truth could only be effected by a new and strict union between all the princes and states who made profession of the reformed religion. Our enemies, observed he, are insincere; and seek only to create advantageous delays. Intercourses, arbitrations, and negotiations will produce nothing but remorse, and disappointment: the house of Austria must be reduced to such a point, as not to be able to in-*

* Bauditzen.

210
 If therefore the king your master will I-
 about this union among the protestants, and
 in the prosecution of so good a work, whereby
 some mutual guaranty for the protection of the
 will only thus think once with me; I will un-
 impose silence on the house of Austria*.

Christian the doctrine, but begged to be excused
 from putting it in practice; nevertheless, from that day
 prosperity to the arms of Sweden; and un-
 trouly extricated himself by little and little from the snare
 which the artful Isabella had spread under his feet.

Gustavus having secured the town of Rayne, and dis-
 patched Horn to pursue Tilly, shaped his course directly to
 Augsburg, making himself master of the town and cloyster
 of Thierhaupten, and likewise of Friedberg as he passed
 along. In this march he refused to listen to any proposals
 of neutrality on the part of the duke of Neuburg, being
 dissatisfied with that prince's former duplicity. Sir, said he
 to the deputy, *Your master has acted contrarities: not con-
 tented to deceive me, he has had the disingenuousness to promise
 much, and perform nothing; whilst, on the contrary, he has al-
 lowed passage and free retreat to the enemy's army, supplied them
 with artillery from his own arsenal, and fired on the trumpeter,
 who approached his capital in amicable form, in order to deliver a
 letter from me to him. But providence hath now indulged me with
 the means of prescribing those terms, which formerly I ventured
 only to recommend. In a word, Sir, you are like your master, and
 your master is like you: for you are both dissemblers, to say no
 more of you †.*

It is not difficult to conceive the astonishment of the
 duke's deputy, who continued motionless for some time like
 a person thunderstruck. He at length withdrew, and then
 recovering his presence of mind, renewed his applications
 by the interposition of prince Augustus, who was younger
 brother to his master, and a sort of favourite with Gustavus.
 The king's answer was very short; *Give the duke of Neuburg,
 to understand, that his future actions must prove the communi-
 cary upon his doctrines: and in the mean while, by way of a prelimi-
 nary, let him dispatch to my army two hundred thousand leaves,
 and three hundred tuns of beer ‡.* About this time the Bava-
 rians quitted Neuburg as indefensible, having first removed
 their artillery, and broken down one arch of the bridge for
 fear of being pursued; and upon this the Swedish colonel

* Vide Chemnitz, Tom. i. p. 264, &c.

† Ibid, 258. Swedish Intelligencur, Part ii. 151, 152.

‡ Svidar Svedis, 485, &c.

Landspurg was ordered to take possession of it, repair the bridge, and then defend the city like a man of honour.

Thus, in three days, the king reached from the passage of the Lech to the town of Augsburg, coasting along the Bavarian banks of the said river with the main of his army; but conveying his heavy artillery on the Suabian side; for it was thought by all intelligent persons, that the new bridge would not support the weight of horses, carriages, and ordnance.

The rich and magnificent city of Augsburg lies ten miles to the south-west of Donawert. It is situated in Suabia, and hath two bridges across the Lech. Its famous *cathedral* will render it illustrious throughout all ages of the Christian church; and it is probable the king, in the idea that *Melchior first proceeded from Sion*, considered it as the Jerusalem of his German Palestine; sparing no pains, and omitting no attempts to make himself master of this respectable sanctuary; and so much the rather, as the Augustin profession had been totally interdicted therein; the whole body of Lutherans disarmed; and the protestant magistrates replaced by fresh ones of the catholic persuasion. Colonel Brada at that time commanded the garrison, which had been increased by different re-inforcements to the amount of 4500 men. Yet still there was great reason to fear an insurrection from the numerous protestants within the walls.

When the royal army had advanced to Lechausen, a small town within two miles of Augsburg, the Imperial governor broke down the bridge; but the Swedes erected two fresh ones, the former above the city, and the latter below it. Gustavus then brought on his approaches on either side of the river, whilst Torstenson gave new proofs of his uncommon skill in the management of his artillery; but the king, grieved to see the havock he intended to make amongst the fine edifices, dispatched a letter to the magistrates, requesting them to dismiss the garrison, and preserve so magnificent a city from the destruction of a furious cannonade. The answer returned him was alike polite and amicable; since it was there remarked, that the troops, which possessed the town, had been obtruded on them, and that if the Swedes had first presented themselves, they should have been received with preference.—That to bid the Imperialists depart, amounted in effect to saying nothing; of course it appeared to them most expedient for his majesty to introduce some negotiation with the commander of the garrison.

Upon this Horn, as it is supposed, with his master's privacy, wrote a very friendly letter to Brada the governor; and

having reproved the imprudence, and other unavoidable inconveniences, of an unprofitable resistance, proposed himself as mediator between his Swedish majesty and the town. Breda foreseeing no relief, as Tilly was longer disabled, at length capitulated. Five thousand soldiers took service under the king, and the rest were sent to Landsberg. Count Holloch, a Palatine officer, was appointed governor, at the head of 3000 cavalry and infantry; and young Oxenstiern, out of respect to his father the *Chancellor*, was declared commander of the militia.

In the capitulation the king gave Breda to understand, that at Augsburg no exceptions must be proposed in regard to popery; and then, at the request of the inhabitants, who besought him to honour them with a visit, made a triumphal entrance, attended by all the princes, generals, and foreign ambassadors then in his camp, but escorted only by a few chosen troops, in order to prevent confusion and plunder; so that the residue of the army was not allowed to pass the barrier of the city-gates.

In this town, the birth place, if one may so speak, of the evangelical religion*, his majesty thought it incumbent on him, to behave with all possible humility, sweetness, and moderation; yet, at the same time, without injuring or discrediting the Roman catholics in any respect, restored the Augustin confession to its original lustre (which greatly piqued the elector of Saxony, who considered himself as first protestant prince in Germany †) and consigned the whole government of the town into the hands of the Lutherans and the reformed ‡. On his entering the city-gate, he dismounted and walked directly to St. Agnes-church, where the Lutheran service was performed with great decency; the ciii. Psalm sung, accompanied by a peal of organs; and Fabritius, the king's own chaplain, delivered a sermon on the following text, Psalm xii. vers 5, 6. *Now for the comfortless troubles sake of the needy, and because of the deep sighing*

* The confession was presented here to Charles V. in the year 1530, and is commonly called the *Augsburg* or *Augustine* confession: to which we may add the *Pacificatorium* concluded here in 1554. The town depends not in any shape upon the bishop, though he has a palace therein. The differences reigning between the papists and protestants were greatly harmonized at the peace of Munster; for by a partition-settlement the employs of government were equally divided, as well as the votes in public council; where twenty-two magistrates are of the Romish persuasion, and a like number of the evangelical and reformed.

† *Heymanni* Leo Arctovs, 4^o. p. 55.

‡ *Historical or Authentic Relation* in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 64--66.

of the poor, I will up, saith the Lord, and will take care of
 from him that sweleth against him, and will be merciful to
 From the church the procession advanced on towards a
 large square called the wine-market, where he summoned
 the inhabitants (which was thought to be a very unordi-
 nary step, not only at Vienna and Munich, but at Dresden,
 Paris, Copenhagen, Whitehall, and the Hague) to take
 the oaths * of allegiance and fidelity to the crown of Swe-
 den, without mention made of its allies and associates † :
 confirming afterwards the charter of the citizens to them,
 without inserting or expunging any thing. And here,
 amongst acknowledgments from the magistrates and civili-
 ties on the part of the king, one of that venerable body took
 the liberty to tell him, "That the Swedish troops appeared
 " to him irresistible." The king, forasmuch as the com-
 pliment seemed to carry no immediate connexion with the
 conversation preceding, requested him to explain the reasons,
 whereon he grounded that opinion: *Is it, said he, on ac-
 count of the number, or the valour, or the good fortune of my sol-
 diers?* "No, Sire," replied the magistrate, but pointing
 to a company of guards drawn up before the apartment where
 his majesty was to dine ‡, "Who could have imagined,
 " that a set of men so decent and well behaved in times
 " of capitulation, could have been those very persons,
 " whom we have seen so resolute and intrepid in the field
 " of action §?"

During two days residence here, an uncommon adventure
 happened to Gassion; for a rich citizen with whom he
 lodged, was so much affected with his courtesy and polite-
 ness, that he made him an offer of a beautiful daughter in
 marriage with a very considerable dowry. His majesty, midst
 all the cares and tumults of war, allowed not such a trifling
 circumstance to escape his notice, and gave the young
 Frenchman several hints, to make him consent: but Gassion
 was too much of a military enthusiast to embrace the pro-
 posal; and it is probable Gustavus liked him never the worse
 for making a sacrifice of love to glory; since not many days

* *Histoire Politique du Siècle*, 4^o. Lond. 1757.

† The express oath is to be seen in the *Suedisch Intelligencer*, part ii. p.
 158.

‡ In the palace of Fugger. This family, originally of Augsburg, is per-
 haps the most considerable, that ever was raised by merchandize. The em-
 peror, Maximilian I. ennobled it, and made the Fuggers counts, who im-
 mediately purchased large estates between Augsburg and Ulm. Not many
 years ago, there were fifteen counts of this family, who all possessed distinct
 signories.

§ *Hist. du maréchal Gassion*, [par Mich. le Pure.] Tom. p. i. 63.

afterwards he offered him any command in his own guards, saying aloud in German to the officers round him, *That Gassin's corps should be surnamed the regiment of the pillow, because when that was near him, he could sleep in security* *.

His majesty having now received great advantages from the submission of the Aufburgers, performed an action worthy of himself on leaving their city; for considering the merit, as well as long services, of old Ruthven, (who defended Ulm, the royal magazine, as well as intended place of retreat, in case of accidents) he gave him a grant of the earldom of Kirchberg, which was supposed to be worth at least eighteen hundred pounds a year, clear of contribution to the service of the war †, and belonged, if I mistake not, to a count Fugger, who was governor of the town, but acted subordinately to Dreda, when that officer threw himself into it by Tilly's orders, some days before the king arrived; who now retracing the footsteps of his former march, advanced to Aicha ‡, where duke Albert of Bavaria met him, second brother of the elector, and begged a neutrality for himself, his family, and estate, under pretence, that he had never concerned himself in the present wars. No discussion was made of the truth of these allegations, for the contrary was well understood to be true: but the answer returned was neither ill-applied nor void of spirit; namely, *that Louisa Juliana, the dowager electress Palatin, and Elizabeth, then lawful queen of Bohemia, and her children, had not interfered in the affairs of the Palatinat; yet their possessions had been confiscated, and they compelled, under the disgrace of a proscription, to beg a subsistence in foreign countries* §. Upon this duke Albert retired to Salzburg, and joined the electress of Bavaria, who had withdrawn herself thither.

It was hoped by the Imperialists, that Augsburg would hurt the Swedish troops as much as Capua injured the army of Hannibal; but the king wisely obviated these inconveniences, by staying there only two days, and encamping his soldiers without the walls: he had moreover two great enterprises to execute on returning from Augsburg ||, having his eyes fixed not only upon Ingolstadt, but on Ratibon; both which schemes he proposed to effect by breaking down one of the two bridges across the Danube. But Tilly had

* *Hist. du maréchal Gassin*, [par Mich. le Purc.] Tom. i. p. 63.

† *Roiss, Expedition ii.* p. 120.

‡ Some authors and map-makers call this place *Waho*. It must not be confounded with Aichstaet.

§ *Swedish Intelligencer*, part ii. p. 156.

|| *Erabelii Hist. nostror. temp.* p. 280.

parts enough to foresee what so great a genius in a civil war would attempt to execute, and entreated the king to be most with his dying breath to spare no precautions in respect to the preservation of Ratibon and Ingolstadt; so that thus the king's project, however well conceived, was rendered abortive.

Far from being dismayed with such disappointment, his majesty directed his whole thoughts against Ingolstadt singly. This town, then considered as one of the strongest places in the empire, was of course esteemed the principal bulwark of Bavaria, and had formerly, during the reign of Charles V. rendered fruitless all the efforts of the Smalcaldic party. It lies half-way between Donawert and Ratibon, and young Tilly †, whom the old man recommended to be governor, had three large chosen regiments under his command. It was one of those fortifications, which the warriors surname *la pucelle*, and maintained that character in respect to sieges; (for Farenbach only betrayed it afterwards) till the Austrians took it by capitulation in the year 1742.

This town belongs to the elector, though it standeth not on the Bavarian side of the Danube. It was protected on that quarter where the Swedes approached it by two or three winding rivulets (whose bridges by some accident had been neglected to be broken down) as likewise by a very troublesome morass. One large bridge crosses the Danube, and another passes athwart the town: at the foot of the former, (called, if my accounts mislead me not, the *gallows-bridge*) were two outworks, extremely well fortified, and hardly possible to be taken by storm; so that it is probable the king expected some assistance from a treacherous part of the garrison (and the rather, as the seeds of Farenbach's and Cratz's conspiracy were then supposed to be sown) though at that time nothing discovered itself to the advantage of the Swedes. Nevertheless the king made his troops approach more nearly to the walls, on first investing the town, than in all probability he would have done, if he had not expected something of this kind. Nay, what is still more, the elector of Bavaria lay encamped with all his troops on the opposite banks of the Danube, so that each army could discover the other's motions without the help of a glass.

* *Bertius de Bellis German.*

† Many historians, as Le Vassor, de Serres, &c. call this young man Tilly's son, but that general lived and died unmarried; and it was remarked of him, as well by enemies as friends, that he never indulged in any unlawful amour. He was probably his nephew; what became of him after this period, no where appears.

The lines being now finished, and the batteries erected, a sudden and alarming accident befel the king; for as he was riding about on his favourite palfrey to make observations, (and the shortness of his eye-sight always carried him too near the danger) a cannon-ball well aimed, and weighing at least fourteen pounds, struck the mare full in the flank, (so near the king's leg, that the flesh was ruffled) and overturned her more times than one. The same ball, in the rapidity of its passage, knocked down Gassion without touching him, who stood partly on a line just before his master. It was the opinion of all the by-standers, that the king was crushed with the fury of the stroke, for he lay covered in dirt and blood, and rolled over twice or thrice after he received the blow. Gassion, half recovering his senses, ran to him, but one of the king's equeries had raised him from his trance; *How*, said the king, *was it possible for the enemy to hit me? I conceived myself to be out of danger.* In an instant all his generals crouded round him, and conjured him earnestly to retire; but he mounted a fresh steed, and kept the field.

By this escape, his majesty had the good fortune still to verify his old observation, that no king had ever been killed by a cannon-ball; yet this destiny was reserved afterwards for one of his successors*.

I have read somewhere, (but cannot at present recollect in what author) a different account of this accident; namely, that there was an old culverin in Ingolstadt of immeasurable length, which rarely missed its object at a great distance, and had performed wonders against the protestants in the Smalcaldic wars. Now it is supposed by this relator, that the king received his stroke from this very piece of ordnance; which might be done easter, as he rode a little white † mare, which rendered his person more distinguishable.

In the evening when he returned to his tent, all his generals, assembled in a body, besought him, in the most earnest terms, to take more care of a life so valuable. As he

* Charles XII.

† It is surprizing to me that, historians should differ so much about the colour of this mare. One says she was milk white, another avers her to be dark grey, and a third variegates her with white and black spots like a tyger; whereas the said animal was dug up and stuffed just after the accident, and preserved in the arsenal of Ingolstadt, for the edification of a'l travellers, memoir-writers, and historiographers. For my own part, I never saw her; and must leave this important doubt in the same state that I find it. But be the matter as it will, it was certainly ill-judged in the king, to ride a creature of so particular a colour.

had often received representations upon this subject, I returned them an answer, which I suppose to be in part meditated; and for that reason chuse to insert it, as recited in the course of my history so many replies which arose incidentally from the incidents before him. His answer therefore, that he gave them, was to this effect: *That the cannon-ball, which had approached him so nearly, (not to mention various accidents of a similar, though less dangerous nature, and thirteen wounds he had received besides,) admonished him plainly of his mortality; and that he had no more title to plead exemption from death, than the meanest soldier, that served under him; since neither crowns nor victories could secure any human being from this general law of nature. That he had no part to take, except resigning himself to God's providence; and nothing to bequeath his comrades in war, but a firm assurance, that the justice of the cause, wherein they were engaged, had other assistances in store, besides the precarious existence of ONE GUSTAVUS*. Indeed, added he, there is a circumstance, that afflicts me greatly: some have given a sinister interpretation to all my actions, and others have attempted to tarnish my reputation, by basely insinuating, that the only objects of his Swedish majesty are fresh acquisitions of wealth and power. But the Supreme Being knows, in that respect, the sincerity of my soul; and my hope is, that he will inspire me with grace to confound the envy and calumny of the public.—The sums advanced by me, the debts discharged by me, my past conduct and future intentions, may, in the long run, convince the most perverse and blind, that the only object of my expedition was the re-establishment of Germanic liberty †.*

Either Tilly made an inexpressible fire from the redoubts next the bridge, or the day gave appearances of proving unlucky; for soon after the king's disaster, another cannon-ball carried off half the head of Christopher, the young margrave of Baden-Dourlach, as he was discoursing with some officers in his tent. The whole body of Swedish generals was rendered inconsolable by this misfortune, for his courage was of the clearest and most distinguishing sort. But his aged father's ‡ answer, upon receiving the news a few minutes after the accident happened, hath something in it

* *Soldat Suédois*, p. 498. *Merc. Franc.* en l'an 1632, p. 249.

† *Hist. de Louis XIII. par le Pajfer*. Tom. vii. 175, 176.

‡ In 1622, this brave old man fought the battle of Wimpfen, against Tilly and G. nsalvo di Cordova, being then lieutenant general to the Princes of the union. He then served his Danish majesty, and being obliged to leave his troops in 1626, made his escape in a small boat. Afterward he lived, with variety of fortune, the life of an exile, having been proscribed by the emperor.

highly worthy to be remembered; *I am a father, (said he to those who came to condole with him) but am a Christian likewise.—My son belonged to God, by a prior right than he belonged to me: happy! that he died like a prince, and like a soldier.—Complaints are only to be employed about those children, who live with infamy, and die like cowards. I have loved nothing, but with a firm resolution to resign it up on demand, except ~~in~~ my conscience, and my liberty.—As the first stroke of cannon proved favourable to the only support of the protestant cause, I have reason to digest the ill effects of the second, and (upon extended views,) rather rejoice, than lament, at the conclusion of this extraordinary day **. When the king considered both the old man, and the young man, it is reported, that he shed tears on the occasion †.

At almost the same instant, that the prince was killed, the unfortunate Tilly expired in Ingolstadt: and as the son and father (for reasons needless to be recited) hated that general, and were reciprocally hated by him, his majesty could not help remarking, *how fatal one place and minute had proved to two such inveterate enemies †*. The king likewise had no personal affection to Tilly, disliking him much on account of the cruelties he exercised at Magdeburg, and never truly forgetting, that in one of his applications to him, he had styled him *chevalier* instead of king. Yet on this occasion, justice and nature gained the ascendant over disgust and pique; *Alas, said he, the HONOURABLE old Tilly is now no more §*.

No soldier ever died in greater torture. The elector of Bavaria sat constantly by his bed-side, and it is reported, that Tilly spoke to him in the following manner: “Your highness may remember, that in the middle and advanced stages of life, I have had enough of reputation, and glory in abundance. Oh, that instead of surviving my fame, I had expired in the great decision of Leiptic! It had been for your advantage, and my honour—Two things I must leave on your highness’s mind, by way of dying advice: never break your alliance with the emperor; and make Cratz commander of your army. That officer has courage to serve you, fidelity to content you; and parts to assist you. He will conduct your troops with reputation, and, as he knows Walstein, will traverse his de-

* *Mercure François* en l’an 1632, p. 230. *Hist. or Auth. Relat.* fol. Tom. ii. 67.

† *Heylmanni Leo Arctouï,* p. 56. ‡ *Swedish Intelligencer,* part ii. p. 161.

§ *Monro’s Second Expedition,* p. 118. *Adelzreiter Ann. Bav.* part iii. p.

" signs. Necessity requires you should act the dissembler,
 " and submit to the extravagancies of that insolent man; for
 " except you can allure him to join you with the imperial
 " army, Gustavus will enter Bavaria; and when he will
 " relinquish it, heaven only knows.—Not being, however,
 " I have ever used your highness ill in the command of
 " your armies, I shall ask no forgiveness; and I shall
 " be thankful to die, as you honour me with your attention
 " in my last moments, of which very few now remain upon
 " my hands.—Let me beseech you, therefore, out of pure
 " compassion, to leave me; and as I have an account to
 " render for human failings, transgressions, and errors, per-
 " mit me, after having justified myself in your opinion, to
 " make my peace with God *." He then kissed the elec-
 " tor's hand, who retired with tears.

Thus died John Tschzerclás, count de Tilly, of whom
 we have spoken so much, not only through the course of the
 wars, but in a distinct note, that it may suffice to observe,
 he had passed through every stage of military life, from a
 foot soldier to the post of generalissimo. It is observed by
 some, that he blamed Pappenheim in his last moments †;
 and it is remarked by all writers, that he never indulged
 himself in wine or women. Yet still, beyond all contra-
 diction, he was over zealous, or, in other words, too great
 a bigot, in his own religion: and the cruelties exercised at
 Magdeburg, considering the temperate and virtuous life he
 led, seem to me an indelible blot upon his character. So
 that one is at little loss to assign a motive for *what* no rea-
 sonable being can produce a justification! *The court of Wal-*
stein (as the language then ran) received the news of his
 death with visible marks of satisfaction. He was born of
 Walloon parents, and not very nobly descended: but created
 count by the emperor, with the title of *illustrissimus*. He be-
 queathed the rich diamond-ring, which the infant Isabella
 gave him, to the holy Virgin of Octingen, and left 10,000l.
 to the veteran bands that had served under him, especially
 the four regiments of infantry, which had made such great
 efforts in the wood, after the battle of Leipzig was lost.
 And thus this illustrious chieftain experienced his own pro-
 phecy concerning war, which he had uttered formerly at
 Ratisbon.

His majesty employed eight days in beleaguering and at-
 tacking Ingoldstadt, which, in respect to sieges, may be
 considered as the sharpest service during the whole course of

* *Beatus de Tellis Germanicus.* † *Heymanni Leo Aristotus*, 4º. p. 54.

the thirty years wars. Though wounded in making the first dispositions for possessing two redoubts sword in hand, yet nothing abated the keeness of his valour, notwithstanding the defendants had the command of re-inforcements in abundance; for the elector of Bavaria lay with his army under the town-walls on the other side of the Danube; so that the king was obliged to leave a body of troops all night, (for fear of a sally, which he had reason to expect) drawn up in fair battaglia, within reach not only of the enemies great guns, but of their musquetry. Yet never soldiers supported a cool slaughter with more patience, or in better order; though the valiant Monro confesses, in the honesty of his heart, "That it was the longest night (for an eighth of April) that he ever saw *;" and, what was more disagreeable, the Swedes thought it meer waste of powder and ball to fire a gun. Monro lost twelve men in one company by a single cannon-shot; and more than three hundred brave fellows were left dead upon the ground, where they had stood a few moments before.

Next evening a thousand *commanded* musqueteers were ordered to attack the principal of the two redoubts sword in hand; his majesty attending the enterprize in person. The Swedes having made incredible efforts cleared the ditch, and entered the half-moon: but as young Tilly wanted no supply of hands (for by means of the bridge he could have marched not only the garrison, but the whole Bavarian army against the assailants) his majesty found himself obliged, in common prudence, to sound a retreat. All perhaps, that could be wanted by him, was to gain the redoubts and destroy the bridge, for then the electoral forces had not power to enter into their own country; but this, for reasons assigned, appeared to be an undertaking too difficult, as well as too dangerous. Therefore, all on a sudden he raised the siege, (for which great stroke of self-denial, the continuator of Foresti applauds him with rapture;) leaving Banier to conduct the rear of his army, who repulsed the pursuing garrison with great coolness and judgment. Nothing now remained for the inhabitants, but to dig up the king's palfrey, which had been concealed in the earth near his tent; whose skin they curiously stuffed, and repositied in their arsenal. Nevertheless, upon the whole, the citizens of Ingoldstadt were more polite to a four-footed beast, than the people of Breda were to the *boat*, by which their town was surprized; for the latter, having dragged it round the streets,

* *Foresti*. ii. p. 120.

and scourged it severely, hung it up in their stadthouse as a public trophy.

It was during this siege, (which I could not observe without breaking my narration) that the elector of Bavaria made a fresh attempt towards a reconciliation, greatly alarmed with the apprehensions of losing Ingoldstadt, and fearing to draw the war into the bowels of his own country. This artful prince had *three* views in the present negotiation: he wanted to create delays; or seize some fortunate incident, which might casually present itself; or sow the seeds of misunderstanding between the kings of France and Sweden; but Gustavus pierced through this thin veil of artifice with a single glance. Under the influence however of Munich-politics, St. Etienne made a visit to the royal camp; where the king, for certain reasons, chose to receive his proposals in the presence of his Bohemian majesty, and several princes and generals. There the French minister told him, with an air of confidence, "That the elector, who had the strongest inclination imaginable towards a peace, had disapproved of Tilly's enterprize with respect to Bamberg, and employed himself that very instant in devising expedients, whereby to pave the king's admission into Bavaria:"—but Gustavus interrupted him point-blank in this preamble, and told him, *totidem verbis*, That he was not a person to be amused and mis-led by meer sounds. Sir, said he, the king your master may have excellent intentions; and if so, they bear no conformity to the language you make use of. But as to the elector of Bavaria, he seeks only to create delays and interruptions; he is a sort of prince, who keeps in his wardrobe a set of upper garments of various hues; and changes them according to his interests; wearing black one day, white a second day, and mixt colours a third day;—but always concealing the Burgundian cross next his heart. If it be his sincere desire to be well received in our court, let him produce himself in one form without change;—let him open the gates of Ingoldstadt, disband his army, refund his extortions, restore the Palatinat, reform what is past, and give good security for all which is to come*.

St. Etienne stood astonished, to find the king as clear-sighted and determined in the cabinet, as in the field of action; and whilst he ransacked his brain to devise some answer, either solid or plausible, Gustavus resumed the discourse, and added, That he had intercepted a letter, of very fresh date, wherein the emperor had promised to send Wallstein into Bavaria at the head of 50,000 men. With all my heart, continued he, the

* *So' dat Suedois*, p. 503. *Hist. or Auth. Relat.* Tom. ii. 66.

elector will have signal opportunities to shew his hospitality, and abundance of guests to entertain, friends as well as enemies, who want not for good appetites, and quick digestion. For my own part, I intend to prove an expensive visitant.*

As the French negociator had erred before in point of decorum, he now made a second false step through pure inadvertency; for he obliquely insinuated, "That his most Christian majesty had a formidable army not far removed from the empire, and might, in ail probability, greatly dishelish the rejection of proposals from the duke of Bavaria." This was touching the king's temper in the only vulnerable part: his eyes assumed a fierceness in an instant, and he accosted St. Etienne, as one who did not merit to be considered as a private gentleman: *Say no more, continued he, I pardon thy ignorance: thou knowest neither thy master, nor me. When thou makest such advances, bring me an authority signed by the king's own hand; and when thou addest for an unfortunate prince, like the elector of Bavaria, behave thyself with humility. The familiar freedoms of thy nation are sometimes overlooked, and sometimes despised; but, in the present case, they are INSUPPORTABLE. Know, that I am OFFENDED, and VICTORIOUS †.*

By this time the elector of Bavaria had made an irruption into the Upper Palatinat, in order to cause a diversion in favour of his own dominions, and hinder the enemy from marching on directly to Munich. Gustavus well considered this movement, and entered the heart of Bavaria notwithstanding; foreseeing wisely, that if he followed the duke, who shaped his course towards Bohemia, Wallstein and he might then be obliged to unite their forces by express injunctions from the court of Vienna, and that the two combined armies might overpower him by dint of numbers. He therefore adhered inflexibly to his first idea, knowing that he should thereby force the elector back; and fore-knowing too, that Wallstein, from a principle of private animosity, would not digress to a point so far removed from him, as the capital of the electorate.

Leaving Ingoldstadt therefore, he marched to Gysenselt, where the whole army paid the honours of sepulture to the young margrave, making two discharges of all their musquetry and artillery. Next day he conducted his troops to Mosberg, a long stretch of twenty miles; and thence detached Horn and Hepburn, at the head of 8000 horse and foot, to besiege Landshut, a small beautiful town, situated on

* *Le Vaffor*, Tom. vii. p. 169. † *Ibid.*

the conflux of the Iser and Ampter, and usually stiled the *pupil* of Bavaria's eye. When these officers arrived, their prospect of success appeared unpromising; for 1300 Bavarian dragoons threw themselves unexpectedly into the place, having made a march that day of six and thirty miles; but when they beheld a large column of Swedish infantry advance, they changed countenance, crossed the Iser, and broke down the bridge. Next morning Horn sent a messenger into the town, first by way of spy, and secondly, with the power of performing the part of a negociator with the inhabitants: but the fellow found all the houses locked and barricaded, nor could he procure the sight of any human being, even through a casement. Upon this, Horn commanded all his troops to advance, and raised a sharp contribution of 15,000*l.* by his master's orders; for this place had undertaken to levy and maintain six troops of horse at its own expence during the whole course of the wars. Hence it was, that the sum demanded was paid with cheerfulness, and a reconciling fee of 300*l.* * was advanced gratuitously to the general.

Next morning arrived his majesty. And when the citizens presented him the town-keys upon their knees, he said to them, *Rise, it is your duty to worship God, and not me.*† He then made a visit to the palace, or as some call it, the castle, which he surveyed with great pleasure and attention, as it had been considered (at least by the Germans): in the lights of a master-piece in Italian architecture: when on a sudden, being seized with a sort of fainting fit, he was obliged to repose himself on a bench in the streets for some time. He then mounted on horseback, in order to leave the town; but on his arrival at the Jewish-gate, found himself obliged to take shelter there; for a tempest of thunder and lightning arose, whose violence cannot well be described. That being once passed over, he said to Horn, *Go back, and free the inhabitants from their incertitude*‡; for as yet he had given them no assurances of pardon.

His majesty then returned to Mosberg, and advancing from thence to Freysingen, laid the city and diocese under contribution, hastening onwards with great dispatch to Munich, upon receiving intelligence (which proved not afterwards true) that Wallstein began to move towards the Upper Palatinat; and chusing therefore to secure the capital of

* One account says 3000*l.* but the additional cypher appears to me a typographical error.

† *Heylmanni Leo Arctovs*, 4^o. p. 58. ‡ *Ibid.* 58; 59.

Bavaria before any other notable diversion could be effected elsewhere. Here St. Etienne interfered again, and requested leave to negotiate a good capitulation with the inhabitants of Munich, but wasted so much time in frivolous proposals and delays, that the king suspected him, and marched on. Alarmed a little at such compendious and vigorous proceedings, St. Etienne besought his majesty to stifle the resentments of himself and army, and not lay the town in ruins: to which it was answered with an air of frankness, *That if the magistracy submitted readily, and with a good grace, care should be taken, that no man should suffer with respect to life, liberty, or religion.* The French minister soon conveyed this intelligence to the inhabitants, who, correspondently to his majesty's gracious proposition, paid their court to him on the road; but, in imitation of their master, endeavoured to amuse him with long and artful preliminaries, which had the fate to be rejected almost as soon as proposed. At length it was agreed to make him an offer of 36,000*l.* by way of exempting the town from plunder: but the king insisted upon receiving one third more; under which demand it was thought prudent to acquiesce. He next day entered the town at the head of three regiments only, accompanied by the king of Bohemia and several other great personages. The two kings took up their residence in the electoral palace. The garrison received very generous usage; for though the Swedish horse occupied all the passes throughout the country, yet it was allowed them to retire in safety, without the ceremony of a capitulation.

Munich is a large and beautiful city, surrounded with vast plains, extremely fertile, and as finely watered as any in Europe. Maximilian, the then elector, had erected there a magnificent palace, adorned with pictures, painted by the greatest Flemish and Italian masters. Gustavus removed not a single piece, which is more than can be said of some succeeding conquerors. Charles I. of England, as we observed before, had an inclination to perform, what a great general practised afterwards *; but the strictness of Gustavus's morals, in conjunction with the nobleness of his temper, would not allow such sort of plunder, though sanctified with the excuses of *con gusto et con l'amore*. Indeed there was a chimney-piece of rich marble, which struck the king's fancy; insomuch, that he declared, between *jest* and *earnest*, that he had a sort of inclination to transport it to Stockholm: but however, it did not answer my expectations, when I

* *Geographic Universelle*, Tom. v. 192.

had the opportunity to examine it, and made me conclude, that our hero's excellence lay more in *military* architecture than the *civil*. He was likewise greatly pleased with the good taste and modesty of the monument erected to the memory of William V. which, instead of being decorated with plump weeping angels, scythes, hour-glasses, shanks, and skulls, consisted only of a well-proportioned tomb, with a crucifix a-top.

As to plate, jewels, and other valuable moveables, the Swedes found none in the palace; every thing portable and precious (paintings excepted) being removed to Saltzburg; to which city the elector and electress had retired with duke Albert their brother. And thus the *family*, that had disturbed the peace of Germany for twelve years, proscribed the persons, or confiscated the possessions, of half the protestant princes, and made almost every village the seat of desolation, at the expence of the lives of more than a million of people, was now obliged to leave its own abode, and (labouring under a necessity, almost as disagreeable as lying beneath the ban of the empire) compelled to seek food and refuge in another prince's territories like wanderers and exiles.

When Gustavus entered the town, many of his principal officers persuaded him to plunder this palace, as it belonged to the grand fomentor of all disturbances, and commit it to the flames: to which his answer was, *My good friends, let us not imitate our ancestors of confusion, the Goths and Vandals, who, by destroying every thing that belonged to the fine arts, have delivered down to posterity their barbarity and want of taste, as a sort of proverb and by word of contempt* *. And here (whatever some authors may assert to the contrary) it appears, from the least disputable authorities, that the elector Palatin discovered a very manly and Christian spirit; for though his Bavarian kinsman had plundered and depopulated all his dominions, stormed Heidelberg, ransacked the palace, and transported the famous library to Rome; he discovered no joy upon contemplating this reverse of fortune, nor touched a single cabinet, bronze, or picture; and at dinner Gustavus told him, with a view questionless to his future re-establishment, *that he might soon expect to eat at Heidelberg, as he could now make a repast at Munich*.

As the king entered this city without bloodshed, he made a present of about five shillings English to all the soldiers then in his army; and as the inhabitants received him with

* *Le Vassor*, Hist. de Louis XIII. Tom. vii. p. 177..

a chearful countenance, forgave them that *third* part of the contribution which he had lately demanded. No civilities were spared by him of the ingratiating kind: he shook one man by the hand, called a second by his name, and ordered a third to put on his hat; and with a view to familiarize himself to the eye-sight of the populace, it was his custom to marshal his soldiers every morning with the assiduity of a simple colonel; nor was it unusual with him to dismount various times in one review, take a musquet from the hands of the lowest probationer, and teach him the several postures and motions. And here he shewed the Bavarians, by way of unusual spectacle, the art of firing in *platoons*, (which we have observed elsewhere to be his own invention) as also another method he had of giving fire upon a new principle in *ambuscades*.

On the festival of Holy-Thursday, his majesty ordered (for the first time at Munich) the protestant service to be performed in the castle, as likewise a sermon to be preached on account of his late prosperous enterprise, and made choice of the singing Psalms *himself*. In the afternoon he went to see the popish manner of celebrating the ascension. Thence attended by two companions, he paid a visit to the Jesuits college, where the rector pronounced to him a very magnificent piece of oratory, to which the king replied extempore, in a manner less turgid, and more laconic; and as he had been witness, that day, to the celebration of mass, took occasion from thence to enter into a syllogistical discussion of transubstantiation and communion *sub unâ*; which dispute, say some, concluded with more good manners, than any real utility.

Others again maintain, that he took Gassion, and another officer with him, purely to entertain the major part of the Jesuits in discourse, and made a digression from the theological parts of the conversation, till at length the reverend fathers gave him some intimations *with reference to the train of artillery* which the elector had caused to be concealed. On neither point is it in my power to pronounce with certainty. All we know is, he behaved with great friendliness to the Romish ecclesiastics in general, and, amongst others, treated the Capuchins with visible marks of distinction: which was supposed to be done, out of compliment to father Joseph, who kept a private correspondence with him and the other protestant princes. It is moreover thoroughly well known, that he *allowed* mass to be publicly celebrated during his whole residence in this city; and when a zealous Capuchin exhorted him to embrace the religion of Rome, he heard him

him with patience, and by his countenance appeared to be in no degree offended, making allowances for the probable goodness of his intentions. He then distributed money to the populace, and ordered alms to be given to the sick and indigent. Yet all this humanity, intermixed with politeness, could not secure to him what he greatly wished to possess; namely, some secreted manuscripts that had been unjustly taken from the library at Heidelberg.

It was now that the Danish ambassador, whom we have lately mentioned, made a second offer of his master's services in the character of a mediator between Gustavus and the emperor: but the former saw through the artifice, (having some reasons to doubt his northern neighbour's sincerity) and observing at the first glance, that such a proposal served only to gain time, roundly told him, that he could take no step of such extraordinary consequence, without consulting and procuring the assent of those powers, who had called him from the depths of the north into Germany.

St. Etienne took this opportunity to renew his solicitations in behalf of Bavaria, but the king continued immovable upon that subject, and gave him no answers but what consisted of sharp invectives, conceived in general and indistinct terms.

It was matter of surprize with his majesty to find the arsenal of Munich entirely dis-furnished of cannon, which some months before was well known to be the best supplied of any in Germany. It is true he found the carriages, but they were all dismounted of their artillery. At length, having received some private intelligence concerning the matter, he set himself, the next day, (according to his own phrase) to *unbury the dead*; and breaking up the pavement, where no marks of concealment were visible, discovered in large vaults beneath, one hundred and forty pieces of field and battering ordnance, twelve of which were very fine ones, of uncommon shape and workmanship, which the elector used to style (if the profaneness of the expression may be pardoned) the *twelve apostles*. Three other pieces were found, so very large, that it was not possible to remove them to any considerable distance; and on many of them were to be seen the arms of Brunswick, Denmark, and the Palatinate: and in the undermost of them all, surnamed *die sau* *, was discovered a cartridge more powerful in war than can-

* In English, the female wild swine, an emblem of fury; the torrent of that ravaging river the *Sarvus* signifies *die sau*, and is so called by the natives.

nons themselves; for it contained 15000 Hungarian ducats. Abundance of regimentals were likewise found, wherewith the king clothed a considerable part of his army. And now he made a short excursion from Munich, in order to chastise the Bavarian peasants, who had massacred his soldiers, and mangled and tortured them in the cruellest manner; to which, it must not be dissembled, the licentiousness of the Swedes had administered no small provocation, much to their master's displeasure; for the best disciplined troops are apt to grow insolent and barbarous, when it is their fortune to over-run a rich country without opposition.

Whilst the king was employed in checking the insurrection of the peasants, Cratz in his absence attacked Munich without success*: He then made a detachment of 2000 infantry and Cronenberg's regiment of horse, and rendered himself master of Weiffenburg, where through some misapprehension, (supposed to be intentional,) the articles of capitulation were violated by the Bavarians, and 800 Swedish infantry, and 200 horse put to the sword. The king wrote a sharp letter to the elector on the conduct of his general; he threatened a retaliation at Munich (but it was only a threat, for he never performed it,) and demanded Cratz in person to be delivered up to his justice.

Flushed with this slight success at Weiffenburg, the elector of Bavaria returned from Saltzburg to Ratisbon †, and prevailed on the magistrates, as well as Salis the governor, to admit some companies of infantry by way of garrison, who, under pretence of being reviewed, marched out of town on Sunday morning during the time of divine service, discharging a certain number of musquet-shots as a sort of signal.

* *Historical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 72.

† A most agreeable city with a magnificent bridge across the Danube, which in the Gothic taste may be pronounced to be an extremely fine one. The diet of the empire hath been usually held here, having received no interruption from 1662 to 1742: when Charles VII. being chosen emperor, and making war against the house of Austria, convened the diet at Francfort upon the Mayne, which on the election of Francis I. was referred to Ratisbon.

And here perhaps it may be allowed me to remark incidentally, that few places can be more instructive to a traveller, who goes abroad more to improve his mind, than his eyes or ears. For here he may have access to men of understanding, deputed not only from every state and principality in Germany, but from courts of great consequence beyond the limits of the empire: and thus within a circle of inconsiderable circumference may learn from the best instructors the maxims, policy, forms of government, military force, commerce, &c. of various nations, the northern especially.

Upon this Cratz †, who was a sort of generalissimo in Tilly's room, and who lay concealed hard by, rushed into the city at

† John Philip, count de Scharpfenstein. I cannot pass by this strange phenomenon of a warrior without subjoining a note, whose history extends beyond the death of the king of Sweden: and indeed Cratz's life was a series of bravery, misfortune, and ill-management. He was an officer of long service, and gave the favourable turn to the battle of Prague in 1620, [*Ephemeris Expedit. in Bobem. p. 99.*] for which reason he was created a count by the emperor. It was his maxim never to quit the field of action; and thus it was his unhappiness to be taken prisoner at the battle of Leipzig. It was not in the elector of Bavaria's power to make him generalissimo over the army of the league, conformably to Tilly's dying advice; for upon that promotion Wallstein threatened to abandon him to the resentments of the Swedes without remorse. Upon this Cratz retired, but his master conjured him to return; made him governor of Ingoldstadt; and promised him the post of captain general in three months. Wallstein and he had quarrelled originally (many years before this period) about a lady. When Cratz came back to his duty, he gave the former a piece of intelligence relating to the enemy, formed upon his own ocular observation. Wallstein called an aid de camp, and bid him mount on horse-back, and see if the circumstances were truly related: upon which Cratz challenged him without ceremony, and told him he would make his sword speak plainer than his tongue.

The duke de Weymar, or, as some say, Gustavus Horn *, thought this a sufficient reason to tempt the Bavarian commander into the Swedish service, and upon an exchange of prisoners sent an officer of parts to try his virtue, disguised in the habit of a trumpeter. This negotiator soon found an opportunity of looking, as if he had something to impart in private. Cratz complied, and having heard his proposal unconcernedly, asked him with a smile, *if the duke would make him bishop of Liebstadt?* Nothing more passed, the officer took the invention, and retired.

Some days afterwards, having waited a little for fear of suspicion, the same person returned in the same dress, making Cratz an offer of the post of camp master-general in the Swedish army. In return Cratz agreed to give duke Bernard an opportunity of seizing Ingoldstadt by night, (the key of admission into Bavaria, for Gustavus's successors had not the vanity of aspiring to cross the Lech a second time) and to this purpose dispatched the better part of his garrison on some chimerical errand, giving out likewise, that a body of Aldringer's men had orders to replace these soldiers at Ingoldstadt; for the Swedes were to come at midnight, and personate this little army. But as stratagems and disappointments are not uncommon in the military profession, duke Bernard and his detachment missed their way, and arrived under the walls a few minutes after day-break. Cratz boldly pronounced this body of troops to be Aldringer's regiments, and ordered the town-gates to be opened; but an officer discovered the Swedish colours (which the troops had brought with them, proposing to enter Ingoldstadt in the night), and perceiving a trumpeter in the first rank, whom Cratz had dispatched that night to Aldringer upon other business, and whom the Swedes had taken prisoner, and made use of as a guide, he immediately comprehended something, and gave the alarm of treachery. Upon this the Swedes returned thoroughly disappointed, and the governor apprehended it was high time to shift the scene. Wallstein soon discovered this perfidy,

* Galeazzo Guallio.

at the head of 2000 foot, and 500 cavalry; and, what was still more imprudent, allowed his soldiers to commit most out-

and dispatched a courier to advertise the elector to arrest Cratz, and ordered Aldringer likewise to seize him, if by chance he passed through Ratibson. Cratz (who told the officers of his garrison he was going to Vienna in order to lay his commission at the emperor's feet) reached Ratibson just before the second mentioned express arrived, and had paid a visit to Aldringer, if an officer had not informed him, that that general had devoted the evening to a banquet of festivity, and for certain reasons would be better pleased not to be interrupted. At that instant Cratz's steward informed him by letter, that five companies of infantry had taken up their quarters upon his estate, which tempted him to mount on horse-back immediately in order to dispossess them; but an express from a friend at Ratibson overtook him on the road, and told him Aldringer had seized his equipage and baggage, and dispatched fifty cavaliers to bring him back dead or alive. Uncertain what to do, he pushed on for Poland, through the northern parts of Bohemia, those parts being less crowded with Wallstein's soldiers. In the prosecution of this journey he met an Imperial commander (and they both knew each other very well) returning from making enquiries after him by Wallstein's orders. The officer applied immediately to a Polish nobleman to lend him some vassals in order to pursue and take the offender; but the Polandier told him, "It did not become a prince like himself to act the part of a sbirro or a constable." Cratz then reached Cracow, but to his great mortification the king was absent. He then sent an explanation of his conduct to Vienna, and made proposals of reconciliation; but Wallstein was all-powerful in the cabinet there, and no answer was vouchsafed him. After many wanderings from place to place, he at length found his way to the Swedish army, and conformed to the Lutheran religion; joining duke Bernard the night before the fatal battle of Nordlingen: which gave that prince so much joy, that he embraced him, and thanked him in the presence of all his officers. Nevertheless, he joined with Horn in the council of war, and pronounced the dispositions of the ensuing day to be rash and hazardous.

In that transaction he repelled the Imperialists in their very first fortunate impression, and killed Aldobrandini, grand prior of Malta, with his own hand, and to his infinite regret; for he was the nearest and dearest to him of all his friends; but in the hurry of the action he did not recollect him. Duke Bernard stayed on the field as long as he could, without incurring the suspicion of being thought a madman, and at length consented with tears in his eyes to a retreat; and as Cratz had fought all day with 1600 Swedes against 4000 Imperialists, he implored him by an aid de camp to consult his safety, and retire immediately. His answer was, that he would secure the retreat of the army, and have the honour to follow him by and by. There he fought on till not a single soldier was left at his elbow, and mixing with the enemy's troops, walked up and down the field (being unhorsed long before) with his sword and pistols in his hand, intermixing with a few inferior officers and soldiers; their language and his being the same. At length he was left almost alone, and one Fontana, a Croatian captain, contemplating him for some moments, (for he was a fine figure, and a person unknown to him) whispered him in the ear, with an oath, that he would make an excellent prisoner. This man had certain reasons to suspect something; for whilst all the troops a few minutes before had expressed a transport of joy for the victory, Cratz appeared remarkably grave and thoughtful. Cratz, who supposed Fontana by his air to be a French officer, told him

outrageous disorders. The elector then joined the garrison with all his forces, and gave directions for new fortifications in various parts. As Ratisbon hath always been considered in the Germanic system as a sort of sacred *Peculiar*, many people looked upon this enterprize as a very bold and hazardous one. The court of Vienna was startled at it, and the magistracy preferred a complaint of the violation of systematical rights to the emperor, who, as he feared to irritate the elector at this juncture, besought him, by means of the most lively representations, to behave himself with great caution and lenity upon the occasion.

During this interval, Ossa the Imperial commissary, newly created general, who had the superintendency of affairs in Alsatia, Tyrol, and the circle of Suabia, besieged Biberch with an army of 7000 men, composed out of the arch-duke's old corps, the Lorrain-troops, and those that had served against Mantua. His majesty soon determined to raise the siege, and dispatching 8000 men to that effect, overtook them himself near the river Isar, having thrown a bridge over it, and appointed, before his departure, the valiant Heßburn to be governor of Munich. Ossa, on the king's approach, retired to Lindau and the lake of Constance. He lost many troops before the town, and, to his particular mortification,

him instantly in that language, he would give him 5000 l. to con-vey his escape, and a colonel's commission in the enemy's army. The Croatian took him at his word, and demanded his pistols and sword by way of military submission. Cratz delivered the former, but insisted that a gentleman should never resign his sword; which puncto of delicacy in all probability cost him his head. For as they moved alone, in order to recover the rear of the Swedish army, a thought struck Fontana, that his own colonel had been killed by a prisoner, who had promised him a large recompence. Upon this he shaped his way to the Imperial camp, and meeting a flying party of Swedes, who knew their general, and made an attempt to rescue him, he cried out aloud for help, and a squadron of Lorrainers flew to his assistance, who recollected Cratz at first sight. His friends thought fit to desert him upon this fresh onset, and thus he became an easy prisoner; for the horse Fontana had given him was so fatigued that it could hardly move.

Being carried to the duke of Lorrain's tent, that prince told him peevishly and haughtily enough, that he would teach such commanders as he how to traduce a duke of Lorrain to the French king. To which Cratz answered, That his highness laboured under some mistake; for since he did not own the accusation, it was plain he had not deserved it, it being his custom to fly more to men's faces than in their absence.

The king of Hungary had the curiosity to make him a visit incognito, and ordered his sword to be restored him, which the duke of Lorrain had taken away. Bernardet S-x-Weymar offered the payment of an sum to discharge his ransom, or proposed to exchange the bishop of Wtzburg against him, a prelate and prince of far greater consequence than the prisoner. But the court of Vienna, or rather Wallstein, continued inflexible, and brought him to death, as he justly merited, on a public scaffold.

was repulsed chiefly by the women, who not only exhorted their husbands to behave courageously, but carried ammunition from place to place, and threw down fragments of stone from the walls on the assailants.

By this time the resentments of *Walstein*, who had rank before the elector of Bavaria in the military commission, began to exasperate, as well as endanger affairs overmuch; for the court of Vienna did not care to see that prince humbled to the dust, and yet dreaded the consequences of an irruption from *Gustavus* in the central parts of the hereditary dominions. At length the generalissimo, who affected to be without a master and above direction, found himself obliged through common decency, though with infinite reluctance, to take the field in the beginning of April, and leaving the elector and *Tilly* (which latter was then living) to become a prey to the conqueror, employed himself upon more easy operations against the Saxons; namely, the reduction of Bohemia. The elector of Saxony, flushed with the success gained at the battle of *Leipfic*, had a fine army on foot with respect to numbers, and external show: but that prince was both indolent and insincere; and *Arnheim* was always prepared to negotiate with *Walstein*, upon condition he could distress the Swedes whom he hated;—extract some advantage for his master, and, above all, make a good separate bargain for himself;—So that never was a conquest deserted with more baseness, and less preservation of appearances than that of Bohemia was. Nevertheless, *Walstein*, who was an adept in artifice and dissimulation, felt the elector's pulse first by way of negotiating, and made him considerable offers: yet they were not great enough to counterbalance the danger of quitting *Gustavus*: and perhaps the Saxon ministers, who were no way deficient in point of cunning, concluded likewise, that the emperor had not power enough at that time to make good his promises. Supposing both, or either to be the case, *Walstein* in part carried the point he aimed at, which was, to render the Saxons suspected to the Swedes. Some historians assign other reasons, which appear to me not quite demonstrative; as that *Walstein* made these advances out of gratitude, because the elector had spared his fine palace at *Prague*, and moreover had been alarmed a little by *Battista Seni* his astrologer, who predicted in that month the culmination of a planet very unpropitious and adverse to his fortunes. But, without entering into these matters, the treaty at that time vanished into nothing, though colonel *Spar*, by *Walstein's* orders, had gained over most of the Saxon officers by proposing such rewards as always came from

from Walftein; who little dismayed with this difappointment, repaired to Pilsen, and reviewed his army, where, by his bounty and dexterity, he had collected together all the disbanded veteran troops, that had ever served under the Imperial ensigns, and took care to draw to himself each commander of note, who had declined the service out of ill humour against the court of Vienna, or from attachment or personal friendship to himself. Nor omitted he to solicit any officer of note (of which sort there were then many) whose fwords and consciences were always ready for sale. For though he punished with more than Roman rigidity, yet he rewarded with more than Roman profusion; and for this reason, men who knew they had military merit, delighted to serve under him. Nor was the court of Vienna idle in her co-operations. Orders were given to supply the army with every necessary, that could be imagined. The provinces were all requested to make generous contributions, and upwards of 30000 pounds were sent to Aldringer to put the troops in motion which he commanded in Suabia. At the same time a considerable re-inforcement was expected from Poland, as the diet had been convened at Warsaw the month before, and as the emperor formerly had sent 10,000 men under Arnheim to the assistance of the Poles in consequence of a treaty of alliance concluded in 1621: but Sigismond (who died soon afterwards) had an incurable aversion to engage himself in any farther military contests with Gustavus, and pleaded, by way of excuse, the intractable nature of his form of government, and the apprehensions he had of new disturbances from the side of Tartary and Muscovy. It is true this prince loved the house of Austria cordially and unfeignedly, but the States maintained a sort of intelligence with Gustavus. So to content the king for this undutifulness of theirs, they made a very decent provision for a couple of his sons, at the expence of two considerable bishoprics.

At Pilsen Walftein received a deputation from the senate of Nurenberg. The gentlemen, who composed it, represented to him, that the honours and civilities paid the king of Sweden were things of indispensable necessity at that time, and in that conjuncture of affairs. Walftein knew their errand before they spoke, and, with an air of politeness and indifference, put their memorial into his pocket without reading it. Nevertheless, he entertained them splendidly, and ordered an escort of troops to conduct them home.

He then, at the head of 40,000 men, invested Prague, which was defended by 2000 regular Saxons, and about 5000 militia. The garrison made good shew of resistance at first,
and

and after a considerable breach was opened, repulsed the enemy in two several attacks, which enraged Wallstein to such a degree, that having commanded his infantry to make a third attempt, he ordered two regiments of horse to push them on with drawn swords, and by these means compelled them to mount the breach.

Thus Lesser Prague was taken : the garrison retired to the castle, where they and the rest of the Saxon troops agreed to surrender at the expence of their artillery, ammunition, and colours, reserving nothing to themselves except their swords, and seventy baggage-waggons, which were granted them ; upon which the emperor sent Wallstein a patent to create him duke of Great Glogau in Silesia.

It was about this time, that the elector of Bavaria, who found himself standing on the brink of a precipice, determined to make the bold adventure once for all freely and openly, without reserving to himself the possibility of playing an after-game either with France or with Gustavus. Of course he resigned his life and fortunes to the emperor's protection, hoping perhaps by such an implicit act of generosity to procure compassion ; and published a manifesto * (which may be considered as no mean effort in politics) wherein having taken care not once to mention Wallstein, whom he hated, or the king of Sweden, whom he dreaded, and touching gently on his *thrice-dear* cousin the elector Palatin, whose patrimony had been devoured by him, he paints in the warmest colouring his indispensable allegiance to the emperor, as well as his obligations of gratitude, and supposes none could suspect him of concluding a separate bargain with a great western monarch, (with whom he had signed and ratified the eighth of May 1631) but such as were either professed enemies to his prosperity, or detractors from his virtue. He then pays France in the same breath no small tribute of adulation, but obliquely insinuates, in the words of the prophet, (alluding to that crying sin of co-operating with heretics) *That thou, meaning France, stoodst that day on the other side ; in the day, that the strangers carried away captive our forces, and foreigners entered into our gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem ; even thou wast as one of them †.*

There

* *Swed. Intelligencer*, part ii. p. 182, & seqq.

† *Obadiah*, ver. 11. The curious in history may peruse an example equally strong of this prince's uncommon talents for dissimulation and artifice, by consulting a letter from him to the elector Palatin in the month of September 1520, some few weeks preceding the battle of Prague. [*Exposit. in utraque Austriam*

There is a certain circumstance very peculiar in this manifesto: for though it mentions abundance of facts, yet they are so cautiously collected, and alledged in such general terms, that it is not possible to ascertain the chronology of this extraordinary composition; since all we know thereof is purely this, that it was dispersed here and there in various courts, about the spring of the year 1632.

As it is not my intention to describe the war in full detail, (with exception only of those parts where Gustavus was present) it may suffice to observe in regard to Wallstein, that in six weeks, after his acceptance of the dictatorship, and just as long before the death of Tilly, he had good sense and foresight enough, to dispatch Don Baltazar di Maradas *, at the head of 8000 men, into Bohemia, with a view to distress and harass the Saxons. The vigilant Spaniard (though in truth a better courtier than a general, for he had three or four civil employments, equally lucrative and honourable, *his armis illa quoque tutus in aula*;) made a shift however to take Satz, the capital of a circle by some called Zudeck; and having utterly ruined Bindhauf's regiment, which composed the garrison, gave the first check to the cause of the protestants. Indeed the elector of Saxony's conduct was quite inexplicable in an honourable sense, for (besides some omissions, already mentioned, not wholly reconcileable to a sincere alliance) he had left Bohemia, not many weeks after the reduction of Prague, at a time when he was victorious without opposition, and carried Arnheim his general with him, under pretence, that no one else was capable of negotiating with Oxenstiern at the diet of Torgau, which was held in February 1631, and to which the emperor dispatched a deputy, who proposed some indistinct advantages; but the Swedish chancellor soon cut the matter short, by telling him roundly, (whether with sincerity or otherwise one cannot say) that the king, his master, and his protestant allies, expected first, by way of preliminary, to see the expences of two campaigns refunded to them.

What still rendered matters more suspicious, was, that previously to this, the elector of Saxony in his own person,

Austriam & Bohemiam Ephemeris. 4to. Monachii. 1621. p. 50, 54.] Lib. rariss.

* To this commander a pretended Low Country captain, alludes, in one of Dryden's plays;

Brave man at arms! but weak to Baltazar.

Allusions are made to him likewise in some of Johnson's latter comedies.

received proposals from a duke of Sax-Lauenberg †, who had reconciled himself to the catholic religion, and acted the part of an Imperial agent. Nor was it less extraordinary, that a prince uninterrupted in his conquests, should relinquish a country, at least in effect, three better parts whereof he had entirely subdued, at a time when hardly any opposition could be made against him; and when his own troops, not to mention the addition of count Thurn's army, amounted, in case he had chosen to collect them, to 10,000 cavalry, and 27,000 infantry. I am sensible, it is true, that this number may appear to many readers over-charged; but then the Saxons must make themselves responsible to posterity for the mistake, since the lists stood thus, according to the accounts which they themselves published. Dewbatel likewise lay in Lusatia at the elector's elbow, and with his own Swedes, Germans, and Hamilton's English, had expelled Goëtz and Tieffenbach out of that province; and besides this, the elector of Brandenburg had 8000 men, all prepared to unite themselves with Dewbatel, which junction was afterwards effected.

Nor must we here pass by another piece of equivocal conduct in the elector of Saxony; for though, on the reduction of Prague, most of the late proscribed and exiled protestants returned home, after a banishment and proscription of twelve years, yet they found their new friends so very vigilant and clear-sighted in the article of levying contributions, that the difference appeared to them only *nominal*, between an *evangelic* or *papist* government: so, of course, the greater part withdrew themselves as voluntary exiles, to the very places which they had lately quitted.

But before we permit the king to leave Munich entirely, it may be highly necessary, to lay open a very extraordinary conversation betwixt him and the English ambassador, which has perplexed and puzzled me more than any single incident through the whole progress of my work; and so much the rather, since, though I have strong reasons to conjecture that his majesty's conduct might be justified, if any accounts could be obtained besides this of Vane, (who hated Gustavus, and had neither parts nor inclination to serve the cause) yet the misfortune is, that no professed historian, on the subject of this period, mentions a single circumstance relative to the present affair. Notwithstanding all which, the love of truth, joined with a disapprobation of partiality, forces me to lay the transaction before the eyes of the public, and leave it to

† Henry Julius.

work its own way upon the reader's mind. It had been easy for me to have passed by the whole story, as being the first producer thereof, after it had slept without notice for the space of one hundred and twenty-five years: but it is not my principle to serve even an hero under such conditions. All men have, more or less, some failings of human nature; nor pretend I to engage myself in drawing a faultless character*: yet, by a mere chance, it may lie in my power to throw some little light upon Vane's account, and extenuate, if not entirely disculpate, his majesty's conduct. In the first place, therefore, I shall present the reader with Vane's letter, or memorial, transmitted by him to the court of Whitehall, which is drawn up in French: and that seems to me an affectation; for the French language then, and now, is better known in Germany than the English, in case his paquet had been intercepted. The letter translated, runs as follows:

“ The lieutenant-colonel Douglas †, being thrown into a
 “ common prison by his majesty's orders, for making a
 “ journey to Munich without his master's permission; it
 “ was my fortune the next morning, the sixteenth instant ‡,
 “ (the king being then upon the point of leaving the said
 “ city) as I was going to take my leave of the king of Bo-
 “ hemia, to meet his Swedish majesty, by pure accident, in
 “ the great salon, when it appeared to me neither impertinent
 “ nor unseasonable to solicit him in favour of the said Dug-
 “ las, and make an attempt to procure his liberty; remon-
 “ strating in his behalf, that though he had taken this step
 “ without his majesty's concurrence or consent, yet that
 “ nevertheless he had obtained permission and leave to go from
 “ the Swedish chancellor. Upon which the king kindling into
 “ some warmth, *swore he would take care to see the chancellor*
 “ *hanged.* As his majesty went down stairs, in order to step
 “ into his coach, I renewed my applications, and besought
 “ him, once more, to receive Douglas into favour: upon
 “ which, turning short, he replied with vehemence, *By*
 “ *heaven! if you speak one syllable more on that subject, I will*
 “ *order the man to be hanged before your eyes: to which my re-*
 “ *ply was, that I hoped his majesty would never commit such a*
 “ *sort of action. And why so?* answered the king; *by heavens!*

* One or two voluminous German compilers assert, that Gustavus had a natural son, supposed to be born about two years before he espoused the princess of Brandenburg: but I have never yet received lights enough, to say any thing in support of the allegation.

† This officer, afterwards Sir George Douglas, betook himself to a civil employment.

‡ May, 1632.

“ if your master was present, I would do the same; and if the
 “ man, who has affronted me in this manner, were held in the
 “ arms of his Britannic majesty, I would tear him thence, although
 “ obliged to go to England for that purpose, and commence a war
 “ of an hundred years duration: but sure I am, the king of
 “ England will never support a subject in a cause, where I am
 “ affronted. To which my answer was, Your majesty may say
 “ at Munich whatsoever pleaseth you, but will never persist in such
 “ an opinion after mature reflection. Upon which he replied,
 “ Do not tempt me into a passion. Sire, said I, you cannot be
 “ offended, when an ambassador of Britain interferes for one of
 “ his master’s subjects. Well then, rejoined the king, I at
 “ length release him upon your parole only, but will not be affronted
 “ a second time *. To which my answer was, Sire, it
 “ never appeared to me in the light of an affront, to interpose in
 “ behalf of a cavalier, who had served your majesty with so much
 “ fidelity. Yes, replied the king, to seek to quit my service, after
 “ I had released him, was not only an affront, but a contravention
 “ of my military edicts †. Sire, added I, I acknowledge the fa-
 “ vour, which your majesty hath formerly granted to my sollicita-
 “ tions; and it will still be a fresh act of clemency, if you conde-
 “ scend to pardon him, even after a second transgression. To
 “ which the king added once more, Do not provoke me
 “ into a passion. Adieu, Sire, replied I; and being on the
 “ point of departing from him, By heavens! cried the king,
 “ the fellow is a rascal, and I do not chuse to be served by such sort
 “ of animals. May it please your majesty, answered I, I have
 “ always understood, that the subjects of the king, my master, have
 “ rendered you the most excellent and faithful services. Yes,
 “ said the king, I acknowledge the people of your nation have
 “ served me well, and far better than any others; but this dog,
 “ concerning whom we are talking, hath affronted me, and I am
 “ resolved to chastise him. It was my purpose then to have re-
 “ sumed the conversation, but the king cut me short, by
 “ saying, Sir, I request you not to take exception at what hath
 “ lately passed from my lips; it was the effect of a warm and
 “ hasty temper. I am at present entirely cool, and beseech you to
 “ pardon me *. ”

It is now high time to make some observations on this extraordinary dialogue, concerning which I shall briefly premise, (though the remark hath been made by me more times

* The king meant Douglas, but Vane artfully enough takes it upon himself.

† By this time it appears, that Sir Henry Vane had interceded formerly for Douglas, on some other offence, and obtained his pardon.

* Sir Henry Vane’s letters in the Paper-Office.

than one) that Gustavus's frailty was an undue warmth of temper, which, at the same time, manifested the goodness of his heart; for the people, that served under him, did not dislike an harsh expression from him, inasmuch as his anger was momentary only, and the amends he made those, whom he had chagrined, more than repaid them for the transitory uneasiness of a slight mortification. Perhaps one cannot defend him better, upon this occasion, than by inserting the very words of his own apology to his generals, at a council of war; *I am thought by many of you, said he, to speak hastily and angrily on certain conjunctures: but alas, consider, my fellow soldiers, what a weight lies upon my mind. I am to perform all, and be present every where; and when the human thoughts are on the stretch, obstacles and interruptions of the grand pursuit make men peevish. You must bear with my infirmities, in the same manner as I submit to yours: one general has a tendency to avarice, another hath a passion for wine, a third wishes to wage war with the barbarity of a Croatian; yet, without going further than admonishing and advising you, I have discarded no man, but, on the contrary, have kept you all about my person, and, more or less, esteemed you all †.*

Thus far with regard to the sudden breakings out of a great and high spirit, like that of Gustavus. As to Vane's narration, much may be remarked; it is certain he disliked the king, neither had the king a favourable opinion either of his abilities, or of his intentions. It appears, by the notes on his memorial, and from what shall be remarked before we leave the subject, that he sets forth just so much as serves to gratify his own spleen, namely, that Douglas came to Munich by Oxenstiern's constrained consent, without the king's permission. But from the face of his own recital, it appears highly suspicious, that a passion, so fierce and violent, as he describes the king's to be, must have been kindled and exasperated by something more offensive, and more provoking, than Sir Henry chuses to discover; for Gustavus alludes to ingratitude, (having pardoned Douglas once before, at the ambassador's intercession) as likewise to disobedience, personal affront, and a thought conceived of passing into the enemy's service.

It appears, in the next place, that Vane was answerable in a great degree, for that very anger, in the representation of which he labours afterwards to traduce the king's character: for his solicitation was of the teizing kind; and when he had gained his point, he still wanted *more last words*. He caught at those circumstances, where he knew the king's temper was

† See *Soldat Suedois*, p. 865, &c.

inflammable, and dwelt upon them: and when he received a rough answer, laid the foundation of producing a second, that was still harsher. His sincerity likewise is much to be doubted; he knew Gustavus better, than to suppose him in earnest about hanging Douglas; yet makes a reply with the gravity of a school-divine, or a casuist; and when the king speaks of Douglas's second affront, passes that by, and supposes the affront to proceed from himself. Nor stands he quite clear in point of politeness, and common good manners; for when Gustavus felt the infirmity of passion coming upon him, (as Vane still administered fresh fuel to it) and besought him twice to drop the conversation, and not push matters to greater extremities; yet he still persists, even after he had obtained the object of his wishes. Under this class of incivility I rank likewise, the telling a passionate person, that he threatens more than he ever could expect to make good upon mature reflection. Whoever understands the human mind, knows, that such a reflection carries its own poignancy along with it; and sure it was highly rude and indecent to assure the king, that he might perform at Munich what he durst not presume to do in England.

It appears also that Vane was either resolved to exasperate Gustavus, or ill understood the better half of his political trade, which consists in seizing the *moments of address*; since by the *diary* of the king's actions, it appears, that he was *then* stepping into his coach, in a great hurry; in order to raise the siege of Biberach, and give Ossa battle. Now on such an occasion, it may well be supposed that his majesty's spirits were all on a flame, and his mind wholly occupied on a subject, where interruption only (without impropriety, teizing, or ill manners) would naturally produce some hasty and unguarded answers.

Nevertheless, after various difficulties under this head, it may be possible, at last, to obtain some knowledge of the groundwork of his Swedish majesty's resentments, and that from a person no less instructed than Fowler*, secretary to Douglas, afterwards created a baronet, who, in consequence of this embroilment, exchanged the laurel for the olive, and passed from England to Poland in the character of ambassador extraordinary, with instructions to act the part of a mediator at the treaty of Stumbdorf, in Prussia, 1635.* As

* *History of the troubles of Suetland, and Poland, &c.* Relation of the treaty of pacification, between Poland and Suetthen, concluded at Stumbdorf in 1635. Brief commemoration of the life and death of Sir Geo. Douglas, knight, lord ambassador extraordinary from England, fol. Lond. 1656, inscribed to the lord-; rotofero.

Fowler loved and honoured his master Douglas extremely, it is highly natural to expect no great partiality on the Swedish side; yet enough is said, whereby one may be enabled to say some little matter in behalf of Gustavus; yet upon the whole I fairly acknowledge that both parties were to blame, and perhaps equally.

Once for all therefore we will make an abstract of the author's narrative †.

Douglas transported a company of Scottish infantry into Sweden, in the year 1623; and was afterwards advanced to be lieutenant-colonel in Sir James * Ramsley's regiment of foot; and as that officer happened to receive a disagreeable wound, (as we have mentioned before in its proper place) he commanded the corps at the siege of Wurzburg-castle, if my relation fail not †; and at the taking of Creütz-nach, he, by the king's commands, repressed the insolencies of the soldiery in so satisfactory a manner, that his majesty destined him to be the *governor* of that most important place.

But before this commission could be signed, a reverse of fortune changed the commander of a town into a prisoner; for on account of some strange expressions in a memorial or letter to the king his master, (who was naturally warm, and very jealous, in points of honour) orders were sent from Gustavus to confine him; but Gustavus on re-considering the whole affair more coolly, forthwith commanded him to be set at liberty, and directed that his commission of governor should be delivered to him.

“And here it may be thought, saith Fowler, that our lieutenant-colonel had cause to rest contented, having received ample satisfaction, by a preferment so honourable †:” but Douglas was not to be reconciled; protesting he had received an affront, which he would bear from *no hand whatsoever*; and therefore when Oxenstiern tendered him the commission, he demanded a pass for Munich, in order to debate the matter with his sovereign. This, the chancellor told him, he could not, and dared not grant; but upon over-persuasions, (as he personally loved the man) he at length with reluctance, granted him a short furlow, that he might, if he pleased, attend the king, and demand his dismissal.

† *Fowler's History*, 216—219.

* Some say Alexander Ramsley.

† Here Fowler suspecteth a mistake: we will subjoin, that he ought to have said Marienberg-castle.

‡ Such it certainly was, for the king run the risque of his life in taking this fortress, which he considered as the strongest place he had ever besieged.

What made Douglas the keener was, the hope of sheltering himself under Vane's wing, the British ambassador then going to Munich; who never in his heart loved Gustavus, and therefore, it is probable, encouraged this officer to embroil the misunderstanding afresh. For by all accounts from history, Douglas, tho' a man of worth and honour, and an excellent soldier, was as haughty (tho' not very high in command) and as passionate as Gustavus, to the full. This greatly exasperated the king, who thought the ambassador and soldier had both conspired to give him the bravado in the name of the British nation.

Nor did Douglas use any address or management upon this occasion; but, instead of employing his friends to seize the *mollia tempora* of applying to Gustavus, presented himself abruptly before him in a public tennis-court, where the kings of Sweden and Bohemia were amusing themselves.

This want of respectful duty and common good breeding soon struck a mind like the king's, naturally warm on receiving affronts: Sir, said he, *why are not you at your post of command?* Sire, replied Douglas, *I have none. Commit him to prison.* then, rejoined the king, and spoke no more*.

This spirited act of authority, which the ambassador thought fit to look upon as an insult on the prince he served and the whole British nation, made both him and the king alike peevish and equally passionate.

Thus have we given a slight re-capitulation of all that Fowler says in behalf of his patron, which seems (according to the best of our judgment) to encline the turn of the scale in favour of the northern monarch. Fowler declares too, that he knew all the dialogue which passed between the king and the ambassador, and yet for certain reasons, thought convenient to suppress it. For my own part, I have ventured to tell the story from authentic papers, and hope (as it was my business to conceal no one considerable fact in history) that I have thereby done no injury to the memory of Douglas or the *manes* of Gustavus, who, to shew his humanity, and forgiving temper, after a short recollection, released Douglas a second

* It was certainly Douglas's duty, to have asked his dismissal by letter or memorial, (staying on his post till a proper substitute could be found to replace him) and not have left so important a charge in the midst of war, and the royal army so far removed from him. By all military laws, he was disobedient: nor could he say to the king, he had *no employ*, till he had first petitioned to be discharged, and had seen his successor in possession. For if the commander of a town, upon any disgust, not represented, is at full liberty to leave his charge, what prince, or general, can be safe with such a servant, or who can be secure from treachery, or desertion?

The former part Vane himself acknowledges, in a subsequent letter * to secretary Coke, dated from Augsburg, a few days after the first mentioned dispatch: "The king of Sweden, saith he, (three or four days after this embroilment †) sent my lord Spense to my lodging, professing he was exceeding sorry for the discourse he had held, especially wherein it touched the king my master, which, if it were possible, he would redeem at the dearest rate. That he was his majesty's brother, and servant, whose friendship he valued more than any others, having none but him, on whom he could rely: that though his satisfaction had been public, as well as his offence, yet, not content therewith, he would have written to his majesty, by an express, to excuse the heat of his passion; but either he must have accused himself, or cast the burthen upon me, as if my sollicitations had provoked him to that passion; which he, willing to avoid, desired me to make a favourable report to his majesty."

But to return to the affairs of Germany; within a few days after this embroilment with Duglas, an embarrassment appeared of a very different nature; for Gustavus's old rival in war, Sigismund, king of Poland, died of an apoplexy ‡, after a wearisome and turbulent reign of forty-five years. On this event, the Poles were divided in their affections, between Vladislaus (who was the elder son of Sigismund) and Casimir; and during the interregnum, prince Radzivil §, who loved Gustavus, and had made him a visit in the late king's decline, (for Sigismund had many warnings of his approaching fate) received orders from the senate, to command the army then prepared to act against the Muscovites. Some very sensible historians, and Le Vassor ||, amongst the rest, seem disposed to think, that Gustavus had an eye to this kingdom in his own person, which they ground on no other proof, than that Radzivil held a correspondence with him, and that he dispatched ambassadors into Poland, to watch the motions of the future election. But his Swedish majesty, at that time, had building enough to erect, without enlarging his plan, and

* Letters of Sir Henry Vane in the Paper-office.

† His majesty could not make the acknowledgment sooner, for he was absent, in order to raise the siege of Biberach.

‡ April 29, 1632: and Vladislaus was elected, if I mistake not, the October following. See more of this negotiation below.

§ He had been mortified, because Sapieha, palatin of Vilna, had been preferred to him, as supreme commander in Lithuania. *Kobierajski Hist. Vladif. p. 920.*

|| Tom. vii. 179, &c.

that greatly too; nor was he a prince to amuse himself, at such a conjuncture, with a prospect so remote from him, at point of distance, and so chimerical in its own nature, if our rightly considers the perverseness, as well as changeable dispositions, of the Polanders. Had he not engaged himself in this German expedition, true it is, he had pretensions to urge, and an head and hand capable to support them; but at present it appears to me, that he laboured only to gain a party in the diet, sufficiently strong to prolong the truce between him and the Polanders, which ended otherwise in three years; a circumstance of great consequence to a warrior, who had his hands full, and wanted no collateral business. All other steps taken by him seem conformable to this first idea: and if he preferred Casimir to Vladislais, it was because the former seemed less attached to the court of Madrid, as well as that of Vienna.

We have related before, that Cratz made himself master of Weisseiberg, whilst the king marched from Munich, (where, amongst other things, as we ought to have observed, he seized 8000 new regimentals) in order to give Ossa battle, who had invested Biberach; and crush the insurrection of the Bavarian peasants: but the former, having lost the best part of his artillery, retreated towards Lindau, and the lake of Constance; and the latter submitted without resistance. Upon which occasion, it was observed of Gustavus, that his enemies could never project an undertaking, which he did not counterwork by devising a remedy the first moment he attained the knowledge of their intentions. So that, upon the whole, it is difficult for us, which to admire most, the inventive powers of his genius, or the celerity wherewith he executed any design, immediately after he had conceived it*; for it was a maxim with him, that the grand science of war consisted in seizing incidents, or keeping always in a state of preparation in general, tho' the particular stroke may be unforeseen. He then committed the army to duke Bernard's care, who pursued Ossa almost to the feet of the Alps, and seized the best of his finest regiments; that of Annibal, who was killed, though the commander had thrown himself into the lake. Eight ensigns were lost, but the remainder that survived, were sent prisoners to

...ing, attended by a few followers, flew
...king with him from thence and the coun-
... detachment, conceived great hopes of

...dition.

relieving

relieving Weissemberg, a place of great importance to him, as it secured the retreat from Augsburg to Nuremberg; but the Bavarian general had performed his business before it was possible for the Swedish army to arrive, and dreading the approach of Gustavus, evacuated the town almost as soon as he possessed it; which may be considered as no small omission.

It was during the prelude in Bohemia, towards a more serious and general campaign, but what period we cannot precisely say, that a party of Imperial troops took Torstenion prisoner, after a sharp rencounter, who was then known to be the best officer of artillery in Europe, and useful to the king, his master, beyond expression. But such singular pieces of good fortune served only to supply Wallstein with fresh opportunities of exerting that generosity, and magnificence, which were peculiar to him; for he paid Torstenion's ransom to the Croats out of his own purse, and restored him to Gustavus without delay*.

Wallstein then finished the reduction of Bohemia by investing Egra, where something happened equally heroic and extraordinary with regard to himself: for the magistrates knowing there was a young lady in the town whom he passionately admired, arrested her without ceremony or previous notice, and ordered her, upon pain of death, to command the general to desist from his enterprize. This woman, cast by nature in no common mold, made a semblance of complying with great frankness, and sealing up the following billet, addressed him thus; *Regard not my life; I am prepared to die, upon condition your Excellence can obtain true glory, and serve your master with fidelity and success* †. But the females of that age aspired to vie with the men in acts of fortitude: Banier's wife ‡, following her husband, in his expedition into Saxony, was brought to bed of a male-child in her coach; which resembles an accident of the same sort, which happened to Agrippina, the wife of Germanicus*; and at the battle of Rhinfeld, in particular, several ladies stayed in the field during the warmest part of the day, and did not retreat, when the troops of their husbands (the Imperialists) were cut to pieces. So that some were killed, some robbed, and the remaining few escaped with difficulty †.

By this time Wallstein began to edge

* Riccius de Bell. Germ. 4^o. 412.

† *Memoires d'Eleſtrice Palatine*, 4^o. 197.

‡ The countess of Lovenstein.

* *Memoires d'Eleſtrice Palatine*, 4^o. 196.

† *Ibid.* 198.

eastern sides of the Upper Palatinat, on whose southernmost parts lay the elector of Bavaria with all his forces. And now it behoved Gustavus to make an exertion of those great talents which Providence had bestowed on him; for he had a conquest to secure behind him of seven or eight hundred miles length, and half the breadth; and two armies to confront, the one equal to his own, and the other doubly superior. Yet, far from being puzzled or dismayed, he maintained a presence of mind that astonished even his own generals; and without calling in a single army to his assistance, (of which he had no less than *five* small ones in the parts adjacent) he rather advised them to pursue their separate businesses; and instead of thinning them by detachments, augmented them rather from his own corps. With the composed coolness therefore of a man victorious, he even sent away many commanders, whom he wanted much, if that can be supposed; for he detached Horn towards the Upper Palatinat, and permitted duke Bernard to pursue Ossa, (whom indeed his brother William replaced in a short space) and left Hepburn commander in chief at Munich, and over the whole duchy of Bavaria; whilst Oxenstiern, Banier, duke Julius the administrator of Wirtemberg †, and Sir Patrick Ruthven, all commanded separate bodies, in or near the circles of Suabia and Franconia. He then made a treaty of accommodation with the city of Strasburg, through whose territory Haracour had lately marched a detachment of Lorrainers to the assistance of Ossa and Montecuculi the elder, a circumstance not extremely agreeable to the king's system; and therefore, for these reasons, he spared no pains to bring the Strasburgers into terms of friendship; and the rather, because he thereby secured his chancellor * from a like disagreeableness in his government of Mentz, and in the protection of the Lower Palatinat, which department was also assigned to him. He had an apprehension too, that a reinforcement of Spanish troops might pass the Valteline from the Milanese, and unite then selves with Ossa; and on this account, wrote a letter with his own hand to the Cantons of Switzerland, who had lately assembled at Lucerne, and were now adjourning themselves to Baden. Its tenour ran to this effect; and as I have an old translation thereof now before me, I shall content myself with correcting a few inaccuracies of language, and faults of connection, here and there.

† The king had some suspicions of this prince, and having confirmed the alliance with him, resolved to station an army near him, to enforce the observation of articles, that had been agreed upon *de novo*.

* Oxenstiern.

“ Gen-

Gentlemen,

Being informed, that the king of Spain attempts by all possible methods to persuade you to grant free passage to his troops out of Italy into the parts of Germany now near me, in opposition to the progress and prosperity of my arms, and to the advancement of his own pernicious and unjust designs, as well as the support and assistance of my enemies, and their proceedings; I have thought good to exhort and admonish you, in the most affectionate terms, to recollect within yourselves, that the republic of Switzerland hath ever hitherto flourished in high reputation, and gloriously maintained its liberties against all encroachers and invaders whomsoever, in opposition principally to the two houses of Burgundy and Austria, each of whom hath made frequent attempts to divest you of those invaluable blessings; particularly that liberty, which exceedeth all other sorts of liberty, namely, the *free exercise of conscience*; not to mention various efforts tending to the destruction of your civil rights and freedom.

Therefore, gentlemen, let me beseech you to remember that good correspondence, which I have always maintained with your common-wealth; and for these reasons, permit me to advise you to stand vigilantly upon your guard from hence forward, persevering firm and constant within the bounds of an exact neutrality, conformably to that right understanding, that still subsisteth between us; neither commanding nor allowing passage to the enemy, nor granting him assistance or favour under any shape. Otherwise, I shall find myself obliged to begin first, and declare hostilities against you; and then (in case an event so disastrous should take place) you yourselves would draw down the war upon your own heads, and all that ruin, desolation, and calamity, that usually attend it. But I have conceived much better hopes of you, *my friends*; and for my own part, hereby assure you all in general, and especially particular, of my best love and affection towards

GUSTAVUS

This letter was accompanied by a couple of gentlemen, with instructions to sollicite leave for levying the troops of Switzers.

The answer † returned to the king's letter was very

* See more of this negotiation, and letter, in the *High Dutch*, fol. Tom. ii. p. 55.

† *Mercure Francois*, Tom. xviii. p. 359.

and cautious, containing a fair assertion, that no demand had been made hitherto on the subject in question by the court of Madrid : nor should a representation of that nature be listened to whenever it should happen to be presented. That the neutrality, so generously proposed, was embraced at the same time with the utmost thankfulness, upon supposition, that it interfered not with any prior obligations : and lastly, it was acknowledged, that as the progress of the Swedish army seemed to approach the Alps, it was hoped the Cantons should enjoy their proportionable share of royal favour; and suffer no diminution of rights and revenues in such possessions of theirs, as lay in adjacent provinces, then made, or thereafter to be made the seat of war.

His majesty, by this time, being returned to Augsbürg, and having conquered in two years, or brought over to his interest, near three hundred cities, fortresses, and walled towns, collected together his own little army, which consisted of about eighteen or twenty thousand men, and marched to Donawert. He then took the two episcopal cities of Aichstadt and Dillingen, as likewise Pappenheim-castle, which lies eight miles to the west of Aichstadt, removing the best ordnance in all three places to his grand magazine at Augsbürg. By the seventh of June he arrived in his old encampment at Furt near Nurenberg, where duke Bernard joined him, who had pursued the Imperialists to the lake of Constance. What his intentions then were soon appeared to the public, by the answer he made the magistrates, who requested him to honour their city with a visit; *Gentlemen*, said he, *I shall not deny myself the pleasure; but at present, I had much rather see Walstein than Nurenberg* *. The truth was, the king intended to have passed through the Upper Palatinat, (where Horn then lay) and given Walstein battle, before the elector of Bavaria could have joined him; but the country was so ravaged and wasted, partly by war, and partly by express order from the Imperial general, that the enterprise was laid aside, because it was thought impossible to succeed in it. So that the king, who had actually began his march towards the Walsteiners, returned to his ancient lines, and entrenched himself according to the great abilities he possessed in that then-unknown branch of the military science. And here he subsisted himself in this hazardous situation for the space of *sixty-one days*, and his resistance of the efforts of 60,000 men with only 20,000, (not to mention, that he had the confidence, upon receiving some small reinforcements, to attack his adversary sword in hand, though

* *Swed. Intell.* Part ii. 131.

entrenched up to the eyes, and protected with barricades of trees and battering artillery, beyond number) *will be always esteemed, by such generals as are masters of the finer parts of their business, as the highest pitch of ability, which the human mind can attain, in the profession of arms.*

Indeed this conduct of his majesty appears nothing near so wonderful in *our* days, as it certainly was in the *last* century, so far as the practice has been copied, more or less, by all experienced commanders ever since: yet the exertion of the idea, in its masterly manner of execution, is first due to the GREAT GUSTAVUS. The thing, it must be allowed, ever has and will be a real and equal truth in all ages; but then the person, who makes the experiment, must be like the man, whom I have lately mentioned. When a genius, like Gustavus, hath once adjusted certain previous circumstances, he may safely face a *treble* number of troops for a long duration. Like the great master of mechanics, who used to say, that if certain postulata could be granted him, he would undertake to move the world with a single thread: $\Delta\omicron\varsigma \pi\epsilon \sigma\acute{\omega}, \kappa\alpha\iota \tau\acute{\omicron}\nu \kappa\omicron\sigma\mu\omicron\nu \kappa\iota\upsilon\sigma\omega.$

In these encampments against forces sometimes *doubly* and sometimes *treble* superior, (as was the case partly at Werben, and more particularly here) it is impossible for me, either to analyze the king's abilities, or explain the various principles upon which he proceeded. It may suffice to remark, that in military fortifications, of all sorts, he had then no equal, and particularly in the management of his artillery: it was he, that first fortified the weaker parts of his camp with *those* sort of redoubts, the carrying of which resembles storming so many separate towns sword in hand.

Under this article of ordnance I shall just mention a slight circumstance, having touched upon the point in other parts of my history more than once. In the former part of the last century, cannons were made much longer than they are at present; concerning which something was said in the siege of Ingoldstadt, with reference to the piece of artillery, whose shot struck the king's horse; till at length it was conjectured by some, that a cannon formed two feet and a half shorter than even those in common use, might convince mankind, that a ball moves with greater force through a less space, than a larger. This Gustavus proved by repeated experiments, in the year 1624, when an iron ball, of forty-eight pounds weight, was found to go farther, from a new short cannon, than another ball of ninety-six pounds weight out of a larger piece; whereas, in other respects, it is certain, the larger the bore and ball, the greater the range.

By

By this time the duke of Bavaria invaded the Upper Palatinat with all his forces, and whilst he reduced Amberg the principal city of the country, dispatched a part of his army to invest Sultzbach, which belonged to prince Palatin Augustus, whom we have often mentioned. This place, after some resistance, capitulated; but Schomberg, who commanded the detachment, violated every article of the agreement; for he enlarged the garrison contrary to the terms stipulated, despoiled the citizens, plundered the prince's castle, and raised one thousand pounds by way of contribution. This scene of perfidy sharpened Gustavus's resentments, and determined him (as we observed above) to enter the said Palatinat, and give the elector battle before he could form his junction with Walftein: but the country was so wasted and ruined, that it was impossible to subsist a second army therein, and the Imperial generalissimo (who longed to see the duke destroyed, and yet found himself obliged to preserve appearances) had commanded a body of 3600 cavalry to advance to the assistance of the Bavarians.

Elevated with his late successes in Bohemia, he dispatched colonel Spar to the elector of Saxony with fresh proposals of accommodation, who, as things now began to take a less favourable turn with regard to himself, condescended to cast his eyes upon them. But how great was his astonishment, when he perceived, that Walftein raised his tone to an immeasurable height, and declared, that the losses the elector had sustained at Leipzig when Tilly plundered it, were more than counterbalanced by the reprisals made by the Saxons on the town of Prague: that to re-instate himself into the Imperial favour, he should advance two months pay to the army; freely and speedily resign the *bona ecclesiastica* he had appropriated, and join in the common cause of driving Gustavus out of the empire: and then, by way of acknowledgement for all these compliances and advances, the Bohemians were to enjoy the free exercise of the evangelical religion.

In truth, Walftein, underneath these appearances, determined to make the example of Saxony a terror to all Germany, and therefore named concessions impossible to be granted, or extremely dishonourable. He besides had a great number of prisoners in the electoral army (the titular prime-minister was one, though Arnheim indeed was every thing) and always expected some advantage either from mutiny or desertion. Some letters too had been discovered, even before this period, between him and the general, which gave the
Swedes

Swedes no small suspicions *. But matters were not yet ripe for defection on the Saxon side.

It was therefore Wallstein's design to intercept the retreat of Arnheim's army in the noted pass and défilé between Auffig and Leütmeritz, concerning which we have spoken at large elsewhere. To this purpose he approached his enemies as near as he could without alarming them, and ordered some troops (under pretence of taking in an inconsiderable town or two) to file off privately towards Saxony. He then made new proposals, and not disadvantageous ones to Arnheim; and sent an officer of great experience, whose person was unknown to the Saxons, to deliver the conditions to him, being disguised in the habit of a trumpeter. Thus he learned the posture and situation of the enemy's camp. It was unlucky for Wallstein, that Arnheim had been in former days his pupil, his confidant, and his favourite. The scholar soon penetrated into the designs of the master, but profoundly dissembled all sort of suspicion, and affected to be ignorant of the march of any troops, whose business it was to intercept him: and wrote back by the trumpeter, that he had authority and orders to treat, and was ready to do so at a minute's warning, and then dispatched couriers every hour with fresh expresses, growing every hour more compliable. That night he passed his cannon and army over the bridge at Leütmeritz, which he broke down immediately after him, having previously detached a chosen body of troops to secure Auffig, and consequently both sides of the Elb: and by preventing the Wallsteiners in this single circumstance, entirely ruined all their scheme. At Pirna he crossed the Elb on a bridge of boats, and entrenched himself strongly, waiting for his master and Banier, who had promised to re-inforce him with 10,000 men. Though this retreat depended more on political than military genius, and though it cannot be compared in all points with that of Banier in the year 1637, and many others during the course of the thirty years war; yet it must be acknowledged to be a very fine one, and may be considered as the master-piece of Arnheim's performances in the capacity of a general. Thus in half a campaign the emperor recovered Bohemia with the same ease that he lost it in a preceding one.

During this interval, Pappenheim, general of the catholic league in Lower Saxony, had several rencounters of various nature and fortune against the Swedes, availing himself of the misunderstanding that subsisted amongst their comman-

* Chemnitzius de Bello Sueco-Germanico, Tom. i.

ders. The magistrates of Hildesheim sent him a message of accommodation, to which he returned for answer, that he would make them a visit very soon, and save them the trouble and expence of a formal deputation; notwithstanding which he never had the power to keep his word. Amongst others the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel set himself to oppose his conquests, and met with several disagreeable checks here and there; about which time an event broke out, which had been to have done the Swedish cause considerable mischief: some Danish soldiers had been cut to pieces in the town of Friedberg, by the troops of the archbishop of Bremen, who was an ally of the crown of Sweden. The courts of Vienna and Bruxelles took care to aggrandize this breach of faith to the utmost: and Pappenheim dextrously laid hold of an expedient, which missed little of detaching the Danish king from the Swedish, and throwing the former into the arms of the emperor: for possessing many towns in the diocese of Bremen, (where the prince of Denmark was co-adjutor) and finding it expensive, and perhaps hardly possible to keep them, he offered to sell them at a decent price to his Danish majesty, thereby hoping to produce a misunderstanding between Sweden, Denmark, and Bremen. But when the states of the second of these countries were convened to take the proposal into consideration, the prudence of the sage and moderate soon got the better of a few impetuous and turbulent spirits, who had given heedlessly into the snare. And thus the misconduct at Friedberg being entirely placed to the archbishop's account, an embassy was sent to Gustavus in order to reconcile these reciprocal grievances, and place matters for the future on a more solid and amicable footing. In a word, there was something peculiarly gallant and heroical in the demeanor of all his Swedish majesty's enemies during the invasion, which he made into Germany; for no arts, intrigues or promises could ever induce Denmark, Poland, or Muscovy to distress or perplex him. Or supposing this not to be the case, and that they took no secret pleasure to see the house of Austria reduced to a state of humiliation, then it is plain, they dreaded lest Gustavus should conclude a sudden peace with the emperor, and destroy them without the possibility of being succoured or supported by the latter.

The Swedish general Todt invested Stader; but Pappenheim gave him battle, and compelled him to raise the siege by throwing three regiments into the town, who crossed the river Schwinga upon portable bridges. Nevertheless, it must be acknowledged, that the Swedes retreated in good order; and as the Bavarian colonel Boninghausen, a principal commander

mander under Pappenheim, was dispatched after them with a large body of cavalry to harass the rear, they prepared an ambuscade for him, and cut to pieces two thirds of his detachment. Animated with this lucky change of fortune, Todt returned to his point, and had the honour in his turn to blockade Pappenheim in the town, who, according to his custom, made a furious sally, and carried his troops through the Swedish army; which he effected the more easily, as Todt and the duke of Lunenburg hated each other, and performed nothing in concert. Upon which the former was recalled to the king, and replaced by Bauditzen.

As Pappenheim's presence was looked upon to be highly necessary in other places, and as it was thought impossible to maintain his conquests in the archbishopric of Bremen, he restored the keys of Staden to the magistrates, and having exhorted them to continue their allegiance to the house of Austria, recommended his sick and wounded soldiers to their humanity and protection. By this voluntary cession the Swedes became masters of the Elb on either side from Hamburg to the Baltic.

He then passed into the territory of Brunswic and the bishopric of Verden, and extracted no small advantages from the new misunderstandings that arose between the duke of Lunenburg and the archbishop of Bremen; and having made a general destruction of forage and provisions in the country round him, left a part of his troops under the command of count Gronsfeld, and advanced with others into the territory of Hesse-Cassel; and then commanded, as it were, the states assembled at Zell to enter into no measures prejudicial to the Imperial interests, since that would oblige him to march over the ruins he had already made. But the states of Lower Saxony perceiving plainly he was on the wing of departure, conferred the supreme command on the duke of Lunenburg, and constituted Bauditzen lieutenant-general under him. It was thought by some, that Pappenheim meditated this retreat in order to consult his friends, and attempt to succeed Tilly in the employment of generalissimo to the princes or the league: but that appears improbable; for (besides a dislike to be near Walsstein) he loved no superior, especially one of so interfering a temper as the elector of Bavaria; and therefore preferred a separate command in a station less distinguished.

When he dislodged from Lower Saxony, the Swedish generals reviewed their army there, which amounted to 9000 foot, 5000 horse, and 700 dragoons. During his absence they re-possessed so many places, that he found himself obliged to

to return to Brunswic, and ordered Gronsfeld to send him. He then made Bauditzen an offer of selling Nienhau to him for 9000*l.* but the latter sent him word, "hoped to possess the place as a soldier, and "merchant." The landgrave of Hesse-Cassel defeated two regiments under Boninghausen, and took the other prisoner.

Thus was almost every town in Lower Saxony, Westphalia, and Hesse, taken and retaken half a dozen times in the space of a year, at the expence and to the affliction of the poor inhabitants, and with little advantage to the contending parties; for in those parts, they who conquered in the field soon became masters of the rivers and the towns.

War was carried on with like success, and upon the same principles, in the circle of the Rhine, where William margrave of Baden-Baden, Ossa, Montecuculi, and Haracour with his Lorrainers supported the part of the emperor; whilst Oxenstiern and the Rhingrave, with one small army, and the dukes of Birkenfeld and Weymar with another, sustained the cause of Sweden. To the relief of the former parties the count of Embden made a very dextrous march at the head of 8000 Spaniards through the bishopric of Liege, and crossed the Moselle about the middle of April with little or no molestation; though the inhabitants mortally hated the nation which his troops belonged to, and that for reasons of the freshest date. Oxenstiern formed a resolution to intercept one half of his army in its progress; and for that purpose dispatched the Rhingrave at the head of the very chosen part of his cavalry, who lodged that night at a village called Nieder-Ulm. Of this Luca Cagno commissary general of the Spanish forces procured intelligence, and dislodged at midnight with 1200 horse to give the Rhingrave a *camisado*; (for in that age all attacks in the dark were so called, and had no other name:) but the latter being apprised by his spies of the Spaniards intentions, posted himself in an advantageous pass mid-way, and gave them so rough a reception, that they soon betook themselves to flight, and overturned 1000 horsemen, who had advanced out of the lines to support their retreat. The Swedes took eight colours, and pursued the enemy so far, till the cannon of the camp compelled them to retire. To restore matters a little after this signal affront, Don Philip de Sylva joined the count with 3000 infantry, and ten pieces of artillery; in consequence whereof the town of Spires * was besieged and

* The Imperial chamber here, which we have mentioned more than once in the course of our history, was removed to Wetzlar in 1693.

taken by capitulation; for which Horneck the governor was immediately arrested by Oxenstiern's order, and condemned to death by a court-martial; nevertheless his majesty was pleased to pardon him, at the queen's intercession. The Spanish general extorted 10,000*l.* by way of composition out of the poor inhabitants, which he refused to apply to the emperor's use; and discovered a coffin in the house of the knights of the Teutonic order, where Horneck had secreted the greatest part of his wealth.

This unfortunate panic which seized Horneck, made Oxenstiern extremely vigilant in strengthening the fortifications of Mentz and Wormes; and at the same time care was taken to re-inforce the garrison of Mannheim. The chancellor * then erected two bridges across the Rhine and the Mayne; and when the French ambassador complained to him, that the governor of Mentz had ordered all the ecclesiastics to retire upon the approach of the Spaniards, he immediately cancelled the said governor's decree, and assured the ambassador, that what had been done was contrary to his master's intentions, and his own orders.

Some days afterwards her Swedish majesty signified an inclination of taking up her residence at Mentz; upon which the grave statesman Oxenstiern, with the politeness and gallantry of a young courtier, accompanied by all the nobility and princes that served in his army, paid his attendance to her at Cöskheim on the other side of the Rhine, at the head of the flower of his cavalry; and ranged two bodies of infantry (each consisting of 4000 men) on the opposite banks of the river, who made the queen and court-ladies an unaccustomed compliment in one general discharge of their fire-arms. Her majesty, attended by her own guards, entered the city with a train of twenty coaches, and lodged in the archiepiscopal palace.

About this time the margrave of Baden-Baden received orders from Vienna to demand the town of Spires in the emperor's name; but count Embden told him, that every subject was to serve his respective sovereign; and that he could not order the garrison to dislodge, till proper instructions arrived from the court of Bruxelles. Nevertheless, he began now to find himself greatly straitened in the neighbourhood of Spires; and Oxenstiern pressed and perplexed him more and more, having surprized a courier with some of his dispatches, by which he became informed of the enemy's wants and distresses. It is true the Infanta Isabella took all possible care of this general's safety, and don Gonsalvo di Cordoia

* Oxenstiern.

received commands to march to his support with 8000 fresh troops; but the vigilance of the Swedish chancellor was so great, that it was difficult to form this junction, and of course Cordoua advanced to Triers, and then desisted.

Embden was much disconcerted at this disappointment, and having left a garrison of 1000 men in Spires, filled the magazines of Frankendale, and furnished it with a garrison of 1500 infantry, and 250 horse, owed his safety to a rapid march, and a well-managed retreat. To effect this, he ordered his troops to ascend the Rhine, and join Olfers, but at midnight turned his course short, and made all imaginable expedition to Triers. Oxenstiern (whose army was now enlarged) watched his motions with 18000 effective men, but Embden hastened with such extraordinary diligence, that it was next to impossible to overtake him. Nevertheless the chancellor continued to pursue him with the gros of his army, and dispatched the Rhingrave with all the cavalry, to embarrass his retreat, and force him to halt (if that could be) and so draw him into a general action. In the valley of Steinbach the Rhingrave at length reached him, and obliged him to turn round and defend his rear, which he did with great firmness, but cautiously avoided a full and decisive engagement, refusing to seize little advantages, and skirmishing only, till the artillery and baggage had gained a place of safety. Cordoua joined him at Triers, and Merodé at the head of some Imperial troops encreased their numbers.

As the elector of Triers had made a separate treaty * with Louis XIII. and as France had engaged to become the guaranty of his dominions (for we have made it manifest, that she always loved to have a finger in German affairs) so now, as that prelate, who had lost Coblantz, Philipsburg †, and all his strong places, except Ehrenbreitstein or Hermanstein, found himself surrounded, tormented, and devoured on every side, it was thought necessary to march 24000 men to his assistance, under the command of the marechals D'Effiat and La Force. The Imperialists were chagrined above measure (nor was Gustavus thoroughly pleased) when the elector resigned fort Hermanstein or Ehrenbreitstein to the French; which indeed that prince did not greatly affect to do, but the two generals told him, "that in proportion as he became safe, he became forgetful likewise," and that they expected realities from him, as well as promises. This

* It was signed at Ehrenbreitstein, April 9, 1632, and is preserved in the APPENDIX. No. xxviii. First Edition, 40.

† This town belonged to Philip Christopher, elector of Triers, as bishop of Spires.

fort had the good fortune to command the Rhine, and was rendered next to impregnable by situation and art. As to Coblenz, the elector appeared very willing to resign it into the hands of the French. It is a town of no small importance, as it stands on the conflux of the Rhine and Moselle in such a manner, as that nothing but the first mentioned river separated the subjects of Triers from the Spaniards. Nevertheless the latter contrived to throw a sufficient garrison into it, which piqued the two *maréchals* of France not a little, for few nations hate one another more *cordially* than the French and Spaniards. But Gustavus soon made his allies happy in this respect, for he dispatched Horn from Mentz, with an army of 14000 fresh troops, in order to disperse the Imperialists; chastise the chapter of Triers; and repossess Trarbach and Coblenz: which latter place, by a convention between the two kings, was delivered up to the French, and the inhabitants re-imbursed the Swedes for the charges of the expedition as well as the siege.

Horn afterwards made himself master of Graffenberg and Trarbach, a strong fort on the Moselle about thirty miles from Triers, both which places were garrisoned by Spanish soldiers. He then entered Spire, for the Castilian governor dislodged at his first approach; and lastly, possessed Strasburg, which had long fluctuated between the then-contending powers, and at length made a formal declaration in favour of Sweden.

Mean while the elector of Triers had not power to consign his own metropolis into the hands of France, for the chapter (which was in the Imperialists interests, and more zealous catholics than their bishop) had rebelled against him, and ventured (titularly at least) to degrade him; inasmuch that a count Isenberg who served the emperor, had taken care to secure the city for his master. The elector then sent a trumpeter to his own commander at Philippsburg, but this man's loyalty had received a taint from his Spanish neighbours at Frankendale, and all the answer he returned his sovereign was, that he acknowledged no authority but what came from Vienna, nor could afford him any other admission than such as could be procured by the point of the sword: and, so manifest the sincerity of his intentions yet further, he burnt all the houses that stood near the fortifications, and having manned his walls, placed his artillery in a posture of disputing the event.

The two *maréchals* not caring to waste time on an officer of so singular an humour, advanced with their troops into the duchy of Deuxponts, and paid their compliments to the

duke, who received them in a manner, that was almost peculiar to himself. This prince had uncommon talents of wisdom, politeness, dexterity, and persuasion. During a civil war of twelve years continuance, he had *aided* none, and *offended* none: and though the several marches of Imperial, Lorrain, and French troops had produced some inconveniences to his subjects, yet every general, upon the first conversation with him, found himself so struck with his eloquence and address, that far from emburthening the inhabitants, he sought to ease them. La Force was soon recalled, upon advice, that *Monsieur* had entered France. D'Effiat crossed the mountains of Voghesi * with all his cannon, and raised contributions from Strasburg, not in money (for that Gustavus might have opposed) but in necessaries for the support of his army. He had instructions from the cardinal to behave politely and humanely to all people, and of course always asked for quarters even in neutral, or friendly countries. Having advanced to Lutzelstein, he there died of a camp-fever. Upon this event, the marechal D'Étrée received the brevet of command in chief, which the viscount Arpajou general *pro tempore* resigned unto him.

It was D'Effiat's purpose to have crossed the Rhine at Germerheim or Spire, and besiege Philipsburg; but De Charnacé, the French ambassador to Gustavus, told him, that (besides the difficulty of the attempt) his Swedish majesty, who already possessed the greater part of the bishopric of Spire, would never allow the French to fix their footsteps in that diocese. Upon which the resolution was formed to lay siege to Triers.

During this period the contending generals were not inactive in the circle of Suabia and the territories adjoining, where Osa, Furstenburg † and Montecuculi acted against Banier, duke William of Weymar, Schavaliski, Ruthven, and the administrator of Wirtemberg, concerning whom we have spoken already. Nor was the circle of Franconia less quiet; for the duke of Saxe-Coburg, and the margrave of Culmbach, commanded the Imperial party, and the colonels Haitver and Musiel conducted the Swedish. But to describe

* This chain of mountains (which Claudian, if I remember right, expressly mentions) takes its rise near Daun in the Sungau, and it reaches on to the duchy of Deux-pon's, and a part of the Lower Palatinat. From the Voghesi mountains arise the Maese, the Moselle, the Marne, and the Saon.

† This was not the person, who commanded the main body at the battle of Leijng.

the various rencounters, conflicts, and little battles, that happened here and in the several departments above-mentioned, would swell my account to such a size, that though it might astonish my readers, yet it would bear too hard upon their patience at the same time. It may suffice therefore to conclude this sketch of the war in parts separate and remote from Gustavus, with observing only, that if he had not recalled duke Bernard to Nurenberg, on the expectation of Walstein and Maximilian's junction, it is probable, that spirited and fiery young warrior would have carried the Swedish arms through the Tyroleze, and driven the arch-duke from his own capital.

It appears, by this time, that the stream of the war ran entirely against the emperor; yet nothing embarrassed or afflicted him so much as the forlorn condition to which he saw the elector of Bavaria reduced. He not only pitied this unfortunate prince, but knew him to be *capable* of deserting the cause; and feared also, lest Gustavus should push the war into Upper Austria. Couriers upon the heels of couriers were dispatched to Walstein day and night, to dissuade him from invading Saxony, (which was then his intention) and implore him to carry his assistance into Bavaria. At length the splenetic general complied, merely because it was indecent and dangerous to refuse any longer. But, in all probability, what mostly determined him was, that some of his personal enemies, or some who wished well to the house of Austria, had spread a report, that he feared to confront the king of Sweden. The surest way to animate or exasperate the heroes of the sword, is to throw out suspicions on their conduct, or their courage; for then reason, philosophy, and even presence of mind, (the most shining of all their qualifications) are obliged to give way. It was under these *circumstances*, that Tilly lost the battle of Leipzig; and the valiant Hespburn, favourite of Gustavus, resigned his commission, and refused to be reconciled to his master, who *condescended to ask the continuance of his friendship*. In a word, a thorough enthusiastical warrior can support most things but an impeachment of his military character; and from my knowledge of history, such as it is, it appears probable to me, that more generals in proportion have died of chagrin, and a broken heart, than poets, and enamoratos. In the wars we are now speaking of, the amiable duke of Feria paid his life a sacrifice to the perverseness of Aldringer; for Aldringer, it is well known, was ordered by Walstein to contradict that general in every point, which he had at heart; and Spinola, whitened with the service of forty campaigns, whom fortune

courted many years after she is accustomed to desert others; retired at last to a little niche in the terrestrial system hardly known *, crying out, *m' hanno levato l'onore, m' hanno levato l'onore*; and grasping in his hand on death-bed his catholic majesty's letter, which authorized him to act according to the very manner, in which he had acted †.

But to return to my narration: Walstein having reduced Egra, Elnbogen, and Leütmeritz, left Don Baltazar near the last place, and Holk in the neighbourhood of the second, with two separate armies, and then joined the elector of Bavaria at Luditz, near Egra. Perceiving therefore it was now high time to draw Gustavus towards the Baltic, he judged it proper to advance towards the centre of the Swedish conquests, and made more than a semblance of possessing Nuremberg, a town, whose interests his majesty had greatly at heart, for the sake of the inhabitants and himself. No man could be more eager to form this junction, than the elector; inasmuch that he mounted his musqueteers behind his horsemen, to perform the march with greater expedition. Nor could the king impede the union of the two armies; for his scheme of entering the Upper Palatinat, and posting himself between them, proved impracticable on the first attempt; and of course the pass of Rhinsberg lay free and open to the admission of the Bavarians †. Yet still it was necessary to possess Nuremberg, even at the expence of making a long circuit in marching; for if that town (sincerely attached to the king from inclination as well as religion) had been pre-occupied by the enemy, it was highly probable, that the armies in Suabia, under duke William of Weymar, Banier, and Ruthven, had been intercepted, and cut to pieces, in their advancing to support their master. By this position likewise Gustavus secured to himself the diocese of Wurtzburg, and lay open to receive the separate corps under Oxenfiern, and others, then stationed in the circle of Franconia, and the Lower Rhine. As Walstein was now advancing, and the service threatened to become extremely warm, the king, like a sensible and prudent prince, took care to discharge the arrears of his officers and soldiers.

When the Imperial general left Egra, he brought up the rear of his army himself, count Gallas conducted the main body, and Aldringer led the van. As he crossed a wood, a musquet-ball passed through his coach, and missed both him and Tertski, his brother-in-law, very narrowly. Whether

* The fort of Scrivia.

† Galeazzo Gua'do. Vita di Mazarini.

‡ Memoir, Second Expedition, 129.

this was done by accident, or design, cannot well be ascertained; however Wallstein, for political reasons, resolved to take it in a serious acceptation. When he and Maximilian met, though each of them were masters of the most profound dissimulation, yet their personal resentments ran so high, that neither one nor the other had the power of concealing them; but the elector had the mortification to be obliged to make the first advances. The number of the two combined armies amounted to 60,000 effective men, and upwards; though Wallstein (who loved to rhodomontade like a true Austrian) gave out a list, on approaching Nuremberg, of 59,000 infantry, and 24,600 cavalry, besides Croatsians*. Be that as it will, this was the largest army, that had appeared in Europe since the days of Charlemagne: but it was a maxim with its leader, *Que la fortune favorise toujours les gros escadrons*: Nor spared he any pains, by false reports, fictitious declarations, and pretended movements, to draw the king off from Nuremberg; but the latter knew his business, and remained immoveable, at the head of 18,000 or 20,000 men, at most, it being a maxim likewise with him, in his turn, *That a great general, with a small army, can hardly ever be obliged to fight*. Upon this account he had, for some days, formed a resolution to encamp himself near Nuremberg, and on that spot justify his theory, and exhibit to the world, one of the most shining efforts in the art of war, that hath or can be found in history. Yet being, to a certain degree, in an hostile country, he had three great difficulties to contend with; namely, how to support his army; how to prevent an enemy, of strength trebly superior, from forcing his lines; and how direct the re-inforcements, that were to join him, to advance their marches in such a manner, as not to be intercepted and cut to pieces. As to the *first*, he had penetration enough to see, that the Nurembergers loved him; and that the town had sufficient provisions, as well as bills of exchange, to support his army, till he should have strength to march abroad and confront his enemies in open field: besides being inferior in numbers, it was not in his power to subsist his camp by convoys and remote magazines. As to the *second*, he displayed the full perfection of one of those talents he particularly valued himself upon; for never ground was better chosen, and, if the times be considered, no camp

* In other words, the list ran to this effect; 197 companies of foot, at 300 men in each company; and 246 troops of horse, (besides some irregulars) at 100 in each troop; the Bavarian army included, consisting of 58 foot-companies, and 124 troops of horse.

had ever been fortified in such a manner, and upon such principles of art. Nor had outworks, and redoubts, of three miles circumference only, ever been protected with 300 pieces of artillery. And lastly, as to the *third point* there alone lay all his diffidence; for though Horn, Banier, duke Bernard, and others, were each of them, as it were, a second Gustavus, yet he felt the sharpest anxieties, when he reflected, that these generals might miscarry in their attempts to join him, and then his ruin was next to inevitable.

The town of Nurenberg had behaved more generously towards the king, than any one free Imperial city in the empire; for it had declared in his favour, as long before as the November preceding. Nor was his majesty of a temper to see himself outdone in acts of shining and more distinguished friendship.

Here, round the suburbs of the town, he fixed his camp; and as Wallstein was supposed to be in full march to attack it before it was completed, (than which the king expected nothing with greater degree of probability) one half of the army performed the duty of pioneers, day by day interchangeably, assisted by a considerable number of peasants, as well as citizens; to whom the king allotted a portion of work distinct from the Swedes, in order to excite an emulation between the two parties. But Wallstein saw the plan, and dreaded to assault the work, even in its infancy. For eight distinct forts were erected, one particularly furnished the royal, all guarded with abundance of cannon, not to mention batteries, bastions, half-moons, and every other sort of fortification. The ditch of circumvallation was in all places twelve feet wide, and eight deep; and in critical situations, its width was eighteen feet, and its depth twelve. Advantage likewise was taken of the river Pegnitz, and of all troublesome and irregular ground. So that the whole camp, (not comprehending space allowed for irregular angles, and out-lines of defence, intrenchments, and redoubts, of various shapes, all conformable to the genius of the spot of earth) contained, as nearly as I can calculate, (and the account came from Hepburn) about 219 clear square acres; and thus the king, by this grand masterpiece of contracting his boundaries, reserved to himself the full power of bringing more hands to act than Wallstein could overcome. Persons of less abilities would have wanted proportionably greater space to move in. The common demands for food and forage must have spread the troops at greater distances, (as appeareth evidently to have been Wallstein's case) and the providing magazines, and escorting them to the head quarters, must have

have separated the army too much, and weakened it by daily rencounters, however fortunate and successful. But the king, taking previous care to see Nuremberg excellently provided, made it, at one and the same time, his granary, his stable, and his shambles, for the space of eight weeks and five days: and one thing is very remarkable, that though the town fed the royal army, (which afterwards increased) and maintained at least 20,000 mouths besides, for many gentry and peasants flocked into it; yet corn, at last, rose not to a much higher price than it then sold for in London.

The mind is lost in astonishment, when one considers, the wonderful foresight made use of on this extraordinary occasion. Indeed it may be asked, how the king, with so small an army, could furnish and protect his camp with such a number of cannon as 300 pieces? But the question solves itself, when we reflect, that part of the artillery along the ramparts was at his disposal, and that the arsenal of Nuremberg, both then and now, was as well furnished as most in the empire. And here one may subjoin another remark, namely, that when I make his majesty's troops amount to the number of 20,000 men, the garrison of the place, a sort of city militia, is supposed to be comprehended within the calculation. This body of troops consisted of twenty-four companies, and carried for arms, on their enshins, the twenty-four letters of the alphabet.

Yet notwithstanding all these conveniences, (though it must be acknowledged one half of them was created by the dint of parts and genius) it hath been thought by many *, not without some appearance of reason, that the king fixed on Nuremberg, more from a principle of generosity and gratitude, than from any local advantages; for had he, say they, withdrawn first to Mentz, and then returned and encamped beneath the walls of Bamberg, he might have eaten out the territories of a prelate, who had used him basely, and joined his own armies, a point then of the highest consequence to him, with one third part of the danger and difficulty. Yet still, (setting apart the obligations of gratitude, and ties of reciprocal affection) Nuremberg seems to me, upon all accounts, to be the place preferable; it had both provisions and money in great abundance; it had a district round it, of about sixteen English miles square, all subjected to the king's good pleasure; it was connected with a considerable number of free towns, and little protestant adjoining states; and had artillery in abundance, which the king wanted above all

things : whereas at Bamberg, the diocese had been devoured interchangeably by each contending party ; the ordnance would have been removed, or rendered useless ; magazines within the town there were none ; and the inhabitants were all zealous Romanists, and professed enemies. And as to the arrival of the Swedish armies, the king had planned that measure with cool reflection, and had great reasons to hope he should effect that junction under the walls of Nuremberg, and within the eye-sight of Walstein.

As a proof whereof, in this his worst situation, he dispatched a person he valued ³, to the-elector of Saxony, exhorting him to behave like a man of spirit, and shew no symptoms of despondency ; *Tell him, said he, whatever appearance things may carry, I will make him a visit soon, attended by my valiant and faithful army.* His majesty had still a further view in this embassy ; for he charged his negotiator with a secret commissior, and that was, to pacify an unaccountable jealousy and aversion, which subsisted, on the Saxon side, against the king of Bohemia. He then informed the French king very composedly by letter, *That he was not distressed to such a degree as the enemy set forth ; but, on the contrary, had troops sufficient to oppose against him ; and that the bravery of his soldiers was never to be extinguished, except by death. We perform our exercises, continued he, every day in the field of Mars, and will give Walstein to understand, what, and how much, men are capable of performing, who fight the cause of public liberty, and defend princes and nations, who groan under tyranny and persecution* †. He had presence of mind, at the same juncture, to dispatch an ambassador to Ragotzki, prince of Transylvania, under pretence of accommodating some differences between him and the fair Catharina of Brandenburg, relict of the late Gabriel Bethlem ; but in reality, to induce him to attack the emperor in his Hungarian dominions. From Transylvania, the said minister had orders to hasten on to Constantinople, in order to learn the sentiments of the divan, in reference to the Ger-

* Augustus, count Palatin of the Rhine, who passed on from Dresden to Berlin, and finished a second negotiation there ; but returning to join his master at Nuremberg, died at Weinsheim in Franconia. He was a young man, from whom the king had great expectancies, both as a soldier and a politician.

† Le Vassor, Tom. vii. 345 Whatever the king might write, yet Richelieu was so terrified with his majesty's situation, that, fearing Walstein might totally destroy him, and of course render the courts of Vienna and Madrid too powerful for that of Versailles, he immediately made proposals of an accommodation with the duke of Orleans.

manic wars: but in the latter place he obtained nothing, except fair words and an obliging reception.

By this time the Imperial general arrived, and having viewed the king's entrenchments, determined at once (contrary to his intentions on the road) not to assault him, but attempt to starve him: and it was upon this principle he pronounced, vain-gloriously enough, "That Europe should see, in a few weeks, who was master of Germany, whether Gustavus or himself." In truth, this extraordinary personage (putting fear out of the question) did not chuse to bring his dictatorship to so short a conclusion; upon which the elector of Bavaria, who disliked both his phlegm and his vanity, pressed him earnestly to force the Swedish lines, sword in hand; "Sir, said Wallstein, assuming an air of coldness, begin the attack with your whole army, and I will support you with all my forces."

Mean while Wallstein contemplated the new entrenchments made by Gustavus, with the same attention, as a geometer could be supposed to study a fresh work of Euclid's, just recovered from obscurity; being resolved to force it, if the attempt was practicable, confiding more than a little in the superiority of his numbers: but upon examining the fortifications erected, and precautions taken, he changed his resolution, for he was thoroughly astonished; having chanced to forget, that a few troops judiciously posted, and entrenched up to the eyes, were at least a match for whole Imperial legions, who were to act in a state of exposure above ground. He then coolly traced out a camp, almost within sight of the king, yet three miles distant from him. Its defence was very slight and insubstantial, consisting only of a small ditch, protected in various parts by interlaced forest-trees, baggage-waggons, and gabions. He then caused his troops to lodge in eight different divisions, and covered such an extent of ground, that the whole appeared more like a populous country than like a camp.

As to subsisting an army, there indeed lay his chief excellence; for in the management of his artillery, (of which he had enough) he was no great genius, and had few good hands; nor was he, as an honest Briton said bluntly of him, *in any degree a notable spade-man* *. But in respect to provisions and forage, he shewed himself a purveyor of the first class. Amongst other things, his proviant-bread was admirable; which in hard times makes half the standing diet of a soldier, and answers all purposes very well, when nothing

* *Swedish Intelligence*, part iii. p. 9.

better can be obtained. As he had troops to spare in great abundance, it was his intention to check the Swedes in all little excursions for the support of their camp; and this he partly effected, having more men every day at leisure, than the king could bring to act upon the most trying emergency.

The country behind him, and on each side, lay all open to his devotion, and provisions and ammunition were conveyed to him even from Vienna and Munich; the first by water-carriage, as near to him as Ratisbon. He possessed all the towns and passes in the circle of territories, which surrounded him, excepting only beyond that little segment, which the king occupied. He then stationed two large bodies of troops in the diocese of Bamberg and the Upper Palatinat, and caused his Croats, like beasts of prey, to scour the whole country night and day, in a line cross-wise from Munich to Bamberg; a tract of excursion, which measures at least one hundred miles.

Having, as we remarked before, slightly sketched out the ground-plot of a camp, he drew up seventeen regiments at the head of his intended lines, by way of bravado, a practice extremely common in those days, being a fine *pons asinorum* for those hot-brained fighting warriors, who mistake animal vivacity for true courage. Be that as it will, the king humoured Wallstein in this sort of interlude, (though determined in his own mind not to hazard an engagement at that juncture) and drew out his cavalry in line of battle, just under the enemy's nose; for he well knew, that a small river divided the two armies, and served both for a barrier and an excuse. This river, called the Pegnitz, having traversed Nuremberg from east to west, passeth between the two camps, and supplied both armies; but as the weather was extremely dry, and the season of the Dog-star began to approach, the Swedes and Imperialists suffered much from the scantiness of water, and from its being corrupted, so that petechial fevers multiplied exceedingly*.

It soon became manifest to all men, that Gustavus's conduct not only puzzled Wallstein, but created serious apprehensions in the mind of that general; for it made a visible change all at once in his way of thinking, and speaking. He altered that decisive tone, which he had formerly used in matters of war; from confident, he became distrustful; and what was once haughtiness and obstinacy, began now to soften itself into something, which carried the appearance of

* Brachelii, Hist. nostror. Temp. p. 282.

deference and docility. He found himself obliged to make his military motions step by step, having to do with one, who was capable of ruining him from the *inattention* of a single moment. So that his *greatest chance* consisted in the hope of compelling the king to listen to some necessary accommodation, occasioned partly by hunger, and partly by the interception of his re-inforcements. And perhaps he had some expectancies too of corrupting the fidelity of the town of Nuremberg; but that was an airy and childish expectation. Therefore as one single stroke (if the comparison may be allowed) oftentimes determines the character of a general, as much as a painter; he saw with grief, that though Gustavus had had seemingly *no choice*, yet he had chosen for his encampment *one of the best places* he could have found in all Germany. No town but Nuremberg could support him; and in any *other spot*, Wallstein might have starved him in a fortnight's space, or hunted him, like a fugitive, from one extremity of the empire to another.

It was something astonishing to all mankind, that two armies, on whose conduct the fate of Germany depended, should lie gazing on each other for eight weeks, without striking more than one single blow, if we except (and that indeed was unavoidable) the little onsets, ambuscades, and skirmishes betwixt *partizans*, who roamed here and there to procure forage, and intercept convoys: yet in all part of the time above-mentioned, it is not certain, that a musquet-ball was exchanged in earnest, or one considerable alarm given by either party from the two encampments. Of all which the truth was this: Wallstein durst not *attack*, and the king, for prudent reasons, *declined* engaging; yet such was the vivacity of his high spirit, that he declared himself, more than once to be quite out of temper with Wallstein's *shynejs*; who, though he well knew the weakness of the Swedes, yet knew likewise their valour and discipline; and of course, as Gassion tells us*, resolved to make it "*the campaign of starving.*" And hence it was he declared so confidently, "That the
 "mystery of re-establishing his master's affairs did not consist in giving frequent battles; That his predecessors had
 "played *this game* many years, without obtaining the object
 "of their wishes: Therefore, said he, I shall take the liberty
 "to wage war upon different principles."

This plan was not unworthy of a great general, and Wallstein had parts to comprehend the idea in its full advantage; yet it is plain, he proceeded upon selfish and ambi-

* *Memoires*, Tom. i. p. 68.

tious motives besides : his grand object was to *protract* the war ; he served his Imperial master sparingly and grudgingly ; and had no desire to remove hostilities from the threshold of the Bavarian territories, whose elector he considered as the principal cause of his late disgrace.

Mean while the king dispatched couriers to the several generals he intended should join him, and subjoined to each letter a plan and sketch of their respective marches, drawn out by his own hand. He then amused himself, at intervals from more immediate business, with reviewing his troops every day, and seeing some ideas in exercise realized, which his inventive genius had lately brought to light. As the trial of skill consisted in starving with good grace, he resolved to fight the first moment he could encrease his handful of men to a moderate number, knowing precisely how long, and in what manner to ward the blow, or when return it ; and in the interim employed all his thoughts how to procure a mouthful of bread, when Walstein had none. And, indeed, the effects of this foresight and oeconomy soon made their appearance ; for by this time, he reduced that magnificent person (who affected a table spread with princely profusion) to six dishes at dinner, for himself and officers, and two bottles of wine, both which reductions he was obliged afterwards to diminish farther and farther. For the king, with his small body of troops, harrassed his convoys, and destroyed his magazines ; not to mention, that Walstein's supplies came by land-carriage from Ratibon, having no navigable stream to befriend him. For as to the Rednitz, which ran through his camp, notwithstanding it came from the country of his firm ally the bishop of Bamberg, yet it was too narrow, and too shallow, to admit boats of any size ; and, to encrease this inconvenience, the stream was against him. So that Gustavus, upon the whole, was the best purveyor ; though indeed it is hard to comprehend, how an inland town, like Nurenberg, could be supplied in the manner it was ; for neither meat, nor ammunition, nor bread, were wanting ; and the quantity of oats was beyond description. Amongst other things, the city furnished his army, each day, with 8,000 loaves. And thus, though Walstein took care to post his troops on every road that led to Nurenberg, and by the same methods that he deprived his enemy, supplied himself, being master of all the passes, and having a communication open with Forcheim, where the Germans gravely tell you Pontius Pilate was born *, as likewise with Wurtz-

burg,

* The verses on the occasion are *so classical*, both in *style* and *quantity*, that one cannot abstain from citing them :

burg, Cronach, and all Bavaria; yet still the king lived better than he; not that he could dispute every inch of superiority with him, (being four degrees inferior to him in respect of cavalry †) but by procuring better intelligence, and watching the critical moments of advantage and surprize.

Yet still Gustavus, notwithstanding his great parts and foresight, felt some misgivings in his own breast, and *that* was in reference to the dangers that attended his little armies, which were now in full march towards him from various quarters. Far from discovering the least external symptoms of disunanimity, he asked the separate opinion of every general, and condescending even to send for Gassion †, (then not arrived to the rank of a lieutenant-colonel) explained to him the critical and perillous situation of his army with familiarity and confidence; expressing no kind of *dissidence* with respect to his own conduct, but manifesting *some* apprehensions with regard to the fate of his re-inforcements. From whence it appears, that the bravest of men (and such Gustavus truly was) can be alarmed with danger, though not dejected. Such pre-sentiments make the great general to be what he is, upon supposition that they disturb not his presence of mind, or, in other words, the free exertion of the powers of his understanding.

Mean while Gustavus depended as much upon the want of good agreement between Walstein and Maximilian, as Hannibal ever expected advantage from the misunderstandings, that subsisted betwixt the Roman consuls and the generals under them. But the Bavarian elector, being a person equally well skilled in penetration and dissembling, soon found, that opposition, far from humbling Walstein, only served to enflame and exasperate him; and submitting therefore with the best grace he could, had the mortification to see his new and well-beloved acquisition the Upper Palatinat, laid waste and devoured by his own allies. Nay Walstein went so far, as to refine upon the passions of resentment and malice; for perceiving, that his rival hated Gustavus with a mortal hatred, he affected a thousand politenesses and civilities towards him, and spoke of him in the style of something *more* than human. And one circumstance, about this period, seems highly probable and generous in Gustavus; for when he sent a route of the roads, platted

*Forbcmii natus est Pontius ille Pilatus,
Teutoniæ gentis, crucifixor Omnipotentis.*

† See *Le Blanc. Hist. de Baviere*, Tom. iv. p. 393.

‡ *Vie du Maréchal Gassion*, par Michael Le Pure, Tom. i. p. 69.

out by himself with uncommon judgment, to every commander, who was to march to his assistance; *Gentlemen*, added he, in the conclusion of his letters, *your king, and military protector, can only direct his absent disciples, in general terms: incidents will arise, which no human foresight can pre-determine: seize the moments; snatch the proffered opportunities, which take birth and flight in one instant. I resign into your hands full discretionary power;—use it worthily both of me and yourselves* *.

We have kept silence for some time, with respect to the situation of affairs between Gustavus and Charles I. but an incident presented itself at this period (almost to a day) and we shall just touch upon it in passing along. Vane, piqued (as the party *offending* usually is) with the late conversation betwixt him and Gustavus, had withdrawn himself by way of resentment from Munich to Ulm, and renewed his solicitations about the restitution of the Lower Palatinat, (most of which the Swedes had then conquered.) This step he had taken according to his old custom, or, in other words, with impropriety and teizing; and what enclines us the more to form this conjecture, is, that the king of Bohemia neither co-operated with him, nor imparted his designs to him, as Vane himself confesseth.

In a few words, the stress of the difficulty lay here. Gustavus had a full design to *conquer and restore* the Lower Palatinat: but as he knew the Spaniards, then very powerful at sea, might interrupt his commerce, (a point, if he had had leisure, very near and dear to him) and perhaps send a fleet to give laws to the Baltic, he therefore made it a preliminary *sine quo non*, that England should declare a *naval war* against Spain; than which, as with great judgment he foresaw, nothing could be easier to her, or more agreeable to the bent of the nation, if the king had wished in earnest to see his brother re-instated. But Charles hung like a dead weight upon this topic, and refused to comply.

To the present part of the question Vane says nothing; but an extract from his letter †, with reference to the preceding paragraph, may be worth transcribing.

“ The king of Sweden, within these few days, hath plainly
 “ told the king of Bohemia, that he would neither conclude
 “ with him, nor myself, until he had spoken with the elec-
 “ tor of Saxe.

* Vide *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. p. 311.

† Dated from Ulm, June 23, 1632. *MS. Paper-office*.

“ This I have certain information of, though not from the king of Bohemia. Whereupon I thought fit to write him the enclosed letter. * * * Thus you see the hard game I have to play; and which is so much the more difficult, in regard of the great intelligence there is between the king of Sweden and some of his majesty’s subjects, by intercourse of letters out of England into the army. But this is a tender point, and tenderly to be dealt in; and therefore no notice to be taken of it at present. What issue the present conjuncture may produce, is not to be foreseen; but I conceive it worthy of his majesty’s great wisdom, and the state’s, seriously and timely to take into their consideration the true balancing the estates of Christendom, for they are now upon a crisis.”

He then adds, that the king of Sweden, though he had raised himself by contributions and otherwise, yet did not pay his troops a farthing, but suffered them to plunder *; and if he shall be obliged to retreat, and pay them no better, they may possibly disband of themselves †: therefore he (Sir Henry) hopes, that he shall have orders to put the king to a point, for what he holds in the Lower Palatinat, and to return to England.” But to return to the camps at Nurenberg.

As to occasional rencounters in the field, (for nothing passed between the main armies) never troops were kept in better breath than the Swedes, and Imperialists: but this sort of war *in detail*, or *la pet te guerre*, as the French call it, merits not to be recorded, as it decides nothing; excepting here and there in a particular instance, which shall be just mentioned as I pass along. Yet one thing highly deserves to be transmitted down to posterity; the king, in frequent conflicts with the Croats, (a set of beings he mortally hated, as way-layers, robbers, and murderers) devised a new practice in the military art, for mixing dragoons, (who then carried a shorter musquet, and not carabines) with his own light cavalry, they either served on foot, as occasion required, or did great mischief on horseback, as their pieces discharged a heavier ball.

* For the confutation of this unchristian and infamous report, in every branch, (which Vane had dwelt upon in other letters, and we have replied to occasionally *in loco*) compare particularly the pages 276—277, 278, &c.

† This is a suspicion highly tinged with malice: for in the whole course of the king’s wars, I find no desertion, which, besides other things, proves incidentally, that his pay was punctual. But Vane remembered well the old rule, *Calumniari fortiter, ut aliquid remaneat*.

Amongst these lesser actions of a significant cast, the valiant colonel Dewbatel, at the head of his own regiment, supported by some few of Sperreüter's * men having defeated a party of Croatians, fell in unawares with 6000 Walsteiners; upon which event, he led his soldiers on four or five times to the charge, and made incredible efforts to cut his way through the enemy, till at length, having lost one half of his little army, he found himself unhorled in the engagement, and conducted prisoner to the Imperial general. His majesty having received intelligence of this rude and unexpected shock, posted away full trot, with a select body of cavalry, in order to disengage his brave commander, but unfortunately found the field of battle covered with the dead bodies of his soldiers, and nothing else; for the Imperialists very wisely retired the very moment after they had performed their business.

Walstein received Dewbatel with uncommon marks of esteem, and commanded Peroni, steward of his household, immediately to discharge his ransom, which in those days, for an officer of that rank, ran sometimes to the amount of *one thousand pounds*. More reasons perhaps than *one* induced him to perform this act of politeness: he knew the man to be a favourite with Gustavus, and hoped probably, by such an instance of generosity, (which indeed agreed with Walstein's natural temper) to open an honest warrior's heart, and extract some useful intelligence from him. And therefore from these motives, and under pretence of admiring Sperreüter's turn of mind and disposition, he created occasions of holding several private conversations, which ran chiefly upon encomiums with regard to Gustavus, and on the earnest desire he had to give peace to Germany, and produce a reconciliation between the emperor and his majesty of Sweden.

Not many days afterwards, some Swedish partizans, with Gassion amongst them, had the good fortune to seize Darmitz, an officer of Walstein's, in whom that general placed a peculiar confidence, who was hastening without a sufficient guard from one quarter to another. Him his majesty examined strictly *upon oath* (such was his usual custom with prisoners of condition) and finding, that Walstein intended to remove to his camp the next day a large magazine from Freystadt, which contained all, that could be amassed in Bavaria,

* What this officer's real name was, I know not; for the king one day in Poland, returning over the field of battle, saw a soldier pierced through with a pike, and the instrument remaining in his body, without discovering any symptoms of pain or uneasiness; which struck his majesty so much, that he furnished him on the spot Sperreüter, or knight of the spear.

the Higher Palatinat, and the bishoprics of Ratibon and Aichstadt, he conceived an idea of intercepting or destroying the convoy, and put the execution thereof into Dewbatel's hands, who by this time was returned from the Imperial army *. This officer, impatient to justify his majesty's choice, left him towards the close of the evening, (having received his private orders) and mounted on horseback, at the head of three regiments of cavalry, (his own dragoons being one) which the king allowed him to select from all the army. Gassion had a private order from his majesty some minutes before, and had the honour to assist in this expedition with his own shattered regiment, which consisted only of 300 horse. They arrived at Freystadt, a small town near Neumarck, about sixteen miles from Nuremberg, about two hours after midnight; secured the corps de guard unperceived, and fixed three petards to the town-gate, the last of which succeeded. Dewbatel shaped his entrance one way, and Gassion the other; so that in two hours the whole garrison, being oppressed on either side, was either killed or disarmed. Then the Swedes had leisure to load 200 waggons with military stores, and burnt more than 1000 loads of corn and hay; after which they began their retreat composedly and in good order, driving with them an incredible number of cattle. For who could have imagined, that the Swedes, with so small an army, would have undertaken an enterprize, which befitted the persons only, who had a superiority of forces? Mean while the king, who knew what Wallstein would do on this occasion, almost as well as Wallstein himself, advanced with a body of 2000 cavalry, to secure the retreat of his men. Eventually, as he concluded, the Imperial general took the alarm in an instant, and dispatched Spar, serjeant-major of battaglia, with his own regiment of musqueteers, and some other infantry, eight select troops of Gonzaga's and Coloredo's horse, and twenty squadrons of Croatians, to make an example of these adventurers. But as his majesty lighted accidentally on Spar, without seeing his own troops, or being seen by them, they retired without any molestation, and knew nothing of all that happened, till the fortune of the day had been decided. Spar, the Imperial general, who out-numbered the king doubly, (for his majesty thought by joining his own troops to preserve an equality in numbers) felt himself animated with the glory of fighting a battle in miniature, with the great Gustavus; and, of course,

* *Hist. or Auth. Relation*, in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. ii. 81, 82.

gave him so desperate a charge, that colonel Reifs was shot through the body; and a gentleman of the bed-chamber, and Cratzenstein, one of the pages, were both killed at their master's side. As Reifs led the commanded musqueteers, the king was obliged to dismount and conduct them himself: there he persevered with incredible patience, knowing well, that his men would never desert him. At length the Croats began to disappear, by little and little; the regular horse behaved well in part, but two Imperial-regiments * performed wonders; for having gained the covert of a small wood, they fought on till they had not a single charge of powder remaining; and then, by mutual consent, filed off among the trees, but the ground behind perplexed them in their escape. Gonzaga's horse ran away, for which Walstein convened him before a court-martial, though he had the honour to be cousin to the empress, and though it appeared, on his trial, that he kept the field after every man of his regiment had deserted it. This rough rencounter happened in the neighbourhood of a village, called Burgtham, about three miles from Altdorf †. The king, during the conflict, was so pleased with the behaviour of Lelly and Gordon, who were afterwards concerned in Walstein's death, that he declared publicly, if he took them prisoners, he would discharge them without delay, and pay their ransom himself. And this he did; but some obstructions deferred the execution of his promise, for the space of five weeks. When the confusion of the action was partly over, some Swedes saw an horse richly caparisoned, fastened to a thorn-tree, and asking an Imperial horse-boy ‡, if he knew the owner, received for answer, that it was his general's; and amidst some osiers and rushes just by, (for the ground there was very morassy, and the cavalry could not clear it,) at length Spar was discovered, who, making some resistance, received two very rude strokes from the club-end of a musquet, and soon lost the massy gold chain which hung round his neck. This officer was somewhat unfortunate, for he had paid one ransom the preceding year; and what perplexed him afterwards in his examination, and gave the king some advantage over him, was, that he had passed his parole not to serve against the Swedes, for a certain duration of time. But when brought to his majesty, in the field of action, the king only said, laughing heartily, *Ah,*

* These regiments were Irish and Scottish.

† *Invasions of Germany, cum Fig.* 12°. p. 76. Lond. 1638.

‡ These horse-boys, in both the services, were probationer-cavalry.

*monsieur Spar, I see you love me so dearly, that you cannot possibly refrain long from my company *.*

Besides those already mentioned, Tertzki likewise, Walstein's brother-in-law, was taken prisoner. The enemy lost 800 chosen men on this occasion; but only two pair of colours, having taken care to tear the others into pieces. His majesty rewarded the common soldiers, who brought him these colours, very generously, gratified many officers, and complimented all, spoke to several inferior men by name, and applauded them highly. At night he returned Dewbatel public thanks before the principal commanders of his army; and thought the advantage so considerable, as to send for his chaplain, and order mention to be made thereof in the devotions of next day.

Gassion, with his comrades, reached the camp before his majesty arrived thither; upon which, with fifteen chosen horsemen, he remounted immediately, and went in search of his master, whom he found returning. The king embraced him with a smile, and asked his intentions: "Sire, said he, (in military Latin, for he then could not talk German) you once promised me the honour of dying near you, and I hastened now to take my chance." *Frenchman*, replied Gustavus, (for that was the compellation he always gave him) *take my word, I will engage in no battle, but you shall share in the blows given and received on either side.*

As Spar had violated his *parole* of honour given at Francfort upon the Oder of not serving against Gustavus and his allies for a certain period of time, he proved a prisoner, that might be depended upon, as he lay exposed to the rigor of the then-established military practice. Being examined by the king in person twice upon oath, he answered, on the faith of a Christian, that he knew nothing of Walstein's designs, as that general made no participants in his secrets: but the commonly received opinion (with which his own co-incided) was, that "he aimed only to compel him by hunger into a treaty." The king insisted no farther, and was perhaps the only prince or general (as the custom then run) that would have pardoned Spar in such a situation, as that officer stood.

In this partizan-war (a sort of piracy and murder, offensive to a generous spirit, and so much the rather, as it rarely determined any thing) his majesty began to discover great uneasinesses; for many of the best generals, including the common soldiers almost to a man, began to grow cruel and

* *Sveudisk Intelligence*, Part iii. p. 22.

rapacious. This hurt the king's mind both as a Christian and a warrior; for it was a maxim with him, "that avarice was illiberal in a military man, and that barbarity usually implied cowardice." Besides; he foresaw plainly, that want of *morals* would soon create want of *discipline*; and that *then* his once-invincible army would be reduced to the level of the common standard. Nay, he remarked, that even Walstein in the present campaign preserved a subordination and regularity, which were quite the reverse of that licentiousness with which formerly he had indulged his troops. Sending therefore for every commander to his tent from the lieutenant-colonels to the lieutenant-general, the latter being the second post then in all armies; and assuming (which is very difficult) an air of affliction and firmness at the same time, he delivered his sentiments in the following words:

Gentlemen,

You partly belong to those numbers, who have shewn themselves unfaithful and disloyal to their own country, having endeavoured to procure and complete its ruin to the utmost of your power. You, my generals, and all you my inferior officers, I have ever esteemed you as brave cavaliers, and make this confession now to your honour; testifying at the same time, that upon all occasions of service offered, and more particularly in the hour of battle, you have given me such demonstrations of your valour, as have intirely satisfied my most ardent wishes. But when I reflect on the ravages, extortions, and cruelties lately committed †, (and believe me, my friends, the seeing you all before me enlivens my memory with the strongest recollection) and that you, persons of rank, birth, education, and competent incomes, have been guilty yourselves of those very insolencies, and companions of those, who neither observe discipline, nor see it observed;—I own my mind is struck with astonishment and horror. Turn your eyes inward upon your own consciences; and I ask no more. As it not a case afflicting and deplorable; is it not a sight odious to the Supreme Being; that one Christian, even of the same profession in religion, should despoil another! That brethren should render brethren miserable, and friends destroy friends! Demons themselves, as far as can be conjectured, have more justice and less barbarity.*

How often hath anguish cut me to the heart, when the voice of

* Meaning Germany; for the German officers and soldiers were neither so moral, nor so well disciplined as the Swedish.

† In Bavaria; where uninterrupted successes first rendered them insolent.

same reports on numberless occasions that the Swedish soldiers are more cruel and more licentious than the Imperialists? But here lies a mistake. All my troops are denominated Swedes, but the offence springeth from the native Germans: and had I known the cast and complexion of the nation in the same manner as I now stand informed; and that you Germans born, had no more natural affection for your maternal country than hath since appeared, rendering it no better services, and discovering no greater fidelity towards it; believe me, on the honour of a soldier, I would never have saddled an horse in your behalf; much less hazarded my life, kingdoms, and reputation for you, as also the persons of those brave and faithful men, who accompanied me hither.

No—since I now perceive, that you are animated with a rage for destroying your country, it had been the effects of my choice and judgment both, to have left you precisely in the state I found you; that is, in other words, plunged and buried in the depths of slavery as well mental as corporeal.

Let your own consciences bear testimony, that it is not my usual custom to deny any of you a request that is reasonable; and the Supreme Being knoweth besides, that I never intended more than (by the co-operation of divine assistance) to restore every man to his own, and his own to every man; and for the acquisitions proposed to be made in Franconia and Bavaria, it was my fixt intention to distribute them impartially to the nobility and gentry of the German nation, and leave no man's good services unrewarded. But this diabolical practice of ravaging and destroying, lays a dead weight, I must confess, on my best purposes, and checks the vigour of my Christian resolutions. But answer me, my fellow-soldiers, have you not the spirit and dignity of sentiment to reflect a little; what kind of idea posterity will form concerning you in future histories! Remember likewise, I conjure you, what perplexities you are creating to your honour and consciences, and what visitations and punishments you are now drawing down, not only on your own persons, but on your country and successors, by these outrageous acts of oppression and inhumanity. Oh, that you could once reflect what an account you have to settle at the great tribunal! Happy, thrice happy had been my condition, if I had still remained in my own kingdoms, and not travelled so far to behold such enormities as I have beheld!

You will say, perhaps, that you want money, and yet it is evident to all mankind, that I pay you and the whole army punctually, to the full extent of my power: but by your depredations, extortions and ravages, you bring the honour of my credit in question, and deprive me of the very means to support my forces. And whence, I demand a second time, proceeds it, that you are not satisfied? What share have I received in any instance from all your

plunder?—*Just nothing. Here therefore I protest, in the presence of the Supreme Being (for what I say is religiously true) that in all this war I have not enriched myself to the amount of six German dollars *.* Nay I can make it appear to demonstration, if any doubtful person amongst you desireth to be satisfied under this article, that I have drawn from my own patrimonial treasures, since I have left Stockholm, at two and thirty several remittances, the full and complete sum of three hundred and sixty thousand pounds; all which I have expended for your advantage, and for the re-establishment of such princes, as are united with me in the same truth of religion. This, it is true— (for there may be some tincture of vanity in the recital) I ought perhaps to have cast in shades: but one thing there is, which I can never allow to be buried in oblivion, and that is, the loss of so many brave and excellent officers, whose virtues indeed surpass all estimation. Here gratitude and human nature must break forth: for I valued such persons beyond all my riches.—*And to proceed still further, what have you, gentlemen, from the first to the meanest, ever contributed towards the expences of the war?*

Henceforth therefore I request and COMMAND you to despoil no man of his goods or possessions. As you have spirit and intrepidity, leave the marks of them on the breasts of your enemies; but disdain not the honour of a warrior by committing outrages on the unarmed and the innocent.

BE CONTENT WITH YOUR WAGES †, as a soldier ought; and subsist not by pilfering and plunder, like banditti and Croatsians. Otherwise you, from the highest to the lowest, will be always infamous; and I, with such assistants, shall never become victorious †.

Thus spoke the king, and the speech which is here produced, almost verbatim, carries its own marks of authenticity with it, being of such a cast, that few historians will have the vanity to say they were able to invent it. The effect was, it soon melted the rugged audience into tears, and produced afterwards a thorough reformation. Nor was a syllable returned by way of justification or excuse. Nevertheless, his majesty pursued the blow with a general proclamation, to which it was annexed by way of penalty, that thenceforwards he would pardon no man, of what rank soever, either by

* About one guinea English. In the original he pointed, it is said, to the boots he had then on: *I have not gained, observed he, this single pair of boots, which I now wear.* See Schæfferi Memorab. 149.

† Swedish Intelligencer, Part iii. p. 24, 25, 26. See also Chemnitz, Tom. i. p. 317: and, *The Historical but Authentic Relation*, fol. Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 80, &c.

birth or station military, in case he appeared to be a delinquent. *And if,* added he to some German officers, *you dare pretend to desert or mutiny, I have enough left of my faithful and valiant Swedes to cut you all to pieces even in Walstein's presence: for having reason and Christianity on my side, I WILL BE OBEYED.* He then caused a lieutenant to be hanged, whose ill stars led him to be the first offender; and when a poor peasant complained of a common soldier, who had stolen the support of his family, a single cow; he seized the fellow with his own hands, and calling for the regimental executioner, commanded him that instant to perform his office: *Friend,* said he to the criminal, *every soldier is my child: yet it is better for thee to die, than that the wrath of God should descend, on account of this transgression, upon me, and thee, and the whole army assembled round us.**

Walstein still continued his politeness and deference towards Gustavus, and restoring to him a captain Reischel, after having entertained him at his own table; and discharged his ransom to the Croats, besought that officer to assure his majesty, "That he considered him as the *first general* in the world, and should die contented, if he could only have the honour of concluding a peace between him and the emperor." His majesty received this message at table with a smile, and answered, *That Walstein, it must be confessed, was a person of magnificence; and as he was always ready to do him justice, so he was too honest a man to wish his death, especially will he could once have the pleasure of giving him a good shake by the collar in open field.* †

By this time maladies began to be extremely rife in either army; for the water of the Pegnitz, which supplied them both, grew scanty and disturbed, and the putrefaction of dead horses was such, that petechial fevers raged to a degree, which can hardly be credited. His majesty suffered most from want of green forage, and was master only of a strip of meadow-ground to that purpose. It was now reported not only at Vienna, but throughout all Europe, that Gustavus had humbly sued for peace. True it is, the *pacifator-general* of the empire ‡ made a tender of his services; The Danish ambassador renewed his late attack, and interposed a little; Christian-William, late administrator of Magdeburg,

* Chemnitzius de Bello Sueco-Germanico, Tom. i. 316.

† *Mercure Franç.* à l'an. 1632, p. 388.

‡ So the king always styled, in a ludicrous manner, the landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt, who was supposed to be a secret pensioner to the emperor.

and cousin, to the queen of Sweden, had private permission, (being before a prisoner) to leave Vienna, in order to sound the king's dispositions; And Spar proposed to make terms with Wallstein from his own free motion; but his majesty continued shy, and desired to be excused from hearing the bare mention of any single preliminary. And as a proof of the sincerity of his declarations in this respect, he wrote to Oxenstiern, commanding him to join him; but, said he, conceive not your master in such a situation, as to suppose yourself obliged to run such bold and hazardous risks, as men usually do in affairs of desperation: proceed coolly and solidly; let no apprehensions hurry you from the free exertion of your understanding. I can look the enemy in the face for a longer continuance.

It may be worth while now to consider this great master-stroke in the art of war, the conduct of Gustavus; who lay begirt with numbers trebly superior to his own forces, from the beginning of June till the 21st of August; for *that day* his several armies reached him. Their first conjunction with themselves was tedious and difficult, and their combined march, in order to join their sovereign, was long, intricate, and dangerous. The chancellor Oxenstiern then lay in the electorates of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne, where he had the Spanish troops upon his hands; whom Horn held in play with a small army during his absence. He had a junction likewise to form with the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, who was to steer his course through Pappenheim's troops; but fortunately for him, that vigilant general was then making his romantic and heroic journey to the relief of Mastricht. When it was, that the king wrote first to Oxenstiern with directions to advance, I once knew, but the memorandum is mislaid; nevertheless, it was, if I mistake not, about the middle of June; but the chancellor could not possibly move till the eleventh of July.

Duke William of Weymar, (his younger brother Bernard being recalled to Nuremberg) lay then near the lake of Constance, so that Milan first, and all Italy afterwards, began to tremble. But this perhaps is only a figurative manner of expression in the author I am now perusing*, and took its rise probably from the zeal of the honest Finlanders, who being no great geographers, asked the peasants about Lindaw, *how many days march it might be from thence to Rome?*

This general, about the time that Wallstein besieged the king, (for that indeed is the properest expression, which can be used on the occasion) this general, I say, received orders

* *Locceni Hist. rerum Suecicarum*, p. 596.

to hasten in person from the foot of the Alps almost to the Baltic; namely, to the duchy of Magdeburg, and the bishopric of Halberstadt; in order to glean up the English and Scottish remains of Hamilton's army, who were now reduced to two regiments, the first commanded by Ballandine, and the latter by Alexander Hamilton. But our vigilant and industrious countrymen saved their future general a part of his labour; for venturing forwards of themselves with generous resolution, they reached Halle in Saxony, where they found the blue and green brigades, four companies of Mitzval's infantry, and two regiments of cavalry. Thence passing through Lutzen and Zeitz, they found their commander, who had few forces with him, except his own guards, that attended him from Suabia; and, then crossing the forest of Thuringia, reached Franconia, where five Saxon regiments joined them, of which two were horse. At length they joined in with the chancellor Oxenstiern at Wurtzburg about the tenth of August.

The general Banier, who led the *third* army, lay then near Augsburg, where he commanded against Cratz, late Bavarian velt-marechal under Tilly *. On receiving his instructions he crossed the Danube, nor durst his enemy pursue him; and gliding by the western side of his master's camp, (so far was the king from wanting his assistance) advanced to Weinsheim in the margraviate of Anspach, with a view to facilitate the approach of Oxenstiern and duke William of Weymar. But how vast was his surprize, and how greatly did he admire the king's judgment and intrepidity, when he found his brother Bernard posted there with a strong detachment from the royal camp! Hence it is plain, that Gustavus with his handful of men despised all the efforts of Wallstein; and felt no pain but how to enable his combined armies to reach him with safety; blending and consolidating them together in one point from the greatest distances; overlooking the loss of days and weeks, with respect to his own distresses, and exposing himself to all sorts of dangers, upon condition only, that he could once make them strong enough to look Wallstein in the face, in case he marched from his lines to intercept their approach; which he knew to be both possible

* It may be worth while to remark here once for all, that the post of velt-marechal was beneath that of the lieutenant-general; which the French historians are ignorant of in their accounts of these wars: for they talk of a velt-marechal as commander in chief; whereas, it appears from history, that Francis Albert, duke of Sax-Lauenberg, after the king's death, was appointed velt-marechal of the Saxon army under lieutenant-general Arnheim.

and practicable:—with proviso that the Imperial general had spirit enough to undertake the enterprize.

The Swedish troops being thus surprizingly assembled together, advanced slowly and cautiously (for such were their directions) to Hertzog-Aurach, which, as it was a walled town protected with a strong castle, the king took, (in spite of Walstein) for their conveniency, a few days before. From this place they proceeded gently to Bruck, which lieth ten miles to the north of Nuremberg, where the river Aurach falls into the Pegnitz: and on the western side (the town and castle standing to the eastward, which shews what an excellent defence the king's prudence secured for them) they fortified and encamped themselves for three days. There Gustavus made them a visit, and led them triumphantly to his camp under Walstein's nose. They amounted to 26,000 hardy veterans, who desired nothing more than to come to blows. His majesty acknowledged their zeal and diligence, their affection and fidelity, with a transport of joy; and soon availing himself of their spirit and ardour, determined to bring this contention of *gazing* and *starving* to a short conclusion.

Walstein began to change countenance at this conjunction; and as he had not adventured to attack the Swedish re-inforcements in their approach, people from thence formed favourable presages in behalf of the protestant cause. The king burnt with impatience to talk to the Imperial general in an higher style. For when he had troops to act, it was never his humour to allow them to sit with their arms folded: and he, whose eyes penetrated into every thing, and whose ears were open to every thing, had chanced to maintain a correspondence with a couple of sutlers in the Imperial army; but one of them, who happened to be detected in stealing Cronenberg's service of plate, confessed the treason, and impeached his accomplice. They were both broken on the wheel the same day; and thus the king's correspondence was entirely ruined.

The king having set aside a day of public thanksgiving for the arrival of his armies, and borrowed money of the Nurembergers at six *per cent.* in order to advance a month's pay to his forces, balanced immediately in his own mind, whether he might not have recourse to forcible means, inasmuch as artifice had failed him, and his intelligence been destroyed at the very source. At length he formed the heroical resolution, (to which an unlucky circumstance afterwards contributed) of besieging and attacking Walstein in his own lines; determined either to enter his camp, or compel him to dis-

Yodge. *This* general, as well as the elector of Bavaria, astonished at the sight of such extraordinary preparations, sent express upon express to Pappenheim, beseeching him to assist in relieving them from their dangerous situation: but that commander, who loved neither of them, and who made the sacrifice of his plain-dealing to no man, affecting independency, and having his own particular ambition and humours, made them no return but ceremonious excuses, and well-studied delays; for he considered himself as the only antagonist worthy to oppose Gustavus, in the character of generalissimo of the Imperial armies. The reason he was so ardently sought for appears to be the following one: Wallstein, for fear of starving, had sent Holk into Misnia with ten thousand men; so that he only exceeded the Swedes by fourteen thousand, and such troops; as he could draft from out-posts and neighbouring garrisons; which might make about half an equivalent for those he had detached.

His majesty, with little ceremony, thundered upon Wallstein from three vast batteries of cannon; and that general, who by this time had learned to copy Gustavus in expecting great things from the force of artillery, erected his batteries in all convenient places, and gave his officers charge, under pain of his highest displeasure, (which with him was but another phrase for disgrace, degradation, or death) never to be transported by any heat of passion, or any seeming fitness of opportunity, into an engagement, that was more than barely defensive and repulsive. As this attack was undertaken, discontinued, and re-assumed for several days; it so happened, that whenever the king's troops advanced too near, or exposed their flanks, the Wallsteiners treated them very roughly, but always contented themselves with the first advantage, and never once gave a momentary opening (which Gustavus watched for, and strove to entice them too;) whereby things might be drawn on to a general action; so implicitly was Wallstein obeyed. And indeed never was a commander better calculated to break the spirit of that dangerous sort of officers, who do great mischief merely by possessing animal courage, without coolness and conduct. In one of these engagements Banier received a musquet-shot in his arm, just above the elbow-joint, which remaining there, gave him inexpressible torment.

The king then dismantling his batteries, employed two days in passing the greater part of his forces over the Rednitz, at a small distance above the town in Furt; in crossing which little river, William Harvey, only son of the earl of Bristol,

Bristol, was unfortunately drowned. He was a young man endued with all amiable good qualities, and served that day with the curiosity of a stranger, being then returning home from a tour of three years duration over France, Italy, and Germany.

In making this motion, the king proposed to dislodge Walstein from a part of his encampment; for by seizing a certain eminence, he had then full power (which he wanted before) to bring three new-erected batteries to perform their duty. The Imperial general foreseeing the consequence, retired backwarks to the old castle of Altenberg, (which name implied an high situation) and there took care to intrench himself afresh. The forest of Altenberg spread itself round him; the ascent of the hill was steep and craggy. There he immured himself behind a three-fold barrier of trees, each rising in a semi-circle one above the other; and in short possessed a lodgment hardly possible to be taken, provided the defendants acquitted themselves like men of honour.

It is thought, that Aldringer, who was a person of sharp and ready parts, induced the king by an artifice to assail a post, which upon cool examination, if the king had been left to himself, he would certainly have declined. For at nine o'clock, just after morning-prayers were finished, (which were longer than usual, as the day was a festival *) a valet de chambre of Aldringer (who had himself been a valet de chambre, and rising by his dexterity and courage knew how to chuse an enterprising genius) was brought prisoner into the king's presence. This adventurer, who threw himself purposely into the way of the Swedes, told his majesty, with an air of confident firmness, that the Imperial commander was then actually decamping, in order to comply with the remonstrances of his troops, who declared they were ready to die as soldiers ought, but chose not to perish by famine. The king from his eminence soon discovered the enemy in great motion, and ordering his men to advance, learned at length this fatal truth, that they were only hastening to seize a post †, which, if Aldringer's servant had not misled his judgment, he had surely taken possession of before Walstein could do so. Piqued therefore to see himself over-reached by a suborned dissembler (concerning whose future fate or punishment we know nothing) he saw the desperate nature of the undertaking, yet resolved to proceed; stung to the

* St. Bartholomew, August 24.

† An old fortress called The Burgstal,

heart with the phlegm of Walstein and the artifice of Aldringer. Thus when the passions are thoroughly disturbed, there appear to be certain moments in war, where the parts of a finite being are hardly sufficient; since something of human infirmity will ever adhere to the most perfect man.

The king forming his resolution in an instant, and ordering the dragoons and a part of his cavalry to dismount, advanced sword in hand at the head of the van-guard of the left-wing*, having ordered each post to be relieved every two hours; but the main attack against the ruinous castle of Altenberg was supported wholly by commanded musqueteers, all drafted from the several brigades, who left their colours below the mountain with their companions †. There was an arched projection on one side of the hill over-hung with trees; and in this hollow the king lodged his body of reserve. Many other desperate attacks were made, and one particularly on the posts, where Aldringer and Caraffa were lodged, and where Walstein, Gallas, and Aldringer stood during the course of the engagement. The first disappointment seemed rather to sharpen his majesty's courage, than rebate its keenness; for all the batteries being now mounted, he thundered upon the enemy continually with more than two hundred pieces of cannon, to which Walstein replied with unwearied diligence. The king, though ever fixed in one place, formed the disposition of each attack, and dispatched his orders accordingly; and the whole combined operation proceeded only upon one principle, which was, to possess the summit of the mountain; a task rendered difficult by nature, and more so by the intervention of art, and the obstinate resistance of the Imperial troops; for Walstein's army was a piece of machinery, which he forced to act almost as long as he pleased. On the contrary, Gustavus's men loved and adored him on a principle of honour; and sought death out of free choice and pure magnanimity. Yet

* The curious may like to know, how the posts of honour were distributed on this important day's service. Duke William of Weymar was lieutenant-general; and his business was to take the command in case of accident: his brother Bernard conducted the cavalry, and general Strief, an old Mansfelder, served under him. Some substituted person acted for Banier as commander of the infantry; and Torstenson directed the artillery. Hence it appears, that Oxenstiern had risen to no great employment as a soldier; nor had the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel (both then present) any distinguished command. Gustavus never made compliments of rank or seniority in a battle.

† These assailants were all subdivided into little bodies, consisting of 500 men; and an experienced colonel (for the king had sometimes five in a brigade) a lieutenant-colonel, with other proper officers, were assigned to each body.

the height of the mountain was unattainable, though not a single Swede behaved amiss. The reader may form some idea of its strength from the following circumstance: word was brought Walstein by an aid de camp, that *the king had mounted the hill*; to whom he answered hastily, with a mixture of profaneness and surprize (for he was extravagant in his language beyond all imagination) *That he would not believe there was a Supreme Being in heaven, if that castle could possibly be taken from him* *. Now, if a man reflects coolly on this monstrous expression (which nothing but the fidelity of an historian would have allowed me to repeat) I think it is pretty plain it arose more from disconcertment than impiety; and I mention it partly to shew, that Walstein wanted presence of mind upon great emergencies; and being highly persuaded, that the place was not to be conquered by human means, broke out into a profusion of downright nonsense, as well as profaneness.

And now began the sharpest service, that had been seen during the course of the thirty years wars: so that the old officers on either side all agreed, that the battles of Prague and Leipzig were but a sort of holiday-reviews, when compared with the bloody service of this day. The Swedes were exposed and naked from head to foot: the Walsteiners, on the contrary, lay buried in their entrenchments, not to mention parapets of felled oaks disposed in treble and four-fold rows, insomuch that it was impossible for the Swedish cavalry to act, or even sustain their infantry. The conflict lasted ten hours without intermission, which probably never happened in the same degree of violence, either before that time, or since; and the fire of the cannon and musquetry was so fierce and continued, that the whole mountain appeared to be on flame †, as if the king purposed to perform something eminent in the way of artillery near Nuremberg, where, according to most accounts, the invention of cannon made its first appearance. Walstein wanted no advantage, that could be wished for: and though 6000 men filled the principal post, yet he had the power to replace them from his camp every half hour; and besides, within the walls of the castle, he had the opportunity to lodge one thousand soldiers, who, removed from the reach of cannon-ball, stood

* *Swedish Intelligence*, part iii. p. 50.

† By the account of the military store-keepers, the king fired that day almost 200,000 cannon shots. *Chebnitz*. Vol. i. 313. But this seems to be a mistake, for each piece of ordnance must have been discharged near 1000 times.

prepared to rush forth upon the least emergency. Many Swedish regiments returned six, seven, and eight times to the attack, for the king never left the front-line, since it was a service of so desperate a nature, that a commander in chief was obliged to put himself upon a worse footing than the meanest soldier that served under him. In a word, it was thought, both parties engaged (we are speaking of infantry and dragoons) almost to a man, some in one place and some in another; for the desperate rashness of the Swedes, and the obstinacy of the Imperialists, were not to be paralleled.

Amongst the several attempts upon Walstein's camp, duke Bernard's attack appeared upon trial to be more practicable than that of the king; and when the report thereof was communicated to his majesty by an aid de camp, colonel Hepburn was dispatched immediately to survey the ground; and bringing word, that the account was just, the king flew thither and examined the situation himself. *Sir*, said he to Hepburn, *you have made a true and faithful report; yet I must not aim to make my principal impression here: it demands at least my whole body of infantry, and then the artillery and cavalry are left naked to the enemy's mercy, who may chuse where to make their capital effort, or assault me, if they please, in two places at once.* This account hath been delivered down to us by Hepburn himself, a person who at that juncture bore his master some ill-will; and confutes a rumour, which then passed currently over the empire; namely, that Gustavus might have carried his point, and dislodged Walstein, if he could have departed from his obstinacy, and following duke Bernard's advice, resigned an ill-chosen post in exchange for a second, that was better circumstanced. But so far was this assertion from being a true one, that on the contrary, all the generals testified their approbation of the king's sedateness of judgment, as well as quickness of decision.

Having mentioned something relative to Hepburn, it may be worth while to observe here, that one or two sharp expressions had passed between him and the king a few days before, upon which the former angrily and haughtily declared, that, he would never more unheath his sword in the Swedish quarrel *. Therefore in the present action he attended the king as a simple spectator, who, when duke Ber-

* Part of this account is taken from *P. Bougéant's Histoire des guerres, &c. qui précèdent la paix de Westphalie*, and it is the only passage, wherein I have derived the least assistance from him: for though his work is a clear piece of prose, well methodized, yet his materials are few and meagre, nor are his *épée* original authors, whom he copies, judiciously chosen.

nard's important information arrived, turned round and cried out with some eagerness, Where is any able officer to hasten away and survey the ground †? But the confusion and slaughter being so great, that none could be found (for each commander had full employment in his respective post) the brave Scottish warrior made a tender of his best services; *Go*, said the king, *I am much obliged to you*. Having returned to Gustavus, and made his report, and accompanied him a second time to the spot of ground in question, he returned his sword into the scabbard; "And now, Sire, cried he, I shall never draw it more in your behalf." To which his late master made no answer at that time, either because his affairs were in such a situation, that he had not a moment to spare; or more probably, because he thought the usage so harsh and abrupt, that he rather disdained to make a suitable reply to it, and therefore considered silence as the only answer, which carried with it most expression, and the greatest degree of dignity.

His majesty, as the afternoon began now to decline, perceived plainly, that nothing could ensue that day, but fruitless attempts and inevitable slaughter; and therefore leaving (for the honour of his troops) the musqueteers, employed in attacking the hill, to maintain their ground, commanded the gros of the army to form itself on the plain below. But before these orders could be completely executed, a large part of Walstein's cuirassiers issued out of their lines, and fell with all the fury and insolence of conquerors on a body of Swedish infantry, conducted by Torstenson, who, with musqueteers and pikemen, faced a four-fold number of assailants with incredible firmness; till at length, half overpowered by numbers, he saved the remains of his men (keeping still next the enemy) at the expence of his liberty, which he soon regained in exchange against Spar. Mean while Cronenberg *, with his own regiment of 1500 horse, surnamed the *Invincible*, flew like lightning upon Stalhausse †, who commanded 200 Finland cavalry; but the latter had the courage and fortune to repel the Imperialists, and pursued them, till the cannon of Altenberg-castle stopped him from advancing farther.

† Others say, that colonel Erpach being mortally wounded, Hepburn, at the king's request, supplied his place, and maintained the post.

* It was Chronenberg who carried off Tilly at the battle of Leipsic.

† This colonel, a Finlander by nation, rose purely on account of his merit, being originally a footman to Sir Patrick Ruthven. He was remarkable for speaking excellent English.

And now *night*, the most expeditious as well as most effectual of all truce-makers; introduced a breathing space at least, after a day's work of most desperate service: The hour of the action remained equally distributed between either party; the Imperialists kept their entrenchments, and the Swedes slept all night in plain ground, just in the front of the enemies lines; so that nothing saved the former, (as they themselves confessed) but the great advantage of situation. And thus ended the obstinate conflict at Altenberg; which, in the sense of some, was a sort of victory, for Gustavus missed his aim, and Wallstein maintained his ground: so that, according to the example of Marcellus, and the other Romans who repelled Hannibal to the gates of Nola, he and his generals all concluded that they had obtained some very signal advantage; and, flattered themselves with the expectation of future victories; having once beheld the day, when they had *ceased to be beaten* by a conqueror equally redoubtable with the great Carthaginian.

In addition to the misfortunes of the Swedes, there fell most violent rains which lasted till morning, so that the king sat till day-break in his coach, and his domestics lay round a *nominal* fire, for it was hardly possible to make it burn:

Wallstein, who mounted not on horse-back till news was brought him that Gustavus had stormed the castle of Altenberg, had his horse killed under him by a musquet-ball; and by another shot, the king lost a part of the sole of his boot, next the toe; and a domestic was killed at his elbow by a cannon-ball. Duke Bernard, that day, gave specimens of conduct and courage, which no ways misbecame the successor of Gustavus. He gained an eminence, that was almost upon a level with the old castle, and by the king's orders erected a battery thereon; but in the interim, the Imperialists retired to a second distance, and having intrenched themselves afresh, clogged the new ascent with the downfall of so many trees; that it was impossible for the troops to mount without exposing their whole body to inevitable destruction.

Though historians make the losses to be nearly equal on either side, (that is to say, about one thousand killed, and fifteen hundred wounded, in each army) yet sure it is, that the Swedes must have suffered most considerably; as appears from the very nature of the description. Among the latter fell general Boëtius, count Erpach; Craillham, a British officer of good repute*; and many others: and the Imperialists lost Maria de Caraffa a young nobleman of great hopes,

* *Invasions of Germany*, Lond. 1638, 12°.

Chiefa, and Fugger, all colonels; which latter died bravely in the opinion of some, though not in the character of a man of honour; for being examined by the Swedes, in his last moments, (and the king, if I mistake not, stood by) he called for a bumper of wine, and said, "Gentlemen, it is now no time to dissemble; my general, in his turn, will assault you;" and having thus drank, he expired immediately. As to what the Imperialists suffered, we know nothing that is very certain; but the list of the wounded, on the Swedish side, was very great; for as many officers, higher and lower, were disabled for a season, as were thought sufficient to conduct 6000 men.

Next morning his majesty, after having passed a wet cold and tedious night, reflecting, all the time, with great compassion on the fate of the *commanded* musqueteers, who lay directly under Altenberg-castle; and asking his domestics anxiously, at break of day, if any officer of the field was near him, received for answer, that none but Hepburn was there, who, as we observed before, came there only out of curiosity. Him the king requested earnestly, (notwithstanding Hepburn's *late* behaviour) to make a visit to the poor soldiers above-mentioned, and remark likewise, if any place could be discovered, from whence the ordnance might be brought to act against the old castle. He then desired him to call, in his return, upon duke Bernard, and command his troops whilst the said general came to receive fresh instructions. And here, I think, all these circumstances, in conjunction with others, that have been mentioned, may serve to shew, that though the king was warm and hasty, yet, when the transport of his resentment was over, he subsided always into the friendly and condescending character; and asked favours, very often, on purpose to give opening to a reconciliation. When Hepburn returned, he made report to his majesty, that the musqueteers were almost buried in dirt and water, but that he had discovered a spot of ground, from whence, if the earth was raised a little, four pieces of battering artillery might be brought to bear against Altenberg-fortress, at the distance only of fifty paces: *I had rather*, said the king with great emotion, *you had found me a place at ten times that distance; I cannot bear the thoughts of seeing my men torn to pieces a second time* *; and therefore, having held a short consultation in his own coach, (to which duke Bernard had been lately summoned) he gave orders for one general retreat; which was performed with that

* *Memo*; Second Expedition.

sedateness, regularity, and firmness, that Wallstein durst not uncouple one single band of Croatians to harraß his rear. Indeed good part of the stress of the difficulty turned upon bringing off the *commanded* musqueteers with reputation and safety, for they lay more advanced towards the enemy, than any other Swedish troops : and his majesty felt so much uneasiness in this particular, that though duke William of Weymar had undertaken to see the business performed, and had sent Monro (then the first time acting as colonel, which made his general destine him to some distinguishing service) to conduct the retreat, at the head of 500 chosen musqueteers ; yet Gustavus, still impatient concerning the event, resolved to see with his own eyes how that officer and his soldiers acquitted themselves ; and overtaking Monro, whom he observed to be wounded, (having received, the day before, a musquet-shot in his side) had the generosity and humanity to bid him return to his tent, lest his health might be endangered ; and taking the partizan courteously out of his hand, performed the duty of a simple colonel himself, and brought his men back with such composure and resolution, that the enemy, far from pressing on his heels, durst not discharge a single musquet. It is true, many may think this office, humane and compassionate as it was in itself, to be beneath the dignity of a crowned head ; but it was the king's *humour*, (as Tilly said on a less important occasion concerning himself) and *that* must suffice for a general answer ; for it was a maxim with his majesty, (and perhaps the only dangerous one, which he ever adopted) *That no duty misbecame the greatest commander, which was compatible with the honour of a simple colonel* †.

And now, whoever shall consider the Whole-together of the transaction at Altenberg dispassionately and sensibly, will perhaps admire Gustavus more, in this instance of disappointment, than in many of his shining and most prosperous victories. Misled by false intelligence, and warped a little in his judgment by the warmth of his temper, and an impatient sensibility of disgrace, it is certain he took the step too *precipitately* ; and thus much some of his generals modestly suggested : but then in what manner did he retrieve an error, whose ill consequences in another commander had been unavoidable ?—He seized his opportunities, and shifted and resumed his hold, with such acumen of judgment, inducing the army, by his own example, to act with a resolution not to be paralleled ; that though the chances against him were at

† *Character of Gustavus Adolphus*, Lond. 4^o. 1633.

least as *three to one* to his disadvantage, yet he brought the amount of loss, on either side, to be nearly equal; formed his retreat, the next day, with such boldness and gallantry, as gave his enemies the option of a second battle; and then entrenched himself afresh under their beards, where he remained unmolested, from the twenty-fifth of August till the eighth of September.—All *military* engagements, of *equivocal* success, are best judged of by their *consequences*; but this action was attended by *no* consequences, either good, bad, or of a mixt complexion. For it occasioned no single variation in the king's future motions; nor did it influence his intended decampment, which took place a fortnight afterwards, as care shall be taken to shew in its proper place.

The king, after this bold but unavailing attempt, changed his plan undismayed; and removing to some little distance from his last lines, sketched out a new camp, still nearer to Walfstein's than the former one; for a cannon-ball could do execution, from one to the other, at its greatest range. And now matters being reduced, for a time, to a state of pause and quiet, the English ambassador made a farther attempt, without being furnished with a fresh degree of power, and of course received a repulse more strongly worded than the last had been. And for this, we have his own authority against himself, his master, and the ministry *. “The king of Sweden *complained*, said he, that he had been *amused and led on with subtilty and finesse* by the ambassador, and said publicly, *That this was a RIGHT ENGLISH TREATY*, for they used to be *eternally in treaty* but *never concluded*.”

What piqued the king, was the perseverance and shuffling of the English court. He wanted an *offensive* treaty of *definite* duration, but could not gain it; he requested a *naval* war against Spain, but could not procure it: and knowing Charles's mutable and timorous temper, resolved to chain the Proteus, or else leave him at full liberty. He had conceived likewise a disapprobation of Vane's errand, from the first moment he saw his instructions at Mentz, under the great seal of England, which instructions were never altered afterwards in any material circumstance; and the tenor of them ran invariably, that the ambassador should engage in no league, but such as was purely of a *defensive* nature. From whence it appears to demonstration, that the re-conquering and restitution of the Palatinats, (points wherein the honour and religion of England ought deeply to have been concerned) were never thought of sincerely, consistent-

* Letter, dated Aug. . . . 1632, MS. *Paper-Office*.

ly, or in good earnest. And this the elector and electress Palatin both knew, who despised their professing and protesting brother accordingly. Sorry I am, that such truths as these should pass from my pen, at so great a distance of time; I know the reverence that is due to the ashes of a crowned person, and touch them with a cautious and unwilling hand: for, as a man of private virtue, and an encourager of the fine arts, I respect and venerate the memory of Charles I. and make some allowances for the untoward circumstances of the period of time into which Providence was pleased to throw him.

But to return to the negotiations before us, concerning which some farther informations may be given the curious, by producing an extract from a third letter * of Vane's to secretary Coke, which seems to me to precede the last cited in order of time; but the date of the day being either omitted in the original, or overlooked by the person who had the goodness to transmit the copy to me, I can only say, that they both came from Nuremberg, or the king's camp, in the same month, namely, August 1632. "Having been in treaty, saith Vane, in conformity to your last directions, with the king of Sweden, we not agreeing *de genere fœderis*, nor upon the *indefiniteness* of the time, — he pressing a league defensive, (*offensive quere*) and *time certain*; I, going according to my instructions, from which your honour knoweth I am not to depart; on the nineteenth of the present, after four hours consultation, with some of his council, on this affair, he sent his secretary Camerarius * to me, with this declaration, that he had so long been in agitation between himself and me, that he gave his majesty many thanks for the honour he had done him, in sending his ambassador to offer him an alliance; and gave me thanks for the pains I had taken therein. The conclusion was, *That he would not accept of the auxiliary treaty, nor of the condition proposed by me; and for the indefiniteness of the time, it was against all form of proceeding in alliances. That he should write to his majesty, to give him thanks for the continuance of his good offices towards him.*"

From all which it appears, upon the whole, that Gustavus knowing well his Britannic majesty's timidity, insisted upon a public declaration of a *sea-war* against Spain; and being

* MS.

* A politician of great abilities, as appears from some letters I have seen. He had served formerly the elector Palatin in England. I have been informed he writ the famous *Apology*, published in a Latin 4^o. 1624.

well apprized of Charles's irrefolute temper, demanded a *time specified* for the duration of the alliance; paying little regard, either to British subsidies, or the transportation of British forces, having well digested in his mind, what had formerly been done, in that respect, for the elector Palatin; and more lately with reference to himself. Therefore not being able to possess Charles wholly, he disdained to compound for the tythes of his friendship, the payment of which he foresaw to be precarious; and thus the matter ended, with honour to the penetration and magnanimity of Gustavus.

Wallstein and he lay gazing at one another in a second state of inaction, if we except only rencounters, surprizes, and the interception of convoys. The latter, for want of more important employment, cut to pieces a regiment of Croats, near Eubach, a set of warriors he mortally hated, being of somebody's opinion in that age, (I forget now who the person was) that defined a Croatian, *to be a sort of Christian, who did not acknowledge the eighth commandment*: and then remarking that Wallstein derived all his provisions either from Bavaria, or the Upper Palatinat, (which latter road lay through the town of Neumarck) placed Sperreüter on the Bavarian side, with 5000 men, near the pass of Willsburg and Weissenburg; and lodged 3000 chosen horse on the Neumarck side, (from whence an Imperial convoy was expected hourly) who missed little of seizing the generalissimo himself, who, being adverted of the Swedish designs, ventured forth in person to secure the arrival of his troops. A page belonging to him was taken prisoner, who reported, that his master escaped by stealing through the labyrinths of a thick wood. But still I have some doubts concerning the fact; for Wallstein rarely placed himself in the way of danger; which, whether it proceeded from prudence, or timidity, (some extolling him for such practices, and some depreciating him,) cannot well be ascertained at this distance.

During this interval, a body of Croats, who had placed themselves in ambuscade to intercept a party of Swedes, lighted by mere chance on a party of gown-men that belonged to the university of Altdorf, and made them all prisoners of war, without any respect to the *jus publicum*, or the *German muses*. Thus the professors Agricola, Nesser, and Bruno, had the misfortune to lose all they possessed, except their learning. But a detachment from the king's army made surprizes on the town and rich monastery of Castel, about thirteen miles to the east of Altdorf, where they found two Jesuits, one of whom, attempting to escape through a window,

a window, missed his footing on the ladder, and broke his neck; but the other being carefully secured, served for an exchange against the Literati.

Mean while the king grew impatient to see moments of importance wasted upon depredations and skirmishes; that determined nothing. He therefore, once for all, formed the resolution of posting Horn (now returned from the electorate of Mentz *) and Banier †, then recovered from his late wound, at the head of two small armies, near the town of Lichtenau, a strong fort in the burgraviate of Nuremberg, not far distant from Anspach: thereby proposing to make

* Others say duke Bernard of Sax-Weymar; which, upon recollection, appears to me most probable.

† We will here, once for all, say some thing of this excellent officer, who, when he was between a child and a youth, fell from a window four or five stories high, without groaning or shedding a tear; which, when Gustavus heard of, he pronounced him born for great events, and made him a soldier. He was descended from one of the best families in Sweden, and resembled his master extremely in person, with which the king was not displeased. It was computed he had killed eighty thousand men, in the several pitched battles where he had commanded, and taken six hundred colours. As a soldier, his retreat from Bohemia may be looked upon as a master-piece; for in this branch of science, he excelled all officers before or since. As a politician, his reconciliation of the protestants after the battle of Nuremberg and the peace of Prague, to the Swedish interests, may be looked upon as an act of prudence and firmness worthy of Oxenstiern himself. His letters to the maréchal Guebriant, and others, shew him to be very great and very determined. Nevertheless there was something of a levity in his second marriage. He buried his wife, who was a countess of Lovenstein, whilst he laboured under the chronic illness, which occasioned his death: no husband appeared to be more inconsolable; but in his return from the funeral, chancing to meet the marchioness of Dourlach on the road, he was so astonished with her charms, that he made his applications to her, and married her in a few days.

In his last testament, he bequeathed Torstenson then in Sweden to the army as his successor; and requested his consort, in the strongest terms, never to allow his body to be unbowelled and embalmed, 1640-1.

He had received an excellent education, which made the king call him one of his *learned* generals. Before he fought and gained the battle of Wittstock, 1635, he banished every known coward from the Swedish army, and gave the desponding and timorous full permission to quit the service. *Continuat. Lower-Austr.* fol. 41.

One slight circumstance more shall be mentioned concerning him. His retreat, when environed by the enemy and the Elb, at Torgau, at a time when all Germany gave him over for lost, and by which he preserved a very fine army with little or no loss, hath ever been considered as a masterly performance in the military art, and an *emblematical* print was published thereof, from whence came the well known expression of *cul de sac*. [*Memorab. Succ. Gent.* 46.] The emblem took its rise from Banier's own words on the occasion: "The Imperialists, said he, enclosed me in a bag, and though they tied the mouth of it with great strength and diligence, yet they forgot to darn up a trifling hole, which lay at the bottom."

this body of troops superior in force to all flying parties ; and alluring Wallstein, at the same time, to march out with his whole army in order to dislodge them ; and then the king expected a fair opportunity to give him battle upon equal ground. As things thus stood, no military scheme ever appeared to be better concerted, for he left his adversary but *three* choices, without any subterfuge or succedaneum, namely, *fighting, starving, or decamping* ; since an army posted at Lichtenau, had the power of cutting off the channel of intercourse with Bavaria and Suabia. But an unforeseen accident destroyed all this sublime plan in one moment, and gave his majesty the keenest mortification,

Escheverlin, a patrician of Nuremberg, defended this fortress of Lichtenau, which the king (who always proposed to make his use of it, though not for the purposes now related,) took care to see well provided in every respect. The governor, till then, was a man of character, and had behaved reputably, when Wallstein's troops besieged him some weeks before. But now, his fortress being invested a second time, (as Wallstein either knew the importance of the place, or gained some intelligence of the king's designs) he made a sacrifice of his honour and good fame all at once, and entered into a capitulation without any one urgent necessity. Some suppose him to be corrupted, but that no where appears ; it was an act of mere timorousness and despondency ; for as the Swedes had faced the Imperialists so long without beating them, he became firmly persuaded, that Wallstein would destroy Gustavus ; and such indeed was the opinion of the public, from the beginning of their trial of skill to the conclusion. And thus the king understood the crime ; for he ordered the magistrates of Nuremberg to secure his person, and prepare his process : but as the man did not belong to him, and as the punishment of him became not an example to his own troops, he despised all resentments against a base spirit, and gave himself no concern, whether he was condemned, or acquitted. Thus was a plan of extraordinary consequence destroyed by the misbehaviour of a single person, whom no one doubted ; and what doubly sharpened the king's affliction was, he had a farther view in possessing Lichtenau. It was a strong post, capable of securing his decampment, concerning which he now began to think in good earnest ; and was equally necessary to him, upon supposition that Wallstein should defeat him. He had now his whole system to reform afresh, and passed two or three days in meditation, walking to and fro, by himself, in his tent or the fields, as was his usual custom upon such occasions,

At length, considering the condition of his army, he determined not to push a puncto of honour into an act of cruelty; and as Wallstein, who had no compassion, was resolved to see which army should *starve* last, the king, for the sake of his brave followers, took the *apparent disgrace* (though indeed it was an example of solid glory) to dislodge first, his grand scheme being now destroyed, with regard to Lichtenau. Which shews us, how inventive the parts of a great commander ought to be, and how abundant likewise in resources; since otherwise the fruits of a whole campaign may be blasted at once, by the misconduct or baseness of an officer to all appearance inconsiderable. And indeed it was high time for the one or other party to decamp, since *perseverance* was nothing better than *cool murder*. The king, though warm and hasty, was inclined naturally to be compassionate; nor could he bear to see brave men perish piecemeal like felons in a prison. The season of the Dog-star had been uncommonly hot, the waters of the Pegnitz were foul and corrupted, the stench of the dead horses (there being hardly room to bury them) was insupportably noisome, and *petechial* fevers (or camp fevers of the purple kind) raged to the degree of a pestilence. Wallstein had more room, yet suffered more; for his numbers were greater, and his management less circumspect.

His majesty being now on the wing of departure, and the grand trial of skill supposed to be concluded, the marquis of Hamilton, who by this time had neither men nor command, took his final leave at Neustadt upon the Aisch, where he was dismissed by the king with distinguishing marks of esteem and affection*; and all the British officers had leave to attend him an half day's journey. The *inflexible* Hepburn took this opportunity of quitting the Swedish ensigns, proposing, as it is thought, to make a tender of his services to France,

* Besides what appears to us from Vane's papers, Chemnitz, the king's historiographer, who wrote upon excellent materials, gives us a short but sensible account of all that passed, with respect to the British ambassador and British general. *Venus primum cum campiductore Hornio Herbiopolim, mox cum regni cancellario Moguntiae, regis jussu, inchoata re, sed neutrum consummata, ad regem Monachium Bavariae se contulerat, & conventum sanè illic de plerisque: nec obscura de indecisi, (promissa utrinque moderatione) spes apparebat, conclusionem foederis ea propter haud dilatum iri. Resumpta igitur ad Noribergam tela. Sed a Britannico legato conditiones propositae omnino novae, & faciem rei mutantes: adjectis nonnullorum articulorum appendiculis; è quibus nil serio agi, nec foederis quaeri perfectionem rex suspicabatur. Marchioni ergo Hamiltonio delectum habendorum in Magnam Britanniam, ut diximus, eunti, latentes hujus processus causas indagare, regem Magnae Britanniae, semotis arbitris, de eo edocere, aliorumve non proba consilia illis turbare, una in mandatis datum.* Tom. i. p. 316.

but had the misfortune in that kingdom to be killed in a duel*. The king loved him, and confided in him above any colonel that acted under him; and some days before their disagreement, appointed him commander of half the infantry in the camp of Nuremberg: but his *just* and *noble* spirit had not the power of making greater condescensions than those we have formerly repeated.

Mean while the Austrians made unwearied applications for assistance to the diet at Warsaw; but the Polanders had a king to chuse; and perceiving likewise, that affairs took a serious turn in the empire more and more, had not much inclination to embark in a system of difficulties, which appeared to be of no short duration. Besides, *national contests* in Poland, like *rebellions* at Naples, are a sort of political holiday; the inhabitants rejoice in them, as much as ever the Spaniards took delight in the *Fuego des toros & cannas*; nay, the very ladies are all cabinet-counsellors and politicians; and the husband frequently recites to the senate the lecture he has first received in his wife's dressing-room †. Besides all which, at this very juncture, as well as at most others, each man thought of advancing his own interests, and gratifying his own resentments, and bestowed only a few empty wishes on the emperor and his cause: and as to a supply of forces, it was alledged, that all they could collect were hardly sufficient to maintain the public peace at home, as they were upon the eve of a great event, the election of a sovereign.

Passing by every circumstance of this litigious cabal ‡, except such as relate immediately to my present subject, it was debated in the diet, under the third head of enquiry, whether the treaty projected with Sweden, should not be confirmed and closed; and the nobility, almost to a man, were for the affirmative. Gustavus, amongst all the tumults of war, had a watchful eye to these transactions, (not chusing however to engage in them over-deeply) and dispatched a gentleman, vested with full powers, to make the Poles an offer of securing their kingdom from the Muscovites and Tartars, and procure

* This officer had excellent parts, but was no great master of modern languages. As he often went from Gustavus to Richelieu, the latter used to say, when he was in a chearful humour, "I long to have some accounts from the king of Sweden; as also to see colonel Hepburn, and hear him talk about his *bimeras*. From whence the writer of Richelieu's Life concludes, that he pronounced *cbimeras* in that manner."

† *Memoirs communicated.*

‡ *Le Soldat Suédois de Fr.* Spanheim, 711—717.

a good understanding betwixt the government of Poland and the neighbouring states.

Some reports Gustavus to have insinuated dextrously, that deputies on his part, for the future, had pretensions to demand free entrance, and vote in this assembly, by virtue of the territories he held in Prussia and elsewhere, which were feudatory to the crown of Poland. But the senators were full as cautious as the king was enterprizing: they made him protestations and excuses in abundance; but referred the grand decision to the eventual circumstances of things.

The elector of Brandenburg's request was attended to with more alacrity; but the senators eluded the article of allowing him a deliberative vote in elections, alledging, that such a concession was inconsistent with their oaths, and the allegiance which they owed their country; yet besought him to employ his best offices with Gustavus, in order to bring about a more lasting and more effectual accommodation; beseeching him likewise to name a place where the respective deputies should meet, and (to shew their sincerity) recommending some town in Prussia, or the neighbouring provinces, for that purpose.

Secretary Arnoldin and count Morspurg took care of the Imperial affairs at this diet; but perceiving the Swedish party to be overpowerful, they passed on to Muscovy, by their master's orders, to conclude some sort of treaty with the great duke. Mean while Gustavus gave a final audience to the ambassadors of Russia and Tartary, who made him an offer of breaking into Poland, Silesia, or Hungary. The king received their proposals with courtesy and thankfulness, but waved the acceptance of their services; partly because he found embroilments sufficient already on his hands, and partly because he detested a war that must be carried on with barbarian ferocity.

And at or near this period (as far as may be conjectured) his majesty received a deputation from the peasants of Upper Austria, who had the spirit (for the sake of the evangelical religion) to form a revolt under the emperor's eye, and complain in unpolished, but animated expressions, of the violations committed on their fortunes and consciences*. These uneasinesses had blazed forth in the very beginning of the thirty years wars, and though the fire seemed extinguished to outward appearances, yet the embers were perceived to glow at bottom. Upon the present occasion they acted with so much secrecy and judgment, that the court of Vienna

* *Soldat Suedois*, 723—730.

only suspected, (and not groundlessly) that some clandestine intelligence had been carried on betwixt them and the Swedes. Oppressions, confiscations, decimations, and tortures, seemed to harden these resolute protestants. This civil contagion made its first appearance at or near Mühl *, and overspread the Higher Aultria with great rapidity. The emperor no ways liked a distemper that approached so near his vital parts: he found also, that his revenues diminished, and the passage of the Danube was intercepted between him and Wallstein.

These revoltors, say some, made an army of 18,000 men, and being rendered wise by the experience of past errors, seized most of the frontier towns by way of security, and in order to facilitate their retreat in the hour of need; and by making themselves masters of the river on either side, they allowed none to pass or repass but friends and allies, and issued out their protections like commanders in form. It was greatly feared, lest the infection should spread itself through the other parts of the hereditary dominions, and as a proof of this, the court thought fit to proceed upon moderate terms. Count Kevenhüller (the great historian, if I mistake not) was dispatched to treat with them, attended by several barons, protestant as well as catholic, and his orders were to proceed with great temper and equanimity: nevertheless, with a view to be prepared for all events, it was resolved to raise a body of recruits, and Tieffenbach, now recalled from Silesia, coasted up the side of the Danube with some regular forces, expecting the issue of the negotiation. Colonel John de Wert attended him with his irregulars of cavalry; a warrior of the most singular character, that is to be found in the seventeenth century.

Kevenhüller discharged his commission with the utmost exactness; but the *insurgents* placed no confidence in rhetorical promises. They had advanced too far to cast their eyes back on eventual resources, and had no security but in the change of their masters; and though they were plain country persons, yet they had sense enough to foresee, that one cannon-ball would tear to pieces all Imperial patents and letters of amnesty †. For these reasons, they first pillaged the

* I suspect, that my relator, F. Spanheim, misleads me here: there is no town called Mühl, in Upper Austria; but the district of Mühl is well known. If any place of that name be alluded to, it must be Mühlendorf, a strong castle near the Danube.

† *Soldat Suedois*, 727.

only suspected, (and not groundlessly) that some clandestine intelligence had been carried on betwixt them and the Swedes. Oppressions, confiscations, decimations, and tortures, seemed to harden these resolute protestants. This civil contagion made its first appearance at or near Mühl *, and overspread the Higher Aultria with great rapidity. The emperor no ways liked a distemper that approached so near his vital parts: he found also, that his revenues diminished, and the passage of the Danube was intercepted between him and Wallstein.

These revolters, say some, made an army of 18,000 men, and being rendered wise by the experience of past errors, seized most of the frontier towns by way of security, and in order to facilitate their retreat in the hour of need; and by making themselves masters of the river on either side, they allowed none to pass or repass but friends and allies, and issued out their protections like commanders in form. It was greatly feared, lest the infection should spread itself through the other parts of the hereditary dominions, and as a proof of this, the court thought fit to proceed upon moderate terms. Count Kevenhüller (the great historian, if I mistake not) was dispatched to treat with them, attended by several barons, protestant as well as catholic, and his orders were to proceed with great temper and equanimity: nevertheless, with a view to be prepared for all events, it was resolved to raise a body of recruits, and Tieffenbach, now recalled from Silesia, coasted up the side of the Danube with some regular forces, expecting the issue of the negotiation. Colonel John de Wert attended him with his irregulars of cavalry; a warrior of the most singular character, that is to be found in the seventeenth century.

Kevenhüller discharged his commission with the utmost exactness; but the *insurgents* placed no confidence in rhetorical promises. They had advanced too far to cast their eyes back on eventual resources, and had no security but in the change of their masters; and though they were plain country persons, yet they had sense enough to foresee, that one cannon-ball would tear to pieces all Imperial patents and letters of amnesty †. For these reasons, they first pillaged the

* I suspect, that my relator, F. Spanheim, misleads me here: there is no town called Mühl, in Upper Austria; but the district of Mühl is well known. If any place of that name be alluded to, it must be Mühlendorf, a strong castle near the Danube.

† *Soldat Suedois*, 727.

before as the 20th of July; but his instructions were to intercept, as he passed along, the army of duke William of Weymar, who then marched to the king's assistance: but in this attempt he succeeded not, inasmuch as he wanted either abilities or good fortune. During this irruption the elector and Arnheim were making conquests elsewhere, otherwise Holk might have been repulsed with ease; for the Saxon army amounted to seven and twenty thousand fine troops to all appearance, and Holk pretended to no more than half of that number: but Arnheim had a violent inclination to reduce Silesia, (contrary to Gustavus's opinion) where Dewbatel conducted the Swedes, who were all fresh men newly raised, and colonel Burgsdorf * led the Brandenburgers in the absence of their elector, who had made a journey into Prussia in order to exert some influence in the diet then held at Warfaw: but in this excursion he had a great escape, for during his abode in the castle of Neuenhoven, his bed-chamber began to sink so suddenly, that he had but just time to seize the iron bars of the window, and support himself thereby by main force till people came to his assistance.

As this expedition into Silesia was of too extensive as well as too grasping a nature, so some circumstances conspired to render it disagreeable likewise; for Arnheim and Dewbatel ‡ had two never-failing topics of contention, the one concern-

* This officer had been sent to the camp of Nuremberg, that his master might know to what purposes Gustavus destined the Brandenburg-troops. The king opposed this conjunction with the Saxons in Silesia to the utmost of his eloquence (though the thing was done before his advice could be put in practice) and befought the electoral troops (as he foresaw an invasion from Wallstein's army or Pappenheim's) to continue in their quarters till he, or Oxenstiern arrived: *But, said he, if in the interim it be the elector of Saxony's fate to be attacked at home, leave him not with his throat exposed to the enemy's knife.* Chemnitz. Tom. i. p. 316.

‡ As I have expressed in a former note some doubts concerning this officer's real name, for historians had then given him no less than five; so Chemnitz in his relation of this expedition, p. 319, helps to embarrass me still more, for he calls him *Mac Duwallius*, or, in plain Scotch, *Mac-Doughal*. Yet this may be a mistake, for Monro, who often mentions him, must have known him to be a countryman. This man rose purely by merit, being five years before only a serjeant in the blue regiment. But the taking of Hanau advanced him in a month's time from the post of lieutenant-colonel to the colonelship over one regiment of cavalry, and another of infantry. He proved at last a fatal, though uncommon instance, that bravery and ingratitude may go together. To conclude this note, I find a colonel *Mac-Doughal* landed with Gustavus, but meet with him no where afterwards under that name, except on this occasion. Yet as other historians assign the present transaction in Silesia to Dewbatel, I acknowledge my difficulty to be more and more inexplicable.

only suspected, (and not groundlessly) that some clandestine intelligence had been carried on betwixt them and the Swedes. Oppressions, confiscations, decimations, and tortures, seemed to harden these resolute protestants. This civil contagion made its first appearance at or near Mühl *, and overspread the Higher Aultria with great rapidity. The emperor no ways liked a distemper that approached so near his vital parts: he found also, that his revenues diminished, and the passage of the Danube was intercepted between him and Wallstein.

These revolters, say some, made an army of 18,000 men, and being rendered wise by the experience of past errors, seized most of the frontier towns by way of security, and in order to facilitate their retreat in the hour of need; and by making themselves masters of the river on either side, they allowed none to pass or repass but friends and allies, and issued out their protections like commanders in form. It was greatly feared, lest the infection should spread itself through the other parts of the hereditary dominions, and as a proof of this, the court thought fit to proceed upon moderate terms. Count Kevenhüller (the great historian, if I mistake not) was dispatched to treat with them, attended by several barons, protestant as well as catholic, and his orders were to proceed with great temper and equanimity: nevertheless, with a view to be prepared for all events, it was resolved to raise a body of recruits, and Tieffenbach, now recalled from Silesia, coasted up the side of the Danube with some regular forces, expecting the issue of the negotiation. Colonel John de Wert attended him with his irregulars of cavalry; a warrior of the most singular character, that is to be found in the seventeenth century.

Kevenhüller discharged his commission with the utmost exactness; but the *insurgents* placed no confidence in rhetorical promises. They had advanced too far to cast their eyes back on eventual resources, and had no security but in the change of their masters; and though they were plain country persons, yet they had sense enough to foresee, that one cannon-ball would tear to pieces all Imperial patents and letters of amnesty †. For these reasons, they first pillaged the

* I suspect, that my relator, F. Spanheim, misleads me here: there is no town called Mühl, in Upper Austria; but the district of Mühl is well known. If any place of that name be alluded to, it must be Mühlendorf, a strong castle near the Danube.

† *Soldat Suedois*, 727.

duke, by a timely surrender, saved his capital and country from ruin, and declared himself a good Swede. Then turning short, he summoned Breslau, where the townsmen soon formed a mutiny in favour of the protestant armies, so that general Dhona, who had thrown himself into that city; escaped with great difficulty to his own castle of Warthenberg.

Mean while Holk availed himself of Arnheim's absence; who trifled away much good time before he returned from Silesia. There must always have been great unsteadiness, and some duplicity in the conduct both of this general and his master, as care hath been taken to point out in various places: Therefore once for all, it may be worth while to give my reader occasionally a faithful sketch of the elector of Saxony, which is drawn in such a manner as carries the marks of originality with it. "The duke of Saxony, saith Feuquières ambassador of France, in a letter to his own court, is a warm and bigotted Lutheran, disdainful; haughty, extravagant in drinking, hated and despised not only by his subjects, but by his own children, whom he treats as prisoners; passionate admirer of pleasure or inactivity; incapable of great affairs; dependant on the king of Denmark, concealed enemy to the crown of Sweden, partly for its interference in Germany, and partly on account of its pretensions to Magdeburg and Halberstadt; jealous of the house of Weymar, and extremely attached to the prerogatives and dignity of the empire. When *that* is concerned, all foreign powers are suspected by him; and it is his private inclination, as well as his opinion, that a true German may dispense with himself from transmitting any systematical intelligence to such, as live not within the limits of the system. His original prepossession to the

ly against the rights of the crown of Bohemia, to which the duchies of Lignitz, Brieg, and Wolau, ought to devolve upon the extinction of the families then possessing them. This emperor therefore declared in 1546, that the confraternity of 1537 was null and void in such wise, as if it had never existed; so that the dukes of Lignitz were obliged to retract it, and promise, that the three duchies should fall to the kingdom of Bohemia in case their own family became extinct. The elector of Brandenburg entered his protest against the Imperial decision, and the duke of Lignitz dying without successor capable, in the year 1675, Frederic William, surnamed The Great, then elector of Brandenburg, presented himself as heir; but the emperor took possession of the territories, and George William could not obstruct him.

The like happened not long after the death of Charles VI. in 1740. His present majesty of Prussia revived his rights upon these duchies, and rendered himself master of them by force of arms. This is a fair representation of the pretensions on either side.

"house

“ house of Austria subsisteth always : nevertheless, it appears
 “ expedient to him to manage that family with dexterity
 “ upon principles of advantage ; first, because it is his opi-
 “ nion, that the proximity of situation renders him more
 “ necessary to the emperor than any other prince ; and se-
 “ condly, as he is jealous beyond imagination of the Palatin,
 “ Brandenburg and Weymar families. The pre-eminence
 “ of the *first* was insupportable to him. The aggrandize-
 “ ment of the *second* gave him umbrage ; and the pretensions
 “ of the *third*, from *which* the electorate had been forcibly
 “ wrested, filled his mind with suspicious apprehensions.
 “ The general Arnheim, and one of his ministers, govern
 “ him absolutely ; which he believes not, as he reserves to
 “ himself the power of snarling and blustering wherever he
 “ pleases. The landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt (who mar-
 “ ried his daughter) and Francis Albrt, duke of Sax-Lauen-
 “ berg *, still preserve great credit with him. At their in-
 “ stigation he always maintains a secret correspondence with
 “ the emperor and Wallstein †.”

Holk, from whose irruption into Saxony we have made a small digression, in order to give the finishing touches to the elector's character, poured first into Vogtland with all the impetuosity of a raging torrent, imagining like a true Barbarian, that a country could never be *thoroughly conquered*, till it was *utterly destroyed* †. Having reduced many villages, as well as the fair town of Olsnitz to ashes without assigning any reason, he took Zwicka * by *composition*, and blockaded Pläuen. He then stripped the electoral palace, called Augusta, of all its rich and magnificent furniture, and having reduced Chemnitz by a regular siege, pushed on to the gates of Dresden, where one circumstance helped to rouse the elec-

* Supposed by some to have killed Gustavus treacherously and dishonourably in the battle of Lutzen ; or rather to have conspired against his life, by giving some secret signal to the Imperialists during the heat of the action. True it is, that this circumstance of maintaining intelligence with the emperor and Wallstein seems to be of an untoward and suspicious nature, and bears hard against him to all outward appearance.

† If I mistake not, there is a second, just delineation of this prince in *Daniel Eremita's* beautiful book of Travels. Vide etiam *Considerat. Causarum Belli Boemici*. 4^o, Part ii. p. 98.

‡ *Swedish Intelligencer*, Part iii. p. 92.

* An elegant little town, called in Latin Cygnea, romantically situated at the foot of mount Schneeberg (or the snowy mountain) on the banks of the Mulda. It stands in Misnia, but the church-yard lies in Vogtland : whence arises the common saying in the neighbourhood, that an inhabitant of Zwicka is a Misnian in his life-time, and a Vogtlander after he is dead,

tor a little: for in a random skirmish some papers were found on one of Holk's quarter-masters, which shewed the Imperialists kept a fair countenance, and made liberal promises to the court of Dresden, but concealed very malignant intentions underneath the disguise.

Nor were the French idle at another extremity of the empire; for the *maréchal d'Estrées* and count *la Suze* besieged *Triers* with an army of 24000 men, and reduced the town and chapter to episcopal obedience, who some time before had admitted a Spanish garrison, and colonel *Isenburg* as governor, in behalf of the emperor. This commander not caring to immure himself in a place where no honour was to be gained, appointed eight hundred men to defend the town, and when the French approached it in good earnest, made an attempt to supply his want of provisions by means of a large convoy. The troops, which conducted it, namely, twelve hundred infantry and three hundred horse, had private orders to continue in *Triers*, and reinforce the garrison.

The *maréchal* secretly informed of this project gave instructions to count *la Suze* and *Arpajou* to intercept the enemy. Having forded the *Moselle*, their advanced guard (which consisted only of twenty men, commanded by a lieutenant) soon came to blows with some squadrons of Imperial horse, but four companies of infantry (one of which was cardinal *Richelieu's*) supported them immediately. These skirmishings naturally drew on a general engagement, and at length *Isenburg* was obliged to retire. In consequence of this disappointment, the town was taken forthwith, and the electorate cleared of Spanish garrisons. Many strong places were consigned to their lawful master, but the French kept some by way of *deposita*, till proper instructions arrived from Paris with reference to the disposal of them.

At the same time *Henry*, prince of Orange, besieged *Mastricht* with so much vigour, that the *Infanta* had great apprehensions of losing this master-key to several provinces, notwithstanding she reposed the highest confidence in the bravery of the *marquis De Leda*, who, though deputy-governor, had then the supreme command. As the Spanish army had been sensibly weakened by the revolt of *Berg* and *Egmond*, the *Infanta* by way of a last resource, cast a wishful eye towards *Pappenheim*, as one of the most valorous and enterprising generals then in Europe; and, to tempt him more, offered him great pecuniary recompences *, as likewise the

* About 16000 l. sterling.

order of The Golden Fleece. As this *enterprize, march, and attack* have been seldom paralleled in military history, I shall venture for once to speak of them more circumstantially and diffusedly than hath hitherto been done.

There is reason to think, that money and honour had no great weight with Pappenheim; but the nature, difficulty, and danger of the attempt delighted him. He fancied he saw a path opening to glory, by pursuing which he might at length advance himself beyond Tilly and Wallstein in point of reputation, and make pretensions to rival even the great Gustavus. Therefore, without hesitating a moment, he accepted the proposal; he, who before had neglected the commands of Wallstein, turned a deaf ear to the requests of the elector of Bavaria, and had evaded the very orders he received from his master the emperor concerning his march to Nuremberg. Nor does it appear, that any previous application was made by the Infanta to the court of Vienna, since indeed there was hardly time or opportunity to effect it; but the great generals in those days acted principally from their own discretion, and *that* made them perform such wonders as they then performed; whereas, on the contrary, as somebody has said lively enough, *A prime minister, with a map in a closet, is almost more than a match for any commander's good fortune.* There, said a statesman to Turenne, (laying his hand on a map) *you may cross the river.* Yes, Sir, replied the general, *but your finger is not a bridge.*

Pappenheim lay then near Hanover. He had a long and difficult march to make, partly through hostile, and partly through neutral and uncertain countries, all long ago devoured by war. He had the drought and heats of summer to struggle against, and was obliged likewise to throw a passage for himself over the Weser, the Rhine, and the Meuse. Having therefore first taken care to place good garrisons in all those towns, that had been reduced to his devotion, and leaving Gronsfeld with a part of his army to preserve the circles of Lower Saxony and Westphalia in their obedience, he began his journey when Bauditzen and Lunenberg, who acted against him, least expected it; and forcing the Imperial towns of Dortmund and Essen, raised from thence sufficient contributions to defray the expences of himself and his followers for some days. As to the convent near the latter town, whether he compelled the princess abbess and her fair votaries to subscribe to his undertaking; or whether they contributed their contingent out of pure catholic zeal and gallantry to so brave a man, is to me uncertain. He then

crossed the Rhine with great vivacity, and though the states of Holland both advised and threatened the elector of Cologne not to allow him a passage through his territories, (a treaty of neutrality then subsisting on his part *) yet that prince ever secretly favouring the cause of his own religion, returned them only protestations instead of realities, and connived at Pappenheim's admission into his capital at the head of 500 dragoons; resigning covertly to him the forts of Stein and Himmelstein, which gave him a passage cross the Rhine. From Cologne the general of the league * drew refreshments and subsistence for his whole army, which amounted to 12,000 foot, and 3000 horse; every man of whom was in high spirits, and possessed with the same enthusiasm that animated the master. The refugee bishops of Mentz, Wurtzburg and Osnaburg all flocked to him as their great deliverer, and loaded him with their benedictions: for they had such a confidence in his conduct, that they concluded first on the preservation of Mastricht, and on their own restoration next, as points certain and uncontroversible.

Pappenheim then, after a march, whose rapidity can hardly be paralleled, passed through the city of Aix-la-Chapelle, and coasting along the Meuse, made himself master of Sittart, where he threw a bridge over the river, and protected the head of it with a strong fort. He then purposed to erect a second fort between Mastricht and Liege, in order to give laws to one, that the prince of Orange had raised, and allow the Spanish army (having cut off such provisions as came to the Dutch camp) full power and opportunity to join him: which junction, by the way, the two generals of the Spaniards, Don Gonzalvo di Cordoua, and the marquis de Santa Croce, never intended to realize. Be that as it will, the enemy rendered all these fine projects abortive, having secured to themselves the spot of ground in question, and disposed troops in such a manner, that the Imperial pioneers durst not venture to break the ground.

It was death to the old Castilian pride, to see an hero called, as it were by art magic, from the depths of Germany, and advancing like an enthusiast into the Low Countries, fully determined to fight the battles, and vindicate the glory of the Spanish nation. As he testified such an appetite for danger,

* He had also passed his word of honour to Oxenstiern to continue truly neutral between the Swedes and Imperialists for two months. *Cheimitz*. Tom. i. p. 300.

† Pappenheim.

it was resolved to give him a plentiful surfeit : and therefore (with a degree of insolence not to be paralleled) these two solemn and punctilious grandees postponed their master's honour to their own personal gratification ; declaring coldly, with an air of irony, " That their catholic master had expended only four hundred thousand patagons to pave the fosses of Mastricht with reiters and lansquenets *."

Pappenheim saw the snare that was spread for him, when it was too late ; nor had he ever conceived, that such malice and envy could possess the hearts of men who made profession of arms. He long knew the vigilance and bravery of the prince of Orange, but now perceived (with surprize, but not with dismay) that the Spaniards were seriously resolved to leave their deliverer and his army to perish. No history affordeth a similar example in all its circumstances ! But as he had entailed a debt of demand upon his glory, he still determined, if possible, to force the enemies lines, and raise the siege. At least he was resolved to *do something*, in order to shew there was no case, wherein he had not the *ability of performing something*. For though this general was as wary as he was intrepid, yet in cases of extreme dangers it was always his maxim to *proceed forward*. He first attempted to seize a bridge, that belonged to the Hollanders ; but that design miscarrying, he spread his troops on the side of the Wyck near Stirum's quarters, determined to pierce through them sword in hand, if the situation of ground, or the common fortune of chances produced him any opening, that could be thought advantageous. But the prince of Orange soon comprehended the precise points on which he relied, and re-inforced that part of his camp with a strong body of dragoons, commanded by the duke of Bouillon. Upon which Pappenheim considered his first design again, and having well examined the enemies trenches, determined to attack them the day following, which was the 7th of August ; making first a short oration to his officers and soldiers, the nature and drift of which every reader may comprehend, who knows the man.—As he saw the affair would be obstinate and bloody beyond example, he thought it needless to attempt any thing by way of surprize, in order to gain a momentary advantage, which would determine nothing. Therefore, early in the morning, having thundered upon the Hollanders with all his artillery, he drew up his army in full array, ordering the drums to beat, and the trumpets to sound with all the gal-

* Two old words for German cavalry and infantry.

lantry of a fair opponent. One hundred chosen soldiers, armed with swords and carabines slung behind them, and carrying in their hands fascines and ladders, attended by several companies of pioneers, composed the forlorn hope;—two regiments of veteran infantry formed the point;—the rest of the foot flanked, supported, and succeeded these two regiments;—two wings of horse slowly advancing closed the sides, and a third body encircled all the infantry behind, partly to sustain them, and partly to press them on, and prevent them from retreating. No general ever made a finer disposition than Pappenheim did on that day; and it was remarked by all men, that no army ever advanced with more silence, and greater composure.

When the Imperial troops approached the trenches, the fire of the Dutch artillery and concealed musquetry was such, as most soldiers might pronounce to be insupportable. Yet Pappenheim's two regiments, sustained by the infantry, and protected by the cavalry, performed the service they intended to execute; he himself fighting on foot within a pace or two of the foremost man, insomuch that the defendants were obliged to abandon an important out-work to him. But when the prince of Orange flew to this place, attended by all his volunteers, and the flower of this army, the dispute recommenced with redoubled obstinacy, and as the Dutch cannon charged with cartridges at little more than the distance of musquet-shot were brought to bear on Pappenheim's flanks, it was impossible for him to continue where he was without making a sacrifice of all his army. Coolly therefore, all of a sudden, he left the trenches, choaked with dead bodies and streaming with blood, and ordered his trumpets to sound a retreat, which was effected with so much temper and command of mind, that not a single Hollander passed the lines to pursue him.

Returning to his encampment, which lay about 500 yards from the enemies works, he comforted and complimented all his soldiers, and having allowed them a short repast for mere refreshment, (as it was now about eleven o'clock in the forenoon) led forth his brave Walloons to a second engagement; and to push matters yet farther, (inasmuch as he had sufficiently experienced the bravery of his infantry, and saw plainly, that they neither wanted to be pushed on, nor had any inclinations to quit the field) he commanded not only the dragoons, but all the cavalry, to serve on foot. And this was more practicable in those days, as the horse-men's boots were not so stubborn, and unwieldy, as we find

find them since. Notwithstanding *four* hours desperate service in the morning, the Imperial troops performed this sublequent duty to admiration: some filled up the trenches by spade-work, some threw in barrels of earth, gabions and rolling *mantelets*; others ascended by scaling ladders; so that, in a word, the conflict lasted from *one* in the afternoon till *seven* in the evening, without a moment's intermission. And this we pronounce the more extraordinary, as Pappenheim, with 15,000 men, assaulted an army, which consisted of 24,000 soldiers, entrenched in the strongest manner then known, and protected with artillery of the heaviest size, and in such quantities as scarce to be numbered. The prince of Orange opposed this general in person, and there the fury of the action is not to be described. Mean while the latter, fearing no troops could support so desperate a service, ordered some gibbets to be erected; *in terrorem*, near his camp; and; to prevent his followers, in another sense, from retiring, gave them an example rarely to be paralleled; for serving sometimes on foot, and riding sometimes from post to post, (as the afternoon's attack was made in two places at once) he always, by preference, took care to plant himself (and that for ten entire hours) in the most dangerous situations. All which time, if posterity can be induced to believe what follows *, the Spanish generals, at the head of 26,000 men, kept close to their intrenchments, tho' within the distance of a cannon-ball's range; never once detaching a single soldier to his assistance, though perhaps a regiment or two only might have turned the fortunes of the day. Nor had they the complaisance to order a drum to beat, or make a false attack, which hazarded nothing. It is true, the marquis de Leda had spirit enough to undertake a sally, and as in the heat of the action the garrison marched out undiscovered, some small havock was caused in the English quarter; but the assailants were soon handled with so much roughness, that it was thought convenient to retire to the town. So that at length Pappenheim, after eight or ten desperate attacks, (not to mention the various charges, to which he led his men in the morning) found himself compelled to found a retreat, pitying the brave and faithful Germans, and pouring forth the sharpest and bitterest invectives against the malevolent and insolent Spaniards. In this afternoon's service only he left 2000 of his best soldiers dead on the spot.

* Multi existimabant dejici tum Hollandos obsidione ea potuisse, si idem animus Hispano duci fuisset. Qui suos intra castra quiete continens, ne quidem eo induci potuit, ut commotis tympanis, aut subitaneo saltem tumultu, aggressionem simularet. *Bracelii Hist. nstr. temporum*, p. 286.

Many of his officers were killed or maimed. Lintelo his favourite lieutenant-colonel fell amongst the foremost; Comargo received a musquet-ball in the shoulder, and Palant in the leg. A third struck Pappenheim; and a ball from a *faucinet* carried away the pommel of his saddle, and ruffled the skin of his belly: but this was nothing to a man who bore, at that time, on his face and body, the scars and gashes of more than ninety wounds; and hence he acquired the surname of BALAFRE*. Nine hundred disabled soldiers were sent to the neighbouring hospitals, and more particularly to that of Aix la Chapelle. Prince Henry thought it unsafe to pursue him a single step; so that he returned unmolested into Westphalia, where, in an absence of six weeks, he allowed the Swedish generals to perform all that lay in their power; being, as was said on him with great justice on the occasion, *Omnibus par, singulis superior*. Santa Croce, and Don Gonfalso, two of the Spanish generals, hurt him less by their treachery and malice, than by the solemn ceremony of returning him their compliments of thanks, after the attempt was over: nor did they stop here, but declared publicly, with a mixture of gravity and irony, "That the renowned Pappenheim was not a man of *puncto*, having passed his word to raise the siege or perish in the undertaking, when in truth he had performed neither." Yet

* As this general's temperament was an equal mixture of the *prudent* and *courageous*, most historians imagine him to be a man advanced in years, and speak of him in the style of an old, wary, and long-experienced commander. [Much experienced he really was; for in the twenty-fourth year of his age he performed wonders at the battle of Prague.]---The many scars likewise, and contusions, which he carried in his person, confirmed writers more and more in this opinion;---though, in truth, at the period we are now speaking, he was just advancing into his eight and thirtieth year, being of the same age with Gustavus, whom he affected to resemble in all things; as in a similitude of nativity and horoscope; in the manner of adjusting his hair; in riding a white palfrey, &c. &c. and (what was still more difficult) in good morals and piety. He was very nobly descended; served his first campaigns in the Valteline, and performed wonders at the siege of Chiavenna. The chamber wherein he expired is still shewn at Leipzig with great respect; it is a small apartment in the castle of Pleissenberg. It is reported of him (though most historians seem to me, to take that for serious, which appears to others mere matter of peasantry) that he always maintained, in conversation with his friends, that, conformably to a prediction found in the archives of his family, a certain Pappenheim *balafre*, mounted on a white steed, should kill, hand to hand, in field of battle, a great monarch, who came out of the north. Had this been spoken in sincere good earnest, the temper of Gustavus was such he would certainly have despised him, as a vain-glorious boaster, and a credulous enthusiast: whereas, on the contrary, he always shewed him acts of politeness, and honoured him extremely, not only for his personal intrepidity, but for his inventive genius in marches, attacks, and stratagems.

others,

others, equally ill intentioned towards him, acknowledged, that he had abundantly disengaged both his honour and promise, being answerable only for his own conduct, and that of his troops, and not for the eventual conclusion of the enterprize. In a word, the *march*, the *action*, and the *retreat*, may be considered as one of the finest performances in the military art*.

. By this time the elector of Cologne began to be terrified at his own imprudent violation of the late neutrality; and dispatched a minister to the Hague, in order to explain his conduct with regard to Pappenheim, and protect his dominions from the resentments of the Dutch; offering to recall some few regiments of his, that then served under the Spaniards. But the Hollanders, saith an historian †, who knew well what they were about, had a local memory of the depredations committed in the late irruption by means of his connivance, and returned him no answer that appeared sufficient to compose his uneasinesses.

During Pappenheim's absence, the Swedish generals, Bauditzen and Lunenberg, made considerable acquisitions in the circles of Westphalia and Lower Saxony; for Gronsfeld had neither forces, nor abilities, sufficient to oppose them. They first besieged Duderstadt ‡, a place of no small importance to their late conquests, which Pappenheim had strengthened with good bastions, and committed to the care of 1200 infantry, and 400 dragoons; so that the success, at first sight, appeared to be doubtful on the Swedish side; but the besieged, who had lost all spirit when their generalissimo was absent, soon began to mutiny for want of pay, which compelled the governor to make an offer of capitulating; but it was his misfortune to procure no better terms, than such as are usually granted upon surrendering at discretion: for the duke, and Bauditzen, knew the condition of the garrison by their spies. Abundance of artillery and military stores were found within the place; the Imperial troops enrolled themselves into the Swedish service, and the fortifications were razed to the ground.

Bauditzen next made himself master of Eimbeck §; for colonel Holtz, the commander, soon surrendered, having
lost

* *List of Henry Prince of Orange*, in Low Dutch, fol. cum fig. ex Officina C. Dankaërtz.

† *Frederic Spanheim*. ‡ It stands in the electorate of Mentz.

§ This town is the capital of the principality of Grubenhagen, in the Hanover-dominions. It is famous for good beer, which gave Mart. Luther great satisfaction at the diet of Wormes. There are historians who tell us, that

lost the flower of his garrison in an unfortunate fall. The taking this city destroyed the levying of six new regiments, which Pappenheim had ordered to be raised in his absence; for most of the recruits, following the laws of arms, and fortune of the country, took pay from the Swedes. But the garrison of Wolfenbüttele still maintained its ground, and breathed nothing but ravage and plunder through the district round it. Upon this, the duke of Lunenburg*, from particular as well as general motives, obliged himself to blockade it; for this town was an inveterate thorn, which still grew among the Swedish laurels, being the only remaining place in that duchy, which obstructed the prosperity of the king's arms. Yet, though all possible means were employed to straiten the garrison, and though the course of the river Ocker was diverted, which passes through the city and supplies its mills, the governor still made so resolute and obstinate a resistance, that Pappenheim returned from Maastricht time enough to relieve him. Gronsfeld, Pappenheim's vicergerent, was very desirous to throw troops into the town, but Bauditzen took him off from that design, by making a diversion in Westphalia: where, advancing first into the diocese of Paderborn, he took Warburg by composition, (formerly an Imperial and Hanse-town,) reduced Volkmarfen to ashes, and invested the capital, at the head of 7000 foot, 4000 horse, and 1000 dragoons; but colonel Westphali, who had conveyed himself into the city with 1500 men, made so many gallant sallies, ambitious to acquit himself like a man of honour, and obtain the good opinion of the general he served, that this attempt of the Swedes was rendered ineffectual; for Pappenheim not only raised the siege,

that Eric duke of Brunswic, a bigotted catholic, and furious persecutor of the protestants, owned his conversion, twenty years afterwards, to the lucky incident of having presented a flaggon of this liquor to Luther, when he was heated in a long disputation. Upon which the reformer is reported to say, "that as duke Eric had remembered him on that day, God would also remember duke Eric in his last hours."

* The house of Brunswic-Lunenburg was erected into a duchy in 1235.

It afterwards spread itself into four branches, Zell, Brunswic, Calemberg, and Grubenhagen.

The same division of the country still subsists; and hence it is, that this ducal-house has four votes in the diet of the college of princes.

In 1682, the branch of the dukes of Hanover was raised to the electoral dignity, and enjoyeth in this country, Zell, Calemberg, and Grubenhagen; and the first named branch possesses the principality of Wolfenbüttele.

The library of this place merits notice, being supposed to contain 116,000 printed volumes, and 2000 MSS. not to mention 100 other MSS. relating purely to public acts, negotiations, treaties, &c. one of the greatest historical treasures now in the world.

but pushed on to Hildesheim, which place he mastered, and then forced the Swedish troops to cross the Elb. Nothing more happened in the parts adjacent, except that the peasants made an insurrection in the abbacy of Fulda, in opposition to the Hessian officers, who commanded there: but the landgrave soon attacked them, and constrained them to become obedient.

During this period, the Imperial generals, Ossa, Montecuculi, and William margrave of Baden-Baden, were not inactive in Alsatia, having an army of 20,000 men under their command, not to mention three regiments, then conducted by colonel Metternich, which had been raised in the county of Mark, and duchy of Juliers, where Metternich was a man of quality and a native. These troops having crossed a part of Lorrain, were just upon the point of arriving in Upper Alsatia, in order to assist the town of Coblentz; but that attempt not succeeding, they united themselves to the army above mentioned.

The Austrian commanders sent a trumpeter to the town of Straßburg, and demanded quarters and magazines for their troops in the signories that belonged unto it. This request the magistrates denied peremptorily; but the Imperialists considered the message and the refusal as mere matters of form. They then made an irruption, by way of revenge, into the territories of the margrave of Baden-Dourlach, a prince they mortally hated, and extorted all the money that could possibly be squeezed from the poor inhabitants. Afterwards they took Bretten, or Bretheim, (the birth-place of Philip Melancthon) a town dependant on the Lower Palatinat, and having forced the garrison to enlist amongst their troops, carried away nine of the principal inhabitants by way of hostages.

These enterprizes served to alarm the administrator of Wirtemberg, especially as the Imperial army began to point its course towards his dominions. Amassing therefore a body of 8000 men, and over-reaching Montecuculi by a feigned march, he passed by that general, and threw some troops into the large town of Knitlingin, as much renowned for the birth of Faustus the printer, as Bretton had been for that of Melancthon. But as the inhabitants were mostly enclined to the Austrian party, Montecuculi conveyed a regiment into one of the gates, who cut 400 Wirtembergers to pieces, and set fire to the town at the four opposite corners. Mean while Metternich, then governor of Heidelberg, being kept in spirits by having a considerable army to support him, made a draught from his own garrison, as well
as

316 THE HISTORY OF THE LIFE

as those of Frankendale and Oppenheim, and laid siege to Willoch, a little city in the Lower Palatinat, famous for the battle between Tilly and Mansfeld, in the year 1622: but the inhabitants being re-inforced by several troops of dragoons, and one troop of horse, soon convinced him, that they were not to be terrified at a slight siege. Piqued with this disappointment, Metternich found means to fall on colonel Straßburger, near Heidelberg, and destroyed him and his small escort. He then took care to see his body embalmed, and made a compliment of it very politely to the governor of Mentz, requesting the persons of several living officers by way of exchange for the dead; and remarking in his letter, that as spices were dear, and surgeons rare, he expected some acknowledgment in money besides.

Horn, enraged at these proceedings, flew immediately to the support of Alsatia, and the adjacent countries; and having made select detachments from the garrisons of the Lower Palatinat, and the electorate of Mentz, joined the Rhingrave Otho Lewis; and coasting along the Neccar, passed his cavalry over the Rhine at the last mentioned city, and his infantry at Wormes. Arriving at Manheim without opposition, he there encamped, partly to observe the countenance of the enemy, and partly to wait the arrival of the Administrator with his little army; but being informed by a courier, that some of Montecuculi's troops had filed off to support Metternich in the affair of Wisloch, which town was pressed almost to the last extremity, he made such extraordinary marches, (an effort in those days not uncommon) that in the first place he raised the siege, and in the second place missed little of surprizing the besiegers in their retreat to Heidelberg.

Some of Horn's partizans, who patrolled the country, seized an inferior officer escorted by six horsemen, who had been dispatched from Metternich to Ossa and Montecuculi, with instructions to solicit a re-inforcement, in order to carry on the siege. It was this man's misfortune to fall into the hands of the Swedes on his return; when being severely and closely examined, he confessed at length, that a body of the enemy's cavalry had received orders to succour Metternich the next day. Horn thus learning their route, disposed an ambuscade accordingly; for the Imperial generals had only blind and perplexed reports, with reference to the approach of the Swedish army. Of course the colonels Montbaillon and Vitzdum were employed on this business with a chosen detachment, and approached Wisloch in great security, neither examining the country, nor suspecting to
be

be attacked. Horn had once a design to let them pass till they had advanced between his cavalry and his infantry, for then their ruin had been inevitable; but perceiving they shaped their course, by pure chance, too much on one side, and fearing by those means they might escape from his hands, he ordered the Rhingrave to fall on them in the rear, at the head of a few troops of horse. Montbaillon faced about without dismay, and being seconded by Haracour's cuirassiers, and the rest of his cavalry, gave the Rhingrave a very rough reception; but Horn ordered other squadrons to advance, and charged the enemy on all sides. Upon this, the Imperial commander, who saw the effects of an ill-grounded security too late, provided for his safety by the most prudential method that then occurred to him, which was, in other words, a precipitate retreat: but the Swedish dragoons pursuing briskly, brought him from his horse with a carbine-ball, and took him prisoner, as also the chevalier de Treilly, his lieutenant-colonel. In a word, one way or other, this body of troops was almost entirely ruined.

As many soldiers after a defeat are the most expeditious couriers in the world; so of course Montecuculi and Ossa were soon advertised of this disaster; and making an expeditious march to Oppenheim, passed the Rhine there, and lodged themselves in a situation less exposed than that they formerly occupied. The Swedish general pursued them without success; if we except the gleanings up a few sick and wounded men, from whom he learnt, that the enemy had formed a design on Spiers, which report was confirmed by the number of boats he saw collected together. This determined him to ascend the coast of the Rhine, and pass into Alsatia, by way of reprisal; and the rather, as the town of Strasburg stood much in need of his assistance; for the enemy's forces had ravaged its little territory, more like an host of Tartars, than a body of well-disciplined soldiers. During this interim, the Imperial generals assembled their troops near Hagenau, and drafted every garrison that was capable to afford them a small re-inforcement; being resolved to support Schellstadt, Colmar, Bensfelden, and Brisac, and finish the contest with Horn by a general engagement.

Mean while Horn demanded a passage over Strasburg-bridge*, which favour was granted him after a short consultation; and then, (to shew his confidence in the inhabitants) and avoid creating suspicions in them, he and the Rhingrave, (for the generals in those days gained money and

* *Hist. or Authent. Relat.* in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. ii. p. 97.

loved pomp) made their entrance in six coaches drawn by six horses each; but attended only by two troops of cavalry, one of which was Horn's own company of cuirassier-guards. The magistracy received them with all possible honour; and the rather, as his Swedish majesty always maintained a minister in the town by way of resident. Next morning Horn, at the head of the better part of his cavalry, passed the bridge, and being attended by one or two regiments of infantry, formed the blockade of Benfelden, whilst the gros of the army, re-inforced by a body of Wirtembergers, laid siege to Stolhofen*, whose governor at length hung out a white flag of capitulation, and demanded a conference. Hostages being reciprocally exchanged, the Swedish troops approached the gates, relying on the good faith of the agreement, when, on a sudden, a general discharge of artillery and musquetry made an inconceivable slaughter. Schevaliski, a Bohemian colonel of great repute and a favourite of the king's, had his horse shot under him; and several officers of consequence were maimed and disabled. Enraged at which perfidy, the Swedish commander recalled his hostages, and sent the governor word, "to do his worst, and die sword in hand; for "quarter should be neither given nor taken." But the cries of the women and children on the walls, and their supplicating postures, soon melted the heart even of this inhabitant of the north; who (for the honour of the master he served) sent the commander word, he would receive him and the garrison prisoners, but under *no* restrictions; which proposal, all circumstances duly considered, carried with it no appearance of harshness; but on the contrary, soon found a submissive and thankful compliance on the part of the Imperialists.

During these transactions, Montecuculi and Ossa kept themselves inactive under the walls of Philippsburg; in marching to which place they lost a considerable part of their army, merely from the apprehensions that Horn might overtake them †; who, finding it impossible to tread on their heels, determined to secure to himself the better parts on the eastern side of the Rhine, and then exert his utmost efforts towards the reduction of Alsatia; well foreseeing, that if he could render himself master either of Benfelden, Schellstadt,

* A strong fortress in Suabia, protected by morasses. The French army dismantled and razed it in the year 1689.

† *Hostis majore adhuc celeritate usus, diesque & noctes, nulla intermissa quiete, iter continuans, nec jactura ulla militum, qui nimio labore fracti inter viam magno numero remanebant, (deserti potius, quam desertores signorum),*
 &c. &c. *Chem. Tom. i. 330.*

or Colmar, he should of course give laws to the river Ill, which traverses and commands the country. In order therefore to pave his ground with greater security, he reduced Upper Ehenheim to obedience, and the fortrefs of Ortenburg, before which place a ball passed through the body of one of his officers, and wounded Horn in the side. He then made himself master of Offenbourg; and thus, by one uninterrupted series of valorous, prudent, and successful actions, displayed all the abilities of a disciple, who brought no disgrace to the school of Gustavus; since at one and the same time, he opened to his countrymen the rich valley of Kitzingen, and the county of Hanau; and found means to restore the Upper Margraviate of Baden-Dourlach to its ancient and lawful owner, after an exclusion of ten years duration and something more.

But as there is a certain point, in all judicious and well-conducted campaigns, first in *intention*, (as the schoolmen affect to speak) and last in *execution*, namely, the giving the Whole-together a prosperous cast at the conclusion of the year; so Horn never once let his eye swerve from this primary and ultimate object of military operations, and determined, from the beginning to the end, to close the scene of an year's campaign with the reduction of the town of Benfelden: which acquisition (for good reasons already assigned) transferred to his master the means of subduing Allatia, and opened to him a new field of conquest on the western banks of the Rhine; which, by the way, was intended by Horn, as a *collateral* check to France, and a *direct diminution* of the Austrian power at the same time. As to the former, history affordeth us proofs abundant; and with respect to the latter, certain it is, that some days afterwards, Leopold,* archduke of Inspruch, the emperor's brother, died of chagrin and a broken heart; for he could not bear to see his territories ruined, and most of his future expectances destroyed.

At length Horn invested Benfelden, a place of small extent, and of course more easily defended. It was rendered strong by art and nature; for the marshes round it were next to impassible, and the fortifications had been newly erected, according to the best principles, that were then known. It was surrounded by three deep fosses, two of which were filled with water. The garrison consisted of one thousand men, and part of the artillery on the walls (of which there was great abundance) carried balls of forty-eight pounds

* He was forty-six years old, and left Ferdinand Charles, his eldest son, for successor,

weight. Ossa, and the margrave of Baden-Baden, then general of the Imperial forces on the Upper Rhine, made several attempts to raise the siege, which, (as it was an enterprise attended with extraordinary difficulty) continued without intermission from September till November. At length the course of the river Ill, which supplied the town-ditches, being diverted, a fair and honourable capitulation was proposed by the governor, and accepted with complacence on the part of the Swedes. Towns of less importance submitted of course. Schellstadt endured some sharp attacks, and at length surrendered. So that the circles of Suabia and the Upper Rhine were cleared of their enemies; and *two parts* of Alsatia entirely reduced to obedience, in the space of four months. And thus stood matters when the king fought the battle of Lutzen. So that, in a word, this digressive campaign of Horn's may be considered as a *master-piece in the art of war.*

Having thus given a general idea of the state of the king's several armies in various parts, it may be worth while just to remark, that two other bodies of troops, by no means inconsiderable, passed the campaign in a style of waging war then little known, and which Gustavus did not greatly affect to practise, namely, in the character of *armies of observation*; for Ruthven, by merely showing his forces had maintained in obedience the whole district that lay round Ulm; and Wrangel (under whom Sir George Fleetwood served with his English regiment) did little more in Pomerania, than watch the countenance of the Polanders. In a word, the Swedish troops prevailed every where, except in those places where Pappenheim commanded. There, upon the whole, they rather lost than gained, yet passed the whole summer without suffering one single defeat.

As Walstein continued reserved and cautious; and had determined within himself not to run the risque of a general engagement; his majesty, for various reasons (which have formerly been specified) put in practice a resolution he had long conceived, and that was, to *dislodge first*. And thus making a sacrifice of military vanity to solid good sense, he had but one affliction remaining upon his mind, and that was, his desertion of the faithful and affectionate town of Nuremberg; for Walstein had given the public to understand, that his intention was to sack this commercial and opulent city on the king's departure, partly to terrify the allies of Sweden, and partly to make the emperor amends for the great expences of the present campaign. Kniphausen soon perceived this *struggle of honour* in his master's breast, and told him

him frankly, that on the peril of suffering ignominiously on a scaffold, he would undertake to defend Nuremberg with 4000 men, against all the attempts of the Imperial forces. Gustavus knew the man, and relished the proposal; and having convened the patricians in one body, explained the whole matter to them with great delicacy and precision: *Gentlemen*, said he, *this officer has defended a village, protected only by a single wall, against all the efforts of Tilly.* No sooner were these words pronounced, than the Nurembergers acquiesced with great complacency, and agreeing to maintain the Swedish garrison at their own expence, and unite with them their own troops commanded by Schlammerdorf (who had formerly distinguished himself in the Palatin service) consented that the king should likewise lessen a part of his first entrenchments, and demolish the rest. But all this could not content a person of such punctual good faith and tender honour as Gustavus was: he therefore first assured them, by a series of the clearest arguments, that Wallstein would not undertake the siege of a town like Nuremberg on the approach of winter; declaring likewise, that if the Imperial general should have the spirit and resolution to besiege them, he would march in person to their relief, at all hazards;—*and moreover*, added he, *I will leave Oxenstiern with you, as a royal pledge of my sincere intentions.* Here the chancellor hung up his votive armour, and never afterwards appeared in the field clothed in iron. The king then celebrated the anniversary of the battle of Leipzig, and dislodged the next morning, September the eighth.

As he had a great passion for *military gallantry*, when *consistent* with prudence, he abhorred the thoughts of decamping by stealth and artifice, but on the contrary drew up his whole army in fair array; and having lain under Wallstein's eye for four continued hours, at length pursued his course composedly and slowly. But the Imperial commander, far from disturbing his passage, called in all his advanced guards and out-centries, insomuch that a single ball was not discharged on either side. Next evening the Swedish army reached Newstadt on the Aisch*, a small town in the margraviate of Anspach, about twenty miles to the north-west of Nuremberg. Here the king reposed his troops one entire day, and then turned fourteen miles southwards to the city of Winheim. Mean while he borrowed a large sum from the merchants of Francfort, taking the liberty to pawn some

* There is another Newstadt in the same circle of Franconia, standing upon the river Stray, near Königsbosen.

demesnes belonging to the Teutonic order, at and near the town of Mergentheim; and gave a fresh audience to the Muscovite and Tartarian ambassadors †, who made proposals (as it is conjectured) to secure to him the kingdom of Poland; whose intestine divisions, occasioned by the late death of Sigismund, seemed to give fair openings for no inconsiderable interposition. But our hero wanted not a *succedaneum* of employment, and advanced only just so far as gratitude allowed him.

Wallstein had great apprehensions that Gustavus would over-reach him by a feigned march, and for these reasons ventured not to *unearth* himself (as a German historian expresses it) till his spies brought him certain assurances that his majesty had decamped in good earnest.—Though conjectures may be formed, it seems difficult to ascertain what numbers of men this general lost without fighting, especially by dysenteries and scarlet fevers; for the Austrian army then, and almost a century afterwards, had only a few medications, and here and there a surgeon of very moderate abilities; it being in those days, and in part of ours, a sort of maxim with the Imperialists, that it costs more to *cure* a soldier, than *levy* a recruit. Nor was the ravage less destructive amongst the cavalry, where (as a sensible author observes) lay both their strength and pride: for it is computed they lost 14,000 horses during the time they had remained in camp.

Wallstein had no *real* intentions to besiege Nuremberg, since he knew the king, when once at liberty to range the empire, might soon remount his cavalry, and compel him to dislodge. For the same reasons he judged it impossible to continue longer in his old lines, for his enemy being master of the country round, had full power to reduce him by hunger. There was an insurrection likewise in one of the Austrias; so that, having well weighed all circumstances in his own breast, he decamped, as some say, with such extraordinary caution, that he began his march at the close of the evening; keeping the river Rednitz between him and the king, who lay to the westward, and leaving behind him, for want of draught-horses (as most people imagined) innumerable quantities of stores and baggage, and a great number of sick and wounded soldiers; whilst the Croats, in the course of their march, laid the farm-houses and villages all in ashes.

At Winsheim the king first suspected that Wallstein and the elector of Bavaria proposed (for both their armies still

† *Hist. or Autb. Relat.* Low Dutch, Tom. ii. 162.

continued to be united) to point their course to the banks of the Mayne: and as he was particularly jealous of any attempt on his late conquests in Franconia, (a part of the empire he had destined, in his own mind, to some particular uses, into which I have not insight enough to express myself distinctly) he conceived a thought how to divide the fury of this combined storm; and turning short all of a sudden, gave duke Bernard half his army *, wherewith to dispute the passage of the Mayne against Wallstein; and then pursued his old and well-known track into Bavaria; concluding safely enough, that the elector must hasten to the support of his own capital and country; and sagaciously foreseeing, that if the Imperial general should pass by the Weymarian troops without attacking them, and point his course towards Saxony, (a circumstance, which highly merited his utmost attention) yet still he reserved to himself the power of placing his army between the Bavarian and Austrian forces: nor was it probable to imagine, that the elector would presume to cope singly with one, whom he and Wallstein, with their united abilities, had declined to fight with.—And in case he had an inclination to engage the Imperial general hand to hand, it then was not difficult to call duke Bernard out of Franconia into Misnia, and command some detachments to join him from the several corps that acted under Bauditzen and Lunenberg in the circle of Lower Saxony, and under Banier and the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel in parts adjacent.

These, and other considerations of a similar nature, determined Gustavus to march half his army into Bavaria, taking with him about seven regiments of cavalry, and as many of infantry; and placing himself (as he chose to be present every where, and observe all things with his own eyes) at the head of three hundred of Steinboch's dragoons, in preference to his

* At that time the king and duke de Weymar had about 24,000 men between them: Wallstein's corps might amount to 18,000, and it may be ascertained, that the duke of Bavaria's consisted of 13,000; so that the combined armies lost in nine weeks encampment, by sickness, desertion, hunger, and a little fighting, something more than 15,000 soldiers, being full 60,000 men when they first entrenched themselves; and this, with allowance for a body of 8000 sent with Holk into Misnia, and 4000 dispatched to his assistance under Gallaz, not to mention two regiments commanded into Austria to repress the insurrection of the peasants; supposing too, which is not very probable, that no re-inforcements had been conveyed to the head-quarters of the Imperial and Bavarian armies:—That concession granted, Wallstein's losses were still greater.

own guards ; as being a body of troops less encumbered with weight than the common cavalry, for they wore no armour, and had lighter horses. They could also dismount on proper occasions, and serve on foot.

It was partly by the over-persuasion of Oxenstiern *, that Gustavus undertook this expedition into Bavaria and Upper Austria ; for the statesman alledged, upon the present occasion, that his Imperial majesty valued one hereditary province more than all the other dominions in Germany.—Yet the king afterwards had reasons to consider this measure as neither a very prudent one, nor a very injudicious one, but rather of a mixt and uncertain nature ; for Walstein continued inflexible in the resolution of not pursuing him, and afforded the elector of Bavaria, at parting, no further assistance, than permitting Aldringer to attend him with his own regiment, and that of Colorado.

No sooner had Gustavus begun to march at the head of this diminutive army, but the chancellor recalled him by an express from Nurenberg ; informing him, that Gallas had invested Lauf with a party of 2000 infantry, and four pieces of cannon. It was a town of more consequence than strength ; and of course the king flew to its assistance with 2000 horse, and 1500 *commanded* musqueteers ; but on his approach to Nurenberg, the Chancellor and Kniphausen met him, and gave him information, that Gallas had carried his point, and advanced towards Vogtland and Misnia. Upon receiving this intelligence, the king just refreshed his troops one hour in Nurenberg, and leaving fresh occasional directions with Oxenstiern and the commander thereof, hastened with all possible expedition to Anspach, and thence to Dunkelspiel, where, on the sixth day after his absence, he overtook his army in its march to Donawert. By next evening he advanced twenty miles, and reached Nordlingen, where Tilly had established the year before his winter-quarters : and here he was joined by 5000 Switzers, (such were the effects of the chevalier de Rache's embassy to the protestant cantons) which said body of troops colonel Wormbrandt had safely conducted from the foot of the Alps to Schaffhausen, and then along the banks of the Danube in despite of Ossa, who commanded thrice the number of Imperial forces in the circle of Suabia. But the king was so excellent a geographer, that though he gave his commanders occasional liberties, in case of unforeseen events, yet in all marches of length

* *Puffendorf* de Rebus Suecicis, fol. p. 79.

and consequence, he sent them a route sketched out on paper, assigning the journey of each day, and the place of station every night or evening.—And perhaps one inducement to Gustavus for marching into Bavaria, which hitherto hath been passed by without notice, was to preserve (in case he could not by such a step separate the elector from Walstein) this valuable body of infantry from being intercepted by the Imperial armies; for Montecuculi, who then commanded the remnant of the electoral troops in Bavaria (with which two reinforcements were joined, partly Tuscan and partly Imperial) might with great ease have united himself with Ossa, and hindered Ruthven and the administrator of Wirtemberg from facilitating the advance of the Switzers. But Gustavus had an eye to all events, and gave the same proportionable attention to small occurrences, as well as greater ones.

Montecuculi therefore not daring to advance one single step beyond his new district *, thought proper to create his majesty some trouble (famous as he was for passing rivers) in crossing the Lech a second time; and of course dextrously and sagaciously enough invested Rayn †; which gave the king no great uneasiness, for the town was excellently, tho' not sufficiently fortified, since colonel Mitzval, who commanded therein, had neglected to cast up some works, which his master had ordered when he left Bavaria. Mitzval had victuals, artillery and ammunition in abundance, and likewise his own complete regiment of infantry, and five troops of horse, under his directions; so that the king supposed he might have repulsed the Imperialists till his arrival, even without exposing himself to serious fighting. But the panic apprehensions, to which commanders are sometimes liable, surpass all conjectures upon the subject. This unfortunate man had risen to command by the force of a military character hitherto untainted, in case we make one single exception; for he indulged immoderately in the pleasures of the table. He had performed some actions of a shining and more distinguished nature. He was an officer of long standing, having served in Poland, and commanded a regiment when the king landed in Germany; and now all at once (to evince the fatal truth, that courage itself may be *periodical*) surrendered this important place, without alledging one circumstance in his

* Hitherto he had commanded in Suabia, Alsatia, and the parts adjacent, with this exception, that he served one half in 1630 and 1631, partly in Pomerania, and partly in Silesia, &c.

† *Historical or Authentic Relation* in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. ii. p. 163.

defence, except that an ensign had threatened him with the mutiny of the garrison; and that his officers in a council of war had agreed with him in their opinion. To which Gustavus replied coolly and justly; *A man of service should have punished the ensign, and that Mitzval never attempted.* But what still rendered the case more exasperating, was, the king had written this commander a letter with his own hand, beseeching him to have some regard to his reputation for a few days, inasmuch as he was in full march to relieve him from the hands of the enemy. Great therefore was Gustavus's astonishment, when at the head of an army, that breathed nothing but glory, he received the news of Mitzval's ignominious and mean-spirited capitulation: which afflicted him so much the more, as Rayn was the only convenient passage cross the Lech; and since an Imperial garrison lodged therein might intercept all communication between his good allies, the great commercial towns of Augsburg and Nuremberg*. But it was the character of Gustavus, whenever he was frustrated in *one* attempt, always to find out some *second* expedient. He therefore bethought himself in an instant, that there lay hard by a little bridge over the Lech, at the foot of a fortified castle called Obernsdorf, which belonged to the rich family of the Fuggers. Thither he flew with all imaginable expedition, and there found 150 men in garrison, and 250 Croatians in full employment to destroy the bridge, which they took care to effect before the king arrived; yet not soon enough to secure their retreat to Rayn: for Gustavus pursued them in person at the head of Steinboch's dragoons, and having destroyed them all, returned and took the castle by storm, obtaining seven ensigns in the conflict. He then set himself to repair the bridge, and passed the river without opposition. Whether it was that Montecuculi bearing in memory Tilly's late misfortune, feared to dispute the passage of the Lech a second time, or whether he received orders to secure the cities of Ingolstadt and Ratisbon, and form a junction with the elector, (who was then marching into Bavaria,) is more than I can take upon me to assert with any warrantable degree of confidence.

The king, sheltered under the obscurity of a misty morning, approached Rayn before the governor knew he had crossed the Lech, and projected his attack against *that* very place, which Mitzval had neglected to fortify. Panic terrors were now become hereditary to the governors of this unfortunate

* *Bertius de Bellis Germanicis*, 4^o. p. 412.

city, so that the Imperial commander having taken the infection from his Swedish predecessor, consented to capitulate upon terms equally unfoldjer-like and ignominious; for though eight days were allotted by Gustavus for completing the siege, yet the governor surrendered in less space than four and twenty hours. Nor could his majesty as yet digest the disgrace which Mitzval's late conduct had thrown on the reputation of his arms, and of course consented only, that the cavalry of the garrison should depart without horses and accoutrements, and the infantry be deprived of their pikes and musquets; yet, as he had an innate aversion to mortify men of service overmuch, he allowed both parties to march out with their swords. Thence digressing to Landsberg on the Lech, he made the garrison, consisting of 600 musqueteers, all prisoners of war, not permitting them to retire (as he still continued to be mortified with the disreputation Mitzval had cast on his troops) with any marks of military honour, excepting peeled osier-wands, which he allowed them to bear in their hands*.

From Rayn the king advanced to Neuburg, in pursuit of Montecuculi, who retired towards Ratisbon along the banks of the Danube. At Neuburg he ordered Mitzval to be beheaded in the presence of all the army, and commanded the lieutenant-colonel, and eight captains belonging to his regiment, to stand upon the scaffold during the execution. This period of time † was unfortunate not only to Mitzval but to his brother, who was likewise a colonel: for the very day before the present Mitzval suffered, his brother had the misfortune to be beaten in the principality of Wolfenbottle, where he lost great part of his regiment, as well as his reputation and also his liberty. And here it may be worth remarking, that during the whole of this sharp service in Germany, where battles were frequent, and rencounters happened almost every day, and where attacks and defences of towns may be supposed innumerable, only *two colonels* on the Swedish side, namely Mitzval and Horneck, should be condemned to an inglorious exit on a public scaffold. But the latter was pardoned at the queen's intercession. Her majesty likewise, from the natural tenderness of her sex, pleaded strongly in behalf of Mitzval, and pressed incessantly for some commutation of punishment; but Gustavus represented to her, that compassion in the present instance would entirely ruin the discipline of the service. It was his intention like-

* Puffendorf de Reb. Suec. p. 79.

† Cibennitz, Tom. i, p. 335.

wife to have struck off the lieutenant-colonels and captains heads; but the persuasive Eleonora procured their pardon.

It was now determined in earnest, to attempt Ingoldstadt a second time *, and to this purpose Gustavus made all preparations becoming the ablest and most sagacious commander; for he transported down the Danube abundance of artillery from Augsburg and Donawert; some say to the amount of fifty pieces of the largest size, and by the same channel supplied his army with great quantities of provisions and forage. To effect this enterprize still more successfully, it was his intention to visit Augsburg in person; but an express from Oxenstiern, giving information, that Walstein had fallen into Vogtland and Misnia, in order to destroy the elector of Saxony at one stroke, (a prince of very fluctuating dispositions, and who did not greatly affect the Swedish cause) † obliged the king to change his plan of operations against Bavaria: and so much the rather, as John George, the elector, had besought him, by two urgent letters, to march directly to his assistance ‡; and indeed there were reasons to take care of such an uncertain ally. Leaving therefore 12,000 men (of whom the new-raised Switzers made a part) under the command of Christian prince Palatin of Birkenfeld to oppose the elector of Bavaria in that duchy, till such time as Banier should be recovered from the wound he lately received; and having taken excellent care of the towns of Augsburg, Rayn and Donawert, he marched with the residue of his army to Nurenberg, with intent to penetrate the vast Thuringian forest, and keep an eye of attention towards his Saxon friend.

In one word, the conduct of this elector began to grow more and more mysterious every hour; for not many weeks before, the king had offered him the assistance of some Swe-

* *Hist. Autb. Relat.* Tom. i. 335. *Merian Theatr. Eur.* Part. ii. 746.

† This prince verified to a tittle the prediction of Paul Grebner the astrologer, which was published many years before the period in question. "Tem-pore illo (nempe post Bohemix tumultus & strepitus bellicosos magna cum defectione &c.) *Cæsar Electoris Saxonix* naso Hispanica, fraudulenta, dolosa, blanda, insidiosa imponit *conspicilla*, & quorum naturam tandem ipse per-noscit, proprioque evocetur experimento, quod hæc Austriaca *conspicilla*, poppymata, & phalerata verba, sceleratæ & proditorix sint practicis; quibus si ultra fidem habere duceret, seipsum, conjugem, natos & universos Christianissime--- confederatos in perniciosum præcipitaret exitum."

In a following paragraph he likewise adds these remarkable words; "Sue-cus felicissimo successu *classe*, & *suo populo terra marique* in hostem utetur." [This book, says the author of the *New Star in the North*, Lond. 4^o. 1632. was presented by Grebner to queen Elizabeth. The original copy whereof, written by Grebner himself, was placed by Dr. Nevil in the library of Trinity-college, Cambridge, whereof he was master.]

‡ *Chemnitz. de Bello Sueco-German.* Tom. i. fol. 335.

dish regiments, which he excused himself from accepting under pretence of œconomy *. It appeared also, that Arnheim had made the expedition into Silesia purely to embarrass his electoral master; nor was Gustavus consulted in that undertaking. Thus Misnia and Vogtland were left defenceless. Arnheim declared too, that he would not act under Banier, or in conjunction with him, but, on the contrary, would resign his commission. Besides this, Arnheim during the summer and autumnal campaign, had acquitted himself insincerely towards the interests of Sweden. He behaved reservedly and insolently to Dubalt, who commanded the royal forces; making a thousand delays in possessing Breslau till he wasted an entire month, and gave the Imperialists leisure to collect their army. He assigned the Swedes no quarters but the duchy of Lignitz (already exhausted by war) and the *prefecture* of Drachenberg; insomuch that Walfstein was heard to declare, that the Austrian cause was safe in Silesia so long as Arnheim commanded there; who indeed received his master's orders (if they were real ones) to return into Misnia, but put them into his pocket without regarding them †, and received a gratuity from the emperor, which surpasseth all belief; (for historians make it amount to 120,000l. sterling ‡) as likewise the promise of being elevated to the dignity of a prince §, which made him overlook the kind intentions of Gustavus, who proposed only to create him a count. And what exasperated matters still more, a letter from Arnheim to Spar, Walfstein's favourite negotiator, was shewn the king, which concluded with these remarkable words: "My dearest colonel, I beseech you in God's name, to convey me no more letters like your last; for if you continue a practice of this nature, you will bring the person of an honest man, and his very life and reputation, into question: moderate therefore your stile in such a manner, that I may have the power to communicate what you write to my electoral master §."

Spar, who, by the way, was a subject of Sweden, being over-heated one night with wine, offered the perusal of this letter to the Bohemian colonel Hoffkirch; in consequence whereof the count de Solmes either procured the original, or

* See the whole transaction at large in *Cbemnitius*, Tom. i. p. 362--369, &c.

† Some say he disobeyed him by the dint of his influence, in a council of war. True it is, he went to Dresden to excuse himself; but took care to be attended by 2000 soldiers of his own selecting.

‡ *Cbemnitius de Bellis Sueco-Germ.* Tom. i. 366.

§ *Puffendorff de Rebus Succicis*, fol. p. 80, &c.

§ *Lotichius*, Tom. ii, fol. in annum 1632.

delivered a copy to John George, who convened a cabinet-council, and summoned Arnheim to appear; but the accused had the gift of natural eloquence, sufficient to confound a whole legion of jus-publicists; and thus the affair ended without consequences. Mean while Dubalt, who partook more of the soldier than of the politician, was long blinded by this most artful man; but Gustavus soon perceived his general to be deluded, and to avoid creating future jealousies, dispatched young Cochtitschi, a Silesian born, and a nobleman of great property, with full powers to rectify these great disorders; sending him in the quality of *legatus ad exercitum* to ease Dubalt from all concerns, except the military.

Cochtitschi, previously enlightened by his royal preceptor, pierced with a single glance through Arnheim's intentions, and gave him an insight into his ideas concerning him (which indeed was needless) at the first conference. He then informed Gustavus, that this commander would bear no equal in the confederate army, and that therefore it was necessary to cause him to be removed, or send as many Swedes as were able to prescribe laws to him. Time, the grand expounder of all doubts, soon verified this excellent advice, which Gustavus knew, but had not then the power to realize: for Arnheim afterwards took care to absent himself from the battle of Lutzen, and when news arrived of Gustavus's death, extorted Breslau from the Swedes by main force, and told them all pretensions expired at the death of their master; and then marching away from Dubalt, left him to the mercy of the Imperial forces, who made him a prisoner*: but Wallstein pitied a brave man, betrayed so shamefully, and dismissed him from his captivity without a ransom, as likewise the old count Thurn, whose blood the court of Vienna longed to see spilt on a public scaffold.

Rendered cautious therefore by the insincerity of Arnheim, and the irresolute disposition of John George his electoral master, Gustavus judged it indispensably necessary to confirm that fluctuating prince, by a personal appearance at the head of an army; and so much the rather, as he liked not Pappenheim's return from Mattricht, of which he now received undoubted assurances. Fearing moreover, that matters might take an unprosperous turn in the circle of Westphalia, and both the Saxonys; and presaging likewise, that his conquests in Upper Germany could not be deemed truly permanent, if things proceeded unpropitiously in the Lower; he changed his resolution all at once of fixing Oxenstiern in one of the

* Puffendorff de Reb. Suec.

Saxon circles, and chose to establish him at Nuremberg, as his representative in the southern regions of the empire. It is the custom of *great genius's* to *decide in a moment, and not unfortunately*. Of course Gustavus left Christian count Palatin to command in and round Bavaria, till Banier should be recovered from his late wound; and flew towards Misnia, as we shall relate hereafter.

We will now cast our eyes, for a few moments, on the count de Pappenheim, who by this time (for we have before mentioned his extraordinary march to Mastricht) felt a strong desire to repass the Rhine, and regain his old quarters in Westphalia and Lower Saxony *. Many things conspired to prompt him to carry this idea into execution. He had no great confidence in his neighbours the Dutch; and though his troops were actually encamped in the territories of another state, yet he could not absolutely depend on their geographical fidelity; no, not though Reubens had published a plan of the siege of Mastricht, and an exact ichnography of the country round it. He had likewise no great opinion of the fortune conduct or honour of the Spanish generals, and doubted lest Bauditzen might be tempted to copy the very march he lately made, and uniting himself with the Dutch troops, augment his dangers in a double proportion. Of course he rejected all the fresh offers, which Isabella proposed him, and that for two reasons; partly because she had never verified her late promises, and partly because the Swedish generals had made great progress in the departments of Lower Saxony and Westphalia during his absence.

Decamping therefore in the night, and setting fire to his huts rather than tents, he shaped his course towards the Rhine, and gained the river Rœr. Next day he approached Juliers, and (to his misfortune be it mentioned) found himself obliged to indulge his soldiers in all sorts of ravage and plunder; not from any principle of cruelty, or avaricious and mercenary disposition in his nature, (for he was alike disinterested and brave) but merely because he had *no* money, either to subsist his soldiers, or discharge their arrears. He received many expresses on the road from Walstein and the duke of Bavaria, both then encamped near Nuremberg, which he repaid only with courtesies and excuses; alledging, that his troops were famished and harassed, whilst the Swedes, whom he had formerly coped with, remained fresh and vigorous: that the French army, in particular, obstructed his passage over the Moselle, and the emperor's affairs, in the

* *Soldat Suédois*, p. 71, &c.

north-west of Germany, were all sinking into ruin by reason of his absence: nevertheless, if hereafter any great extremity should present itself, he would engage to force his way through the circles of Saxony. The man's temper was known, and his delays and excuses seen through, but there was no remedy; it being his determined resolution, to receive as few laws as possible from the generalissimo or the elector.

Dispatching therefore count Merodé before him with a considerable detachment, he crossed the Rhine, and entered Westphalia at Kayserwerd *; dislodged Bauditzen from the siege of Paderborn; compelled him to cross the Weser, and advance towards Hoëchst; in order to join the duke of Lunenburg who at that moment invested the city of Wolfenbüttele. He then refreshed his men some days in the neighbourhood of Essen, and devoured afterwards the diocese of Paderborn †, under pretence of protecting it from the Swedes; for in these days, the *protector* and *plunderer*, in the Imperial armies, often differed in name only. Pappenheim, in himself, was a man of order, generosity, and humanity; but his soldiers at this time were insatiable, and as he had no money, and feared a mutiny, he durst not chastise them.

As the noblest minds are always most inclinable to forgive neglects and injuries, Pappenheim soon forgot the *golden fleece*, and the *pecuniary remuneration*, both promised him by the infant Isabella, and still continued sincere and unshaken in her cause, inasmuch as it was connected with the service and prosperity of his Imperial sovereign. For these reasons therefore, and partly from an ambition to convince the public that he could conduct the pen as well as the sword, he privately composed a memorial, which he took care to convey to the prince of Orange; setting forth, that as Rheinberg ‡, and Orsoy, had been committed to his protection as places belonging to the empire, he besought him, “to distinguish
“ between towns, that wore the livery of Castile, and towns,
“ that owed homage to the Austrian eagle ||;” protesting, at the same time, that the Hollanders should have no cause of complaint, with respect to the two places in question, since they should continue disinterestedly neutral, in all present

* Kayserwerd, *Cæsaris Verda*, in the diocese of Cologne, a well known passage across the Rhine. It was, in Pappenheim's days, protected by a fortress of consequence, but the allies dismantled and raised the fortifications, during the war of the succession.

† This bishopric contains about eighty miles square. The canons are obliged to have studied at some university in France or Italy.

‡ Then an important fortress on the Rhine, about sixty miles from Cologne. It was demolished by the allies in the war of the succession.

|| *Soldat Suedois*, 766, &c.

and future differences, between the United Provinces and the Infanta. But the Dutch, without the help of political glasses, soon pierced through Pappenheim's artifice. Even the punctilious Spanish honour was not supposed conscientious enough to deliver back its usurpations on the empire out of pure gallantry, and without compulsion; and the *depository*, or third person who held the stakes, was concluded to be a trustee of ambiguous faith, and as little to be relied upon as the former occupier: so that it was natural to infer, that neither the governors nor the garrisons would be changed, and no security would remain, but the promise of a person who had not power to make good his promise. However, the prince returned an answer extremely polite and full of respect, to Pappenheim, professing the great regard he had to any proposals, that came from him, and engaging to deliberate effectually on the subject, and not superficially; observing indeed, by way of conclusion, that he expected information from effects, as well as words; and hoped, by way of preliminary, to see the two places purged of Spanish garrisons, the fortifications dismantled, and no protection left but the town-walls.

The elector of Cologne, as we observed before, had sent a minister to the Hague, to explain and amplify his excuses, with regard to the permission or connivance of Pappenheim's march through his territories. To which the states general made no improper reply, by forming two demands; namely, that he would furnish them with the same supplies and contributions, that he had bestowed before on the Imperial commander, and re-imburse the damages, that had been occasioned by Pappenheim's irruption; but the prelate found this calculation amounted too high, and petitioned and remonstrated to no purpose.

Nor was the duke of Neuburg more successful in demanding the restitution of Juliers from the Infanta on the approach of the Hollanders; though this request was, in its own nature, highly justifiable; and the rather, as it was a maxim of the Spanish court, at that time, to make a present of those places, which it could not keep.

And now Pappenheim, having refreshed and re-inforced his army, advanced farther into Lower Saxony, fully determined to attack Bauditzen. The latter being inferior in point of numbers threw his troops into Hoëchst; but before he could amass provisions, and complete his out-works and fortifications, he found himself surrounded all of a sudden; for the rapidity of the Imperial general's march had out-stripped the calculations of the Swedish commander: and the former being greatly

greatly superior in cavalry, ordered Gronsfelt to pass the Wefer, whilst himself and Merodé continued on the western-side. Bauditzen perceiving the course of the river to be diverted, the town-walls being thereby rendered useless, and not caring to be immured and starved, formed a sudden resolution to retreat, though the town was actually invested, and the batteries fixed against it. He first, by concealed methods, dispatched his cannon and baggage towards Munden, and forthwith all his army. Pappenheim, by the silence of the town artillery, soon perceived the enemy's design; and as he foresaw what road it was their interest to pursue, expedited the flower of his cavalry at their heels: but the stealth of one hour's advance (other things being supposed equal) often decides the fortune of a retreat; for Bauditzen had given such excellent orders, that nothing happened but a few slight skirmishes, till the gross of his little army reached a post of safety. He obtained three colours and lost two; so that upon the whole, the retreat had merit. But this leaving the country open compelled the duke of Lunenburg, as hath been mentioned before, to raise the siege of Wolfenbuttle; and the rather, as Gronsfelt had the dexterity to throw a body of troops and some provisions into the town. Nor was the duke's retreat so fortunate as that of his comrade; for he lost two pieces of cannon, four colours, and seven hundred men: nevertheless, this loss was fortunately supplied by a reinforcement of two regiments, under the command of the duke of Sax-Lauenberg. Lohausen, who, I believe, commanded the Brunswic-troops, returned to the district of Wolfenbuttle with a few regiments, and re-possessed his antient quarters, for reasons to me entirely unknown: for what success could be expected from blockading a town, that had been revictualled some days before, and re-inforced by a garrison half equal to the number of the besiegers; their deliverer at the same time within call, and almost within sight? So that Lohausen soon dislodged, and gave Gronsfelt an opportunity to demand an exorbitant contribution from the town of Hanover; but the inhabitants wisely employed that money to invite colonel Herden's regiment, and two companies of the duke of Brunswick's men, to undertake their defence, which they effected successfully.

Mean while the good people of Hildesheim, who had scared themselves out of their senses with omens and presages, not to mention rivers streaming with blood, and armies embattled in the air, now saw Pappenheim approaching towards them, in all the terrors of real danger. The Swedes shewed them no compassion, having made late offers of placing them
beyond

beyond the reach of danger : but repentance for the rejection of this proposal, and a slight breach in the town-walls, immediately frightened the besieged into a capitulation. Papenheim thrust 2000 men into the town, to preserve, as he alleged, good order ; (obliging the inhabitants to maintain them ;) and exacted 10,000 l. by way of contribution ; and finding interpositions of this sort, much more agreeable to his soldiers than the affair of Mastricht, pushed on to Mulhausen, the largest town in Thuringia, excepting Erfurt ; and as the place was of vast extent, and poorly fortified, he had only to appear and take possession, demanding and receiving the same sum, which had been exacted at Hildesheim : nor was it in the power of the Swedish generals to stop this impetuous career of the Imperial commander ; so that no resource remained for them, but to spread one part of their several armies along the banks of the Elb, and shelter the residue under the cannon of Magdeburg * ; permitting their Opponent to advance towards Misnia, where Walstein (on the king's approach) expected him with earnestness.

Four weeks had now elapsed since Gustavus and Walstein had each pursued a separate expedition ; for whilst the former made his irruption into Bavaria, the latter pointed his course into Franconia, and then towards the electorate of Saxony ; which was something more extraordinary, as their marches were almost as diametrically opposite as the southern regions are to the northern.

It has already been mentioned, in what manner Walstein, and the elector of Bavaria, dislodged from Nuremberg. Being arrived at Forchheim in the bishopric of Bamberg. (from whence Walstein detached two regiments into Upper Austria, in order to extinguish the last remains of rebellion) they reposed their troops for a fortnight in good quarters, and there first received intelligence, that Gustavus had dispatched duke Bernard to observe their motions with half the army, and conducted the other moiety into the dukedom of Bavaria. This news startled the elector not a little, insomuch that he besought the Imperial general to join forces with him, and push this enterprising monarch to the very foot of the Alps ; nor was the court of Vienna much dissatisfied with a request of this nature, as the peasants of Upper Austria had presumed to revolt under the very eye of the emperor.

Yet no remonstrances nor representations could make the least impression on Walstein's inflexibility: true it is, he paid the elector the external honour of attending him twen-

* *Cheerit*, Tom. i. 341.

ty-six miles in his return homewards, and at Bamberg they parted with all the exquisite politeness of veteran dissemblers. But Walftein appeared the least supple of the two, and preserved more coldness and reservedness than the old Bavarian; who, at, and after this separation, threw out oblique hints, that some secret understanding was carried on, by the means of Dewbatel, between Walftein and Gustavus *, which seems to me to be nothing more than an angry misapprehension: but be that as it may, he with more justice complained that he served in conjunction with a Commander, who gave him no lights into any thing; and that he had expended likewise, more than 150,000 l. sterling, to very little advantage since the day he first united his forces with the Imperial army †.

Walftein's first idea seems to have been the reduction of Franconia; and to this purpose he cast his eyes, as the king conjectured, on the important town of Sweinfurt, situated upon the northern banks of the Mayne, about twenty-five miles to the west of Bamberg. But Charles Harte the Swedish governor took care to re-inforce himself from the garrison of Koënhofen; and at that very instant, the vigilant Dewbatel, by duke Bernard's orders, threw himself into the town, at the head of his own regiment, which consisted of thirteen troops of dragoons. Mean while duke Bernard approached with his whole army to succour the Besieged; and of course Walftein either changed entirely his original plan, or varied it occasionally into a second form, being determined at once to destroy the two electoral houses of Saxony and Brandenburg.

First therefore, to gratify his malice against the family last mentioned, he discharged his resentments on the margrave of Bareüth, who was likewise margrave of Culmbach, and uncle to the then young marquis of Anspach. The capital of Bareüth was soon laid under a severe contribution; but that of Culmbach, being better fortified, made a laudable resistance; so that the Imperial general advanced to Coburg, whose duke was related to the Ernestine branch of the house of Saxony, and uncle to the dukes of Saxon Weymar, which latter had furnished *seven* brothers, who all bore arms against the house of Austria. The town of Coburg soon became a sacrifice to Walftein's indignation, (for the duke had appeared in armour in behalf of the Swedes) as likewise the rich palace and treasury; and great quantities of merchandize,

* *Ricinus de Bellis Germanicis*, 4^o. 411.

† *Idem* *ibid.*

Augsburg and Nurenberg, which were then on the road to Leipsic fair. But the castle *, which standeth on an advantageous eminence, was not to be reduced on such easy terms; for Dewbatel had thrown himself therein, at the head of his well-known regiment of dragoons. Walstein wished impatiently to make this gallant officer his prisoner a second time; and Dewbatel laboured as much to avoid the repetition of so sensible a mortification; It may suffice to say, that a breach was made by the third of October; but Dewbatel had gallantry enough, at the time the walls were actually stormed in the defenceless part, and the service became as obstinate as most that had appeared during the course of the thirty years wars, to take the assailants in flank, at the head of his dragoons, which threw the 500 Imperialists, who formed the point, into total confusion. Walstein's colonel, who led the attack, was killed in the fossé; as likewise a young nobleman of Walstein's name and kindred. Mean while duke Bernard had advanced from Schweinfurt to Hilperhausen; fifteen miles to the north of Coburg, having defeated forty troops of Isolani's † Croats, and seized ten colours and a part of their baggage ‡, with full intentions to raise the siege; partly from his unwearied zeal for his master's service, and partly, as some conjecture, with a collateral view to his own well-being and prosperity; inasmuch as the dukedom devolved to him on the decease of his uncles, (of which the then reigning duke was one) who were both aged, and had no children. But however, the glorious efforts of Dewbatel and Bernard freed their master from abundance of uneasiness; for one part of Walstein's plan was totally defeated, his intention being to have rendered himself conqueror of this castle, whereby he secured the roads, in one of the most wild and rocky parts of Germany; and then have penetrated through

* Here Martin Luther lodged some months, in 1530, and the chamber is still shewn. No one can enter this fortress without express permission from the prince. In it is a vault so extremely secret, that all things of value are safely concealed there in times of war; and in the castle are preserved abundance of documents, &c. in MSS. relating to the History of the Reformation, which merit to be examined by the best church-historians. *Ment. Communicated.*

† Isolani, created a count by the emperor; his Christian name was Lodovico; and as the French historians talk much of one Lodovico, general of the Croats at this period, it may be worth observing once for all, that these two Lodovicos are the same man. But the Croats and Carniolians, in speaking of the Italians, whose language and forms of expression they use, usually designate a person by the Christian name. This custom is very remarkable for being beardless. He died at Vienna,

the bleak and inhospitable Thuringian forest, and formed his junction with Pappenheim. But Dewbatel destroyed one branch of this scheme, and the position of the duke's army disappointed the other: Of such an amazing consequence in a campaign is the vigilance of an officer or two, who have parts to comprehend their duty, and spirit enough to carry their projects into execution! Walftein's scheme was enterprising and extensive, like all his other conceptions: for had he gained the castle of Coburg, and crossed the Düringer-wald without molestation; he had then (besides the conjunction of his troops with Pappenheim; a point he ardently wished for) destroyed the rich territories of a family which he mortally hated, namely, the once electoral house of Saxon-Weymar: And then purposing to have wintered in Misnia, his intentions were to have secured the banks of the Elb, which would greatly have impeded the king's retreat; To have devoured all the wealth and provisions in the two electorates of Saxony and Brandenburg, which had enjoyed a long repose from the late devastations of war; And thus, at the first opening of spring, having totally humbled these two powers; to have spread half his army over the adjacent parts of Lusatia and Silesia; and reconquer, with the other half, his own duchy of Mecklenburg, to which his natural ambition constantly inclined him. And thus it was his own opinion he should encircle Gustavus in a wide-spread net, and oblige him (as he conceived it difficult for that prince ever to reach the coast of the Baltic) either to engage in a rash and desperate battle, or capitulate upon disgraceful and ignominious terms.

Chagrined to the heart at this disappointment, by which men were lost in three days before Coburg, (the preservation of which city saved Thuringia and the county of Henneberg to the king's advantage) Walftein at length, after some mortification, pieced out and extended the remaining parts of his plan, as well as circumstances could then allow him: yet doubtless he expected great things from his first scheme in its full extent; since he conceived it worth while to command Pappenheim for that purpose to relinquish all his conquests in so vast a tract as the circles of Westphalia and Saxony: And what more and more afflicted him at the present conjuncture was, that Pappenheim, on account of the disappointment at Coburg, might now find great difficulties in penetrating into Upper Saxony, in order to join the Imperial army in the marquisate of Misnia. But as that general was formed, by nature, for undertaking perilous and extraordinary marches, Walftein preserved even some glimmerings of hope, that

that he would effect a conjunction by some inventive stratagem or other; though at that time it was hard to prescribe the measures, whereby such an enterprize was to be brought about.

From Coburg therefore, full of disappointment; he turned short to the right, and advancing to Cronach, in the diocese of Bamberg, entered Vogtland; where, adding to the cruelties of Holk and Gallas, who had already ravaged all that country, he waged war (if an irruption on an unarmed multitude may be named a war) more like a man possessed by the furies, than in the character of a civilized being. At length he encamped at Weida, on the banks of the Elster, about forty-eight miles to the south of Leipsic.

We will now cast our eyes towards Gustavus. Had that prince survived the November ensuing, he intended to have made a second winter campaign; for the advantages accruing from the last exceeded his hopes*; and it was hoped moreover, that so severe a season might not present itself again in a great number of years. Hard and continued frosts open a new theatre of war; marches are conducted over tracts of ground, deemed otherwise to be impassible; and approaches are made to fortified towns, across morasses and waters, which, at the common seasons of fighting, are known to be inaccessible: so that the officers, who dealt in surprize and enterprize, had on these occasions a new department to engage in.

That the troops in Bavaria might be inspired to act with the common resolution for the service, his majesty gave the prince of Birkenfeld draughts on Augsburg and Nurenberg, and commanded him with earnestness to pay the soldiers punctually and honourably; expressing much concern to leave Monro's brigade behind him, (which by this time was greatly shattered, and quite unable to march to Saxony; for it had fought near the king's person almost from the first weeks after he landed †;) and recommending the co-

* *Paganino Gaudentio, Singolarità, &c. 214. Supplement de Foresti.*

It was a constant saying with the king, that he could perform greater exploits in winter than summer. *Arms Succ. 78.*

† This regiment of infantry, usually keeping company with the main army, appears from a diary kept by the colonel, to have marched two thousand one hundred and sixty miles in a year and three quarters; and if expeditions, parties, storming of towns by night, &c be likewise included, with which the practice of the age then abounded, it is probable the number of steps taken by the corps here mentioned might amount to a calculation, which runs higher by near a third.

lonel particularly, and Mostyn the lieutenant-colonel to the protection of the general, he bade adieu to each regiment, and hastened onwards to Donawert. He there took leave of Banier, Birkenfeld and Ruthven with great tenderness, eat a short dinner with the queen, who met him there, and proposed, like a true heroine, to conclude the campaign in Saxony, and share the glory of defeating Walstein. That night they slept at Nordlingen, from whence the king posted to Nuremberg with some chosen cavalry, and besought the queen to do him the honour of conducting the brigades of foot, first to Dunkelspiel, and then to Rotenburg on the Tauber.

When Gustavus approached Nuremberg, Oxenstiern met him on the road, and informed him that Kniphausen with a part of the garrison had invested Lauff; upon which the king advanced forwards to favour the enterprize of his general, but meeting Kniphausen, who returned successful, learned from him, that colonel Munich had appeared under the walls of Lauff, to succour the besieged, at the head of 1000 horse, and 300 dragoons; whereas the king had only 700 horse, and 300 dragoons, which then attended him †: but without drafting a single man from the Nuremberg detachment, he said to Kniphausen with an air of cheerfulness: *March you back to your charge; I cannot return till I have performed something.* Of course near two villages, called Schwanau and Felden ‡, he cut to pieces 300 of Munich's Croatian cavalry, and returned with several prisoners, and two colours to Nuremberg; having thus freed that loyal and illustrious city from a sort of blockade.

Leaving the town therefore, as no enemy was near it, in the protection of its own forces, he commanded Oxenstiern to follow him with three Swedish regiments, that composed the garrison, which, in conjunction with the other three regiments, not yet arrived at Nuremberg from the north, made a body of 6000 men complete. The cavalry amounted to 2500, including those that attended the king; at the head of which latter party he left Nuremberg, October the 17th, in order to join duke Bernard, and expel the Walsteinians out of Saxony, leaving directions with the better half of the dragoon collection to pursue him by brisk marches in the best manner it could contrive to advance.

This young hero duke Bernard, had been chosen a month before with an army of 12,000 men to oppose the

† *Cbennitz*, de Bello Sueco-Germ. Tom. i. 335.

‡ *Cbennitz* says Alenfeld and Schupfen.

motions of the Imperial general, and likewise secure the banks of the Mayne; protect the whole circle of Franconia; and direct his attention particularly to the preservation of the town of Sweinfurt. It may suffice to say, that no aged and most experienced commander ever discharged a duty better; for allowing his troops no rest he presented himself in every place, as occasion demanded; preserved from insults the important cities of Sweinfurt and Wurtzburg (into the former of which places he threw Dewbatel with his regiment of dragoons) and executed a second enterprize, of the same nature, when Walstein removed from thence, and invested Coburg-castle; compelling him, by the dint of vigilance and perseverance, to carry the seat of war into Upper-Saxony.

By this time the great advances made by Gustavus renewed in men's minds more and more the prediction of Tycho Brahé, just transiently touched upon in the former part of our work; where it was specified, on the appearance of a new star in Cassiopéa, Anno 1572, "that a northern prince" was expected to arise, who should greatly advance the "interests of the more pure religion; and that the precise "culmination of this astral influence should be perceived by "the generality of mankind in the year 1632, or there- "abouts *." And at the same time, the king being now advanced to the zenith of his glory, the speculative and curious persons of the age began to pay fresh regard to Frederic Braunborn's predictions, who had foretold the death of Antichrist in the year 1636, in an explanation of the Old and New Testament, which book he published at least eighteen years before. But the unfortunâte death of our hero soon put an end to these airy conjectures.

Mean while Gustavus marched in fourteen days from Bavaria to the northern parts of Thuringia, including likewise three days which he spent at Nurenberg. What detained him there more especially was the ensuing business: perceiving the princes and states his allies to grow remiss in subscribing to the war, and in conveying their contingent of troops to him; he formed an idea, and gave Oxenstiern full powers to convene at Ulm the principal personages of Upper Germany, in the four circles of Suabia, Franconia, and the two Rhines. The plan of this *federation* was bold, extensive, magnificent, and worthy of its great inventor, who died before it could be brought beyond its infancy; yet upon *this ichno-*

* *De Stella nova*, Anno 1572. Excus. Uranoburgi, Dan. A. MD. C. X. p. 805. *Heylmanni Leo Arctoiüs*, p. 12.

graphy, Oxenstiern afterwards established the *Convention of Heilbrun* the year ensuing, which hath been considered by all historians as the most distinguished action of his political life. Mean while Gustavus, that he might mature his conceptions more and more, commanded the Chancellor to attend him in his march to Erfurt in Thuringia, discoursing with him on the subject during the whole journey, and inculcating and repeating his directions, as they occurred occasionally to him. It was his majesty's first scheme, had he continued in Bavaria, to have made this minister *Director-general* of Lower and Upper Saxony : but matters being now totally changed in that respect, he commanded him to return to Nurenberg with all possible expedition, and put the fresh and new ideas into actual operation. Nor must it here be forgotten, that the king before he left the last-named town, perceiving the English and Scottish regiments to be extremely thinned, combined them all into one brigade, informing the leaders and soldiers, that henceforwards they should always act near his person ; assuring the former, that as this select body of troops happened by the present reformation to be trebly officered, he should prefer the supernumerary commanders into other regiments, in proportion as vacancies happened. There is reason to think, that this brigade was one of the finest bodies of troops that ever appeared in the military world. And now it was, according to the best conjectures which can be made, that Gustavus, in order to encourage and reward his allies in Germany, made a second full examination of his grand *scheme of commerce to the East and West Indies*, first published by him in the year 1626, or 1627 ; (for my accounts vary in point of chronology.) The former part whereof may be perused at leisure in the *Appendix* ; (Quarto Edit.) we also the subsequent additional articles extended to all his faithful assistants and friends then in the empire.

At Arnstadt the king joined duke Bernard, where they rested six days, till the royal army arrived from Nurenberg. Here Oxenstiern took his perpetual farewell of his respected Sovereign, and making an excursion by way of Hainfort and the Lower-Palatinate (being entrusted with the last letter his master ever wrote to the unfortunate elector Palatine) he then completed his journey by returning to his directoral office at, and round Nurenberg. And indeed no pliancy or secondary-character was ever greater than what the generosity of Gustavus bestowed on his Chancellor : for he had a commission unlimited to four circles, being constituted *plenipotentiarius*

ter of peace and war : He was authorized to preside without controll over all generals and military expeditions ; to ratify all truces, conventions and treaties pro re nata ; being pronounced first in all things (to make use of the very words in his commission) both as VIR TOGATUS, ET SAGATUS ; receiving in charge particularly to keep a strict eye to the true interests of the protestant religion : To all which the king annexed this extraordinary confirmation : *Quicquid hoc ratione in sui (scil. regis) emolumentum vi susceptorum mandatorum gereret, disponderet, ordinaret, ratum a se, perinde ac si ipse gessisset, disposuisset, ordinasset, habitum iri* *.

Had not Gustavus made amazing expedition from Bavaria into the depths of the Thuringian forest as far as Arnstadt, the vigilant and enterprising Pappenheim had certainly perplexed him in two important points, namely the possession of the cities of Erfurt and Naumburg † ; which might have obstructed his majesty's entrance into Saxony, and facilitated the junction of the Imperial armies, which the king laboured to render difficult, as far as lay in his power, and, if possible, to counterwork. Duke Bernard, in obedience to the instructions of his master, put a check to the former attempt ; but as to the event of the latter, it was almost humanly impossible to out-strip Pappenheim in a long march, who, not daring to invest Erfurt whilst the king lay in Thuringia, cast only a languishing eye towards that important city, having crossed the Unstrut, and approached as near it as Buttstadt, (a distance only of twelve miles :) but then changing his plan all at once, he shaped his course through the same district of Freyburg ; and passing the Sala, with the rapidity of a flash of lightning, never allowed duke Bernard to overtake him, who pressed on his heels with a large body of cavalry.

Mean while, it being now the anniversary of Simon and Jude, the king marched his two armies from Arnstadt to Erfurt, (a day's journey of twenty miles ;) and considering such a slight effort as a kind of holiday, reviewed his troops, all drawn up in fair array, before they entered the town ; and during the time of employing himself in this work, received a deputation from the magistracy, requesting him to honour their city with his royal presence ; unto which he returned an indistinct, but very affectionate answer ; insomuch that one of the deputies afterwards acknowledged that it forced tears from his eyes. At night his majesty made his entrance

* *Chronit. de Bello Sueco-Germanico, Tom. i. 345.*

† *Nani Historia, L. ix. Puffendorf de Reb. Suec. p. 80.*

privately; and first, (so peculiar was his humanity to any general that was wounded or indisposed,) made a visit to duke William of Weymar; from whom hastening to the queen's lodgings, her majesty, attended by her train of ladies, politely received him on foot in the square of the market before her apartments; upon which Gustavus, dismounting at a distance, led her up stairs into her own chamber, and after a short, but tender interview, retired to military business; foreseeing plainly, that the fate of Germany was now approaching towards its grand crisis. They supped together early in the evening, and in half an hour the king withdrew a second time, for he had letters to write of great importance to several princes, and particular expresses to dispatch unto all the troops that could possibly reach him in ten days, or a fortnight: in a word, he had the great event full in his imagination, which afterwards made its appearance upon the glorious, but unfortunate plains of Lützen.

During the few hours Gustavus stayed at Erfurt, he received agreeable dispatches from all parts, if we except the fruitless and injudicious march of the duke of Lunenburg, who attempted to join him, but never had abilities to effect that junction. His majesty heard particularly, that the prince of Berkenfeld had re-taken Landsberg, and driven the duke of Bavaria into Munich, with notable loss; that Hanier had raised the siege of Rayn, and quashed a desperate enterprise of the enemy against Augsburg, the king's magazine of arms and military stores: that a part of the Swedish and Wirtemberg troops had gathered laurels on the very banks of the lake of Constance: that Dubalt had cleared Silesia, and Horn had reduced Alsatia almost miraculously; and that the Transylvanian general had caused a diversion, by invading Hungary.

At break of day the king rose, and taking a slight breakfast with his beloved Eleonora, gave audience to the magistrates of the city, and then concluded an earnest and pathetic speech, with a few short sentences, to this effect: *You know, gentlemen, added he, that uncertainty and sublunary affairs are the most precarious, and that war particularly (the visitation of human depravity) is precarious above all things: it is not possible, that something unfortunate may soon arrive to this my country, and if such be the will of the Supreme Being, transfer to me that affection and obligation which you owe to your king: under these conditions, I pray Providence to prosper you.** Then turning round to Eleonora, he could pronounce no

more than just to say, GOD BLESS YOU! and thus abruptly leaving the whole assembly dissolved in tears he mounted his horse, and vanished immediately in order to overtake his army, which by this time was in full march towards Saxony.

In two days and one half his majesty by easy journeys of twelve miles a day reached Naumburg; and hearing on the road that Holk (now created deputy velt-maréchal to Walstein, in order to make room for the velt-maréchal Pappenheim) had sent troops into the town to demand the arrears of the last year's contribution due to Tilly, dispatched colonel Brandstein, at the head of a body of musqueteers, with strict orders to dislodge the Imperialists. This officer requested admission at the Othmar-gate by break of day, and on the centinel's beseeching that time might be allowed him to inform the magistracy of his demands, burst the port-cullis to pieces with a petard, and entered the city sword in hand.

Next day, at noon, the royal army crossed the bridge over the Sala; a part thereof entered Naumburg, and the residue (though the winter began now to appear with a threatening aspect *) found themselves obliged to take quarters in the high-roads that lead to Zeitz and Leipsic. It was here his majesty had commanded George duke of Lunenburg to join him with the little army which he commanded in Lower Saxony; whose instructions were, either to force a passage through the enemies quarters, by the road of Halle, or shape his course to the right, through the town of Eysfelt, and then pursue much the same route which Pappenheim had taken. But that general chose rather to follow his own imaginations, than the king's directions; and having left his infantry at Magdeburg, (which was a great omission, and singularly affected the day's service at Lützen) took the liberty to conduct his cavalry only across the Elb to Wittemberg, where he received orders to join the king at all hazards; but had not courage or dexterity enough to break through the enemies forces. From whence arose *one* remarkable inconvenience; for the count de Pappenheim joined Walstein, but the duke of Lunenburg never more beheld Gustavus †!

Whilst we have thus pursued the king's progress from Bavaria to Saxony, (by which extraordinary march he outstripped even Walstein's ideas of activity, and saved Erfurt and Naumburg ‡, a point of infinite importance to him, missing little, at the same time, of exceeding Pappenheim in the

* It was now Nov. 1.

† Puffend. de Rebus Suec. p. 80.

‡ Nani Hist. L. 9.

article of vigilance) we will, for a moment, cast our eyes on Walstein's conduct, whom we left encamped at Weida in Vogtland something more than a fortnight before the present period.

This commander, having dispatched Gallas into Bohemia to assist Don Baltazar against Dubalt and Arnheim, commanded Holk to return from his depredations and ravages, and point his course towards the town of Leipzig, which both armies besieged in form, and rendered themselves masters of in three days. And for this step the Imperial generalissimo is greatly admired by the Continuator of Foresti, who applauds all *bold* strokes, just upon the *eve* of some decisive battle. The THREE INSTANCES he selects particularly on the occasion, are, the passage of the Lech by Gustavus; the siege of Magdeburg by Tilly; and the possession of Leipzig by Walstein's orders. Be that as it will, one thing is remarkable, that the commandant, who surrendered the castle this time, was the self-same man, who gave it up to Tilly the preceding campaign. If his name be worth preserving, he was called Vopelius. And this may serve to shew, that the elector of Saxony was neither over delicate, nor over solicitous, in the choice of his officers. In a word, he cared little, which of the two contending powers obtained the superiority.

Nor was Walstein unactive during the siege of Leipzig: town and fortress: for in that interim he took possession of Weissenfels, Merzburg, Naumburg, and Halle, (the castle thereof alone excepted) where some veteran Swedes remained, who stayed there on account of the wounds they received last year, in the battle of Leipzig.

Nor was the same general void of attention in another particular; for he had once formed a design of possessing Torgau-bridge by dint of force, by which means he proposed to himself the choice of various and distinct advantages; such as the more easy reduction of Saxony, if that undertaking had pleased him: by being master of the bridge he proposed also to create new difficulties, in case the elector and Gustavus intended to unite their forces, than which nothing appeared more probable. He had the power likewise, by this kind of surprize, to enter Lower Lusatia, and the *Marches* in Brandenburg, and of course decline a battle, if he thought proper. But the elector of Saxony, who (just at *that* time) quitted every motion by the king's directions, from whom he received his orders daily, had rendered this passage superior to others of the same kind, and momentary kind; nor did Walstein attempt the ideal experiment; for having marched his whole force to Lützenburg, half way between Leipzig and Torgau,

Torgau, he there received an express from Pappenheim, with information that he was upon the wing to join him. On the receipt of which acceptable news, (for it is thought Walstein would have shunned Gustavus in the absence of his velt-maréchal) he turned back to Leipzig by the road he came, and formed the junction at Mersburg.

Here Pappenheim, who had the power of over-persuading all men in military matters, (for his bold strong sense had the appearance of irresistibility) soon induced Walstein, tho' in general the most reserved, fullen, and intractable commander of that age, to change his operations all at once, and embrace a project, which indeed had once occurred to him slightly, as we mentioned before, and that was, to cross the Sala without delay, and occupy the principal towns and passes of Thuringia, particularly Weymar and Erfurt; soasmuch as in the whole country duke Bernard had only one small army, and his brother William, who was then sick, could produce no greater strength than 5000 soldiers, wherewith to garrison the two cities last mentioned. As to the arrival of Gustavus with an army from Bavaria, *that incident was foreseen by no man* *.

Whilst these matters continued in profound agitation, news arrived that the king of Sweden was on the banks of the Sala; which alarm indeed was premature; for the report took its rise from the approach of duke Bernard's cavalry, whom the king had dispatched to intercept the rear-guard of Pappenheim's army. But in two days his majesty's arrival at Naumburg and his approach into Saxony were made manifest to Walstein beyond contradiction; who, immediately summoning all his troops to join him under pain of death, directed his course from Leipzig to Lützen and Randstadt †, and there spread himself along the sides of the great high road which leads into the heart of Saxony. He then sent courier after courier (but without success) to recal Gallas, who by that time was advanced with 12,000 men into Bohemia. Walstein then procured from Leipzig a contribution of more than 8000l. which he had demanded from the inhabitants about a week before: which first precaution appeared to him in no

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 823.

† In this village, properly called Upper-Randstadt, is shewn a small passable house, where the duke of Marlborough made his applications to Charles XII. who resided therein a whole summer: and here the peace of Randstadt was formed and concluded, in the year 1707. This little mansion the author visited in 1748, in company with his ever-respected pupils, Mr. ELIOT, and Mr. STANHOPE; and that excellent historian M. MASCOW.

degree unnecessary, though at that time he did not sincerely believe that Gustavus, at the head of 18,000 men, would have the confidence to attack a body of troops, amounting to 40,000, who had their choice of ground to entrench themselves in, and no contemptible train of heavy artillery. This prepossession led him afterwards into a *slight* mistake, and that was, The detaching Pappenheim to take possession of the town of Halle. For concluding, (at least during the present conjuncture) that the whole winter would be spent unactively in quarters of cantonment, he thought the acquisition of that town and the district round it to be a safe and desirable enlargement of elbow-room; giving him, in truth, a sort of elliptical range along the banks of the Sala, from the city last mentioned to the towns of Zeitz and Altenberg †.

Next morning the Imperial generalissimo advanced to Weissenfels, when the colonels Suevis ‡ and Bredarxo § who had been sent to Naumburg, to bring into the military chest the arrears of a contribution due to Tilly, (concerning which we have spoken slightly before) returned with no small degree of precipitation, and declared the Swedish army to be in full march against the Imperialists. This was little less than a thunder-stroke to Wallstein, whose presence of mind began now to fail him. He had once an inclination to leave the road open to Leipzig and Dresden, and reserve to himself the power of attacking the king's rear, and giving him battle when he saw occasion. He then (which is not uncommon when the calmness of the understanding begins to be ruffled) flew directly into an opposite project, and conceived a scheme of attacking the king's lines sword in hand; for by this time he heard that a camp was to be strongly fortified near the walls of Naumburg, a misrepresentation easy to be accounted for, since it was Gustavus's custom to entrench his army every night, when near the enemy. In the next place, it was thought proper to take the strait road from Weissenfels to Naumburg, a distance of twelve miles, or something more; but the strait was too narrow and too miry to be passable in all cases. He then sent the quarter-master-general to examine the way, which leads thro' the forest; but Wallstein's custom (which proceeded more from a desire to excuse his going, than from any excuse) to examine *no* ground with

† *at officer*, printed at Lisbon, 1634.

‡ I have to be mistaken in these officers names. † is the first, and the second, I am sure, ought to be

his own eyes. On the same principle, and not from *that* which influenced Gustavus, he disdained convening a council of war; yet on this emergency had the condescension to request Pappenheim to collect the private opinion of all the generals and colonels, who declared unanimously against attempting to force the Swedish lines.

And now a new thought occurred to him, the true cause and motive whereof hath escaped the notice of all historians without exception, nay even of the *Spanish relator*, who was himself a distinguished officer in the Imperial service; and that was, *the dispatching Pappenheim to take possession of the town and castle of Halle, which commanded the great road*; and this appeared to be his favourite scheme. All writers of good sense appear to be puzzled *, why Wallstein should detach Pappenheim, in whom himself and the army placed the greatest confidence, at the very moment when that commander's presence was *most* wanted; for the Swedish forces lay then but a few miles removed from the Imperialists. But the real reason of this *movement* appears to me to be precisely thus: Wallstein, in his cooler hours of reflection, and at such periods when reason gets the better of false fears, seemed in part convinced, that Gustavus would not embark in an enterprize, where the disproportion against him then lay, as that of forty opposed to eighteen. Besides, as no general was more dextrous in procuring intelligence than Wallstein, it is probable his correspondents informed him, that the king (which was truly and really the case) had no intention to engage, till the Saxon and Lunenberg army could both join their forces with his; and therefore the Imperial general concluded, he had breathing-space enough to dispatch Pappenheim (whom he could recall in twenty hours) to secure the city and fortress of Halle; which, in truth, commanded the only *great* and *practicable* road at that time of the year which lay convenient for his private purposes. What these purposes might be, shall be explained directly. Wallstein did not greatly like the decision of an engagement, hand to hand with a commander like Gustavus; and though he thought that prince would scarcely venture to give him battle, during Pappenheim's absence of three days, (which by the way he hoped to conceal till the stroke was completed) yet he foresaw but too plainly, that the Swedish monarch would force him into a general action the very instant he had formed his *conjunction* with the elector of Saxony, and

* At generalissimus, nescio qua mente, Pappenheimium ut Hallas expugnaret, mist. *Wallenbergii Florus German.* p. 317.

the duke of Lunenberg. For these reasons, which centered entirely in his own breast, he chose to avoid a decisive engagement, if that were possible; and having secured the great road he privately wished for, proposed to himself, in case of emergency, to give Gustavus free passage to Leipzig and Dresden, and commanding his whole army to file off to Halle in an instant, transfer, by this unexpected movement, the seat of war towards the coasts of the Baltic, a point he ardently wished for, inasmuch as it had taken full possession of his mind from the very moment he dislodged at Nuremberg. Yet from this single *false step* of detaching Pappenheim, which took its rise from diffidence and timidity, he lost his reputation at once as a great commander, and gave birth to that very battle, which he laboured hitherto to divert or decline.

But to return to Gustavus. On Thursday, November the first, he arrived at Naumburg, and thence dispatched messengers, on the heels of messengers, with a plan of the junction he intended to form with the elector of Saxony and duke of Lunenberg, who both then lay at Torgau, making between them a small compact army, consisting of 4000 cavalry and 4000 infantry; though some historians suppose their number to be nearly double. The king's idea of uniting these forces to his own consisted in this: that the elector of Saxony should advance fourteen miles on the western-side * of the Mulda to the town of Eülenberg; and that himself, during the interim, should march to Pegau, on the river Elbe, thirteen miles to the south of Leipzig, and thence to Grimma, fifteen miles on the Mulda, eighteen miles to the east of Pegau, and fourteen to the south of Eülenberg, and that the conjunction should be formed at the place afore-mentioned, between Grimma. Whoever knows Saxony, and is acquainted with the disposition and cantonment of Wallenstein, will, at first sight, allow the present scheme to be finely

The following day the king surveyed his encampments at Naumburg, and made a slight excursion round the country, to ascertain the aspect and position of the enemy; but the success proved not so fortunate to some English adventurers who were sent out, who falling into an ambush of Croats,

and it ought to be on the eastern-side of the Mulda; but the ground, which hath been carefully perused in the scenes of action, I chuse to conform myself to the au-

two out of three were taken prisoners †, and conducted that night to Weissenfels, where Wallstein had then entrenched himself; who dispatched Pappenheim forthwith to examine them strictly, concerning the king's strength, and his military designs. Wallstein then commanded them to be confined in the rear of his army, where they were spectators of the battle of Lützen.

At Naumburg the king dropped some expressions to Fabricius his chaplain, which most historians have considered as prophetic; for in conversation he discovered great uneasiness, to behold himself, in some sense, *deified* as it were by the generality of mankind: *I fear, doctor,* said he, *some impending misfortune, either to my own person, or the prosperity of the Swedish forces: I am received every where with undue joy, and undeserved honours; the people rely too much on the probabilities of second causes: their supposed security is a deception to them: they mistake the true object of human addresses * : I take no delight in this sort of incense; ——— let the event be as it pleaseth God †!* ———

In addition to what hath been said, many suppose the king, about this period, to have entertained certain misgivings concerning his death. But without having recourse to such superstitious presages, sure it is, the bravest of men may have their intervals of tenderness and sensibility; and this, without supposing it to be constitutional, may be occasioned by the indisposition of a single fibre; though, for my own part, I think compassion and sedate reflection were always intermingled with the character of Gustavus. They ground their opinion upon part of a letter, dispatched to the Chancellor Oxenttiern, which I shall venture to publish, as it does some honour to human nature; for never person acted with greater vivacity and presence of mind, than his majesty did some days afterwards, on the plains of Lützen. Let the reader peruse the extract, and refrain from sympathizing, if that be possible.

* * * * * *Though the cause I am embarked in is just and good, yet the event of war (propter delicta humanata) must be*

† Namely, lieutenant-colonel Tyrwhit, and captain Fielding, who communicated their accounts of Wallstein's behaviour, during the battle, to their friends in England; and from whence a part, which follows, hath been copied.

* *Historical and Authentic Relation, in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 175.*

† *Swedish Intelligencer, Part iii. 74. Memorab. Succ. Gentis, p. 144.*

advised

deemed uncertain. Uncertain likewise is the duration of mortal life; therefore I beseech and require you, in the name of our blessed Redeemer, to preserve your fortitude of spirit, though things may not proceed in exact conformity to my wishes.—Remember likewise how I should comfort myself in regard to you, if by divine permission I might live till THAT period, WHEN you should have occasion for my assistances under any shape. Consider me as a man, the guardian of a kingdom, who has struggled with difficulties for TWENTY YEARS, and passed through them WITH REPUTATION by the protection and mercy of God; namely as a man, who loved and honoured his country and faithful subjects; as a man, who neglected life, riches, and happy days, for the preservation and glory of those he belonged to; expecting no remuneration, except to be pronounced the person, who fulfilled the duties of that station which Providence assigned him.—Those, who survive me, (for I with others must expect the stroke of mortality) are, on MY account, and for many OTHER reasons, real objects of your commiseration: They are of the tender and defenceless Sex:—A helpless Mother, who wants a guide, and an innocent Daughter*; who requires a protector!—Natural affection forces these lines from the hand of a Son and a Parent!———*But I must not presume myself; and recommend them, together with my soul, to the protection of the Supreme Being, expecting better success on earth than my present melancholy now presages; and better peace, and happiness hereafter in heaven, which may God appoint on you, at his own appointed time and hour! †*

G U S T A V U S

The next day after the conference with Fabricius, his majesty examined in person, all the approaches and posts about Naumburg, having as yet formed no resolution to give the Wallstein battle †; but proposing rather to examine the great roads that lay between his camp and that of the Imperialists, which he found upon inspection to be very deep and difficult. The subject of this expedition being purely confidential, his grand and principal intention was, that where he commanded abroad several strong

* Gustavus was then eight years of age,

† See pag. 605, 606.

‡ See Suecicus, p. 80.

parties of cavalry) to engage his troops in some sharp skirmishes, in order to obtain from prisoners more certain intelligence of Wallstein's situation, and examine carefully, during this confusion, the true nature of the road that led to Pegau, with a view to effectuate his conjunction more dextrously with the elector of Saxony and duke of Lunenburg.

The following morning, being Sunday, a Saxon peasant came running to the king with a letter in his hand, which Coloredo had engaged him to carry to an Imperial officer then quartered at Querfurt. This letter appears to have been written the Saturday evening. Its purport was, "that he (the officer) should march to Halle, and join Pappenheim the next morning * , at which time his Excellency, the Generalissimo, had determined to remove his camp from Weissenfels to Lützen : " Both which circumstances gave Gustavus uncommon joy; for he was never known to dislike the absence of Pappenheim: and the removal of Wallstein from Weissenfels in no sense displeased him; for that town lay directly in the way of his intended expedition, whereby he proposed to unite his forces to those of Saxony; and Lützen is removed about nine miles from the high road which leads to Pegau.

Upon receiving the two articles of intelligence above-mentioned, the king, who had always a secret appetite to fighting, convened duke Bernard and Kniphausen to his own apartment, having no great opinion of tumultuous councils in war for many reasons. He there expounded to these two commanders the particular circumstances of Wallstein's situation, and desired their opinions candidly and generously without reserve. The former, as is congenial to the temper of youthful warriors, took flame immediately, and declared

* *Le Barre*, usually judicious, and on most occasions the best instructed historian I know, supposes Pappenheim to have received orders from Wallstein, after the reduction of Halle, to advance to Cologne: which extraordinary distillation no ways seems to square with the then pressing and urgent necessities of the Imperial generalissimo. But this difficulty is better solved by the plain narration of a participant in war, than by the refined speculations of an historian in the closet. In a word, the case stood thus. At the present period, a strong report prevailed [*Spanish Relation, printed at Lisbon, 1633.*] that count Henry Vander-Berg, at the head of an army of Hollanders, was in full march to invest Cologne, whose elector was a faithful friend to the Imperial interests. Upon this the Austrian party supposed, that Pappenheim having rendered himself master of Halle, would advance thence to the banks of the Weser, and having joined the residue of his own army under Gronsfelt, make some attempts to raise the siege of Cologne. It was thought that he might be induced to follow him, in hopes to draw the attention of the emperor from the heart of the empire. Such were men's ideas, and the alarm was given; but the alarm was false, and soon vanished into air.

for action. The latter, brave as the youngest combatant in the army, but matured by reflection, and chastised by experience, pronounced uniformly and steadily, at the first glance, that an engagement at the present juncture was no ways reconcilable to the true science of war: "For, said he, no commander is obliged to encounter an enemy greatly superior to him in strength, except compelled by some pressing and unavoidable necessity. War is an affair of demonstration; and not an unpremeditated effusion of animal spirits. His majesty is neither circumscribed in place, nor deficient in provisions, forage, or military stores." The king submitted with complacency to good sense wherever he found it; though it is possible the first motions of his heart inclined him to undertake an action that carried with it such a shining appearance, both of glory and difficulty; yet making no remonstrance, assured both his generals positively, with an air of calmness, that he would decline the engagement, and march to join the elector of Saxony the ensuing morning*.

Leaving therefore the gross of his baggage, and a sufficient garrison in the town of Naumburg, he ordered his drums and trumpets to summon the army into motion at one hour after midnight; for he always disdained *stealing* a march, except occasions were *pressing* and *hazardous*; and, it is probable, though he declined opposing Knipphausen's arguments, that he did not privately dislike an attack from Walsstein, in case that general should think fit to obstruct his journey, for the ground he well knew was one wide plain, which gave the enemy no particular advantage. Four hours before it was day-light, the whole army was under march, and being now arrived half-way to Pegau, and reposing itself for the sake of a momentary refreshment, having by this time (it being now ten in the morning) advanced nine miles; some gentry of the country and peasants came hastening towards the king with full and positive assurances, (which report was likewise confirmed by straggling prisoners gleaned up here and there) that the Imperial army, which lay then on a line to the north-west, loosely and thinly dispersed in various villages, had received no alarm, nor the least intelligence of his majesty's motions. This idea (adding thereto the absence of Pappenheim) took possession of the king's mind all at once: he thought it no ways difficult to cut the several Imperial

* Spanheim and Chemnitz suppose the king to have advanced directly from Naumburg to Lützen, without any intention to join the Saxons. [*Soldat Suédois*, 824, 825. *Bellum Sueco Germ.* Tom. i. 347.] Which supposition throws some reflection on his majesty's military prudence, though nothing of that kind was originally intended by the historians.

TABLE of REFERENCE to the Battle of LUTZEN.

SWEDISH FORM OF BATTLE.

I. LINE.

1. Finlanders, Stalhaus.
2. Musqueteers.
3. Westergothians.
4. Musqueteers.
5. Ingermanians.
6. Musqueteers.
7. Uplanders.
8. Musqueteers.
9. Ostrogoths.
10. Musqueteers.
11. Smolanders.
12. *First brigade, Harte.*
13. *Pretorianbrigade, (guards) yellow; count Weissenberg.*
14. *Blue brigade, (guards) Wincle.*
15. *Green brigade, Wildeffein.*
16. Duke Bernard's regiment.
17. Musqueteers.
18. Duke Bernard's second regiment.
19. Musqueteers.
20. Carberg.
21. Musqueteers.
22. Livonians; Wrangel.
23. Musqueteers.
24. Tisenhausen.
25. Musqueteers.
26. Courville.

II. LINE.

27. Steichnitz; French.
28. Musqueteers.
29. Steinboch's dragoons.
30. Musqueteers.
31. Brandstein.
32. Musqueteers.
33. Lowenstein.
34. Musqueteers.
35. Prince of Anhalt.
36. Musqueteers.
37. Hofkirch; Saxon.
38. *Brigade, Mirzval.*
39. *Brigade; Thurn.*
40. *Brigade; Kniphausen.*
41. *Brigade, Bosen; Saxon.*
42. Ullar.
43. Musqueteers.
44. Dalwick; Hessian.
45. Musqueteers.
46. Beckerman.
47. Musqueteers.
48. Bulach.
49. Musqueteers.
50. Goldstein.
51. Musqueteers.
52. William of Weymar.

RESERVE I.

53. Henderson: Scottish-infantry.

RESERVE II.

54. Ohem: Palatin-cavalry.

[To front the battle of Lutzen, VOL. II. p. 354, &c.

quarters to pieces one by one, before it was possible for Walstein to collect any considerable mass of forces together. Calling therefore all his generals round him in an instant, he, who had never yet declared his sentiments upon this occasion concerning fighting, proposed the enterprize without hesitation, and the proposal was received with the liveliest demonstrations of applause and joy.—He then asked the country gentlemen, how many miles it might be to Lützen? They replied, *There, Sire; there, it lies directly under your eye.* But here arose a fatal mistake. For the country being (with a slight exception) one uniform level, and the buildings of the church and castle high in themselves, and standing likewise on a sort of eminence, the town of Lützen appeared to be one half nearer the Swedes than it really was; or in other words, to be removed five miles from the army, instead of eight miles and something more. And here it must be observed further, that as the ground was an immense tract of corn-lands, fresh-ploughed to receive the grain, the passage proved to be miry and difficult beyond description. But the error of distance was not observed, and the difficulty of the passage seemed to be unforeseen: which in the high and martial ardor of generals and soldiers might be easily overlooked. At a single instant the whole army made its evolutions, and pointed its course towards Lützen. Never were troops known to advance with such amazing alacrity; but the ground being so soft and sticky, they were soon as it were stuck to the mid-leg like clay, and when they came within two miles of the desired object, there was a morassy pass, formed by a creeping half-stagnated rivulet, over which lay a paltry bridge, where only two persons could pass at a time. In and near a nameless village *, on the opposite side, were lodged a regiment of cuirassiers and another of Croatians, who, far from disputing the pass, took the alarm, and formed themselves on a little eminence beyond the water. It was now sun-set by the time the whole Swedish army had cleared the pass, and disengaged itself from this unexpected encumbrance; and, to the sensible mortification and disappointment of the whole army, the Swedes had only day-light sufficient to dislodge the two regiments from the post they had possessed. This was effected by a very sharp and spirited attack, whose success the king facilitated greatly, by fixing some field-pieces on another little eminence, which bore hard on the enemies flank. In the heat of this rencounter one standard was taken, which all men considered (conformably to the genius of that age) as a well promising and pro-

* I have since learned, that this village was called Rippach.

spicious omen; for thereon was painted the Austrian eagle displayed, and the goddess Fortune; with the following inscription underneath, *Fortuna & aquila Romana* *. Some Swedes considered this as a very promising omen †: but the generality rested the event upon other hopes

—————*Romano milite dignus,*
ENSIS *adeſt* augur—————

Yet still it was remarked, that his majesty discovered no great signs of satisfaction, when this trophy was presented to him; not that he wanted dexterity to encourage any idea which inspired his troops with vivacity and confidence, but in truth he was *chagrined* to the heart at the *deception* of distance we have lately mentioned, and perceived now, that (for the first time in his military life) he was *obliged to give battle*; not absolutely *against* his judgment, but in a *certain manner*, that did not *quite* please him. Nevertheless, as it was this prince's peculiar character to possess himself *more and more* in proportion as distress and difficulty encreased upon him, he soon assumed that air of composed confidence, which men usually wear, who rely upon some resource of firmness and genius, at the very period that their friends suppose their danger to be next to inevitable.

About this time, it is certain, some one of Gustavus's generals, not improbably Kniphausen, advised him still to meditate a retreat and repass the rivulet, which the mist next morning gave him full opportunity to do. It was urged likewise, that the royal army wanted rest and provisions; and that it bordered on temerity to assail a double number of forces, protected by batteries, and secured by entrenchments. But the die was cast, and the king replied with a tone of decision, *That he could not bear to see Walstein under his beard without making some animadversions upon him; and that no disinclination, on his part, had ever hindered him from bringing the contest to a fair trial.* I long, said he, to un-earth him once from his subterraneous hiding-places, and behold with my own eyes, how he can acquit himself in a champion country †. And now the king having crossed the pass, found himself under an indispensable obliga-

* The particularity of this ensign was not so great, as the Swedish army seemed disposed to interpret it; for most of the Croats bore the Austrian eagle on the front-side of their standards, and on the opposite side were the emblem and motto. I have seen the same eagle engraved on the officers partizans of that age.

† *Soldat Suedois*, 825.

‡ *Idem*, p. 827, 828.

tion to engage the enemy; for had he attempted to return the next morning, (at least according to his own ideas) he might have run the risque of incurring a total defeat, or sacrificing at least the very flower of his army. He determined therefore, without hesitation, to begin the action two entire hours before day-light; for Walstein's quarters lay remotely dispersed, and Pappenheim (who had taken with him twelve regiments of the league) could not be supposed to return in less space than eighteen hours.—Walstein appeared to be thunderstruck at this unexpected visit from Gustavus. He dispatched an officer immediately to Pappenheim, with orders to relinquish his undertaking, however prosperous it might be; and instructions were conveyed to the chieftains in their several quarters, to repair forthwith to the general rendezvous on the plains of Lützen. Thus the greater part of the Imperial army began its march before midnight; and some, who lay quartered more remotely, did not reach their generalissimo till the ensuing morning*.

Mean while Walstein, having dispatched his orders to recall Pappenheim, and collect his forces; and recovering, by degrees, his wonted presence of mind, began at length to consider seriously on the nature of the ground, occupied by Gustavus. To understand both the circumstances better, it must be remarked by the road, that a large high-way, from Lützen to Leipzig, leads the plain in a line, that extends from west to east, and runs wholly to the eastward; on the southern-side of which lay the Swedes, and the Imperialists on the northern. A great part of this road was then ornamented on each side with a row of willow-trees, and, as the soil was moist, deep, and rich, a considerable trench had been cut on either side, to prevent travellers from making side-excursions along the corn fields †. The tract of land which Gustavus covered was plain and uniform; but on Walstein's right, near the town of Lützen, lay a gently-rising eminence, where some windmills were erected ‡. Here, about nine at night,

* *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 373.

† Two ditches, one on each side, ran parallel with the road. (*Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 73.) That next the king was rendered deepest by Walstein, and continues so to this hour.

‡ It is remarkable, that there was no material variation in the fields of Lützen, from the year 1632, to the year 1748, when the author examined them, and compared the present ichnography of the ground with the drafts published immediately after the battle, by Lotichius Merian, Gabler, Sandrart, Danckaertz, &c. &c. That very day, a cuirassier's spur was ploughed up, of enormous size, which is in my possession; and the head of a pike, or parizan, very curiously engraved, and now in the possession of Edward Eliot, Esq; of Port-Eliot.

he fixed two large batteries of heavy artillery, and secured them, in front and flank, with an entrenchment: the lower line played directly on the left wing of the Swedes; and the uppermost threw its balls obliquely through the centre of the right-wing. He then protected his own main-body with field ordnance; and as it was well foreseen where the king affected to appear, he placed there (namely, against the right-wing of the Swedes) a fourth battery, composed of the heaviest and most destructive artillery. Whereas Gustavus, who valued the advantages of artillery as much as he, and understood its management far better, had only with him some few cannons of a moderate size, and a decent number of common field-pieces, (two, I think, at the head of each regiment) such as are usually transported with armies in marches of expedition. At ten in the evening Walstein ordered his pioneers and soldiers to deepen and widen the ditches on the road-side, till they had brought them to the due height of a parapet: and at this work they laboured incessantly till the battle began next morning*.

The royal army carried nothing with it, except such few things as were indispensably necessary. The king himself was not proprietor of a field equipage; but passed the whole night in his coach, accompanied by Kniphaußen, and duke Bernard: and as the soldiers had taken some slight entertainment before noon, and proposed to refresh themselves better the same evening at Torgau, (where dispositions had been made for their reception) it is not probable, they got much to eat that night, on the plains of Lützen. Monro assures us †, they stood to their arms in perfect *battaglia*; for which the reasons will appear self-evident, in the ensuing paragraph.

His majesty passed the night, partly in discourse with his generals, and partly in profound contemplation. On one point he fixed his mind, as it were intuitively; and that was, to give the enemy battle two hours before break of day, well foreseeing, that their forces then could never be truly formed; that a great part of the troops could not reach the station appointed; and that the passage of the ditches could not be made so difficult, as it might be rendered in a few succeeding hours. But every circumstance (if we except, there was no *disinay* in the case) proved unfavourable to Gustavus. The night appeared to be several degrees darker than usual; and a mist prevailed in the skies, which, at intervals in the ensuing day, rendered the air so obscure, that it was hardly possible to discern an object truly, at the distance of two pikes' length.

* *Hist. or Auth. Relat.* Tom. ii. 172. in Low Dutch, fol.

† *Part ii.* 163.

At the moments the dawn of morning begins first to appear, He found it impossible to perform any exploit in the martial way *; and therefore, sending for Fabritius his chaplain, commanded him to celebrate divine service, and ordered prayers to be read at the head of each regiment, so far as the respective clergymen could be found in such a sudden and unforeseen expedition. The king was then asked to take some refreshment, but declined it. He was requested likewise to cloath himself in steel, according to the custom of that age; but his answer was, *The Lord is my armour*. Some † indeed say, he had lately received a contusion in one of his shoulders, from a musquet ball, which rendered the least pressure of his cuirass an insupportable torment to him. But be that as it will, he only changed his yesterday's cloaths, and wore a new plain cloth-coat, and an elk-skin buff-waistcoat, which fell afterwards into Holk's hands, and is still preserved at Vienna. About eight in the morning, the sun began to dispel the fogs, and gave the promise of a bright and calm day; when lo, a new and unforeseen difficulty presented itself! For in the strait line, on which the Swedish army was proposed to advance, lay a deep ditch, too difficult to be crossed to cross; so that the king was obliged to make his army march on an edge to the right, and then occupy the space, which lay between the *Flusgraben* (for so the Germans call a ditch, that is not to drain lands ‡) and Walstein's army; leaving his ammunition-waggons, his coach, and the few conveniences, that belonged to the army, in the village of Churfitz, which was not more distinctly by the plan. This motion cost little trouble, and employed no small quantity of time: at ten o'clock, towards the hour of nine in the morning, his majesty, marching with an air of briskness up and down the lines, and ordering two hymns § to be sung publickly, addressed himself to his Swedish soldiers: *My companions, and my friends; shew the public this day what you really are. Acquit yourselves like men of service; observe your orders, and behave valiantly, for your own sakes, as well as mine. If you do this, you will find the benediction of heaven on the point of your swords; honour, and the recompence of valour. But, on the contrary, if you think of*

* *Memoires communicated. Merian, Theatr. Europ. 746.*

† I have given this circumstance a place in my text, (not from authority of De Prade, whose good faith I have never once depended on, but) because Spanheim, (*Soldat Sued. 828.*) and the *Swedish Intelligencer*, both support the assertion. (Part iii. 128.) All I know is, it no ways appears, where the king received this contusion; and, if I mistake not, he wore no armour at the battle of Leipsic.

‡ Others say, *Flot Grachten*, i. e. ditches to float wood.

§ Taken from the 46th and 67th psalms.

flight, and self-preservation, then your infamy is certain, as well as my disgrace, and your destruction.—And I here protest to you, on the veracity of a king, that not an atom of your bones shall ever return into Sweden*. Thence hastening to the German regiments, who formed chiefly the second line, he spoke to them briefly thus; lowering a little the tone of authority: *Friends, officers, and soldiers; let me conjure you to act the valourous part this ensuing day.—You shall fight, not only under me, but with me.—My own blood shall point you the track, whereby to follow me.—Keep religiously within your ranks, and second your leader with resolution.—If you do this, victory is ours, and all its advantages, which you and your posterity will not fail to enjoy.—But if you once give ground, from that moment your lives and liberties become a sacrifice to the enemy †.*

On the conclusion of these two short harangues one universal shout of acclamation passed from regiment to regiment, throughout the army.

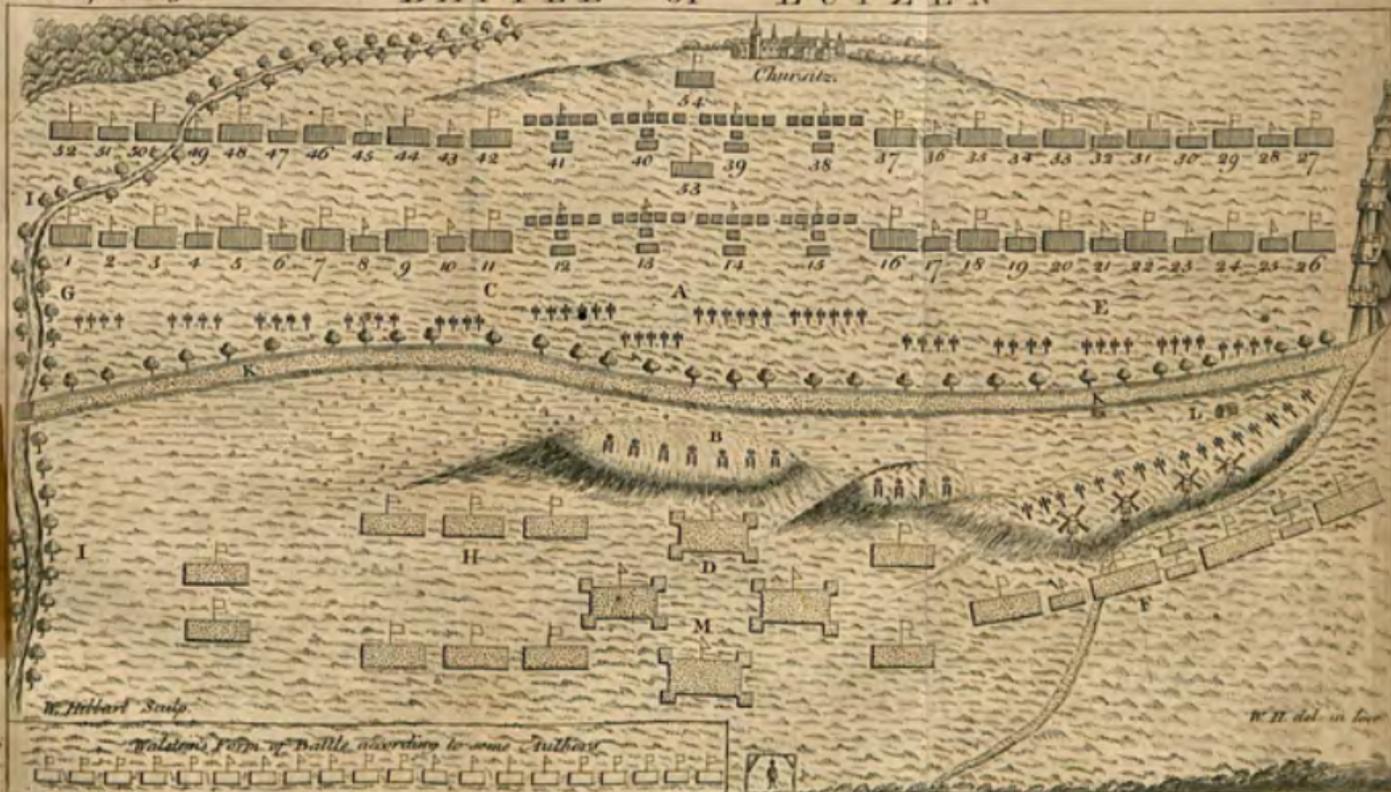
The king's field-disposition ‡ proceeded upon the same principles, (but somewhat enlarged and improved,) as had been last year exhibited at Leipzig. And here we must observe with pleasure, that Puffendorff, and the authors of the Swedish *Intelligencer*, and *Low Dutch Relation*, agree almost to a tittle in every word concerning this arrangement. The whole army was formed upon two lines; but the troops appear to me to be *no ways so good* as those produced last year at Leipzig; so consuming is the *wear* and *tear* of war, even on the prosperous and victorious side. Many regiments were discordant masses, composed from broken ones: that of Lowenstein, in particular, had been so lately raised, as not to be proprietor of a single standard; and the principal generals, such as Horn, Banier, Bauditzen, and Dubalt, were all absent. His majesty, according to custom, took upon himself the conduct of the right wing, where were disposed six regiments of native Swedes, supported by five intermingled bodies of musqueteers. The left-wing was committed to duke Bernard's care, and consisted of the like number of cavalry, and intermixed infantry. The center was composed of the four invincible brigades, or columns, namely, the

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 829. *Merc. Franc. Swedish Intell.* Part iii.

† I have preferred these speeches to those recorded by Chemnitz, which, in imitation of the practice of the ancient historians, seem to favour more of the library, than of the field. Besides, the *Soldat Suedois*, the *Mercure Francois*, and the *Intelligencer*, all came out at the same period, in Switzerland, France, and England; and each author relates, nearly word for word, the very passages, that I have preserved.

‡ *Chemnitz*, de *Julio Sueco-Germanico*, p. 372.

BATTLE of LUTZEN



- Walsteins Order of Battle according to some Authors*
- | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|--|-------------------|
| A. Swedish Army. | C. The Kings Post. | E. Duke Bernards. | G. Stalhaus. | I. The Plussgraben. | L. Millers house. |
| B. Imperial Army. | D. Walsteins. | F. Coloredos. | H. Holk. | M. Walsteins a great masses of Infantry. | |

pretorian, or yellow guards, the first brigade, the white *, and the blue; supported by Henderson's reserve of Scottish infantry, and commanded by Nicholas Brahé count of Weissenburg.

The second line consisted of the same numbers with the first, in respect both to regiments and brigades, ranged precisely on like principles, excepting that the reserve consisted of cavalry instead of infantry. Bulach commanded the right wing, Kniphausen led the main-body, and Ernest, prince of Anhalt, conducted the left-wing. It was the king's custom, at this period, to make his battle-lines only four deep in cavalry, and six in infantry; whereas Wallstein, following the antient practice of the Low-Countries, advanced always ten deep, at the very least. The watch-word, on both sides, was the same, that had been used at Leipsic. The Swedes had twenty field-pieces, of a moderate size, disposed here and there to the best advantage; and several portable cannons of the king's invention were ordered to advance in the fronts of each body of intermingled musqueteers †.

It is difficult to give the reader a distinct notion of the Imperial dispositions in this day's battle, for so greatly was Gustavus admired, in the character of a great soldier, that the generality of plans, which have fallen within my reach, bear an eye principally to the Swedish form of battle. Of Wallstein's therefore we shall say the less, as we are unable to specify by name, what colonels commanded the several regiments; and likewise, to pronounce the necessity, which of the two Imperial ground-plots, here exhibited, was realized.

* Some say the green.

† The chevalier de Folard must make a mistake in the arrangement, and plan, which he forms of the king's forces; and I think so the rather, because he errs in the ichnographical windings of the *Füßgraben* and the position of the gallows: so that it appears probable to me, that he never beheld the plains of Lützen, nor rightly knew the number of the Swedish forces. For he allows to the eight columns, on the lowest computation, many more men, than the king, at that time, could produce; or more than he employed in the brigade, or column, then practised by him. He errs likewise, in disposing sixteen bodies of infantry behind the columns, when, in truth, the reserves of Henderson and Ohem made only one regiment of foot, and one of cavalry, marked in the plan 53, and 54. And thus Folard, by two augmentations, hath magnified the royal army one third at least, beyond the truth: nevertheless, the disposition of the two reserves is neither incorrect, nor unnatural. It is probable, if his Swedish majesty had been master of 5000 supernumerary soldiers, he might have placed them as the chevalier hath arranged them. But as we have the names by us of every distinct corps, which served that day under Gustavus, and cannot produce troops sufficient to enlarge the columns, and make good the imaginary battalions, we find ourselves obliged to pass these remarks on an author highly excellent in most other respects.

by

by the commander in chief: whether, for example, *that* we have admitted into the body of the copper-plate, which is Dankaertz's; or *that* subjoined, and enclosed within a line, which rests upon the authority of the Swedish Intelligencer; for both writers were faithful collectors, and published their drafts soon after the death of Gustavus. In my own private opinion, it appeared best to give the preference to the *first*, as it is drawn up, to a certain degree, upon two lines; the only notable variation being, that in the center of the second plan Piccolomini's regiment of cavalry is placed amidst the infantry. We can however observe, with greater certainty, that Walstein, in imitation of Gustavus, condescended to mix some infantry amongst his cavalry, behind the wind-mills: That the conduct of the left-wing was committed to Holk, supreme commander there till Pappenheim arrived, (who always made a point of opposing Gustavus:) The right-wing was entrusted to Colorado, and Walstein undertook the command of the main-body; making his appearance during the whole engagement in a sedan chair, which his friends attributed to the gout, and his enemies imputed to timidity, and dissimulation of sickness.

When the king saw the vast extent of the Imperial line of battle, he could not refrain from observing to his followers, that if Walstein was supported in a manner equal to appearances, he could not produce less than 30,000 effective men; and by the way fresh regiments were then marching every moment to the Austrian army, and Pappenheim's corps was expected by noon: so that the Walsteiners in effect brought 40,000 men into the field, before the day's service was concluded; and as the town of Lützen touched the extremity of the Imperial right-wing, care was taken to set fire to the outlying houses, and line the garden walls with strong bodies of musqueteers, which did unspeakable mischief the next day, till duke Bernard at night cut 300 of them to pieces.

It is agreed likewise by most authors, that Walstein drew up his army on two lines, or something nearly resembling thereto; and that the center consisted of four square masses of infantry, posted on the angles of a larger square;—that each of these bodies contained two Imperial regiments, amounting perhaps (for war had made its havock amongst them) to 3000 men, or thereabouts;—the inner square consisting of pikemen, and the outward of musqueteers;—the whole group intirely solid:— and forasmuch as the angles of such a figure are easily struck off from the main body of that figure, each corner was strengthened with a little lozenge made up of fifty musqueteers, which, like a sort

Satellite

justice to be *next* to invincible. What this column *precisely was in detail*, even before or at the battle of Leipzig, could at this period never be known, if a minute drawing of lord Rea, one of his majesty's favourite colonels, had not been preserved, by mere good fortune. That the king in the present engagement improved or (through scarcity of forces) altered the plan delineated by lord Rea, is a circumstance highly probable; but whether the Frenchman's drawing be strictly true, either as to the configuration or arrangement of the brigade, shall be left to the decision of better judges †.

And here, in addition to what hath been formerly said, it may be worth remarking, that the glory of this day's service must be attributed solely to the COLUMN of Gustavus, which, in truth, according to the opinion of several excellent judges, exceedeth all field dispositions, not only in fair campaign, but also in rough and contracted ground; so that some writers, without assuming the gift of prophecy, have ventured to predict, that posterity one time or other will adopt this idea and support it with earnestness. Let us only therefore compare the column in question with those *two* military dispositions, which most resemble it. It exceedeth the old *Burgundian square* of Walfstein, not only in simplicity, velocity, and directness of motion, but because its angles are, strictly speaking, ~~unassailable~~ giving the adversary neither hold nor entrance in whatever form he proposes to attack them. And again, this very quadrangular mass of Walfstein, (the proper configuration extant, whereby to oppose the column of Gustavus, except another column, conformable to that prince's

† Folard seems to have received his idea of the brigade from traditional accounts; for *that*, which is substituted by him, carries little or no resemblance to lord Rea's actual delineation, nor to the alteration of it into *one half, or thereabouts*. [See plan N^o. II. p. 21. of this vol.] as his majesty on certain occasions might be induced to practise; but it bears more than a small similitude to the king's division of *one* brigade into *four*; each of which *fourths* was denominated a *battaglia*. [See the same Plan N^o. III. and IV. *ibid.*] but sure we are, that *these battaglias* could not be strong enough for the central parts in the engagement at Lützen, and therefore Folard's ichnographical representation must be defective.

It is probable the king used the *half brigade* in this day's service, have certain proofs he *did so* in the battle of Leipzig, since Dankäertz tells us, that each corps consisted of 1200 men; and the half-brigade (or properly the *improved brigade* of the second size N^o. II.) contained, according to our computation, 1224 men. So that this brigade, N^o. II. was *nearly half* in such proportion as the *battaglia* was a *fourth*; for the number stood thus:

| | | | | |
|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Original brigade | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Half, or reformed | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Battaglia | --- | --- | --- | --- |

arrangement) surpasses that refinement upon him, which the moderns have surnamed the *hollow square*, whose corners are still weaker than those of the other, and its impression or resistance less violent. But the brigade or column of Gustavus is solid upon all occasions, and versatile in every respect; its fire, without talking figuratively, may be stiled perpetual, and it is capable of being diversified upon every new occurrence *ad infinitum*: It can contract itself in danger, or dilate in the moment of success with equal ease; and as in the disparting of solid bodies, (if one may draw a comparison from humbler subjects) more wedges than one, of sizes different, are supposed to be necessary; thus an individual column *pro re nata*, in a single instant, can divide itself into a couple of columns differing in no respects from the parent, which gave them birth, except in the circumstances of weight and magnitude.

It hath been asked by many, *How this great tactical invention took its flight from the world at the death of Gustavus? To which question it expired by swift degrees, but the Swedish general Kniphausen fought and triumphed in the principle of columns at the battle of Oldendorp in 1646, and five campaigns afterwards the victory of Wittow in 1657 by duke Bernard commanded, and under him, was obtained by imitating the same practice*.*

But to return from this digression, which it is hoped the reader will forgive.—About nine in the morning the king drew his sword, and placed himself at the head of the right wing, attended by the duke of Sax-Lauenberg, Craillham the grand master of his household, a body of English and Scottish gentlemen, (whom he had *reformed* at Schlenking, and destined to be a sort of aids-de-camp) and some few domestics and grooms. But as Walfstein's left wing extended farther than the king's right-wing, his majesty (for fear of being attacked in flank) ordered three divisions to advance from the line of cavalry, which was posted behind him †, and when Kniphausen missed these troops from their station, and begged by message to know what was become of them, he king returned him back word by the duke of Sax-Lauenberg, that after one charge, he should find them at his service in their old position.

* Merian, Theatr. Europæum. Tom. II.

† Namely Nos. 19, 21, 22, commanded by Bulach.

By this time the cannonading began to grow extremely violent; for Walstein's artillery, though not great in quantity, was exceedingly heavy, and being well mounted on proper batteries, made uncommon slaughter amongst the Swedish soldiers. This sharpened the king to bring on a general engagement as speedily as possible, having nothing with him but field-pieces, and small portable cannons. His whole army had the ditches to cross, which were well lined with musqueteers, and had been rendered by Walstein five feet deep, which incommoded the cavalry especially, and beyond measure; yet this important obstacle was at length surmounted, and the commanded musqueteers, in conjunction with a Swedish brigade, cleared the whole high road, and then the battle began in all its forms. Nevertheless, the four Swedish brigades of the first line, the finest body of infantry then in the world, found the crossing of the ditches so extremely hazardous and perplexing, that their ardour abated a little, and they seemed to pause. His majesty, who was posted at some inconsiderable distance from the centre, not perceiving them to advance in such proportion as the troops which he conducted, flew to them in an instant, and dismounting, snatched a partizan from one of the officers, in order to lead them over the fosse *. *If, said he, with a tone of severity, I had marched along, after having passed so many rivers, scaled numberless fortresses, and fought various battles, your antient intrepidity hath at once deserted you, stand firm at least some minutes longer, and have the curiosity to see your master die—in the manner he ought, and in the manner he chuses.* Upon this the soldiers all cried out, *Stop, Sire, for the sake of heaven; spare that invaluable life of yours; distrust us not; the business shall be completed †.*

Mean while Gustavus returning to the head of the right-wing, soon set an example to his keenest soldiers; for making his horse spring cross the ditch, his companions thought themselves obliged to follow him cheerfully. Having cast

* *Continuat. Laur. Austric. fol. 32.*

† *Theatr. Europ. fol. 747, &c.* He, that describeth a battle without well considering the ground, and having a distinct plan before his eyes (both which advantages we have the good fortune to boast) will commit errors on errors, *ad infinitum*. Du Prade says, the king made this speech to the regiments of *La Tour* [Thurn] and *Christoph*; but unfortunately for the French historiographer, Gustavus never had such a regiment as the latter in his vice. Riccio makes the reprimand address to the corps of Thurn and A (N^o. 28. 32.) Now these troops were placed in the rear of the centre left-wing, nor were they moved from their station till some hours after death of Gustavus.

a glance over the Imperial wing that opposed him, and perceiving there three single masses of Imperial cuirassiers, clothed in iron, and Isfolani's Croatian cavalry, which terminated the first line, he called colonel Stalhaus to him, an officer of great repute, though he had been originally only a footman: *Stalhaus*, said he, *charge me those black fellows soundly, for they are the men that will undo us* *: as to the Croatians, I mind them not. Others with less authority, diversify the expressions: *they are the men, IT IS PROPHESED, will undo us.* Stalhaus executed the royal orders with great alacrity; but the irregular cavalry, according to custom, changed their station, and attacked the baggage-waggons, putting all at first into such confusion, that the king's own coach ran away in the universal disorder. And thus Bulach, whose three divisions Gustavus had commanded from Kniphausen's second line, was obliged to attend these desultory combatants, and afforded no other assistance to the first and grand impetum, which his master undertook to make. The day was begun about eleven a clock in the morning, and continued till the stroke of death; and immediately about noon (though the day promised to be brighter than usually is in the month of November) obscured the horizon, and so far as a degree, that the soldiers could hardly discover their enemies at twenty feet distance. But we will not dwell on the event of his majesty's death for a more particular account of the various changes and circumstances of the battle, which was gained upon the king's *principals*, and *field-disposition*; although the great Gustavus was then no more!

As the duke of Sax-Lauenberg immediately left the field, and conveyed himself to Weillensels, supposing (as his friends gave out) that the day was lost irrecoverably; the first intelligence duke Bernard received of his master's death, was the discovery of his horse, which being wounded in the shoulder, galloped up and down the line of battle. The duke immediately *whispered* this fatal news to Kniphausen, and they both agreed in an instant, (from *that* presence of mind peculiar to great men) to spread a report, that the king of Sweden was taken *prisoner*, which soon produced the desired effect; for the soldiers thenceforwards fought like en-

* These were Marszini's cuirassiers, &c. which former boasted the honour of having killed the king; yet it is probable, that he fell by the hands of Piccolomini's cavalry, and therefore Wallstein made him that extraordinary present, which we have mentioned elsewhere.

raged lions † in order to recover their leader's body; or, as Scheffer informs us * with stronger probability, every man had an ambition to expire the same day with his royal leader.

The mist, which arose about the time the king fell, proved no ways inconvenient to the right-wing, where his majesty commanded; for the Imperialists at that period had rather the advantage: but Stalhaus, to whom the command then devolved, made use of the incident, to re-instate and new-dispose his forces, and making a fresh desperate charge, recovered the royal body of his sovereign master.

At this very period the Swedish generals led on their troops to a second conflict. And here it was, that the four central brigades in front performed wonders, as hath been acknowledged even by the Imperialists themselves; for they drove their enemies to the foot of the gallows, and almost totally ruined that large invincible mass of troops, that belonged to Piccolomini. And here it was that the two regiments of elder Bruner and young Walstein made a resistance so very obstinate and unparalleled, that the Imperial generalissimo, when he retreated into Bohemia, adopted the residue of them for his own guards round the palace of Prague, and clothed, payed, and fed them at his own expence.

The Swedish never took several standards †, and seized a battery consisting of seven large pieces of cannon, that was planted before this body of troops; which in truth was effected the more easily, as Walstein's powder-waggons in that quarter had by some accident taken fire a few minutes before. This sharp contest lasted near an hour, and, to render matters still more disagreeable to the Imperial commander, a body of 1000 German cavalry conceived a panic terror, without any assignable reason, and consulted their safety in such a manner, as never more to return during that day's service. All they said was, (for an English officer, then a prisoner, was hurried away with them in the tumult;) *We know the king of Sweden very well; he always shines towards the end of a battle.*

And now, after a short intermission, the count de Pappenheim arrived, and so highly was that officer esteemed by all parties, that notwithstanding the confusion and tumult of the late engagement, a report passed from mouth to mouth

† *Loccen. Hist. Suec. lib. viii. 604. Pietro Pomo; Guerre di Germania 128.*

* *Memorab. Suec. Cent. 181.*

† *Anc. Franç. Tom. xviii. 735.*

through either army, that Pappenheim was come at the head of his cavalry, and invincible infantry. Yet this rumour was not strictly true, for when Walstein's message found him at Halle, his foot-soldiers had dispersed themselves round that town and Merzburg in quest of plunder; so that he had time only to march his cuirassiers and dragoons *, which amounted, it is probable, to about 6 or 7000 combatants. He had a post preserved for him, which he always affected, and that was the wing, which opposed Gustavus. Of this he took the command in an instant; but whilst he was making some dispositions at the head of the line, he received a stroke from a falcon-shot. Nevertheless, as soon as the ball had reached him (the wound being given in his thigh) upon recovering his senses, he spoke cheerfully to his men, though he well-knew he had received a blow from the hand of death. A coach conveyed him out of the battle, and his chaplain, whom he had sent for, attended him therein. As he passed through the ranks, he called a particular officer to him: *Sir*, said he, *tell Walstein*, (giving him the title of his excellency, general, &c.) *That* ~~was my purpose; but tell him too, that~~ *for my purpose; but tell him too, that* ~~he had a great~~ *religion, and made the emperor* ~~at that time Gustavus was dead~~ *at that time Gustavus was dead* ~~the same tranquillity in his bed~~ *the same tranquillity in his bed* ~~on several occasions in the field of battle~~ *on several occasions in the field of battle* ~~as if he had~~ *as if he had* ~~in every thing, was one of the best~~ *in every thing, was one of the best* ~~sons in the Imperial army~~ *sons in the Imperial army* ~~with Gustavus, and exceeded him~~ *with Gustavus, and exceeded him* ~~and a few days. It is remarkable, that he had triumphed~~ *and a few days. It is remarkable, that he had triumphed* ~~over his enemies in forty-four battles and rencounters, but lived~~ *over his enemies in forty-four battles and rencounters, but lived* ~~not to receive the order of the Golden Fleece, which had~~ *not to receive the order of the Golden Fleece, which had* ~~been promised him the preceding autumn~~ *been promised him the preceding autumn* *. The chamber in which he expired is still shewn at Leipzig with great respect †. It is a little mean apartment in the castle of Pleissenberg.

Melvic Hist. lib. xxi. p. 231.

Riccus de Bello Germ. 437.

Idem, 438.

Relat. Espagnole de la Botaille de Lützen. Printed at Lisbon 1633. 4°.

Di questa morte, sià le morti riputata felicissima da soldati, finì la vita fiore dell' età, et delle sue glorie Goffredo di Pappenheim, ornato delle excelle dote, ch' illustrassero giamai capitano di fama; in vita dopo Ottavo Re di Suecia, primo guerrier de suoi tempi; e nella morte, stimata dal sentimento commune de gl' huomini, condegna à bilanciare la perd' un tanto Re. [*Pietro Poma; Guerre di Germ. Liber iv. 126.*]

Yet the name of Pappenheim, (his having received the wound being generally unknown) was sufficient to revive the ardor of the Imperial combatants; nor were the succours he brought, as his troops were the best seasoned of all that served under the ensigns of the league, considered by any man as a contemptible re-inforcement.

And now began a third engagement of two hours duration; for new life was infused into the Imperial army upon the return of Pappenheim's forces. On that general's leaving the field, Holk resumed the command of the left-wing, in like manner as Stalhaus replaced Gustavus. They engaged each other with various fortune, but the combat was attended with no one decisive event.

Mean while Piccolomini, Tertsky, and others, led on the Imperial centre to the charge, consisting of four great square masses of infantry, each consisting of 3000 men, or thereabouts, and flanked by two regiments of cuirassiers, all which troops seconded their leaders with extremity of resolution. Here Piccolomini was twice or thrice shot, yet never left the scene of action. The wreck fell extremely heavy on the four Swedish brigades, that confronted them †, the flower and glory of the royal army; so that excepting the right-hand brigade, commanded by Charles Mart, which the Smoland cavalry protected, and the left-hand brigade, which received shelter from duke Bernard's horse, the two middlemost had five persons out of six killed or disabled ††. It was remarked that this veteran body of infantry, when the men were killed lay stretched out almost as regularly, as if the survivors had placed the corpses in battle array.

This last desperate struggle seemed to portend no good to the Swedish cause; for the battery before taken was now regained, and eight standards lost, one of which belonged to the king's own company of royal guards. But Knipphausen, who commanded the rear of the centre, (an officer of unparalleled coolness and foresight) soon re-instated affairs by dispatching to the relief of his associates the two regiments of Thurn and Mitzval *, and four considerable bodies of horse; namely, the prince of Anhalt's, Lowenstein's, Brandstein's, and Steinboch's ‡, which latter (consisting of dragoons) was a favourite corps in the estimation of their late master. This

† N^o. 8, 9, 10, 11.

‡ The blue brigade (Winkle's) had served under Charles IX. the king's father. *Relat. Espagnole.*

* N^o. 38, 39. This Mitzval was a brother to the colonel, whom Gustavus beheaded in Bavaria.

‡ N^o. 35, 33, 31, 29.

udicious reinforcement soon restored the fortunes of the day; so that the Swedes re-took the battery lately spoken of, and another on the left-hand thereof, which contained four pieces of large artillery.

Duke Bernard in the left-wing had a piece of service to engage in that was equally desperate; for the enormous battery of all, near the wind-mills, lay full in his front; and the road and ditch being nearer the enemy, rendered all approaches more difficult to him than the rest of the army. He had once conceived an idea of setting fire to Lützen, (which Walstein had partly effected the same morning) and attacking the Croats at the extremity of the Imperial wing, in their flank; but for certain good reasons, as the enemy could have lined the town-walls with fresh supplies of musqueters, he forbore to put the conception into execution. Nevertheless in the space of two hours he led his troops on to the charge twelve several times, whilst Colorado who commanded against him, being protected by artillery, which it was prudent in him to remove himself from, allowed the young duke to be ready wounded in the right-arm, to overcome such extraordinary difficulties in what was a most gallant and in one of these attacks thundered with such violence, that the prince thought like action to shelter himself for a while in a miller's house marked L. Mean while his rear-line composed and in excellent order, did not need little assistances to all places where they were most needful. By this time the mist cleared off, and as all parties seemed desirous to know the fate of their companions, a kind of pause or breathing-space ensued, seemingly, as it were, by the tacit desire of the combatants.

Upon this duke Bernard galloped up and down the lines of battle, in order to contemplate the countenance and situation of his fellow-soldiers. He soon perceived the greater part of the army to be exceedingly shattered, but rejoiced at the same time to perceive that Knipphausen had preserved the rear of the centre and the reserve in excellent order. They agreed in a moment to renew the combat. At the same time Walstein taking advantage of the sky then clearing, dispatched Piccolomini and Terizky to observe the Swedes, who brought him back word, that they were new-forming themselves and returning to a fourth engagement. It was in this onset, that the royal army brought ten of their own field-pieces to act against the wind-mill battery; and the eleven cannons which they had taken from the Imperialists; for the

strels of the action by universal consent lay now near the town of Lützen, whose adjacent walls being lined with musqueteers, sorely galled the advancing Swedes. Here Walstein received a slight stroke from a musquet-ball that had consumed its force; and duke Bernard and Colorado engaged till evening with a fury and obstinacy, that can hardly be described; pausing from and resuming the combat, like fatigued duellers. The fortune of the day began now to incline manifestly to the Swedish side, which acknowledged its success to be partly due to the *intermingled* musqueteers*, but the fog (not unfavourably for the Imperialists) obscured the skies a second time, so that duke Bernard could not help crying out, *Gracious God! had it not been for this darkness, I had completed the affair!*

And now a rumour passed through either army with the rapidity of lightening, that Pappenheim's infantry was at length arrived; which, though the report proved afterwards false, might have dismayed any troops, except the Swedish ones. But the attack was still continued with great violence near the wind-mills: at length duke Bernard having rallied his cavalry, and being seconded by Kniphausen with four fresh regiments of infantry, the Imperial army was reduced to the last extremity; and night put an end to the desperate day's service on the plains of Lützen.

Yet the Swedes, if we consider the confusion the mists had created, were no way certain, that the battle was concluded. Duke Bernard and Kniphausen held a consultation, whether they should retire to Weissenfels or not; at length they determined heroically, upon supposition they found the attempt barely practicable, to preserve the spot of ground they had gloriously maintained; for they were not absolutely sure they had gotten the victory. In this interval Walstein founded a retreat, whose meaning the Swedes happened not to comprehend: but an Imperial horseman, who had orders to command Hoffkirk's regiment to follow the generalissimo to Leipzig, fell by chance upon colonel Ohem's regiment of cavalry, which made in the day-time the final reserve of the army, and having kept free from action, was appointed to advanced guard at night. The cavalier being asked what he wanted, replied naturally Hoffkirk's regiment: Hoffkirk replied the centinel, and conducted him immediately to his own commander, colonel Ohem.—And then it was that the Swedish generals comprehended for the first time, the

* *Clemnitz*, Tom. i. 375.

had obtained. The soldiers, without any
rest, slept all night on the hard ground; and a severe
frost, which came on before morning, happened to kill many
of the Imperialists that might otherwise have survived.

The Swedish army about nine hours. The Imperialists lost
7000 men, and the Swedes between 2 and 3000. Many
more might have been destroyed by the latter, but there was
no pursuit, which night prevented. It is the pursuit, which
gives us the *long list of dead and wounded* in a great victory;
and therefore it may be worth while to remark here incidentally
that the Saxons, who fled from the plains of Leipzig,
lost more men than the Swedes who remained and
bought voluntarily many hours afterwards till the close of the
war.

The killed on one side was the KING of SWEDEN,
whom the Imperialists pronounced the bravest enemy, and
the best general in Christendom*: as also the counts Nils
and

It may be worth while here, once for all, to give mankind the idea,
which the more bigotted papists entertained of Gustavus, towards whom he
ever computed himself with all imaginable courtesy and moderation. True
it is, he disliked the Jesuits, and usually expressed himself with warmth on
their intriguing, mischievous interferences, and relaxed morality. They, on
the other hand, as the ministry in England surnamed him the *dragoo-king*, al-
ways bestowed on him the denomination of *genuine anti-christ*.

Acie cecidit Gustavus, inter nostræ memoriæ duces facile primus, nisi
“magis pugnax quam regem deceret.—Militaris disciplinæ peritia, bellicaque
“virtute nemo potuit cum eo componi. Erga eam gregarios milites facilis
“regium supercilium demisit: quo fiebat, ut esset acceptissimus militum ani-
“mis, quamvis eos a turis & stupris pœnis durioribus coerceret.

“Exercitus suos severissima disciplina continuit: cultus ei corporis nihil a
“vulgari abhorrens; vestes nullo auro distinctæ, aut aureis amentis insignes;
“nihil in amictu pretiosum nitebat.—In suæ superstitionis IMPERTATE
“PIISSIMUS; summaque ei atque exacta suorum sacrorum cura, cum eos ritus, qui-
“bus a rudibus annis imbutus fuerat, EXQUISITA religione servaret.

“Næ sane eorum misere; qui parentum erroribus erudiuntur, & falsis hæ-
“reticorum placitis instituti, vanis religionibus, in quibus nati educatique
“sunt, tenacissime hæreant. Rex tamen nunquam catholicam religionem
“conempnit, immo maximum honorem pluribus religiosorum hominum sa-
“milia habuit: præcipue patrum Capuchinorum arctas rigidæque vitæ rati-
“ones obstupuit; de quibus dicere consueverat, eos patres esse validissimum
“catholice veritatis argumentum.”—

“Fuit assentationis insensibilissimus hostis; nam et suos duces non ita pridem,
“antequam acie caderet, acerbis verbis accepit, quod suæ virtuti felicitatig: e
“militiarum laudes, non Deo tribuerent; et sane si rerum gestarum magnitu-
“dinem, expeditionumque fortunatos eventus atque exitus intuemur, nullus
“Rex multis abhinc sæculis eo felicior censei potest: cum veluti fulmen to-
“tam Germaniæ latitudinem a Baltico mari usque ad Carnicæ rupes cuncta
“belli terrore evergens exiguo tempore emensus, centum & triginta urbes
“aut bello domuerit, aut in fidem, & deditionem accepit.” *Riccius de
Bellis German. 4°. 433, 434.*

and Weissenburg, colonel Gerfdorf, serjeant-major-general Uflar, Ernest prince of Anhalt, count Thurn, and colonel Wildefflein.

—“Prodotto dalla natura per vivamente rappresentar al mondo l' unica e perfetta idea d' un gran prencipe; possedeva, quasi mostro delle militari perfezioni, cumulatamente tutte le più eccelse parti, che si richiedono ad illustrare un gran capitano: la giustizia e la clemenza erano unite in lui con tempra sì forte, che mai nell' attioni sue si videro scompagnate: ne vi fù mai prencipe, ch' adun' istesso tempo meglio di lui sapesse farsi da sudditi amare e temere; parve mentr' egli visse, svenar se medesima la fortuna, per riempir lui solo di trionfi, e di gloria, e nascondendo à bell' arte i pregi proprii, voler, che solo al valore di lui s' attribuissero gl' effetti dell' imprese felici; in tutte le fattioni del comandare, e del combattere, esemplare non meno à soldati che à capitani; epilogo in somma dell' arti tutte del dominare, e nella pace e nella guerra; visse ne' suoi riti religioso osservator delle più esquisite virtù morali; nè i buoni v' ebbero altro à desiderare in lui, che un vero lume di fede. Il livore e l' invidia vi trovarono dappiù, da notare in lui una subita colera e un ardir soverchio: ma quella, corretta d' un immediata dolcezza, e affabilità naturale, conciliava in altrui più, che odio, d' timore, amore, e riverenza. Questo difetto ordinario dell' anime grandi, che non capendo nell' angustia d' un cuor humano, sgorge, e rompe nel desiderabile della gloria, senz' avvertire all' horribile, che lo minaccia; era à ciascheduno, che lo mirava riguardevole per la grandezza del corpo e vis più venerabile per la venustà della faccia, in cui manifesto scorgevasi quel raggio di Maestà, che d' ordinario imprime Dio nella fronte di quelli, che costituisce dominatori di qualche gran parte dell' universo.” *Pietro Poma, Guerre di Germania, 4^o libr. iv. 128, 129.*

—“Tal fine hebbe Gustavo Secondo, Re di Suecia, capitano e nel valore e nella perizia non inferiore a qualsivoglia de gli antichi. E non ha dubbio, che se la morte non gli rompeva sì presto il corso de' suoi vastissimi pensieri, gemerebbe hora la Germania, e gran parte del resto dell' Europa sotto giogo Straniero. Poiche osservantissimo della disciplina militare, seppe in se stesso & ne' suoi soldati, mantenerla sempre viva. Non lasciava marcir nell' ozio la soldatesca: ma quando non v' era contrasto nemico, la teneva esercitata con moderate fatiche; et abbassandosi egli stesso dalla regia condizione a quella del più basso uffiriale insegnava a formar le squadre, a maneggiar l' armi, come si scaricasse il moschetto in piedi, come curvo, come a sedere. Non compostò mai nelle guerre di tanti anni, che nel suo esercito si trovasse donne di scandalo. E voleva ne' soldati la modestia, e l' affabilità con tutti, vietando affatto ogni insolenza. Per dar' animo agli altri soleva mettersi a combattere alla testa: & a chi lo pregava a porsi in luogo più sicuro, rispondevasi, *Che' egli era solito non di spingere, ma di guidar' i soldati alla battaglia.* Onde non è maraviglia, se nel corso continuo di tanti anni con nazioni ferocissime, ottenesse tante vittorie; e che nell' istessa battaglia, dov' ei fu privo di vita, il suo esercito restasse vittorioso. Aggiungasi a tutto questo, che non havendosi eletto alcun' Idolo, al cui capriccio dovesse sacrificare e la propria riputazione, e' l' sangue, e le sostanze de' sudditi; ma riconoscendo i meriti di tutti, e dipendendo da se stesso; conciliòsi appresso i suoi una venerazione transcendente l' humana capacità. E felice invero poteva riputarsi, s' el valore che da Dio gli era stato donato, fusse da lui stato impiegato, non in danno della religione cattolica. Ma venendo a mancare nelle sue grandi imprese la giustizia della causa, restan prive di quel premio che si deve alla pietà & religione.”

Ritratti & Elogii di Capitani Illustri. 387, &c.

the other side may be reckoned the prince and abbot of Fulda*, serjeant-major-general Breüner, and the count of Ditrichstein.

only twenty-one pieces of artillery; for Wallstein, who little expected the king should attack him, was not greatly provided; it being his firm opinion, till convinced by ocular proof to the contrary, that Gustavus would not attempt to act decisively before the Saxon and Lunenberg armies had formed their junction with him. So that this general, if I remember right, had but twenty-seven large cannons in all; though some writers add ten pieces more. Now such a collection may be considered as a kind of defect in point of military precaution, forasmuch as it was in his power to have procured a larger store; — and under this article we may blame him likewise for the loose and dispersed cantonment of all his forces, many of whom marched the whole night, and were half fatigued when they faced their opponents the ensuing morning †. He is censured moreover for making his appearance in a sedan-chair, and rarely, if ever, exposing his person in such trying emergencies, as we have here recited. But Piccolomini made ample amends for the shyness of his generalissimo; for though he had three horses killed under him, and received ten wounds, yet he stayed till the last man on the field of battle*. It may suffice to add, that Wallstein retreated precipitately without a pursuer from Leipsic to Prague, and there held a severe court-martial, which might be considered as a *fiery* campaign. For most of his officers died gallantly; and a young colonel, whose scaffold was erected under our

* John Bernard Schenk, prince and abbot, chosen March 12, 1623. Curiosity led him to the battle. A cannon-ball struck him as he contemplated the action from one of the wind-mills. (*LeBarre; Hist. D'Allemagne. Théatr. Europ. Tom. ii. 749*) This prelate had a title to the same motto, which his late neighbour the bishop of Wurtzburg and Bamberg assumed in the beginning of the Bohemian wars 1618, who being obliged to furnish to the Imperial army a large contingent, as duke of Franconia, affixed this device to his standards: *Una manu gladium, altera Breviarium*; nor would the self same Bernard van Galen bishop of Münster,

† *Clemnitz, Tom. i. 373.*

* Octavio Piccolomini, descended from one of the best families in Siena; created afterwards duke of Amalthe. The more curious may peruse his life at large in a quarto, entitled, *Storia di Arioni eroe da y natali e da Soldati Italiani dell' anno 1600 fino al 1700.* Venet. 1742. 4to.

chieftain's window, began his speech in the following manner: *Gentlemen, I present myself here to die; and upon what occasion? For running away with my generalissimo.*—But Walstein, who affected to be extravagant in all things, was alike extraordinary in rewards and in punishments; for he gave many of his officers gold chains, adorned with diamonds (to which a medal of himself was affixed) that amounted each to the value of 500 l.—He presented Piccolomini with a large sum (namely 1600 l.) as we have mentioned formerly †; and when the king of Denmark reclaimed Holk (whose subject he was) under pain of confiscating his little possessions, he gave him his choice of four Bohemian signories, which contained each of them sixteen or eighteen dorps and villages.

And here it may be proper to say something more diffusely concerning the death of Gustavus, who fought sword in hand at the head of the Smoland cavalry, which closed the right-flank of the centre, and, perhaps, in his ardour out-ripp'd the brigades, which compos'd the main body, and whose business it was to advance upon the same line with himself. As his majesty's eye-sight was not the most perfect, and forasmuch as a mist began gently to obscure the sky, it is most probable to imagine *, that, attended only by his own followers and servants, and the squadron commanded by him, he had a violent desire to examine the center of the Imperial army, towards which his own invincible brigades were now advancing, and on whose bravery and firmness he principally grounded the future success of the day's service. It is natural, I say, to conclude, that the king lost his life in some attempt like this, being prompted on by an high spirit of impatience and curiosity; for most accounts agree, that he fell by the hands of Piccolomini's cuirassiers, whom some place in the first line of the Imperial left wing opposite the letter C, and others place it in the very central point behind letter B: but the confusion and difficulties under each of those articles are so perplexing and intricate, that I have sometimes been induced to think, that Piccolomini was a colonel both of infantry and cavalry, and that two regiments of course derived their names from him;—(that sort of honour and encouragement being not unfrequent in the Swedish service;—) where duke Bernard had a couple of regiments

† Pag. 85. † of this vol.

* *Memoirs communicated. Theatr. Europ. Tom. ii. fol. 742. Caraffa, iii. 402. 120. Colop. Agrip. 1639.*

... appointed; and so had Teüffel, ... and others *.

... in the front of the troops first deflected (these are probable) in the interval between them and the adjoining mass of infantry, Gustavus received a ball in his left-arm †, which at first he either felt not; or disregarded, still keeping foremost, with great intrepidity; yet the soldiers perceived their leader to be wounded, long before he spoke to that effect, and expressed their affliction and consternation: *Courage, my comrades,* replied he, *the affair is nothing: let us resume our point, and return to the charge ‡.* One of the equerries cried out likewise, that his majesty was wounded, for which the king reproved him harshly §. At length perceiving his voice and strength to fail him, and fearing to dismay his brave associates, he whispered the duke of Sax-Lauenberg to this purport: *Cousin ¶, I perceive myself to be grievously wounded: convey me hence to some place of safety *.* In that instant, as the king's followers were preparing to retreat, an Imperial cavalier advanced unobserved in this momentary confusion of turning, and having cried out, *Long have I sought thee †,* transpierced his majesty with a pistol-ball through the body; but he lived not to glory in this inhumanity; for the matter of the horse to the duke of Sax-Lauenberg shot him dead with the words recent on his lips. Upon this Piccolomini's cuirassiers gave the king's companions a most desperate attack. His majesty was for some moments held up on his saddle, but the horse being at that very instant shot in the shoulder, made a desperate plunge, and flung the rider to the earth. His few personal attendants staid with him; but the troops that accompanied him were soon dispersed. One of the gentlemen of the bed-chamber,

* *Arna Succia*, p. 73.

† Another account says, that he received two pistol-shots. *Memoirs communicated.*

‡ *Merc. Franc.* Tom. xviii. p. 734.

§ *Memoires de Santa Cruz*, Tom. v. 3.

¶ This compellation was not purely an expression of regal courtesy, for the wife of Gustavus Vasa, and grandmother of Gustavus Adolphus, was a princess of Sax-Lauenberg; and our king's father's sister married Magnus III, duke of Sax-Lauenberg; who was brother to the father of Francis Albert, concerning whom we are now speaking. *Mem. Communicat.*

* *Santa Cruz*, *ibid.*

† We have at length discovered, that this person was one *Maurice Falkenberg*, a lieutenant of cavalry in Goëtz's regiment. He knew the king, having been lately his prisoner, and received many courtesies from him on account of his surname or kindred: for if the reader remembers, there was a baron *Falkenberg*, a German born, who bravely defended Magdeburg against Tilly. *Memoirs Communicated, Vide Monumenta Paderbornensia*, 216.

who lay likewise on the ground, cried out aloud, in order to save his master's life, that *he* was the king of Sweden. Upon which an Imperial cuirassier, who had alighted to strip the bodies, ran him through with his sword: Gustavus afterwards being asked, who he was, replied boldly, *I am the king of Sweden, and seal with my blood the protestant religion, and the liberties of Germany*: adding likewise, *Alas my POOR QUEEN! Alas my POOR QUEEN!* The Imperialists gave him five dreadful and inhuman wounds; and though one shot him through the head, he had strength to pronounce, *My God, my God!* His body was stripped in an instant (the shirt excepted), every enemy was desirous to possess some spoil that belonged to him. His buff-waistcoat was sent to the arsenal of Vienna †, but fell first into Piccolomini's hands †. A common soldier seized that magical sword §, concerning which the German professors have published more dissertations than one; and Hölk obtained by purchase the possession of the chain and spurs. One Schneberg, a lieutenant in Goetz's regiment, seized his gold chain, which is still preserved in the Schneberg family; namely, at the time the *Monumenta Ferdinandensia* were made public *.

Having mentioned this work, we must beg leave to remark transiently, that it was composed by Ferdinand de Furstenberg bishop of Paderborn: and as the present part is purely digressional, it may be wondered, why this person was so extremely anxious to make such minute enquiries concerning the authors of the king's death? But his own words under this article shall solve the difficulty; for the good prelate had a mind, that the natives of his diocese should claim the honour of destroying *Antichrist*: for such the Papists styled Gustavus.

Placuit hoc recens Paderbornensium militum facinus, dum vetera monumenta percensemus, hic subnectere.——NE QUI ALII, UT POST VICTORIAM IGNAVI ETIAM GLORIANTUR, HANC SIBI LAUDEM PRAECERPANT.

Nevertheless it may be worth while to remark here, that though Schneberg took the chain, yet from the period in question to the present moment, we know nothing concerning a famous *Turquoise* enchased therein, and hanging at the bottom thereof, of size and beauty extraordinary, and belonging from time immemorial to the crown of Sweden.

† *Patin. Relat. Hist.* p. 11.

‡ *Burgi Mars Sueco-Germ.* p. 230. 12°.

§ *Relat. Espagnole de la bataille de Lützen imprimée à Lisbon.* 1633. 4°.

* Anno 1669. In *Herisallu. Saxon.* p. 216, et seqq. See more in *Struvs*, under the article of Ferdinand II. § 39.

ous and candid historian †,) *quam*
estis glabat, singularis magnitudinis
regum munus, nusquam inventa
in campo deinceps repertus sit.
 Now that this remarkable stone should never make its appearance since in Europe, is a difficulty hard to be accounted for; since Schneberg might have shewn the *Turquoise* in the same manner he produced the *chain*.

Mean while, one Innocentio Bucela, *camerado* (as the then ran) to colonel Piccolomini, informed his the king of Sweden, whom he well knew, lay dead hard by them. Piccolomini flew immediately to the place mentioned, accompanied only by ten and found Gustavus in his last convulsive agonies. He had that moment to have carried off the deceased, charged with such fury, that the Imperialists were obliged to relinquish their prize; and, what may be marking, the king's two faithful grooms, though wounded, had thrown themselves over their master's

have supposed Francis Albert, duke of Sax-Lauenberg, (concerning whom we have spoken amply in various places, in order to give some light into what hereafter may follow) to have had some hand in the king's death, not by open force and an act of murder, but by concealed indications agreed on betwixt him and the Imperial party.—It is not our custom to disturb the ashes of an illustrious personage, merely because he belonged to another nation, and hath slept in tranquillity more than a century.—That there is a probability existing to this prince's disfavour, must ever be allowed; but truly cogent and irresistible proofs, I think, there are none. The reader shall peruse candidly and impartially the whole that we know †.

This officer, who was four years younger than Gustavus, had served in Italy, as a colonel, under Aldringer and Galas, in the Mantuan war. And by the account, which Sirot gives of him in that campaign, was a person of a very high and impetuous temper. Upon some disgust, (whether real or fictitious we will not take upon us to pronounce) he

† *Burgi Mars Sueco Germanicus*, p. 230. It was of the true oriental sort, which comes out of the *old rock* in the mountains of Piruskua, about eighty miles from the town of Moscheda. *Memoirs communicated.*

* *Le Barre*; *Hist. d'Allemagne*, *Theatr. Europ.* Tom ii. 749.

† The author expected considerable helps from professor *Menke's* *Dissertation de dubio Gust. Adolphi mortis genere*; but on perusing that piece, found himself to be greatly disappointed,

demanded his dismissal from the court of Vienna, and made a tender of his services to the king of Sweden. After the battle of Lützen, being looked upon with eyes of coldness by the royal army, he repaired first to the Saxon, and then a second time to the Imperial standards, and took a fresh commission under Wallstein; passed between him and duke Bernard, in the *supposed conspiracy* of the former; and was committed to prison upon the assassination of the Austrian generalissimo. We find him afterwards one of the chamberlains extraordinary to the emperor. Being taken prisoner at the battle of Sweidnitz, (for then he had been restored a second time to favour, and declared commander in chief of that town and district) he was protected generously by Torstenson from the resentment of the Swedish soldiers, and died, partly by his wounds, and partly with vexation, in a few days after the engagement*.

Some say he bore a mortal hatred to the king of Sweden, forasmuch as that prince had once given a blow to one of his brothers, who made a visit to Stockholm, about the period when Gustavus first arrived to the throne. The narrative runs to this effect: That at a certain lady's house, (whom each of these princes had an esteem for) the king, having lost all the money he carried with him, desired the mistress of the mansion to lend him a part of her winnings; which she declined, by saying, it was beneath the dignity of a monarch to borrow from a poor subject. In the course of the evening the duke of Sax-Lauenberg lost his money also, and then the lady of the house made him a tender of her purse, without being solicited; adding, in terms of courtesy and politeness, "Sir, the king my master has money at hand, and in great abundance; but you are a stranger, far removed from home, and must of course depend on the chance of remittances." Upon this Gustavus took fire, and making some sharp expostulations, (the duke interfering in behalf of his patroness) gave the blow we lately mentioned. This story, it must be confessed, reads no ways amiss, when delivered from the pen of an Italian novelist, or French memoir-writer: *si non e vera, e ben trovata*; but as we know not precisely, that the prince in question was ever in Sweden, (not but that there is a probability why a duke of Sax-Lauenberg might have made a journey to Stockholm, on account of the consanguinity, that subsisted between the regal and princely families †) we of course shall presume to pronounce.

* 1642.

† Genealogia Rittershusii, fol. Tubing. 1668. See also Hübner's Genealogies in German. 4°.

nothing confidently, except more solid accounts could be procured from Germany, in reference to an affair so long removed from knowledge, and which seemeth to me to have taken its first rise on the southern side of the Alps *, and not from Germany or Sweden.

But to return from this digression: The circumstances, which plead strongest against duke Francis Albert, are these that follow. When he made a tender of his services the preceding August to his majesty near Nuremberg, Oxenstiern conceived an untoward suspicion of him, at the first glance †. For as he had great interest with the elector of Saxony, it was thought Walftein, whose creature he was, connived at his quitting the Imperial service, in order to seduce the said elector from the Swedish interests. Of course therefore, the Chancellor ceased not to lay open all his apprehensions to the king his master; but Gustavus replied, *That a prince and protestant could neither be a villain nor an assassin.* On his first arrival, many military employs, of considerable honour, were offered him; but he declined them all, and chose rather to serve near the king's person, in the capacity of a volunteer. It is remarkable, he wore a green scarf in the day's service at Lützen, which was not customary amongst the Swedish officers. He received no wound, upon supposition he attempted to disengage the king, though the master of the household, the pages, and very grooms, that attended him, were all killed, if we except one, who lay wounded, stripped, and senseless, and expired so soon after the engagement, that accounts from him can hardly be depended on with any tolerable degree of certainty. The duke often shewed the royal blood that had fallen on his cloaths. Indeed it makes not much against him, that the king received a pistol-shot in the hinder part of one of his elbows; for in such a confusion his majesty might naturally turn himself round more times than once. True it is, he conveyed himself out of the battle precipitately, and never advertised duke Bernard and Kniphausen, the king's successors in command, of this doleful and disastrous event; but, on the contrary, fled to Weissenfels, about eight miles from the scene of action, and returned next morning to the Swedish camp, when he heard the royal army had become victorious. He there found but a very cold and

* It is related at large, by *Riccio de Bellis German.* 4º. 434, &c. but he, though a bold lively historian, and peculiarly fond of all anecdotes, scruples not to pronounce the present narrative, *anilem fabellam, mulierularum deliramentum.*

† *Puffendorf de Rebus Suecicis*, fol. p. 83.

discourteous reception; for the *left intirely the*
 in Sweden, to the present *under his influ-*
 signs agreed and treachery, and *upon Turenne's*
 dition of officers to their friends *their master, ex-*
 day when the battle of Lützen was *er Saxony,*

Yet to the best of my unbiaised judgment there appears one
 circumstance in duke Francis's favour, namely, that his mas-
 ter of the horse, who was a gentleman, killed the cavalier
 who shot Gustavus; for had the prince been engaged in any
 connivance, or conspiracy, it is natural to think, that this
 person might have borne his share therein. We can say no
 more, and the truth must be left to the great King's all
 secrets †.

Thus fell the King of Sweden; the news of which did
 broke the heart of the unfortunate elector Palatine. It lasted
 six days †; nor did the gratitude of the Saxons erect the
 slightest monument or cenotaph to the deliverer of their
 country. In a word, this illustrious potentate had no more
 monument than the plains of Lützen, (except this imperfect history
 can be called a monument;) save only a few large and millspan
 stones, which the piety of the peasants hath piled together,
 to perpetuate his memory. He died, *aged thirty-*
three years, six months, and twenty-seven days, having reigned
 thirty-two years before the battle of Lützen was fought. —
 He finished his course, saith a spirited historian, as an hero
with his sword in his hand, the word of command
before his face, and victory in expectation; concluding all with
 the famous ejaculation, *My God! My God!*

Nor was this death unconformable with his majesty's con-
 stant practice; for his great amusement, at leisure hours,
 consisted in perusing the Holy Scriptures. It was his custom
 to retire much to his apartment, and keep the doors anxiously
 closed; considering the sacred writings attentively, whilst
 the army concluded he was delineating plans of sieges and
 battles, or enditing letters to foreign potentates. Which puts
 me in mind of one circumstance, at the camp of Werben;

* *Memoirs communicated.*

† There is a defence of this prince, by the author of the *Schaubühne der Welt*; but I never had the good fortune to procure a copy of that work, which consists of four volumes in folio, *cum fig.* Francfort 1699--1718. It was written, if I mistake not, by Job Ludolphus.

‡ He died Nov. 19, at Francfort on the Mayne, and we must allow a certain space for conveying the melancholy tidings to him. The princess Sophia, who married Ernest Augustus, elector of Brunswic Lunenberg, was his twelfth child.

Imperial army was preparing to force his way into the city, a privy-councillor, had some extraordinary report to his master; and as he half opened his tent gently, and perceived Gustavus very busily reading the Bible, he retired softly, and as he hoped, unobserved; but the king recalled him: *Steinberg*, said he, *I find great consolation in perusing the word of God: princes themselves must acknowledge, that the evil demon spreads the most artful snares for those, who fancy they lie under no obligation to render an account to their own consciences, and their fellow-creatures* *.

Few couriers were better received than those, who conveyed the account of the king's death to declared enemies, or concealed ill-wishers: nor did the report greatly displease the court of White-hall; where the ministry, as it usually happens in cases of timidity, had its degree of apprehension for fear the event should not be true; and, as I have seen from good authority, imposed silence on the news, and intimated the same to the pulpit, in case any rumour of triumph might proceed from that quarter. The minister Richelieu looked upon Gustavus's death as a sort of prodigy. The emperor was more modest, contenting himself with the explosion of a few rockets: but the Spaniards acted a mock-tragedy, which consisted of twenty-four plays, and took up twelve nights in its representation, entitled, *The Death of the King of Sweden*: and, as an authority † declares, kindled up so many bonfires on the occasion, that the court interposed, lest fuel should become too scarce the approaching winter. In a word, of all the catholic princes, the pope alone lamented the death of Gustavus. On the other hand, funeral-sermons were preached in honour of him throughout all the protestant churches in Germany; and, what was very extraordinary, almost every preacher, without a possibility of knowing the intentions of other preachers, drew a parallel between him and king *Jesiah* *.

Having thus finished the battle of Lützen, it may suffice to observe, that the Swedes, by a strange antithesis of fortune, obtained a *triumph*, but *lost* their hero: the Imperialists relinquished the field of battle too precipitately; yet, in truth, acquired a complete victory, for they *out-lived* Gustavus! Yet

* *Heylmanni* Leo *Art.* 76, 77.

† *Vide Schaubkne ut supra.*

* *Chemnitz.* Tom. i. 376. *Mém. d'Eléonore Palatine*, 4^o. 310.

the effects of the king's operative spirit never left his military body that had breathed and moved in his presence. The French repassed the Rhine to the death; but the Swedes, after the decease of the king, extended their victorious arms, not only over Lower Germany, but to the very threshold of the Alps. The principle of his policy continued the same; the proportion only of the *vis vivida* was lessened.—Nothing but a large fire could be capable of so prodigal remains.—And of course, in a few words, it may be remarked of Gustavus, that he was equally great, living, dying, and even after death; fulfilling and completing the idea of a character, CUIUS GLORIAE NEQUE PROFUIT QUISQUAM LAVDANDO, NEQUE VITUPERANDO QUISQUAM NOCUIT.

And here it may be natural to observe, before we conclude, That as Alexander consigned to posterity the Ptolomy's, the Antigonus's, the Seleucus's, and the Antipaters, who, after his death, founded kingdoms in Egypt, Syria, Asia Minor, and Macedonia: so Gustavus (*from whose tomb, saith a lively historian, the laurels sprung forth*) bequeathed to mankind the Sax-Weymars, the Horns, the Baniers, the Torstenions, and Kniphauens; who, if fair scope had been allowed them, would have given the finishing stroke to that great monarchy, whose very foundations their master had shaken in the operations of nine-and-twenty months. These valiant chieftains, formed in the school of so excellent an instructor, gave signs neither of distress nor dismay, when their allies partly proved insincere to them, and partly forsook them, at the conclusion of the peace of Prague, two years after Gustavus's death. On the contrary, they retired step by step, gloomily, and unwillingly, from the heart of the empire*; and kept the war alive, with an obstinacy unspeakable, for the space of sixteen consecutive years; and far from being squeezed into the Baltic ocean, (as men formerly, and at that time, plainly prophesied) completed their eighteenth campaign, with making a fortunate camifado on one of the towns of Prague.

In which circumstance there is something extremely remarkable; namely, that the amazing obstinate and extensive war which I have here described in part, after a duration of thirty years, should conclude upon the *very spot of ground where it first began*.

And thus, with more labour than one can expect thanks, I have at length finished the life of Gustavus; a prince per-

* *Singularità delle Guerre di Germania, 4º. 183, Venet.*

map, with whom few heroes may be compared in the several distinguishing characters of *soldier, statesman, the father of his people, and a sincere Christian*. And had it pleased God to have made a less infirm state of health my portion, I might have been tempted, in a second work, (making use of a manner less circumstantial and diffused, than matters of biography usually require) to have carried on the *history of Germany down to the conclusion of the peace of Munster*: the most important, as well as most decisive era, that is to be found in the annals of Europe! But the greatness of the undertaking partly dismayed me; not to mention the expence and difficulty of consulting, in person, the archives and libraries of various countries †. Yet numbers, it is certain, are to be found, amongst my countrymen, who, in every respect, are infinitely better qualified for such an undertaking, than I can pretend to: and indeed it would be no inconsiderable gratification to me, to see our nation derive its knowledge on the continent from any historians, except the *French*, whose method, it must be acknowledged, is well known, and their stile usually such, as hardly allows the reader to be inattentive; but the writers themselves are negligent, and romantic, insincere and partial.

† The author hath by him, already finished, in one volume, the *History of THE THIRTY YEARS WARS*, from the breaking out of troubles in Bohemia, in 1618, till the death of Gustavus, 1632; sixteen years remain to be completed.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

THE following useful performance, though it be the only one of the kind I ever remember to have seen, was begun from September, 1631, and carried on till November 6, 1632, by an English or Scottish officer who served under Gustavus. I have supplied it by an addition of thirteen months, corrected the names of places, &c. throughout, and added the *third* and *fourth* columns all along, in order to render the whole complete, making various additions likewise to columns the *first* and *second*. Nothing can be more necessary in a Military History.

SCHEME and DIARY of the WAR, &c.

FROM THE

KING's Entering GERMANY

TILL THE

BATTLE of LÜTZEN

COMPOSED FOR

The better Understanding the THREE GREAT CAMPAIGNS
of 1630, 1631, 1632.

| GUSTAVUS. | TORQUATO DE CONTI. |
|---|---|
| <p>[N. B. Gustavus landed June 24 ; and the intervening days, between that time and July, were employed in disembarking and reviewing his army, and examining the country.]</p> | |
| <p>Publishes his manifesto.</p> | <p>Makes weak efforts against the king, with an army of equal numbers; the duchies of Pomerania and Mechlenberg being well-garrisoned throughout.</p> |
| <p>4. Goes to reconnoitre the island of Usedom, with 4000 men.</p> | |
| <p>5, 6. Gives audience to the deputies of the dukes of Pomerania and Mechlenberg, and the town of Stralsund.</p> | <p>Extorts Gartz and Griffenhagen from the duke of Pomerania.</p> |
| <p>Takes one fort at Wolgast.</p> | |
| <p>8. Advances to the cloister and pass of Pudegla.</p> | <p>Incamps half his army at Gartz, and half at Anclam.</p> |
| <p>9. Makes himself master of Swein.</p> | <p>Retreats to Anclam, and there forms a large camp.</p> |
| <p>10. Signs articles of confederation with the duke of Pomerania.</p> | |
| <p>14. The duke of Pomerania writes to the emperor.</p> | |
| <p>10----25. Remains in the islands of Usedom and Wollin.</p> | |
| <p>23. Appoints a solemn fast.</p> | |
| <p>26. Transports his army over the Frish-hof, and invests Stetin.</p> | |
| <p>---- Takes it by dexterity.</p> | |
| <p>27. Orders Banier to give a cambrado to Dam.</p> | |
| <p>---- Stargard taken and Camin.</p> | |
| <p>---- Negotiates with the administrator of Magdeburg, who places himself under the protection of Sweden.</p> | |

J U L Y, 1630.

| SWEDISH ARMIES | IMPERIAL ARMIES |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| in other Parts, &c. | in other Parts, &c. |

The chancellor Oxenstiern commandeth a separate body in Polish Prussia, to watch the countenance of the Poles, and the king's new friends in those parts; whilst Lesley and Ruthven form a second camp near Stralsund, casting an eye of observation alternately towards the islands of Rugen and Usedom on the one side, and the duchy of Mecklenberg on the other.

The administrator of Magdeburg sent to oppose Tilly in that duchy.

Bauditzen and Hepburn act in Outer Pomerania with 8000 men.

Wallstein, then expecting his revocation, lived privately at Memmingen, near Ratibon, to watch the motions of the dyet, and divert the disgrace that impended over him.

Tilly employed in reducing the land-gravate of Hesse, and securing his own grants of possessions in Westphalia and Lower Saxony.

Torquato de Conti had Pomerania, and the of the duchy of Meck

30,000 veteran Imperial employed at this time of Mantua, under the of Colallo, Aldringer,

The dyet of Ratibon.

8000 men stationed at Dessau-bridge, to prevent the king from marching to Magdeburg.

AUGUST 1630.

| GUSTAVUS. | TORQUATO DE CONTI. |
|--|---|
| 1—3. Commanded parties abroad. | |
| 6. Pass of Stolp secured. | |
| 9. Publishes a second manifesto. | |
| Fortifies Stetin, and fixes a camp there under Gustavus Horn. | |
| Offers Torquato battle. | } Remains inactive. |
| 15. Conceives some designs against Gartz and Grieffenhagen. Sends Horn to blockade Landsberg. | |
| Resolves first to clear Pomerania and the County of Mecklenberg. | Quits his last camp and retires to Gartz: then to Stolp. |
| The plague rages at Stetin. | Marches at the head of 3000 men, to throw succours into the town of Wolgast, but is defeated. |
| Takes Wolgast town and castle. | |
| 20. Appoints a solemn fast. | |
| Receives a reinforcement of 3000 men from Livonia. | |
| Fits up Wolgast castle for his queen. | |
| Prepares an invasion into Mecklenberg, by taking the important passes of Tribesee, Gripnitz, and Trepto. | |
| It was in this month that the king fell into Aligheri's ambuscade. | |
| Anstruther, as some conjecture, pronounces his harangue at Vienna. | 31. Breaks up his camp at Stolp, and intrenches once more near Anclam. |

AUGUST 1630.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---|--|
| Oxenstiern commands in Prussia, near Brunberg. | Wallstein remains inactive in Suabia near Ratibon. |
| Lesley and Ruthven take preparatory measures to facilitate the king's irruption into Mecklenberg. | Tilly continues to attempt the reduction of Lower Saxony. |
| Christian-William, administrator of Magdeburg, opposes Tilly. | The Duke de Savelli defends the duchy of Mecklenberg. |
| | Pappenheim blockades Magdeburg. |
| 15. The Swedes attempt to surprize Landberg in vain. | 10. The Electors write to Gustavus. |
| 18. Marvellous escape of 700 Scots, who take Rugenwald by surprize. | 18. The Emperor writes to him. |
| | Tieffenbach and Goetz conduct two separate armies in Silesia and Lufatia, and Balthazar di Marradas commands a third in Bohemia. |
| | The dyet of Ratibon continues. |

GUSTAVUS.

STUDU TO DE
SUNT

1. The king observes a solemn fast, it being Friday.

—Reviews his troops, and pays those lately arrived.

Takes Griffenberg and Golnau.

6. Leave Stetin, and prepares to invade Mecklenberg.

Sends assistance into Lower Saxony, which land the 25th near Lubec, and join Francis-Charles, Duke of

...holic electors.
...1000 men to re-
...chlenberg.
...and takes Bart
...Gustav remains
...XIII, and
...fast.

16. Advances to Ribnitz and forms a camp there, having taken the town.

18. Dissolves the allegiance of Walstein's new Subjects by two proclamations.

Detaches Banier to the frontiers of Mecklenberg near Pomerania, and orders Bauditzen to invest Colbergen.

Returns to Stralsund to indite proper letters to all his friends and enemies.

1. Aligheri, a deserter from the Swedes, attacks the king's lines.

2. Makes another attempt.

4. Imperialists ruin Passevalk and Uckermond, and then leave them.

7. Retake them, and commit great outrage.

14. circa. Lose 1000 men near Gartz.

Torquato observes the motions of Horn at Stetin.

SEPTEMBER 1630.

S W I S S A R M I E S I M P E R I A L A R M I E S
in other Parts, &c.

Oxenstiern continues in his old situation near Brunsberg.

The Duke of Saxe-Lawenberg [Francis-Charles] and the Swedish reinforcements act in Lower Saxony, and take Boitzenburg, Lawenberg, and Nyehausen.

4. Bauditz and Kniphafen form the blockade of Colbergen.

Bauditz reinforces him, having taken Piritz.

Banier commands an army on the frontiers of Mechlenberg next to Pomerania.

Aldringer, Galas, and Colalto recalled, with an army of 30,000 men from Mantua.

Colonel Reynacher opposes Saxe-Lawenberg.

Perpetual rencounters in the duchy of Magdeburg, between the Imperialists and administrator.

Tilly still continues his operations and on the 11th of September he

The duke de Saxe-Lawenberg's troops are defeated at Lawenberg.

Pappenheim takes Francis-Charles, duke of Saxe-Lawenberg prisoner at Ratzburg-castle.

—Reduces Allerleben to capitulate.

OCTOBER 1630.

GUSTAVUS.

Besieges Rostoch, but converts the sieg into a blockade.

—Clears the whole sea-coast with his fleet.

—Advances towards Wismar.

—Beats the duke de Savelli.

[Here, say some, he first exhibited the brigade or column.]

King writes to Charles I. the letter not extant.

11. Returns to Stralsund.

Camerarius pronounces a speech of the relating at the Hague.

at Stralsund.—Makes
returns again to Stralsund.

31. Writes to the emperor.

TORQUATO DE
CONTI.

Imperialists convey 4000 fresh troops into Rostoch, with considerable loss.

Torquato sends Holk's and Butler's regiments to reinforce Savelli.

A convoy of four regiments of Walsteiners defeated.

OCTOBER 1630.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---|--|
| <p>Bauditzen and Hepburn form an army of 8000 men near Rugenwald, in Back Pomerania: take Scheifelbein, and enter the Marche.</p> <p>4. Knipphausen carries on the blockade of Colbergen.</p> | <p>The duke de Savelli opposes Gustavus in the duchy of Mechlenberg.</p> <p>3. Col. Denhoff defeated near Stetin by the Imperialists.</p> <p>Ossa and Montecuculi command in Suabia.</p> |
| <p>Oxenstiern continues in the neighbourhood of Elbingen to watch the Poles.</p> | <p>Göetz and Tieffenthaler command in Lufatia.—</p> |
| <p>Banier succeeds the king in the duchy of Mechlenberg, as commander in chief.—Publishes an edict.</p> | <p>—Don Baltazar command in the duchy of Cleve.</p> |
| <p>The administrator of Magdeburg acts in that duchy.</p> | <p>—Pappenheim commands in the duchy of Pomerania.</p> |
| <p>The administrator of Wirtemberg in Suabia.</p> | |

NOVEMBER 1630.

GUSTAVUS.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

Attempts fruitlessly to throw a reinforcement into Colberg.

—Detaches 10,000 men to raise the siege.

5. Imperial mandate published against Gustavus.

12. Sends Falkenberg to defend Magdeburg.

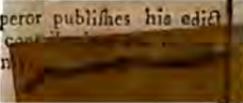
—Marches as far as Griffenberg to join Horn, and fight the Imperialists.

20. Returns to Stetin.

—Continues there.

S
V
E
i

IMPERIAL ARMIES
in other Parts, &c.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>6 or 8. Monro takes Scheiffelbein.</p> <p>Kniphaußen turns the blockade of Colberg into a siege.</p> <p>Rosloch still blockaded by Todt.</p> <p>13. The strange battle of Colbergen between Kniphaußen and Montecuculi.</p> <p>•</p> <p>A great fire at Colbergen.</p> <p>Stations of troops in distant provinces, as in last month.</p> <p>16. A dreadful tempest at Magdeburg.</p> | <p>3. The dyet at Ratibon concludes.</p> <p>9. The emperor publishes his edict concerning  ting the army.</p> <p>—The same on the Imperial side, only that Montecuculi served in Prussia.</p> |
|---|--|

— DECEMBER 1630.

| GUSTAVUS. | TORQUATO DE CONTI. |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Continues still at Stetin.</p> <p>Writes to the magistracy of Lubec.</p> <p>—Makes a short excursion into the duchy of Mecklenberg.</p> <p>—Summons all his troops for some great expedition: reviews them, and pays off all arrears.</p> | <p>—Remains on the defensive. beseeching Tilly to send him supplies.</p> |
| <p>12. Finishes the fortifications of Stetin.</p> | <p>—Recalled.</p> <p>ANNIBAL COUNT DE SCHOMBERG commands.</p> <p>—Incamps under Gartz and Griffenhagen.</p> |
| <p>23. Invests Griffenhagen.</p> <p>24. Takes it by storm.</p> <p>27. Marches to besiege Gartz.</p> <p>28. Takes fort Morwitz.</p> <p>29. Gartz evacuated: And the Imperial army decamps.</p> | <p>The Imperialists fly to Custrin, and thence to Francfort, burning the bridge over the Oder; their whole army saved by the elector of Brandenburg's giving it entrance into Custrin.</p> |

SWEDISH ARMIES
in other Parts, &c.

A sea-fight between the Swedes and the Imperialists.—15 large ships under Gabriel le Roy, and 9 Swedish men of war.—Swedes victorious.

The elector of Brandenburg publishes a manifesto against the cruelties and depopulations of the Imperialists.

IMPERIAL ARMIES
in other Parts, &c.

The Duke de Savelli opposes the Swedes in the duchy of Mecklenberg.

The Imperialists savage and destroy all Pomerania.

Tilly writes to the administrator of Magdeburg.

GUSTAVUS.

G.

The king denied entrance into Cufrin, and thereby lost the power of saving Magdeburg.

By the ... reserves Spar's, young Walden's, Guetz's, and the old Saxon regiment.

—Takes Köeningberg.

8. Advances to Lubus, within four miles of Francfort.

—Takes Legnitz-castle and Piritz, and secures all except Landsberg between the Warta and the Oder.

The winter extremely severe.

13. Treaty of Bernwalt signed between Sweden and France.

—Represents his bad situation to Tilly.

TILLY.

The king publishes twenty-two new prayers.

18. Reviews his army at Nam, which consisted of 16,000 men.

24. Advances to Francfort on the Oder.

26. Posts Horn at Köeningberg to observe Tilly's motions.

—Grants kind protection to the inhabitants of the New Marche.

—Gives over all thoughts against Landsberg: And taking the advantage of a severe frost, enters Mecklenberg.

S W

IMPERIAL ARMIES
in other Parts, &c.

Horn

Don Baltazar commands in Bohemia ;
Göetz, and Tieffenbach in Silesia ;
Savelli, in the duchy of Mechlen-
berg ; Ossa, in Suabia and Alsatia ;
and Pappenheim, in Lower Saxony.

3. Lesley takes Löcknitz.

15. Horn, with a separate army, ob-
serves Tilly near the frontiers of Si-
lesia.

Count de Franco

Colonel Hatzfeld murdered.

—Recalled towards the end of the
month, and posted in the New
Marche.

| GUSTAVUS. | TILLY. |
|--|---|
| <p>4. Sets out at the head of 16,000 men, on a second expedition into Mecklenberg.</p> | |
| <p>Takes New Brandenburg, and Cemptno.</p> | |
| <p>—Proposes terms to the inhabitants of the district round Stargard.</p> | |
| <p>Garrison of Trepto dislodged.</p> | |
| <p>14. Damin besieged.</p> | <p>The duke de Savelli, governor of Damin, accused by Tilly.</p> |
| <p>Löitch taken. Kniphausen's army joins the king.</p> | <p>Tilly proposes to stop the king's journey into Mecklenberg, but desists.</p> |
| <p>The king detaches Banier to take Loczin.</p> | |
| <p>—Incamps his troops between that and Trepto.</p> | |
| <p>Malchin surprized.</p> | |
| <p>Fridland and Westrow taken.</p> | |
| <p>[Gustavus in eight months renders himself master of eighty cities, castles, and fortresses in Pomerania and Mecklenberg.]</p> | |
| <p>His Majesty receives some succours from Scotland; withdraws his garrisons from the isle of Rugen; is reinforced by some of Oxenstern's army, and by the troops that invested Colberg.</p> | <p>—Advances from Francfort upon the Oder towards Mecklenberg.</p> |
| <p>—Being in expectation of Tilly, he places Banier at Damin, Kniphausen at New Brandenburg, Count Ortenberg at Trepto, Horn at Fridland, and himself at the pass of Passewalk, to guard the Oder and Pomerania.</p> | <p>—Passes by the king's lines, but dares not attack them.</p> |
| <p>—Incamps between New Angermond and Freywald.</p> | <p>Bernstein makes an unsuccessful camifado on Templin.</p> |

FEBRUARY 1630-1.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|--|--|
| The shingrave commands in Mecklenberg. | Pappenheim acts in Lower Saxony. |
| Oxenstiern in Prussia. | Other imperial armies stationed as before. |
| 3. Dyet at Leipste begins; | |
| All Back. Pomerania conquered. | |

GUSTAVUS.

1. Articles signed with the Marquis of Hamilton.

Enters Colberg to the sword.

Gustavus adds twenty new edicts, concerning plunder, and extortion, &c. to his military code.

9. Takes New Brandenburg by storm, with an army of 22,000 men.

—Arrests the garrison of Colberg, by way of reprisal.

—His great cruelty.

—Dismantles it.

—Incamps between Treplo and Damin.

—Enters Fridland, and attempts Treplo in vain.

—Invents brigades in his camp at Schwet. Memoir, part II. 25.

—Advances to Damin, and despairs of taking it.

—Returns to Reppin.

18. Crosses the Warta to observe Landsberg.

—Attempts fruitlessly to destroy the king's fine bridge across the Oder.

—Constructs a famous bridge over the Oder at Schwet.

—Retires beyond Francfort on the Oder, from whence he came, say some; others alledge, he went back to Reppin.

Zednick taken.

—Orders a garrison of 7000 men into Francfort.

25. The king determines to besiege Francfort.

—And 5000 into Landsberg.

27. Crosses the Oder, and continues his march.

—Draws the garrisons from Trewen-Brietzen and Munchenberg.

—Fears to invest Damin.

—Forms designs against Magdeburg.

MARCH 1630-1.

SWEDISH ARMIES

in other Parts,

IMPERIAL ARMIES

in other Parts, &c.

2. Colbergen surrenders, after five months siege, to Colonel Todt.

9. Horn retires to his master near Schwet.

New Brandenburg is taken.

The Swedes defeat a body of Croats near Munchenberg.

18. Remonstrance and conclusions sent to the emperor from the dyet of Leipzig.

24.—And to the Catholic electors.

A convention of the states of Pomerania.

25. Horn ordered to watch the Imperialists on the side of Silesia.

Don Baltazar, Montecuculi, Goetz, Tieffenbach, command in Bohemia and the annexed provinces. Ossa, in Suabia and Alfatia.

Pappenheim employed in the duchy of Magdeburg.

A P R I L, 1631.

| G U S T A V U S. | T I L L Y. | |
|--|--|--|
| 1. Arrives at Lubus. | The Francfort garrison, consisting of 7000 men, escape, part of them into Silesia. | |
| 2. Forms his approaches round Francfort. | | |
| —Takes the town by storm, and kills 3000 men.—Old Lesley made governor. | | |
| —Sends 4000 men towards Landberg. | | |
| 4. Gustavus writes to the confederators at Leipzig, and the elector of Saxony appoints a thanksgiving. | | |
| 5. Follows the Landberg detachment with the gros of his army. | 12. Tilly invests Magdeburg in form. | |
| —Sends the rhingrave and Bauditz: into Silesia. | | |
| The town of Landberg surrenders after eight days siege; and thus Pomerania and Mechlenberg are cleared, and a passage opened into Silesia. | | |
| 18. The garrison marches away. The king returns to Francfort upon the Oder, negotiating, by means of couriers, about Spandau, which he obtains afterwards. | | |
| The States-general subscribe to Gustavus about 5000 l. per month. | | |
| | | 21. Takes a strong fortress. |
| | | —Alarmed needlessly at Gustavus's coming. |
| The king garrisons Francfort, Crossen, and Landsberg. | | |
| | | 29. Farenbach, an Imperial colonel and engineer, performs wonders. |

A P R I L, 1631.

S W E D I S H A R M I E S
in other Parts, &c.

The rhingrave and Bauditzen command in Silcfia. Take Croffen the 16th.

9. Treaty between France and the elector of Tryers.

15. A detachment of Swedes beaten between Landsberg and Schieffelbein.

16. The dyet of Leipzig breaks up, it being Palm Sunday.

I M P E R I A L A R M I E S
in other Parts, &c.

The administrator of Wirtemberg, [Duke Julius] and the Protestants, form an union in Suabia, and levy troops.

Don Balthazar, Tierenbach, Montconcuig, and Dhona act in Silefia, &c. against Bauditzen and the rhingrave.

18. Landsberg evacuated.

The Imperialists attempt Croffen in Silefia.

The emperor publishes an edict for raising new taxes.—Excises meat.

M A. Y., 1631.

| G U S T A V U S. | T I L L Y. |
|---|---|
| 1. Detaches from Furstenwald near Francfort 10,000 infantry, and 80 troops of cavalry towards Berlin. | |
| —Sends count Ortenburg to demand Spandau and Custrin. | |
| 2. Dispatches Horn on the same errand. | |
| 3. Has an interview with the elector in Copnick-grove. | |
| —Obtains Spandau only for a month. | |
| —Enters Berlin. | |
| A treaty of confederation between France and Bavaria. | |
| —The king goes to Potsdam. | |
| —Lies in his camp at or near Potsdam the remaining part of this month. | |
| 6. Sollicits a confederacy with the elector of Saxony in vain. | |
| —Enters Berlin. | |
| 10. Hears that Magdeburg is taken. | 10. Takes Magdeburg by storm ; |
| —Incamps at Potsdam to intercept Tilly's retreat. | burns the city and destroys the inhabitants. |
| —Takes Old Brandenburg and Ratenu. | —Breaks Dessau-bridge over precipitately. |
| —Views the country near Magdeburg. | 13. Makes his public entrance into Magdeburg. |
| —Retakes Werben and Borg near Jericho-monastery. | —Stays thereabouts many days. |
| 23. Escapes an ambush of Pappenheim. | —Removes from Magdeburg, and crosses the forest of Hartz. |

M A Y, 1631:

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|--|---|
| <p>Oxenstiern commands in Prussia.</p> <p>Horn in Silesia, reinforced by the king.</p> | <p>The Imperial commanders stationed as in the two preceding months.</p> |
| <p>3. A treaty of confederation and alliance, for eight years, between Franck and Bavaria.</p> | |
| | <p>14. An Imperial ban published against the Leipsic confederators.</p> <p>Pappenheim attempts to secure Havelberg.</p> |

JUNE, 1631.

| GUSTAVUS. | TILLY. |
|---|---|
| 1. Takes Guterboch, to secure the two bridges over the Elb, namely, Dessau and Wittemberg. | —At Allefleben treats with the princes of the house of Saxony. |
| 5. Reinstates the dukes of Mechlenberg. | —Has a design on Erfurt. |
| 8. Re-delivers Spandau, with great reluctance. | |
| 11. Obtains it by a new treaty of alliance. —Receives four regiments from his army in Prussia, and some new levies from Brandenburg. —Sends Oxenstiern a reinforcement of 4000 men. | |
| 12. Returns by water to Stetin. Gives audience to the Muscovite ambassador the 15th. Proposes to assist at the siege of Gripfswald. | 13. Advances to Weymar. 14. Crosses the Unstrut. 15. At Oldfleben. |
| —Publishes his apology concerning Magdeburg. | —Goes to Mulhausen; has a design on the landgraviate of Hesse Cassel. |
| Anstruther pronounces his harangue to the emperor. | —Sends Pappenheim to secure Havelberg; who afterwards raises contributions at Eisleben. —Continues in these parts all the month. |
| 29. Gustavus returns from Stetin to Berlin. | 28. Proposes to march and attack Gustavus, but is dismayed by Pappenheim's and Mansfelt's ill successes. |
| Bauditzen and Dewbatel cross the Elb, by fording, with 4000 horse and dragoons, and take Tangermond sword in hand. | |

JUNE, 1631.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---|--|
| Horn commands the Swedish army in Sileſia. | The Imperial generals in their laſt mentioned poſts. |
| 16. Gripfwald capitulates to Todt, after a blockade and ſiege of eleven months. | The Imperialiſts attempt Croſſen in vain. |
| 17. Two dukes of Mechlenberg command in their duchies. | |

J U L Y, 1631.

| G U S T A V U S. | T I L L Y. |
|---|--|
| <p>—Defeats Pappenheim near Magdeburg, and takes Stendal.</p> | <p>Pappenheim sends for Tilly.</p> |
| <p>9. Banier takes Havelberg, sword in hand.</p> | |
| <p>The king incamps most judiciously at Werben.</p> | <p>Tilly, who had intended to make an irruption into Hesse Cassel, obliged to return.</p> |
| <p>12. Concludes a treaty with the landgrave of Hesse Cassel.</p> | |
| <p>17. Gives Bernstein a camifado, and ruins four of Pappenheim's best regiments.</p> | <p>17. Advances to Wolmerstadt in the diocesse of Magdeburg.</p> |
| <p>—Incamps at Werben.</p> | |
| <p>—Receives a visit from the landgrave of Hesse and duke Bernard, with a tender of their services.</p> | <p>19, 20. Reviews his army.</p> |
| <p>21. Recals the garrison of Tangermond.</p> | <p>21. Arrives at Tangermond, forms a plot to fire the king's camp and powder-waggons.</p> |
| <p>—Discovers Tilly's plot, and turns it to advantage.</p> | |
| <p>23, 24. Several skirmishes.</p> | |
| <p>25. Gustavus repulses Tilly.</p> | <p>25. Attacks the king's lines.</p> |
| <p>26—30. Continues on the defensive in his excellent camp at Werben.</p> | <p>26—30. Remains quiet at some distance, namely, about Mulhausen.</p> |
| <p>—Writes a letter of thanks to the Magdeburgers.</p> | |

J U L Y, 1631.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|--|--|
| <p>16. The marquis of Hamilton falls from Yarmouth.</p> <p>18. Duke Bernard acts in the landgraviate of Hesse Cassel.</p> <p>31. The marquis of Hamilton lands at Wolgast, with 6000 English forces.</p> | <p>Furstenberg, with 18,000 men (partly the Mantuan army) forces the administrator of Wirtemberg to renounce the Leipzig conclusions.</p> <p>12. Fugger and Furstenberg, with part of the Italian army, invade the landgraviate of Hesse Cassel.</p> <p>—Recalled to join Tilly.</p> <p>Tieffenbach commands in Silesia.</p> |

AUGUST 1631.

| GUSTAVUS. | TILLY. |
|--|--|
| <p>—Remains at Werben.</p> | <p>—In the neighbourhood of Werben.</p> |
| <p>12. Signs a treaty with the landgrave of Hesse Cassel.</p> | <p>10. Dislodges, and moves towards Saxony.</p> |
| <p>Queen of Sweden lands at Wolgast, with 8000 men.</p> | |
| <p>15. The king sends his forces on various destinations, and leaves Bauditzen with the standing camp at Werben.</p> | |
| <p>—Proposes to form two other camps, one at Ratenau, and another at Old Brandenburg.</p> | <p>16. Joined by Furstenberg, with 18,000 men, near Mansfeld.</p> |
| | <p>—Summons the elector of Saxony to enter into new engagements, and demands a passage over Wittemberg-bridge.</p> |
| <p>—Receives pressing letters from the elector of Saxony.</p> | <p>26. Takes Mersberg.</p> |
| | <p>—Pillages Naumburg and Zeitz.</p> |
| <p>29. Advances with part of his army to Ratenau, whilst the main body reaches Old Brandenburg.</p> | <p>29. Summons Leipzig.</p> |
| <p>30. Marches towards Saxony.</p> | |
| <p>31. Arrives at Coswick, where Arnheim confers with him.</p> | |

AUGUST 1631:

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---|--|
| <p>10. circa. The English joined by 4000 Swedes, newly landed.</p> <p>Horn commands in Silesia, and Todt in the duchy of Mechlenberg.</p> <p>20. The elector of Saxony reviews his army.</p> <p>The landgrave of Hesse Cassel acts in his own country.</p> <p>The elector of Saxony incamps at Torgau to defend the banks of the Elbe. His whole army amounts to 20,000 men.</p> <p>—Prevents Furstenberg from passing the river.</p> | <p>21. Pappenheim ravages Misnia.</p> |

S E P T E M B E R 1631.

| G U S T A V U S. | T I L L Y. |
|--|--|
| 1. Obliges the elector of Saxony, whom Arnheim represented, to sign a treaty. | 1. Ravages the country about Leipfic. |
| 3. Allowed to pass the Elb at Wittemberg-bridge. | 3. Invests it with 40,000 men. |
| 4. Meets the Saxon army and some Brandenburg troops at Dieben. | 5. The town capitulates. |
| 5. Reviews the combined army. | 6. Tilly invites the king to battle by letter. |
| 6. Deliberates and halts on Tilly's taking Leipfic. | 7. Defeated at Leipfic, and flies to Halle. |
| 7. Marches and fights the battle of Leipfic. | 9.—To Aschersleben, and writes to Aldringer, and thence to Halberstadt; 80 English miles. |
| 8. Invests that city. | —Publishes monitorial letters to recal his dispersed troops. |
| 9. Pursues the Imperialists to Merzburg, and takes it. —Dispatches his army in several corps to pursue the enemy. | |
| 11. Takes Halle and Mersburg. | |
| 13. Writes to Charles I. on the victory of Leipfic. | 13. Leaves Halberstadt. |
| 14. Collects his forces. | |
| 16. Begins his journey, and marches along the Unstrut. | |
| 17. Lies at Great Someren. | 17. Reaches Alvede, 15 miles. |
| 18. Takes Erfurt. —Settles the affairs of Thuringia. —Sends for Oxenstiern out of Pomerania. | 25. Arrives at Corvey, and crosses the Weser. Receives 5000 troops from Cologne. |
| 26. Advances to Arnstadt. | 26. Lies at Warburg. —Points his course between Waldec and Hesse, and arrives near Fulda. |
| 27. Reaches Ilmenau; divides his forces. | |
| 28. Crosses the Thuringian forest. | |
| 29. Lies at Schleüßing. | |
| 30. Besieges Kœniginshofen. —Frightens the Imperial commissaries from Francfort on the Mayne. | 30. Advances to Fritzlar in Hesse Cassel. |

| S W E D I S H A R M I E S in other Parts, &c. | I M P E R I A L A R M I E S in other Parts, &c. |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Elector of Saxony lies with 16,000 men near Torgau.</p> <p>2. The English troops arrive at Stetin.</p> <p>3. The landgrave of Hesse returns home from the king to carry on the war, taking duke Bernard with him.</p> <p>—Clears the abbacy of Hirschfeld.</p> | <p>Grossfelt and Boninghausen act in Westphalia and Lower Saxony, against the duke of Lunenburg, arch bishop of Bremen, and the landgrave of Hesse Cassel's troops.</p> <p>Aldringer and Fugger oppose the landgrave.</p> |
| <p>12. The elector of Saxony invests Leiptic.</p> <p>13. Receives its capitulation, and reduces Misnia.</p> <p>Banier sent to oppose Pappenheim in the diocese of Magdeburg.</p> <p>—Blockades Mansfeld in that town.</p> <p>The landgrave of Hesse wages war fortunately in the diocese of Paderborn, and the abbacy of Fulda, &c.</p> | <p>15. Hover with their troops about Erfurt; retire.</p> <p>The duke of Lorraine marches to join Tilly.</p> <p>Tieffenbach and Goëtz threaten to invade Saxony.</p> <p>—Quit Lusatia for private reasons.</p> |
| <p>15. The landgrave of Hesse takes Fritzlar.</p> <p>26. Bauditzzen marches a part of the king's royal army by another road through the Thuringian forest.</p> <p>27. Horn, with another detachment, frightens the imperial armies from Eysenach.</p> <p>—The elector of Saxony, in conjunction with Hamilton's forces, invades Lusatia.</p> <p>29. Horn takes Gotha.</p> <p>30.—Returns to the king.</p> | <p>28. Aldringer near Eysenach.</p> <p>30. Some Croats alarm Dresden.</p> |

OCTOBER 1631.

| G U S T A V U S. | T I L L Y. |
|--|--|
| 1. Takes Schweinfurt. | |
| 2. Makes his entrance. | 2. Removes from Fritzlar. |
| 3. Dispatches circular letters to the bishopric of Bamberg and parts adjacent. | 3. Ravages some towns in the landgraviate of Hesse Cassel. |
| 4. Forces the bishop of Wurtzburg to make his escape. | 4. Joined by Aldringer. |
| —Invests Wurtzburg. | |
| 5. Makes himself master thereof. | |
| 5—8. Besieges Marienberg-castle, and takes it by storm. | 6. Reviews his army at Fulda. |
| 8—14. Dispatches his army in parties to make conquests in the dioceses of Wurtzburg and Bamberg. | 10. Reaches Aschaffenberg; confers with the duke of Lorrain. |
| 15. Wertheim taken. | —Sends Aldringer to join the Lorrainers. |
| 16. The king gives a camifado to three regiments of Tilly. | 16. Detaches 3000 men towards Wertheim, whom the king defeats. |
| 17—20. Visits his troops at their various stations. | 17. Joined by the Lorrain army. |
| | 18. Advances towards the Higher Palatinate. |
| | 20. Lies about Darmstadt. |
| 24. Commanded parties abroad, &c. which surprize Rotenberg, Bischofsheim, and Mergentheim. | 21. Receives a repulse near Rotenberg. |
| | 22. Takes Babenhauseu. |
| | 23. Sollicits the city of Francfort. |
| 26. Gustavus publishes a second manifesto. | —Marches into the Bergstrafs. |
| —Doubts whether he shall march to Nurenberg or Francfort on the Mayne. | 30. Advances again towards the Higher Palatinate, and continues thereabouts. |

OCTOBER 1631.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|--|---|
| The elector of Saxony hears Paradeisser's proposals of accommodation with the emperor, through the interposition of Cadretta, the Spanish ambassador. | Goëtz ravages Lower Lusatia, and Tieffenbach the Upper, and conquer both provinces. |
| Horn stays with the king all this month. | —They retreat, by orders from Vienna. |
| Lesley, and the English under Hamilton, act in Lusatia and Silesia. | 4. The Lorrainers pass the Rhyne. |
| .. | Gronsfelt and Lesley oppose the landgrave of Hesse. |
| 7. Arnheim reduces Lower Lusatia. | The elector of Bavaria puts himself at the head of 20,000 men. |
| The landgrave of Hesse takes Munden. —Enters the diocese of Paderborn. —Afterwards carries the war into Westphalia, and then marches to join Gustavus. | |
| 16. Rostoch surrenders to General Todt. | |
| Banier besieges Magdeburg; Hamilton and the English then with him. | |
| 18. Vismond besieges Halberstadt in vain; joins Mansfeldt at Magdeburg. | |
| 20. Arnheim reduces Upper Lusatia. | |
| | |
| 25. The elector and Arnheim enter Bohemia; take Tetschin and Starahora, joined by old count Thurn. | Don Baltazar di Marradas commands against Arnheim, &c. |
| | 28. The revocation of Walsstein agitated at Vienna. |
| | Mansfeldt commands in the dioceses of Halberstadt and Magdeburg. |
| | The Croats attack Old Dresden, but repulsed. |

NOVEMBER 1631.

| G U S T A V U S. | T I L L Y. |
|---|---|
| 1. Hanau taken by surprize. | 2. Retires into Franconia, and storms Mergentheim. —Proposes to rejoin the Lorrainers. |
| 5, 6. The king passes backwards and forwards to Oxenfurt. —Ill of a fever. Leaves Horn in Franconia. | 5, 6. Forms a design of taking Oxenfurt sword in hand, but without success. |
| 7, 8. Advances towards Francfort. | 7, 8, 9. Reduces several towns in his way to Nurenberg. |
| 10—13. Takes Steinheim, Procdelen, Miltenberg, &c. in passing along. | 13. Orders Offa to take Rotenberg. |
| 14. Crosses the Mayne at Aschaffenberg. | 14, 15. Makes himself master of Weinheim, Guntzenhausen, Weisfenburg, and Wilsburg-castle. |
| 15. Enters Hanau. Obtains Ruseheim from the landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt. | |
| 16. Lies at Offenbach. —Makes his public entry into Francfort. | 16. Ravages the margraviate of Anspach. |
| 19. Takes Hoëchst. | 17. Advances to Schwabach. |
| 20. Returns to Francfort. Joined by the landgrave of Hesse Cassel with 10,000 men. | 18. Invests Nurenberg. |
| 22. Retires to Hoëchst to perform his thanksgivings in private for taking Francfort. | |
| 23. Forms a league with the counts of Veteravia. | 23. Raises the siege. |
| 25—27. His actions near the Rhingau and near Bingen. | 24, 25. Lies two nights at Rott, where his powder waggons blow up. |
| | 26. Puts his army into garrison and winter-cantonment; one part in Bavaria, and one in the Higher Palatinate. |
| 29. The army returns to Francfort. | 28, &c. Goes to Donawert. |

NOVEMBER 1631.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Arnheim summons Prague.</p> <p>5, 6. Horn with a separate army in the diocese of Wurtzburg, to observe Tilly.—Aldringer and the duke of Lorrain continue here the whole month.</p> <p>The landgrave of Hesse sent with his own army of 10,000 men to disturb the siege of Nuremberg.</p> <p>8. The elector of Saxony makes his entrance into Prague. Count Thurn publishes a general protection in Gustavus's name.</p> <p>15. Banier sent about this time to take the command in the diocese of Magdeburg; with him Hamilton acts, and the English.—They invest Magdeburg for six weeks.</p> <p>28. Arnheim and Thurn beat four imperial generals at the battle of Limburg.</p> | <p>Don Baltazar, Tieffenbach, Galas, and Goëtz act against Arnheim and count Thurn.</p> <p>Osja joins Tilly, and goes with him towards Bavaria.</p> <p>The duke of Bavaria appointed in effect generalissimo over the army of the league.</p> <p>—The Lorrainers forced to retire across the Rhyne.</p> |

DECEMBER 1631.

| GUSTAVUS. | TILLY. |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Marches in order to invest Heidelberg.</p> <p>2, 3. Takes several towns in the Bergstrafs.</p> <p>4. Besieges Oppenheim fort, changing his design against Heidelberg.</p> <p>7. Passes the Rhyne, and engages the Spaniards.</p> <p>8. Oppenheim town and fort surrender.</p> <p>9. The winter begins to be extremely severe.</p> <p>10. The king besieges Mentz.</p> | <p>2. Meets the elector of Bavaria, having reposed his army in winter-quarters.</p> <p>4. Takes Kitzingen. —Goes to Nordlingen, and there remains inactive. —Appoints Cratz to be velt-maréchal in the Upper Palatinate.</p> |
| <p>13. Mentz capitulates.</p> <p>14. Gustavus makes his public entrance, it being his birth-day [say some.]</p> | <p>12. The elector of Bavaria summons a dyet at Ingolstadt. —Sends an ambassador to the emperor, and another to the king of Sweden.</p> |
| <p>16. A public thanksgiving.</p> <p>18. The king surprizes Fridberg.</p> <p>22—28. The Spaniards evacuate several towns in the Palatinate. The city of Spires accords with the king, following the example of Wormes. Gustavus hears proposals from the Bavarian minister. —Erects a column on passing the Rhyne.</p> | |

SWEDISH ARMIES
in other Parts, &c.

IMPERIAL ARMIES
in other Parts, &c.

3. Arnheim and Thurn take Egra; invest Budweis fruitlessly.

4. Horn takes Kitzingen,

..

10. and Weinheim; keeping the field all the month, and making advantage of Tilly's retiring into quarters.

12. Takes Gebfattel.

13. Arnheim and the elector return to Dresden, which displeases Gustavus, who wanted them to keep the field.

16. Horn takes Mergentheim; he blockades Rotenberg and takes it. —Marches into Suabia.

20. Besieges Hailbron and takes it.

21. The landgrave of Hesse besieges and takes Koenigstein-castle; then retires with his army into his own territories.

—Enters the abbacy of Fulda.

24. Magdeburg proposes to capitulate. Banier and Hamilton disagree about retreating.

26. The rhingrave commands on the Moselle, and defeats the Spaniards in various rencounters, particularly near Frankendale.

Horn returns into Franconia.

30. Takes Guntzenhausen.

Col. Lohausen, after a long siege, takes Lower Saxony.

The Spaniards in Mecklenberg clear their

take Mergentheim, si. e. Rotenberg, Koenigstein, Mergentheim, Landau,

Aldringer takes the field to relieve Rotenberg, but comes too late; he retires to Augsburg.

Pappenheim acts in Lower Saxony.

13. The Imperialists attempt Prague in vain.

Walstein accepts the generalship.

Galas and Baltazar command in Bohemia.

Boninghausen and Mansfelt act in Mecklenberg, against the dukes, Banier, Todt, &c.

The Spaniards forsake many towns in the Palatinate.

Pappenheim raises the siege of Magdeburg.

JANUARY 1631-2.

| GUSTAVUS. | TILLY. |
|---|---|
| Manheim taken by surprize. | |
| 3, 4, 5. Heidelberg and Frankendale blockaded. | 3, &c. Goes to Donawert and Amberg, and forms a scheme of molesting the elector of Saxony, by sending to the Imperialists 10,000 Bavarian recruits. |
| Gustavus negociates with England, France, Holland, the electors Palatine and of Cologne, and the duke of Neuberg. | |
| 10. An armistice concluded for 14 days; the king writes to Horr on the subject. | 10, 11, Returns to Nordlingen, to hinder Gustavus from entering Bavaria through the duchy of Wirtemberg. |
| 11. Advances in the interim to Gelenhausen, to give Pappenheim battle, who had violated the truce. | |
| The Spaniards neglect the convention and pass the Moselle. | 18. Sends some ordnance from Wilfburg-castle to Offa. |
| 19. The French ambassadors annex their subscription to the armistice, or treaty of neutrality. | |
| 20. The king returns to Francfort with his queen. | —Detaches more troops into the Upper Palatinate. |
| 22. Sends the thingrave against the Spaniards. | |
| 24. The armistice expires. | |
| The king dispatches duke Bernard on a separate command, who takes several towns about Mentz. | |
| 29. Protects the trade of Francfort by an edict. | |

JANUARY 1631-2.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---------------------------------------|--|
|---------------------------------------|--|

1. Horn continues near Weinsheim.

2, 3. Reviews his army.

10. Obeys the truce, and visits Iphoven and Nurenberg.

—Joined by duke William of Saxe-Weymar.

Wisnar surrenders to Todt and the duke of Mechlenberg.

—A battle between the garrison and the Swedes.

The archbishop of Bremen appears with 8000 men.

20. The rhingrave takes Kirchberg by assault, and defeats the Spaniards near Castell: Falls afterwards into an ambuscade.

21. Horn returns to Sweinfurt.

25. Prepares to possess Bamberg.

29. Takes Hochstadt.

Duke William of Saxe-Weymar joins Banier and Hamilton in the diocese of Magdeburg.

Aldringer keeps an eye to the city of Augsburg, and prepares to relieve Rotenberg.

7. Pappenheim evacuates Magdeburg; and the marquis of Hamilton repossesses it.

12. Pappenheim quits Wolfenbuttle.

14. The elector of Triers publishes his manifesto with regard to France.

22. Wallstein publishes his placart to invite all deserters and discontented old commanders.

The elector of Bavaria joins Tilly.

Cratz made velt-maréchal under Tilly.

Pappenheim retreats cross the Weser to Hamelen, being pursued by the generals Todt, Lunenberg, William of Weymar, Banier, the landgrave of Hesse Castell, and the archbishop of Bremen.

FEBRUARY 1631-2.

| GUSTAVUS. | TILLY. |
|---|--|
| 1, &c. At Francfort. | |
| 4. Quits it to repel the Spaniards, who had violated the truce. | 2. Sends Cratz to succour Forcheim. |
| 10. The king of Bohemia arrives at Francfort, and Lord Craven. | 8—20. Employs himself in fortifying the banks of the Danube. |
| 11.—The marquis of Hamilton. | |
| His majesty goes to Höchst, where the king of Bohemia finds him. | |
| —That prince regaled splendidly by Gustavus, as likewise a vast number of foreign ministers. | |
| Gustavus sends Oxenstiern ambassador to Saxony, who does great service at the dyet of Torgau. | |
| 16.—Marches to Mentz in order to besiege Creütznach. | |
| 18. Invests Creütznach. | |
| 22. Takes possession thereof. | 20. Goes into the Upper Palatinate. |
| 23. Returns to Francfort. | 23. Prepares himself to attack Horn. |
| 24, &c. Reduces the whole bishopric of Mentz. | 24. Advances to Altdorf. |
| | |
| | |
| | 27. Enters Forcheim. |
| | 28. Advances to Bamberg. |

FEBRUARY 1631-2.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|--|---|
| 1. Horn takes Bamberg—detained by rains and floods. | |
| Marquis of Hamilton sets out to wait on the king at Francfort. | Pappenheim cuts to pieces 1500 new-raised Swedish dragoons near Corvey. |
| Banier and duke William of Weymar take Goslar, Northeim, Göttingen, and Erichberg-castle. | |
| 14. The landgrave of Hesse Cassel retakes Warberg. | 13. Di Marradas recovers part of Bohemia. |
| 20. Horn prepares to invest Forcheim. | |
| Duke Bernard conquers the whole electorate of Mentz. | |
| Palatin-Christian of Birkenfelt levies troops for the king. | |
| Count Hanau takes Drufenheim. | |
| Ulm accepts a Swedish garrison. | |
| 25. Banier and duke William of Weymar receive orders to march to the king on his entering Bavaria. | |
| —Todt supplies their places. | |
| Horn prepares to receive Tilly. | The town of Cologne signs a neutrality with Gustavus. |
| William of Weymar sent to meet Horn, but arrived not. | |

MARCH 1631-2.

| GUSTAVUS. | TILLY. |
|--|---|
| <p>—Receives the account of Horn's defeat. —Assembles his army, in order to be revenged on Tilly.</p> | <p>1. Defeats Horn and enters Bamberg. —Continues about Hasfurt in the bishopric of Bamberg.</p> |
| <p>4. Sets out from Francfort.</p> | |
| <p>6. Advances to Aschaffenberg. 7. To Lohr (thirty miles) halts there. 9. To Warenfelt. 10. To Arnstein. 11. To Tettelbach. 12. To Kitzingen; dispatching Hepburn to Oxenfurt.</p> | <p>12. Calls a council of war at Forcheim. 13. Reviews his troops, and marches into the Upper Palatinate. 15. Advances to Christian-Erlang.</p> |
| <p>16. Marches to Weinheim (his three armies now united) and Dunkelspiel.</p> | <p>16. To Neümarkt, where he continues some days.</p> |
| <p>20. Incamps at Furt.</p> | <p>20. Retreats towards the Danube.</p> |
| <p>21. Makes a visit to Nurenberg. —Hath some rencounters with Tilly's army. —Changes his design and march.</p> | |
| <p>24. Advances to Oetingen and Pleinfelt. —Passes by young Pappenheim in Wilsburg-castle.</p> | |
| <p>26. Takes Kayserheim town and cloister, invests Donawert.</p> | <p>26. Continues about Ingolstadt.</p> |
| <p>27. Takes it by storm.</p> | |
| <p>28. And a castle of the Fuggers.</p> | |
| <p>29. Sends the Palatin Augustus with an army into the duchy of Neuburg; who takes Höchststadt and Lawingen.</p> | |
| <p>30. Banier makes an unsuccessful camifado on Neuburg.</p> | <p>30. Retires into Bavaria.</p> |
| <p>31. The king leaves Donawert.</p> | |

M A R C H 1631-2.

| S W E D I S H A R M I E S in other Parts, &c. | I M P E R I A L A R M I E S in other Parts, &c. |
|---|---|
| 1. Horn retires from Bamberg, and makes a fine retreat, crossing the Mayne. | Wallstein declared generalissimo, enters Bohemia with 20,000 men, not including Di Marradas's army. |
| 2. Cuts two regiments of his pursuers to pieces in retreating to Mergentheim. | Pappenheim takes the field and crosses the Weser, to the eastward side. |
| Oxenstiern left commander in chief in the electorate of Mentz, and the Palatinate. | —Retakes Erichsberg and Eymbeck. |
| 5. Horn retires to Schweinfurt. | —Marches through Hildesheim and Lunenberg. |
| 7. Writes to the king. | |
| 11. Joins him. | |
| 15. Conducts the van-guard to Weinheim.—Stays with his master. | |
| —Duke William of Weymar commands in Horn's absence, in Thuringia, &c. | |
| —The elector of Saxony enters Bohemia, and boasts that his troops amount to 37,900 men. | |
| Tott commands against Pappenheim. | |
| Some recruits land from England. They invest Bixtehude, and take it in three weeks. | |
| Sir Patrick Ruthven made governor of Ulm, and general in Suabia. | |
| General Tott displaced on Salvius's representations. Lesley succeeds him, being wounded, Banditzen is ordered to set out, and take the command.—Mean while Tott still | 31. Count Embden with 10,000 Spaniards crosses the Moselle. He is supported with another army led by Gonfalvo di Cordova. |

A P R I L, 1632.

| G U S T A V U S. | T I L L Y. |
|--|--|
| 1. Advances with his army to Northeim. | 1, 2. Lies incamped near Rayn. |
| 2. Joined there by Duke William of Saxe-Weymar's reinforcements. | |
| 3, 4.—Erects his batteries and bridge in order to cross the Lech. | 3, 4. Spreads his troops along the Lech. |
| 5. The battle of the Lech. | 5. Defeated, and carried off the field of battle, mortally wounded. |
| 6. The king advances into Bavaria. | |
| 7. Points his course to Augsburg. | 6, 7, 8, &c. The Elector of Bavaria takes the command, and flies towards Ingolstadt. |
| 8. Incamps at Lechaufen. | |
| 9. Summons Augsburg. [Treaty signed between France and the elector of Tryers.] | ELECTOR of BAVARIA. |
| 10. Gustavus receives the capitulation of Augsburg. | |
| 11. Settles the government; restores the Lutheran religion. | |
| 14. Makes his public entrance. | |
| 15. Goes to Waho [Aicha] in his way to Ingolstadt. | |
| 16. Invests that town. | |
| 17, 18, 19. Employed in the siege, and repulses a vigorous sally. | 18. Surprizes Ratibon. |
| 20. Overturned by a cannon-ball. | 20. Tilly dies at Ingolstadt. |
| 22. Makes a journey to Neuburg. | |
| 24. Gives over besieging Ingolstadt. | |
| 25. Takes Mosberg. | |
| 29. Goes to Landshut, which Horn and Hepburn besieged. | |

A P R I L, 1632.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---|--|
| <p>7. Oxenstiern, duke Bernard, and the rhingrave oppose the Spaniards, with 15,000 men.</p> <p>Horn detached to pursue Tilly's army, rejoins his master at the siege of Augsburg.</p> <p>13. Luca di Cagno, a Spanish general, intends a carnifado, and is defeated by the rhingrave.</p> <p>20. The queen of Sweden escorted by Oxenstiern to the city of Mentz.</p> <p>21. Col. Horneck surrenders Spiers to the Spaniards.</p> <p>22. The king of Denmark besieges Landshut. The king of Sweden sends an army to blockade the same.</p> | <p>Walstein advances towards the middle of Bohemia; supposed to command 50,000 men.</p> <p>—Crosses the Elbe near Budin; advances to Schiani. Takes Budin and Prague.</p> <p>14. Don Philip de Sylva joins the Spaniards with 3000 men.</p> <p>Pappenheim raises the blockade at Stade, and ruins Lesly's and Monro's regiments.</p> |

M A Y, 1632:

| G U S T A V U S. ... | ELECTOR of BAVARIA. |
|--|---|
| <p>4. Turns back to Mosberg.</p> <p>5. Takes Freiffingen.</p> <p>—Recals duke Bernard from the electorate of Mentz, and sends Horn thither.</p> <p>6. Advances towards Munich.</p> <p>7. Makes his public entrance.</p> <p>9. Reviews his army.</p> <p>—Leaves Hepburn governor of Munich.</p> | |
| <p>16. Quarrels with Sir H. Vane.</p> | |
| <p>20. Advances to Augsburg in order to give Offa battle.</p> | <p>20. Cratz makes an irruption into Bavaria.</p> |
| <p>25. Raifes the siege of Biberach.</p> | |
| <p>27. Returns to Augsburg.</p> | <p>27. Takes Weiffenberg.</p> |

M A Y, 1632.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|--|---|
| The svingrave opposes Don Gonfalso in the electorate of Trier. | Pappenheim attempts to force a passage through Todi's army, but miscarries. |
| Bauditzen takes the command against Pappenheim. | —Goes to Wolfenbuttle. Negotiates about selling Stade to the king of Denmark. |
| 11. Horn arrives at Francfort, to replace duke Bernard. | —Enters the territories of Hesse. |
| | 20. Ossa besieges Biberach. |
| | 21. Spanish generals forced to leave Spires. |
| | 23. Greatly pressed by Oxenfiern's army and the French. |
| | 25. Retreat with difficulty. |
| | 26. Walstein over-reached by Arnheim in a march. Takes Egra. |

J U N E, 1632.

G U S T A V U S.

ELECTOR of BAVARIA.

Leaves Bavaria, and marches to Munich.

—Takes Aichtadt, Dillingen, and Pappenheim-castle.

7. Arrives at Furt.

8, 9. Reviews his army.

10. Makes a visit to Nuremberg.

—Attempts to intercept the duke of Bavaria.

11.—Reaches Lauff.

12.—And Hirschbruch.

—Retakes Sultzbach.

—Seizes the pass of Hartmannshoven.

—Retires to Nuremberg, on hearing Walfstein and the duke of Bavaria were in full march.

19. Regains Nuremberg.

—Incamps there.

—Enters the Upper Palatinate.

5, 6. Takes Sultzbach and Amberg.

10. Advances to join Walfstein, and receives from him a reinforcement of 16,000 men.

13, 14. Returns towards the king.

W A L S T E I N.

4. Takes Prague, and offers Saxony a peace.

16. Having taken Leütmeritz, approaches Egra.

—Enters the Palatinate, in order to join the elector of Bavaria, who had surprized Ratibon.

25. Joins the duke of Bavaria.

26. Both armies advance to Neimarkt. Walfstein leaves the district round Amberg.

27. Rencounter between his troops and Colonel Dewbatel.

28. Advances to Freystadt.

30. Arrives at Schwabach; and confronts the king.

JUNE, 1632.

SWEDISH ARMIES
in other Parts, &c.

IMPERIAL ARMIES
in other Parts, &c.

Duke Bernard left to pursue Offa, detests Hannibal count Hohen Oemst.

Banier left with 8000 men at Augsburg.

Duke William of Weymar left with 12,000 men in Suabia.

10. Arnheim enters Lusatia to oppose Don Baltazar—saves Bautzen.

The administrator of Wirtemberg observes Offa with 8000 men.

Horn detached towards the Upper Palatinate.

17. The rhingrave besieges Coblentz, and takes it the 21st.

21. Besieges Trarbach, and takes it.

[The French army in and near the electorate of Triers.]

25. The elector of Saxony and Arnheim return to Dresden to listen to a negotiation, which Gustavus hinders.

Dewbatel, with 10,000 Swedes and Brandenburgers, enters Silesia.

Arnheim returns with his army, made a very fine and artful

6. Don Baltazar enters Lusatia

14. Ellenbogen in Bohemia surrenders to Holk.

28. Pappenheim offers the Swedes battle.

J U L Y, 1632.

| G U S T A V U S. | W A L S T E I N. |
|--|---|
| <p>4. Removes his camp to Furt.</p> <p>5—10. Common rencounters.</p> <p>11. Oxenstiern begins his march from the electorate of Mentz, to join his master,</p> | <p>4. Intrenches at Furt.</p> <p>Commanded parties abroad.</p> <p>Margraviate of Anspach ravaged,</p> |
| <p>20. The king takes a great convoy of Walstein's.</p> | <p>20. Walstein sends Holk with 10,000 men into Miinia.</p> |
| <p>27. Gains intelligence of the imperial magazines at Freystadt,</p> <p>30. Dewbatel gives that town a carnizado, and destroys the magazines.</p> <p>The king defeats General Spar, and takes him prisoner.</p> | |

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---|--|
| <p>3. Horn takes Graffenberg, after six days siege.</p> | |
| <p>—And Berncastel, and Veldentz.</p> | <p>Pappenheim pressed by the duke of Bavaria to make a diversion in Thuringia or Saxony, which he refuses; and then marches to raise the siege of Mastricht, July 4.</p> |
| <p>12. Dewbatel seizes Great Glogau.</p> | |
| <p>Banier recovers Munich, and drives Cratz out of Bavaria.</p> | |
| <p>Duke Bernard clears the Lech from arch-duke Leopold's torments.</p> | |
| <p>14. Bauditzen razes the fortifications of Duderstadt, and afterwards takes Einbeck.</p> | |
| <p>—The duke of Lunenberg besieges Duderstadt.</p> | |
| <p>—Takes it the 24th.</p> | |
| <p>20. Ogenstiern joins the landgrave of Hesse Cassel; they advance into Franconia, making in all 10,000 men; wait at Wurtzburg for duke William of Weymar, who had been dispatched to bring the English, and some Swedish forces from Lower Saxony, and some Saxon regiments; in all about 8000 men.</p> | |
| <p>24. Duke Bernard and Banier receive orders by an express to join their master.</p> | |
| <p>25. Arnheim clears Lufalia; receives a reinforcement of 10,000 Swedes.</p> | <p>—Serves on the banks of the Weser, about the end of the month.</p> |
| <p>Horn returns to Mentz.</p> | <p>—Gronsfelt left to command in his room.</p> |
| <p>—Lunenberg blockades</p> | |

AUGUST 1632.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Lunenberg and Bauditzen divide their armies.</p> <p>Bauditzen, in Peppenheim's absence, breaks into Westphalia. Surprizes Warburg and besieges Paderborn the 12th : Raises the siege the 21st.</p> <p>6. Horn routs the Imperialists near Straßburg.</p> <p>9. Arnheim and the Swedes take Breßlau.</p> <p>10, 11. Oxenstiern's and duke William of Weymar's armies advance to join each other : Which junction was formed the 13th.</p> <p>Horn enters Straßburg.</p> <p>11.—Advances into the Lower Palatinate.</p> <p>13, 14. Duke Bernard's and Banier's armies unite with Oxenstiern's and duke William of Weymar's between Kitzingen and Weinsheim, having marched through the bishopric of Aichstadt into Franconia.</p> <p>15. Horn raises the siege of Wisloch.</p> <p>17.—Cuts to pieces 1000 imperial cavalry by means of an ambuscade. Pushes Montecuculi across the Rhyne.</p> <p>The Combined Swedish armies reach Hertzog Aurach.</p> <p>18.—Lie at Bruck.</p> <p>—Arnheim and Dubalt gain the battle of Limburg.</p> <p>21. The combined Swedish armies all conjoin with their master.</p> <p>Horn obtains Straßburg-bridge.</p> <p>22.—Enters Upper Alsatia. Leaves Dewbatal to besiege Stolhoven.</p> <p>26. Little Jacob joins Bauditzen with 3000 cavalry.</p> <p>30. Horn enters Suabia to assist the Wirtembergers, and takes Offenburg and Ortenberg-castle.</p> | <p>13. Holk makes an irruption into Vogtland, having taken Zwicka the 12th.</p> <p>16, 17, &c.—Ravages Misnia.</p> <p>21. Gronsfeldt forces Bauditzen to retire.</p> <p>Peppenheim's great effort towards raising the siege of Mastricht.</p> <p>23.—Repasses the Rhyne.</p> <p>Montecuculi leaves Alsatia to assist in Bavaria.</p> |

S E P T E M B E R 1632.

| G U S T A V U S. | W A L S T E I N. |
|---|---|
| 1, 2, 3. Small rencounters. | 1—10. Sends abroad commanded parties. |
| 4. The King explains himself to the Nurenbergers about decamping. | |
| 7. A public annual commemoration for the victory at Leipzig. | |
| 8. The king dislodges. | |
| 9. Lies at Neustadt. | 12. Dislodges. |
| 13. Removes to Weinsheim. | 14. Arrives at Forcheim. |
| 14. Divides his army. | |
| 15. Returns with half thereof towards Nurenberg, but then marches into Bavaria. | |
| —Recalled to Nurenberg by letter from Okenstern. | |
| 21. Lies at Dunkelspiel. | 21. Summons Colmbach. |
| | |
| 22. At Nordlingen; thence advances to relieve Rayn. | |
| | 24. Advances to Bamberg. |
| 25. Mitzel surrenders Rayn. | 25. Parts with the elector of Bavaria and his army. |
| 27. The king cuts to pieces 400 Croatsians near the Lech. | Montecuculi takes Rayn, and attempts fruitlessly to hinder the king from crossing the Lech. |
| | 29. Walstein takes Bareuth. |

S E P T E M B E R 1632.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|--|---|
| Stays at Nuremberg with Bauditzen. | |
| Marches to Straßburg. Has a Dewbatel command in Alsatia. | |
| Marches to Benfelden. | 13. Galas besieges Lauff. |
| Duke Bernard, with 12,000 men besieges Walstein in Franconia and Pappenheim on the Rhine. | 19. Pappenheim appears in the abbacy of Corvey in Westphalia. |
| Duke William sent to collect some Swedes and English which lay near Hanover. | 20. Pursues Bauditzen 20 miles. |
| Hamilton and Hepburn leave the King and set out for England. | —Montecuculi opposes the Swedes and English near Hanover. |
| 22. Bauditzen enters Hesse. Arnhem in Silesia and Lusatia. | —Gronsfelt, Boninghausen, and Mans- felt act all in Lower Saxony. |
| 24. The duke of Lunenburg forced by Gronsfelt to raise the siege of Wol- fenbustle. | Offa commands against Ruthven, &c. in Suabia. |
| Ruthven and the administrator of Wir- temberg command in Suabia. | 22. The two young dukes of Tuscany go to serve in Walstein's army. |
| —And the duke of Mecklenburg in Lower Saxony. | Marradas, Tieffenbach, and Goëtz act against Arnhem. |
| | Tieffenbach sent into Austria to repress the insurrection of the peasants. |
| | 24. Galas ravages Vogtland and Mis- nia. |
| | 25. Aldringer detached by Walstein to assist the elector of Bavaria. |

OCTOBER 1632.

| GUSTAVUS. | WALSTEIN. |
|---|--|
| 1, 2. Passes the Lech. | 1. Takes Coburg. |
| 5. Retakes Rayn. — And Landßberg. | 3. Repulsed at Coburg-castle. |
| 5. At Neuberg on the Danube be- heads col. Mitzval. | 5. Advances into Vogtland. |
| 6, 7. Prepares to besiege some towns in Bavaria, particularly Ingolstadt. | 8, 9. Gains several towns in Vogtland. |
| 8. Marches to Nordlingen. | 10. Arrives at Plauen. |
| 12. Orders Knipphausen to retake Lauff. | 11. Forms a camp at Weida. |
| 13, 14. Pursues and defeats col. Mu- nich. | 13, 14. Advances towards Leipzig. |
| 15. Returns to Nuremberg, where he is recruited by 5000 Switzers. | 17. Sends some cavalry to make a bra- vado upon it. |
| 17. Advances towards his army. | 18. Summons it to capitulate. |
| 19. Arrives at Kitzingen, and meets his queen. | 20. Takes Weissenfels. |
| 21. Joins duke Bernard at Schleiffing, having marched from Bavaria into Thuringia in 14 days. | 20, 21. Besieges Leipzig. |
| 25. Reaches Arnstadt; stays there some days. | 22. Takes the town. |
| — Incorporates the English and Scottish amongst his other regiments. | 23.— And the castle [Pleiffenberg.] |
| Oxenfiern returns to Nuremberg. | 25, &c. Reduces other towns in Mis- sina. |
| 28. The queen of Sweden arrives. — The king reviews his troops at Er- furt. | 28. Forms his junction with Pappen- heim. |
| 29. Marches 15 miles beyond Erfurt. | |
| 30. Continues his march. | |

OCTOBER 1632.

| ENGLISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---|--|
| <p>advances to raise the burg.</p> | <p>1. Galas takes Chemnitz.</p> <p>2. Pappenheim ordered to join Wallstein; sends Merocé against Bauditzen, and leaves Gronsfelt to observe the duke of Luneberg. —Raises contributions from Mulhausen. —Attempts Erfurt fruitlessly; marches on to Wallstein.</p> <p>3. Holk and Galas conjoin their armies in Misnia.</p> <p>4.—Take Freyberg.</p> |
| <p>Ruthven and the administrator of Wirtemberg act against Galas in the circle of Suabia.</p> | <p>12.—And Wurtzen.</p> |
| <p>8. Horn takes Bensfelden, after a siege of near 8 weeks.</p> | |

NOVEMBER 1632.

| GUSTAVUS. | WALSTEIN. |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Thursday, arrives at Naumburg.</p> <p>2. Displeas'd at being deified by the people.</p> <p>3. Intrenches himself, not proposing to hazard a battle.</p> <p>4. Intercepts Colorado's letter,</p> <p>5. Reconnoitres Walstein's lines.</p> <p>—Resolved to fight on Pappenheim's absence.</p> <p>6. Gains the victory at Lützen.</p> <p>—Killed.</p> | <p>1. Sends some cavalry to Leipzig, and removes to Weissenfels.</p> <p>4. Detaches Pappenheim to Halle.</p> <p>5. Prepares for the battle.</p> <p>6. Defeated and flies.</p> |
| <p>N. B. When his Majesty died he left six armies in the field, besides his own; namely, Kniphausen's in Lower Saxony, Dubalt's in Silesia, the Palatin of Birkenfeld's in Bavaria, Bauditzzen's in the electorate of Cologne, Horn's in Alsatia, and Ruthven's in Suabia; not to mention four confederate armies, viz. the Saxons, Hessians, the troops of Lunenberg, and Bremen.</p> | |

NOVEMBER 1632.

| SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c. | IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c. |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| | |

I N D E X.

Names in *Italics* with this mark * after them refer to the notes.

When *Titles* follow I. and II. they refer to the respective volume.

A.

- A**DMINISTRATOR of Magdeburg, * I. 268—Treats with GUSTAVUS, 210—Well received by his people, 211—Behaves gallantly during the siege, 272—His bold speech to Tilly, 273—Carried over the empire as a trophy, II. 134—Ungrateful to Sweden, and turns catholic, 139—Attempts to reconcile GUSTAVUS and the emperor, 279.
- of Wirtemberg treats with the Swedes, II. 49.— Acts against Montecuculi, II. 315.
- AINSA (don Joseph) protects Theodanus and his wife, I. 283— Killed, II. 40.
- ALBERT (prince of Poland) made bishop of Warmia at 12 years old, I. 55.
- ALDRINGER (John baron de) leads an army to join Tilly, II. 3—An account of his rise and parts, *ibid.* &c.*—Unites himself with Tilly, 76—Behaves gallantly at the battle of the Lech, 203—Hath his temples grazed by a cannon ball, *ibid.*— Over-reaches GUSTAVUS by stratagem, 284—Historiographer of the empire, *Essay* 32—Originally a valet de chambre, *Essay* 41.
- ALIGHERI, conspires against the king's life, I. 201, 202—Has not courage to shoot him, *ibid.*—Escapes at Damin, 256— Killed at Magdeburg, 272.
- ALTENBERG, (*vid.* Battles) attended with no one event, II. 292.
- AMRUSCADOS, *see* STRATAGEMS.
- ANER, a Saxon lieutenant, enters Frankfort by Scalado; well rewarded, I. 245.
- ANHALT, (Lewis prince of) made governor of Halle, &c. II. 53.
- (Ernest) killed at Lützen, II. 374.
- (Caspar) grandmaster of the Teutonic order, *sic*, II. 59.
- (Princes of) treat with the king, II. 46.
- ANHALTINE, cancellaria, a book so called, and why? I. 139. II. 134.
- ANHOLT, (count) not to be confounded with Anhalt, I. 167.*
- ANSTRUTHER (sir Robert) ambassador to GUSTAVUS, I. 19. and FERDINAND the second, 167—In the Danish interests, 19—

I N D E X.

- Appears at Ratibon, and performs little, 169, 170, &c. 175, 312. II. 130.—His abject oration at Vienna, I. 172, 174.
- APPELMAN, a Dantzic admiral, killed, I. 86.
- ARCHERS, why used by GUSTAVUS, I. 85.
- ARMIES (great ones) disliked by GUSTAVUS, d'Alva, and Turenne, *Essay*, 16—Falsely encouraged by the French and English, *ibid.*
- ARMISTICE, of 14 days, II. 156.—Its history, *ibid.* and 158.
- ARMY (English auxiliary), its number, I. 313.—Alarms Germany unduly, *ibid.*—Ill troops, that soon dwindled to nothing, 326.
- (Saxon) too fantastic in dress, II. 13.
- (Swedish) remarks on its excellence, I. 146, &c.
- ARNHEIM (John George) general and prime director to the elector of Saxony, insincere to the Polanders, I. 108, 117.—Full account of his artifices, history, and character, 263, 264.*—Receives strange orders from Walstein about driving GUSTAVUS out of Poland, 108.—Withdraws his army, 117.—Joins Conopoliski, and fights GUSTAVUS, 110, &c.—Negociates with GUSTAVUS, II. 7, &c.—Suspected as a soldier, 12.—As a statesman, 51.—His fine retreat, *ibid.*—Promised vast rewards to become false, 329.—Overreaches Dubalt, 330.—His baseness after the king's death, *ibid.*—Writes a suspicious letter, *ibid.*—Fearful to sell his master, *ibid.*—Insincere to Sweden in Bohemia, 232.—and Silesia, 302, 303.—Again, 305.—Confers with Oxenstiern at the diet of Torgau, 242.—His insincerity, 330.—Yet refuses an high bribe, 329.—Suspected by his master, 330.—Escapes, 329, &c.
- ARQUEBUSE A CROC; a sort of musquet about ten feet long, with a rest or hook to fasten it.
- ARTILLERY, the great quantity GUSTAVUS possessed, I. 161.—LEATHERN; see No. III. *Military Excellencies*; under the *Art. GUSTAVUS*.
- AUCHI (baron de) Spanish ambassador traverses GUSTAVUS in Poland, I. 88, 89, &c.
- AUGSBURG; its confession, II. 212.*
- AUSTRIA; rebellion of the peasants there, *Essay* 51. II. 299, &c.
- AUSTRIANS encouraged Sigismond originally, I. 33.—Send him military assistances, 83, 125.—Ruined their affairs by disbanding their veterans, 226, &c.—Again, II. 38.—And after the peace of Utrecht, *ibid.*.*

B.

- B**AGNI (Cardinal) negotiates between France and Bavaria, II. 134.
- BAMBERG, a prelate of duplicity, II. 59.
- BANIER rescues GUSTAVUS, I. 5.
- (John) knighted for his bravery, I. 47.—Commands a part of the fleet, 152.—Takes Dam, 195, and Gripswald, 290, &c.—Blockades Wolgast, 201.—Assists at the treaty of Bernwalt,

I N D E X.

- Bernwalt, 230, &c.—Treats Hamilton haughtily, 322.—Blockades Magdeburg, *ibid.* &c.—Joins GUSTAVUS before the battle of Leipzig, II. 12.—The heroism of his wife, 245.—His fine retreat, 251, and 295.—Shot in the arm, 283.—Loved from a child by the king, and why? 303.—A consummate general, 295.—His whimsical marriage, *ibid.*—Raises the siege of Rayne, 344.
- BAPTISTA (John) beheaded for conspiring against the king's life, I. 201.
- BARRE (le) his history commended, II. 173.—Highly commended, 353.*
- BATTAGLIA (serjeant major di battaglia) his office and employment, Essay 26.*

B A T T L E S.

- between GUSTAVUS and young Sapieha, I. 63.
- between the same and old Sapieha at Walhoff, 62.
- between GUSTAVUS and Sigismund near Dirschau, 74, &c.
- Again, 82.
- Of Mew, 74, &c.
- between GUSTAVUS and Conospoliski, 85, &c.
- Again at Marienverder, 110, &c. †
- Again, 116, &c.
- two fought by Wrangel, 92.
- of Colbergen, strangely circumstanced, 217, &c.
- of Werben, 307.—310.
- of Leipzig, II. 18, 40.
- of Bamberg, 179, &c.
- of the Lech, 195, 206.
- of Freystadt, 273, &c.
- Altenberg, 284, 292.
- of Lignitz, 303.
- of Macstricht, 309, 312.
- Lützen, 355, 373.
- (Sea) between the Swedes and Dantzickers, I. 84, 86, 91.
- BAVARIA (Maximilian, elector) not over-reached by France, I. 119.—Wanted to procure the whole Palatin library, 69, &c.—Some account of him, 186.—A politician of the first class, 137.—Wrote Latin extremely well, 186.—His vast expences at the diet of Ratisbon, 167.—Helps to degrade Walstein, 186, &c.—Receives a letter from Pappenheim, 255.—Holds a diet at Ingoldstadt, II. 147.—Deserts France, *ibid.*—Declines acting vigorously at the battle of the Lech, 204.—His artful manifesto, 234.—Flies from the king at Munich, 224.—Enters the upper Palatinate, 249.—Dissembles exquisitely with Walstein, 336.—Complains of his vast expences, *ibid.*
- (Albert, duke of) treats fruitlessly with the king, II. 214.
- Disatisfied with Walstein, 336.
- BAUDITZEN, makes a mistake in a battle, I. 307, &c.—His bravery, *ibid.* and at Werben, *ibid.*—Storms Piritz, 231, and
- G g
- Werben,
- Vol. II.

I N D E X.

- Werben, 306.—Takes Colbergen, 238.—Discovers an assassin against GUSTAVUS, 305.—His fortunate marriage, II. 54.—Disgraced for plundering, *ibid.*—His campaign in lower Saxony, 313, &c.—Flies before Pappenheim, 334.—Compelled to raise the siege of Paderborn, 333.
- BAUMGARTEN (an imperial general) killed at Léipsic, II. 40.
- BIRKENFIELD (Palatin of) commands when the king left Bavaria, II. 331, 340.—Retakes Landsberg, 344.
- BERNARDI (secretary to Tilly) treats with the Saxons, II. 5.—Taken prisoner, 40.
- BERNSTEIN (colonel) a brave officer killed, I. 303.
- BETHLEM (Gabriel) brings the Turks on Poland, I. 33.—His capriciousness, bizarrery, and unaccountable history, 149.—Betrays the elector Palatin, 180.
- BLACKSMITH (boldness of one) made burgomaster of Landsberg, I. 254.
- BOETIUS (colonel) fortifies Colbergen, I. 238.—Killed at the battle of Altenberg, II. 289.
- BOHEMIA (king) see ELECTOR PALATIN.
 — (queen) see ELECTRESS PALATIN.
- BOTVID, first chaplain to GUSTAVUS, I. 76.
- BRÁHÉ, (Tycho) his predictions concerning GUSTAVUS, I. 25.—II. 341.
- , (count) behaves well at Dirschau, I. 73.
- BRANDEIS, defends Hanau well, II. 82.
- BRANDENBURG (George William elector of) his character, I. 39.—Allowed by GUSTAVUS six months to consider, 94.—Has a private interview with him, 257.—Again, 287, &c.—Makes difficulties about Custrin and Spandau, 257.—Matters composed by the ladies, 257, 258.—Pleads poverty, 165.—Privately favours GUSTAVUS, 67.—Yet shy and cold, 257.—Demands Spandau, 286.—Sends Arnheim to treat, 287.—Withdraws before the battle of Léipsic, II. 12.—His escape when a castle was falling, 302.
- (Electress) negotiates with GUSTAVUS, Essay, 34.—I. 257.
- (Margrave) negotiates with the king, II. 49.
- BRAUNBORN; his prophecy, II. 341.
- BREMEN (archbishop) treats with the king, I. 236.
 — Some account of his conduct, II. 74.
- BREZÉ (de) French ambassador—Sent to Mentz, II. 129, 131.—Exasperates the king, by proposing an interview with Richelieu, 154.—Negotiates the Armistice, 137, 155.—Intercedes for the Leaguers, 157.—Hath worse intelligence than GUSTAVUS, *ibid.*
- BRIGADE or Column of GUSTAVUS, II. 20, 22, 363, &c.—New brigades made, 83.—Reduced in quantity, 84.—Expired soon after the death of GUSTAVUS, 365.
- BRULART, French ambassador at Ratisbon, I. 167.—His business, 182.
- BRUNSWIC, (duke) treats with Sweden; II. 46.

I N D E X.

- INNOCENTIO** (Innocentio) discovers the king's body, II. 379.
INNOCENTIO, his poems admired by **GUSTAVUS**, I. 71.
JOHANNES (duke) supposed to have made a romantic scheme
 in the West Indies under the protection of **GUSTA-**
VUS, I. 66. *—Ambassador to the Hague, *ibid.*—Some anecdote
 concerning his petulance, *ibid.*—Shows spirit in a letter
 to **ALBUQUERQUE**, 66, 67.
JOHANNES (bishop) author apologises for disagreeing with him,
ibid.
BUTLER (colonel Walter) his brave behaviour at Francfort,
 I. 247—251. *This account new written in this edition.*

C.

- CADRETTA**, Spanish ambassador to Dresden, II. 86—
 His rhodomontade of a memorial, 86, 87.
CALLENBACH (colonel) killed at Leipzig, II. 40.
CAMERARIUS, makes a fine Speech of the king's dictating at the
 Hague, I. 214.
CAMISADO, what? I. 15.*
CAMISADOS, see **STRATAGEMS** and **SURPRISES**.
 ————By the Danes on the Swedes, I. 15.
 ————On an island by **GUSTAVUS**, 5.
 ————On Stargard, 195.
 ————Ribnitz, 206.
 ————Rugenwalt, 205.
 ————Malchin, 231.
 ————Ratzburg, 212.
 ————On the Imperialists by Braun, 232.
 ————Havelberg, by Banier, 300.
 ————Of Horn on the Imperialists, II. 181.
 ————Of Dewbatel on Freyftadt, 272, &c.
CAMPAIGN (a good campaign), one judicious predisposition of
 events, I. 304. II. 332, 339.
 ————Winter one preferred by **GUSTAVUS**, I. 221.
 ————What constitutes a good one, II. 319.
CAPUA (Ferdinando di) his brave defence of Gartz, I. 223—His
 superstition, *ibid.*
CARLSBAD, its famous baths, II. 104, &c.
CARVE (Thomas), an account of his curious itinerary, II. 108.*
CHAM (a Town in the upper Palatinate) The mock-Gustavus
 takes the Pseudo-Tilly prisoner there, I. 298, &c.
CHAPLAINS, two to each Swedish regiment, Essay, 7.
CHAPPELLE, (the father) a Swedish colonel, I. 47.
 ————(the son) killed at Riga, *ibid.*
CHARLES I. king of Great Britain, acts on his father's principles
 with respect to the Palatinate, I. 58, 125, &c.—His diffidence
 and fluctuation, 125, &c.—Sends **GUSTAVUS** the order of the
 garter, 83—Allows the elector Palatin's eldest son to turn pa-
 piss, 83, 84—Gives timorous instructions to Ansruther, 170,

I N D E X.

- &c.—Offers proposals, which GUSTAVUS rejects, 325—Wants to collect pictures from Munich, 311, &c. — Thinks Roc over warm, *ibid.*—Misses favourable moments, *ibid.*—Dispirits the protestant princes by his coldness, 318, 326—Uncertain whether he shall throw himself into the arms of France, 325—Pays the German contingent remissly, 322—Fearful in declaring for Sweden, 323.
- CHARLES V. some account of him, I. 131.*
- CHARLES IX. son of Gustavus Erichson, duke of Suderlantia, and father of GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS, I. 3, 31—Replaces Sigismund as king of Sweden unwillingly, 31—Proposes GUSTAVUS to Elizabeth princess of England, (afterwards electress Palatin and queen of Bohemia,) 3—Challenges the king of Denmark, 6—His strange answer to a Polish challenge, 7—His character and ideas of trade and commerce, *ibid.*—Speech on his death bed concerning GUSTAVUS, *ibid.*—His offspring, 8.
- CHARLES (Philip), brother to GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS, stands a chance to be chosen czar, I. 22—Commands at the siege of Riga, 43—Dies regretted, 49.
- CHARNACE (De) ambassador from France to GUSTAVUS—Negotiates with him—his history and insolent behaviour to prince Frederic Henry of Nassau, I. 118*—His petulance about a comparison drawn from scarlet, 209—Makes the treaty of Bernwalt, 231, &c. — Confers with GUSTAVUS at Mentz, II. 129—Exasperates GUSTAVUS by attempting to alarm him, 154—and again, on disliking the passage of the Rhine, 155—By a third impertinence, 157—Allures Bavaria in vain, *ibid.*
- CHAMNITZ, sent by the king to the diet of Leipzig, I. 262—Sent minister to Nuremberg, &c. II. 40, 41—Another—Some account of his history, I. 151.*
- CHOPKIEVI, a Polish general, I. 43.
- CHRISTIAN II. (the tyrant) king of Denmark, I. 21.
- IV. See Denmark.
- duke of Brunwic, and bishop of Halberstadt, wore the queen of Bohemia's glove on his helmet, I. 177.*
- CHRISTINA (mother to GUSTAVUS) resigns in his favour, I. 9
- Her bold spirit, 18—Generosity to the university of Upsal, 53.
- (daughter of GUSTAVUS) declared heiress to the throne, I. 77—Her character, *ibid.* and note—Some anecdotes concerning her, 79.*
- COCHTITZKI, made *legatus ad exercitum*, II. 330—Out-negotiates Arnheim, *ibid.*
- CODE, (king's military) I. 91. Essay 10.
- COLBERGEN described, I. 215*—Its garrison arrested by way of reprisal, 238.
- COLOGN (Elector) receives a sort of neutrality from Sweden, II. 145—Sends Pappenheim 9000 l. 158—Favours him, and becomes thereby insincere to Sweden, 308—Makes submissions for assisting

I N D E X.

- appenheim, 313—Rejected by the Dutch, 333—
 city, *ibid.*
 taken prisoner at Leipzig, II. 40—Commands the
 at Lützen, 282—Behaves well, 372.
 misfortune in not carrying them, I. 216.
 GUSTAVUS. See BRIGADE.
 erected on passing the Rhyne, II. 126.
 musqueteers; what? I. 158, 216.
 COMMERCE, I. 20—The king's great settlement thereof for his
 subjects to the East and West-Indies, 79, 80—Confirms the same
 to his German allies, II. 340.
 COMMISSARY general, useful when troops are sent abroad, Essay
 38
 CONDÉ, a consummate general, when young, I. 20.
 CONGRESS, *vid.* Lubec.
 CONOSPOLSKY, the ablest commander in Poland, I. 51, 77—
 Outwitted by GUSTAVUS, *ibid.*—Blockades Dantzic, 80—
 Marches up to the king's lines, 85—Beaten, 86—Taken pri-
 soner, 115—Invents masked batteries, *ibid.*
 CONTI (Torquato de) commands against GUSTAVUS, surnamed
 the Devil for his rapaciousness, I. 161, * 194—Why he did
 not oppose the king at first? *ibid.*—Lays a plot against his
 life, 201—Attempts to raise the siege of Wolgast, 161—First
 person who discovered Mazarin's genius, *ibid.*—His error in
 destroying the country in order to starve the Swedes, *ibid.*—
 No great commander, 161—Speaks contemptuously of GUS-
 TAVUS, 162, 163—Evasive of fighting, 205. Sues for his
 dismissal, 226.
 CONTRIBUTIONS, their enormity in the 30 years war, Essay 39.
 CONWAY (sir Thomas) wounded at Gartz, I. 223. *
 CORBEY, account of its abbey, II. 73. *
 CORDOVA (Gonsalvo-de) sent ambassador to France—Refuses the
 present, II. 163—A ridiculous story concerning him, *ibid.*—
 Commands on the Rhine, *ibid.*—Behaves ill in protecting
 Maestricht, 308, 309.
 COSSACKS invade Tartary, I. 64—Their history, 64, 65.
 COURLAND, duchy, its derivation, I. 61, 62. *
 COURT of London, surnames GUSTAVUS the dragoon king, II.
 68, 373. *
 CRATZ (general) invests new Brandenburg, I. 239—Prisoner at
 Leipzig, II. 40—Offends GUSTAVUS, 227—His extraordinary
 life and exit, 229, &c.—Surprises Ratisbon, *ibid.* *
 — (Young) killed at Landsberg, I. 254.
 CRAVEN (lord) enamoured of the queen of Bohemia—Builds her
 a magnificent house in Berkshire, I. 177, and *—Behaves gal-
 lantly at the siege of Creütznach—Cared for by the king, II. 175.
 CROATIANS; king allows them no quarter, I. 204—Their cru-
 elty at Magdeburg, 273, &c.—Hated by the king, II. 294—
 Defined, *ibid.* *

I N D E X.

- CRÖNENBERG (baron) bravely rescues Tilly at Leipzig, II. 34.
 —Respected by GUSTAVUS, 146.
 CROSS; Burgundian, what? II. 32.
 CULMBACH (Margrave) negotiates with GUSTAVUS, II. 49.
 CURTIUS, imperial resident in France, I. 296.
 CUSTRIN, its strength and situation, I. 225. *—Negotiation concerning it, 256.

D.

- D**ACOSTA (commissary general) escapes narrowly being taken prisoner, II. 56.
 DAMITZ, governor of Stetin, offends GUSTAVUS, I. 189.—Wounded, 247.
 DANTZICKERS, assisted by Walstein, I. 86.—Insincere to Sweden, 73.
 DARMSTADT. See HESSE.
 DENMÄRK; account of the war therewith, I. 5:—
 —CHRISTIAN IV. Jealous of Charles IX. GUSTAVUS's father, I. 6.—An artful and judicious commander, 16, 23.—Some account of him, 16. *—His best military performance, 19.—Offers troops to Sweden, which favour is declined, 29.—Has an interview with GUSTAVUS, 26.—Private ill wisher to GUSTAVUS, 138.—Interposes as mediator, II. 279.—Recalls Holk in vain, 376.—Proposes a general pacification to GUSTAVUS without success, 209, 210.—Again, 226.
 DEWBATEL defends Schweinfurt gallantly, and Coburg, II. 336, &c.—his history, I. 145, 146.—Attacks Landsberg, 253.—Doubts concerning his name, 145. * II. 302.—His ingratitude, I. 146. *—Promoted, II. 83.—Beats the Imperialists near Lignitz, 303.—Taken prisoner, and restored without ransom, 272.—His fine camifado on Freystadt, 273, &c.—Behaves well, 337, &c.
 DIET (a Polish one) I. 55, &c.—Of Ratisbon, 164, 171. II. 106. * 130. *
 DISBANDING veterans always fatal, II. 38. *—Caused Eugene to shed tears, *ibid.* *
 DISCIPLINE, dreadful effects where it is wanted, II. 76, &c. 228.
 DITRICHSTEIN (Cardinal) succeeds Klefel, I. 170. *—Raises troops, II. 10.—Some account of him, *ibid.* *
 DRACHSTED; (Captain) defends Gripswald, I. 292.—Violates the capitulation, 293.
 DREAM (the king's) before the battle of Leipzig, II. 19.—
 DOURLACH (Baden) young Margrave killed by a cannon ball, II. 217.—(Baden) old Margrave, his remarkable speech on his son's death, II. 218.
 DUBALT acts in conjunction with Arnheim, II. 330.—Overreached by him, *ibid.*—Released generously by Walstein, *ibid.*—Clears Silesia, 344.

I N D E X

D **ENNING**, how prevented by the king, I. 90, &c.—Edicts against it, *ibid.* See Essay 29, 30.
D **ENMARKS** (afterwards sir George) destined governor of Creütz-nach, II. 76.—Affronts the king violently, 237, &c. 243.—Some account of him, 241.
D **ENMARK** (captain) exhorts GUSTAVUS to be less adventurous, I. 100.
D **ENMARK** (ambassadors) disoblige Poland by visiting GUSTAVUS,

E.

E **DLINGER**, (Chevalier) an excellent medalist, I. 40.—Device for GUSTAVUS, *ibid.*
E **FFIAT** (De) his campaign near the Rhine, II. 258.—Dies, *ibid.*
E **GGENEERG** (Prince of) Imperial prime minister, raises troops for his sovereign, II. 9. *
E **LECTORS** (Catholic) their letter to GUSTAVUS. See Appendix?
E **LECTRESS** PALATIN. See PALATIN.
E **LEONORA**. See Queen of Sweden.
E **MPEROR** (Ferdinand II.) succours Christian IV. to the disadvantage of Sweden, I. 14.—Wants to enslave Germany, and make his son king of the Romans, 167.—His ambitious designs, 101.—Generosity to Verdugo, Essay 36.—Walstein and Tilly, *ibid.*—Require assistance of the electors on the king's landing, 164, 185.—Acquits himself artfully at the diet, 164, 168, &c.—His magnificent entry, 165.—Inhumanity to the elector Palatin, 172.—To the state criminals in Bohemia, 197, &c.—To the duke of Pomerania, 193.—Some account of him, 196, 133. *—His title set forth, 196.—His bigotry, 197, 198, 169. *—Writes to GUSTAVUS, and disoblige him, 196. Reforms the immoralities of his army, 185.—Blamed for disbanding his veteran troops, 188, &c.—Joins a mandate, with his letter to the Leipzig confederators, 296—Absolves them from their engagements to Sweden, *ibid.*—His acuteness in expounding Jesseu's prophecy, 199—Marries his son Ferdinand to a princess of Spain, 203.—Magnificence of the nuptials, 204.—Condescends to call GUSTAVUS king, 255.—Negotiates with Saxony, II. 7.—Behaves modestly on the death of GUSTAVUS, 383.
E **NCAMPMENTS**. Judicious ones.
 ————— At Maricverder, by GUSTAVUS, I. 113.—
 Again, 117, 118.
 ————— At Havelberg, by the same, I. 299, &c. Another, 271.
 ————— At Werben, by the same, I. 304, &c.
 ————— Near Wurtzburg, by the same, II. 80, 81.
 ————— A mixed one, where troops were variously stationed, by the same, I. 242.

I N D E X.

- ENCAMPMENT at Mentz, by the same, II. 129.
 ——— At Nurenberg particularly, by the same, II. 263, &c.
 ENGLAND sends GUSTAVUS 600000. L. 220.
 ENGLISH ministry, not displeas'd with GUSTAVUS's death, II. 383.
 ——— troops make a fine march, II. 280. — They and the Scottish reduced to one brigade, 342.
 ERICHSON, (Gustavus) otherwise Vasa; some account of him, I. 2, 3, 30.
 ———, his son propos'd to queen Elizabeth, I. 30. — Marries meanly, *ibid.*
 ERWITZ (watch master general) killed at Leipzig, II. 39.
 ETIENNE, the king's speech to him, II. 193. — Confers about Munich, 224.
 ETREES (D') commands the French army on the Rhyne, II. 305.
 EUGENE (prince) disliked irregular troops, I. 85. — Stunned by opening a poisoned packet, 203. * — Wept when his veterans were disbanded, II. 38. *
 EXCISE, invented by GUSTAVUS, I. 49.

F.

- FABRITIUS, (the chaplain) the king's famous speech to him at Naumburg, II. 351.
 FALCONET, a sort of cannon 6 or seven feet long, calibre 2 inches, carrying a ball of 2 pounds weight, much us'd as easily transported, the weight of metal from 10 to 12 quintals; it kills point blank 280 yards. There was a half falconet: proportions exactly diminished.
 FALKENBERG (colonel) sent to defend Magdeburg, I. 211. — Behaves well, 267. — His answer to Tilly, 269. — Dies, 272.
 FALKENBERG (Maurice) kills GUSTAVUS, II. 377. *
 FARENBACH (colonel), his extraordinary history, I. 36, 38. — An excellent engineer formed by GUSTAVUS, 38, 161. — Absconds with the king's levy money, 37, 317.
 FERDINAND II. See EMPEROR.
 FERIA (duke of) died with grief, II. 3. * 259.
 FERRARI, an insolent coward. — His amazing speech, I. 229.
 FLEMING (Claudius) a colonel, I. 42.
 ——— (Henry) an admiral, I. 43.
 FOLARD corrected, II. 361, &c.
 FONTAINES (marquis de) his gallant behaviour at Rocroy, II. 38. *
 FOWLER, his account of the quarrel between GUSTAVUS and VANS, II. 241, &c.
 FRANCFORT on the Oder, some account thereof; I. 242. *
 FRANCONIA, history of that circle, II. 54.
 FUGGER (general) invades Hesse, II. 2. — Killed at the battle of Altenberg. — His bold speech, II. 290.

FULDA

I N D E X.

- FULDA** (Abby) some account of it, II. 2. *
 — (Abbot) killed on a windmill at the battle of Lützen, II. 2. *—More on that subject, 374. *
- FURSTENBERG**, (count de) ravages Suabia, I. 299.—Invades Hesse, II. 3.—Countermanded thence, and joins Tilly, *ibid.*—Against fighting at Leipzig, II. 28.—Beats the Saxons, 39.—Wounded, 41.
- G.
- GALAS** (Matthias count) his history and character, II. 6.—His cruelty in Saxony, 7.—Commands in Bohemia, 324, 339.—Invests Lauff, 262.
- GARDIE** (James de la) military preceptor to GUSTAVUS, I. 8. *—Ambassador to Muscovy, 24.—Serves under GUSTAVUS, 48.—The high idea he had of his master, 157. *—Fine historical pictures in the de la Gardie palace, 155.
- GARS**, the name assumed by the king when he made the tour of Germany, and why? I. 38.
- GASSION**, his first interview with GUSTAVUS, I. 327—Some account of him, *ibid.* * and 328—Military instructor to the prince of Condé, 309. *—What he said of Wallstein's campaign, II. 267—King's affection to him, 269, 275—First man to cross the Lech, 202—Has a wife proposed to him by GUSTAVUS, 213—His regiment surnamed the regiment of the pillow, 214—Overturned near the king by a cannon ball, 216.
- GENERALS**, numbers of them die of chagrin, II. 259—Their posts and preheminance in the 30 years war, Essay 26, 27—Many rose from common men; and most had carried a musquet, Essay 40, 41—Their dress, 42, 43. See Tilly, 44, 45.
- GERMAN**—Swedish officers more avaricious and cruel than native Swedes, II. 276.
- GERSDORT** (count) killed at Lützen, II. 373.
- GILDENHEIM**, (admiral) I. 42, 192—Natural brother to GUSTAVUS, *ibid.*—His generosity to the university of Upsal, 53.
- GOETZ** surrenders Great Glogau, II. 302.
- GORDON**, the assassin of Wallstein, II. 118, &c.—His ingratitude, *ibid.*—Behaves gallantly in fighting against GUSTAVUS, 274.
- GREBNER**, (Paul) his extraordinary prophecy, II. 328.
- GREENLAND** (major) manages the capitulation at Damin, I. 236.
- GREGORY XV.** (pope) wanteth the Palatin library, I. 69—Some idea of him, *ibid.*
- GROTIUS**, his opinion of GUSTAVUS, I. 260, 261—GUSTAVUS's of him, 141.

I N D E X.

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS.

A characteristical Index of his LIFE and ACTIONS.

HIS MILITARY PERFORMANCES.

- The immensity of his conquests, Essay, p. 2, 8, I. p. 4.
- A colonel of cavalry at seventeen years of age, 1. 5.
- His critical situation, as to his enemies, 11, &c.
- Prudently declines besieging Calmar, 14.
- Raises the siege of Jencop, 16, 17.
- Makes a peace to improve his marine, 19.
- A general of consummate experience and coolness at twenty-three, 17, 20.
- Declares war against Muscovy and Poland, 24.
- Offers good terms to both countries, 27.
- Conquers Ingria, 26.
- Besieges Plesko, 24.
- Fulfills Tycho Brahe's prophecy, 25.
- Besieges Riga, 42, 48.
- Conquers the dutchies of Livonia, Courland, &c, 61, &c.
- Appears with a large fleet before Dantzick, 51.
- Denounces war against Poland, 62.
- Invades Livonia, and conquers that vast duchy, 61, &c.
- Cuts to pieces a party of the enemy, *ibid.*
- Defeats young Sapieha, 62.
- Throws a bridge over the Dwina, enters Lithuania, and subdues the province, 61.
- Reconquers Courland and Semigallia, 62.
- Beats old Sapieha at the battle of Walhoff, *ibid.*
- Astonishes all Europe by invading Prussia, 67.
- His great secrecy thereon, *ibid.* &c.
- Takes Pillan, Bramsberg, Frawenberg, and Elbingen, 70, &c.
- Takes Marienberg, Stuma, Christberg, Vormitz, Brodnick, and the islands of Verder, 72.
- Takes Mew and Dirschau, 74, &c.
- His acumen in discovering a stratagem, *ibid.*
- Beats a party of Polanders at Gluckstadt, *ibid.*
- Fights two days and raises the siege of Mew, 74, 75.
- Throws relief into Dirschau, and saves the town, 77.
- Drafts (by means of each tenth militia-man) 40000 new recruits, 80.
- Invades Prussia again, 82, and invests Marienberg, *ibid.*
- Fights and defeats the Poles who attacked his lines, 82.
- Blockades the harbour of Dantzic, 83, &c.
- Beats the Dantzic fleet, *ibid.*
- Makes a fine march over a morass, 91, &c.

Defeats

I N D E X.

- Defeats Conofpoliski, 86.
 Scales a king of snow at Vienna, 88.
 Redoubles his fleet, and beats the Dantzickers, 86.
 Takes Dantzic, 87, 93.
 Takes Colberg, Straßberg, and Dribentz, 93.
 Victories that plunder debauches his army, *ibid.*
 Defeats the Spanish and Austrian fleet, 94.
 Wins the battle of Marienverder, 110, 117.
 Fights hand to hand with Siroc, and loses his beaver hat, 114, 115.
 Embarks in 130 ships, and lands the first man at the head of 13800, 157.
 Finds nine several armies in the empire, 159, 161, &c.
 Invests Wolgast, *ibid.*
 Takes Schwein and island of Usedom, 163.
 Sails for Stetin, 189.
 — Leaves the town gates open out of gallantry, 192.
 Takes Wolgast, 200.
 Invades the duchy of Mechlenberg, *ibid.*
 Falls into Aligheri's ambuscade, 201.
 Denies quarter to the Croatsians, 204.
 Gives an artful bravado to de Conti's army, 205, &c.
 Blockades Rostock, 208.
 Finds Tilly's employment near Magdeburg. The advantages thereof, 210.
 Returns to Stralsund, 213.
 Hastens to relieve Colbergen, 219.
 Takes Griffenhagen and Gartz, 221, &c.
 Misses destroying the imperial army by the perverseness of the elector of Brandenburg, *ibid.*
 Amazing increase of his army, 227.
 Some idea of his German conquests in less than a year, *ibid.*
 Takes new Brandenburg, Clempno, Trepto, Loitch, 228.
 Besieges and takes Damin, 232, &c.
 His contempt for a military bragadocio, 229, &c.
 Besieges and storms Francfort on the Oder, 242, 247.
 Gains much thereby in war, 251.
 Expected a great deal from his officers, *ibid.*
 Admired the Scots as soldiers, but considered them as too proud, *ibid.*
 Besieges and takes Landsberg, 252, &c.
 Allows his generals when to be merry, 254.
 Runs the utmost risque for the sake of keeping his word, 277, &c.
 Takes Gripswald, 291, &c.
 Wins the duchy of Mechlenberg again, 294.
 Shows the idea of advancing southwards, 298.
 Shows glory to convenience, 299.
 Defeats Pappenheim's best regiments, 301, &c.
 Takes Havelberg, and at Werben, 304, &c.
 Defeats Tilly, who attacked his intrenchments, 305, &c.

Makes

I N D E X.

- Makes Hamilton and the British troops take an oath of obedience, 314, &c.
- Allows the Saxons to do the same by their elector, *ibid.*
- Joins a military counsellor with the British general, 314.
- Offers the English an independent commander, if they will send 16000 men, *ibid.*
- Refuses all participants in supreme military power, *ibid.*
- Convenes the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg to a council of war, vol. II. 11.
- Sets a value on himself in the most dangerous crisis, 11, 12.
- Gains a march on Tilly, *ibid.*
- Advances toward Leipzig, 13.
- Advice to his cavalry on attacking, 18, &c.
- Plans and then arranges his army in person, *ibid.*
- Sends a note to Tilly, proposing a battle, 20.
- First officer of infantry in the world, *ibid.*
- His brigade or column described, 21, &c.
- Tries to gain a point of wind and sun, 29.
- Divides troops into smaller portions than formerly, 24.
- His fine idea of the circulation of assistances in the day of battle, *ibid.*
- Scientifically speaking, could not suffer a total overthrow, *ibid.*
- Overthrows Tilly, and pursues him, 34, &c. 44 and 39.
- Passes the whole night in his coach on the field of battle, 41.
- Strikes a modest medal upon the occasion, 34.
- His excellent method of dividing the spoil of the imperial campaign, 39.
- Allows the elector of Saxony to besiege Leipzig, 43, 44.
- His scheme of operations for his own troops, and the Saxons, 44, 46.
- Possesses Erfurt by stratagem, 50.
- Enters Franconia.—His idea of that circle and the enterprise, 54.
- His fine march through the Düringer-Wald, 56, &c.
- His great anxiety about saving a small body of men, 79, 80, &c.
- Opposes 50000 Imperialists, &c. with 8000 soldiers, 75.
- Rarely changed a military disposition, 81.
- Forms more brigades, 83, &c.
- In doubt whether he should march to Nuremberg or Francfort on the Mayne, 91 — Prefers the latter, *ibid.* — His pacific march, 92.
- Takes Aschaffenberg and Steinheim, *ibid.*
- Joined by the landgrave of Hesse Cassel, 96.
- Crosses the Mayne, 124 — And besieges Oppenheim, *ibid.*
- Passes the Rhyne in the first wherry, 126.
- Erects a triumphal column, *ibid.*
- Takes Mentz, and makes excellent fortifications there, 127, &c.
- Makes himself master of Koningstein castle, 146.

I N D E X.

- Immensity of his conquests at the end of the year 1631, 150.
 Besieges Creütz nach, 174, &c.—Builds Gustavusburg, 178.
 Invests Baccarah, *ibid.*
 Marches to support Horn, 184.
 Changes his plan, and enters Bavaria, &c. *ibid.*
 Determines to besiege Donawert, 190.
 Takes it by storm, 192.
 Examines the passages of the Lech, 196, 197.
 His perseverance whilst the troops crossed it, 199.
 His composure and coolness, 203—Again, 266.
 Takes Raync, 210.
 Besieges Augsburg and gains the town, 211, 212.
 Invests Ingoldstadt, 215, &c.
 Raises the siege of Biberach, 235.
 Always seized the critical moment, 244.
 Attempts to relieve Weissenberg, 245.
 His wonderful encampment against Wallstein, 249.
 Shows there the brightest part of his talents, *ibid.* and 262.
 Offers battle by way of feint, 266.
 Allows not the French army to enter the electorate of Trier, 258, &c.
 Engages with Spar, and defeats the Imperialists, 273, &c.
 Hates partizan-war, 271, 275—His fine encampment at Nurenberg, 267, &c.
 Takes Hertzoy-Anrach, 282.
 Alarmed, but not dejected, 269.
 Joins his several armies, *ibid.*
 Fights the battle of Altenberg, 284, 290.
 Misled by false intelligence, 284.
 Hates Croats; cuts a regiment to pieces, 271, 294.
 His great skill in choosing his ground, 295, &c.
 Always walked and mused when distressed and puzzled, I. 327.
 II. 296.
 Decamps first from Nurenberg, II. 320—Making Kniphausen governor, *ibid.*—Disdains to steal a march, 321—Proposes to enter Bavaria, 323—Over-persuaded by Oxenstiern in that respect, 324—Recalled by a letter from him, *ibid.*—Returns to his point, *ibid.*—Joined by 5000 Switzers, *ibid.*
 Plans all marches for his absent generals, *ibid.*
 Crosses the Lech a second time, 326.
 Retakes Rayne and Landsberg, *ibid.*
 Beheads colonel Mitzval, 327.
 Proposes to besiege Ingoldstadt, 328.
 Hastes to succour the elector of Saxony, *ibid.*
 Reduces the English and Scots to one brigade, 342.
 Marches to join the elector of Saxony, and duke of Lunenburg, *ibid.*
 Deceived in the distance of Lützen, 355.
 Attacks an advanced post, *ibid.*

I N D E X.

Passes the night in his coach, 358.
 Refuses to breakfast and wear armour, 359.
 His admirable plan of battle, 360, &c.
 Begins the fight, 365.
 Engages too deeply amongst the enemies troops, 367.
 Murdered cruelly, 377, &c.
 A more circumstantial account of his death, *ibid.*, 379.
 His quarrel with a duke of Saxe Lauenberg suspected, 380, &c.
 His glorious exit, 382.
 Hath no monument at Lützen, but some rude mis-shapen stones,
ibid.
 Leaves a fine succession of military disciples behind him, 384.
 Two characters of him by popish writers, 373.

WOUNDED,

By a falcon shot in the elbow, I. 82.
 By a musket ball in the belly, 91.
 At the siege of Damin, 236—At the siege of Marienberg, II. 63.
 By being overturned by a cannon ball, 216.
 By a contusion preceding the battle of Lützen, 359.
 Shot at Lützen through the arm, and through the body—Trans-
 pierced with a sword—Received four more wounds and a ball
 through his head, 377, &c.

ESCAPES,

From a morass near Bleachingen, I. 5.
 From another morass at Damin, 235.
 From a fire in Sweden, 35.
 From a cannon ball at the siege of Riga, 44—Again, *ibid.*
 From a snare of Farenbach against his person, 37, &c.
 Receives five musket shots in his armour, 115.
 Has two horses killed under him, 201.
 Escapes being assassinated by a taylor, 203—And a Jesuit, 305
 —From a Flemish priest, *ibid.*—From a stratagem of the French
 minister, II. 29. *—From Jesuits at Augsberg, 154.
 At the siege of Mentz, 128, 129.
 Escapes narrowly being killed at Wurtzburg, 63.
 At the siege of Creütz nach, 175.
 At Ingoldstadt, 216.
 At the battle of Altenberg, 289.

FROM BEING TAKEN PRISONER,

Twice near Mew, I. 76—At the battle of Marienverder, 110—
 And in Aligheri's ambuscade, 202.

H.

HIS POLITICAL TRANSACTIONS, AFFAIRS OF CIVIL LIFE, &c.
 Slight sketch of his character, I. 1.
 His name anagrammatized into Augustus, 2.

I N D E X.

- Proposed to the princess Elizabeth, afterwards electress Palatin, 3.
 His education civil and military, 4.
 Supposed to travel into Germany when a youth, *ibid.*
 His father's idea of him, 8.
 And Spinola's, 17—Sir Thomas Roe's, 73.
 Declines the throne, 10.
 Assents and gives a paper of asscuration, *ibid.*
 His prudent method of filling up places, 13.
 Moderates his resentment against the king of Denmark when very young, *ibid.*
 Makes a peace with him contrary to the impetuosity of youth, *ib.*
 Establishes a society of trade: reforms laws and makes new ones, 21.
 Forbids studying metaphysics, and why? *ibid.*
 Allows no noblemen to travel without a passport, *ibid.*
 Desired not to see his brother made Czar, 27.
 His studies and love of reading, 23.
 His idea of the ancients as soldiers, *ibid.*
 His great acumen as a speaker, 27.
 Abridges the laws, 23.
 Makes a farther revision of them, 40.
 Makes the peace of Stolba, 27.
 His punctuality in payments, 27.
 Crowned king, 29.
 Erects new public offices and courts of business; and settles his kingdom in case of absence, 27.
 His magical sword, 32.
 Establishes iron manufactures, 36.
 Publishes the famous constitution *De administratione & incrementis civitatum*, *ibid.*
 Has an interview with the king of Denmark, *ibid.*
 Takes umbrage at the Austrian progress in Bohemia, *ibid.*
 His and Sigismund's pretensions and quarrel fully considered, 30, &c.
 Regulates the university of Upsal, 21, 53.
 Passes through Germany under the name of M. Gars, 38.
 Makes his addresses to the princess of Brandenburg, and marries her, 39.
 Some idea of his aspect and figure, 40.
 Invades Poland without declaring war, and why? 43.
 Admired by the Poles for his clemency, 47.
 Expels the Jesuits from Riga, 48—And from Frawenburg, 70.
 Imposes an excise, 50.
 Makes a second truce with Poland, 57.
 Commends Grovius, and his work *De jure belli & pacis*, 54.
 — Buchanan's poems, 71.
 What has been said of him and Sigismund as to artifice and plainness, 71.
 — His friends in the enemies cabinet, 67.

Establishes

I N D E X.

- Establishes a standing army (*perpetuum militem subsidarium*) by consent of senate, 59.
 Dislikes the cautious timidity of Charles I. 66.
 His coolness, 65—Again on invading Germany, 142.
 Secures the elector of Brandenburg privately, 67.
 His picture sought for from all parts, 71.
 Gives new laws to the Dantzickers, 73.
 Taxes their navigation 30 per cent. 69.
 Restrains their commerce with the Hanse-towns, 70.
 Establishes a commerce to the West-Indies, 79.
 Affectionately beloved by his subjects, *ibid.* 123.
 Receives the garter from England, 120.
 Takes an extraordinary step to prevent duelling, 91, 92.
 Declines the assistance of the Muscovites, 110.
 His deputies interdicted from the congress of Lubec, 100.
 Heats-de-Chagnacé's proposals, 118.
 Overlooks them a second time, 119.
 Treats with the Dantzickers, 121.
 Takes securities from France, England and Venice, about the guaranty of a treaty, 127.
 Gives the senate its option of peace or war, *ibid.*
 Whether the war of GUSTAVUS was purely a war of religion? 138.
 Cares not to part with Stralsund, 99, &c.
 Beloved by his senate and soldiers, 157.
 Considered by all as arbiter of Europe, 141-2.
 Publishes no declaration of hostilities, and why? 145. ●
 Prodigies preceding his embarkment, 151, 152.
 Treats with the dukes of Mecklenberg and Pomerania, 163.
 Establishes no bad government at Stettin for his own interests, 211, &c.
 Causes the Mecklenbergers to disclaim Walstein, 208, 207.
 Writes to the emperor, 213.
 The substance of his letter, *ibid.*
 Receives 60000 pounds from England, 220.
 Negotiates with the arch-bishop of Bremen, duke of Luncenberg, and landgrave of Hesse Cassel, 230—And again with the latter, II. 1, 2.
 —With duke William of Saxe Weymar, I. 256.
 A conjecture why he spoke so harshly to the duke of Savelli; 237.
 Has an interview with the elector of Brandenburg, 257, &c. 290
 —Again, 287.
 Demands Custrin and Spandau, 256.
 —And Dessau bridge, 266.
 Invites the elector of Saxony to a treaty, 259.
 His three sensible proposals, 262.
 His ill success in his requests, 266.
 Returns to Stettin. Gives audience to the Muscovite ambassador, 290.

Suspects

I N D E X.

- Suspects the king of Denmark, and alarms him, 294.
 Reinstates the dukes of Mecklenberg with great pomp, 295, &c.
 Negotiates with France and Venice, 296, &c.
 Requests the Dutch to continue their assistances, 328.
 Presses hard to make Charles I. explicit, 312.
 Dislikes sir H. Vane, 323.—And Charles his master, 318.
 Treats with Arnheim concerning the elector of Saxony, II. 7.
 Independent of Oxenstiern, 10.
 His strange dream before the battle of Leipzig, 19.
 Receives from the Dutch 50000 guilders a month, I. 286.
 Sacrifices glory to solid utility, 299.
 Why he liked not the English auxiliaries should conquer Silesia, 322.
 Tries to infuse spirit into Charles I. II. 36.
 Enters into good understanding with the dukes of Brunswic and Lunenburg, and the family of Anhalt, 45.
 Suspects the elector of Saxony and Arnheim, 46, &c.
 Negotiates with the Margrave of Culmbach and duke of Wirtemberg, 49.
 Treats with the Margrave of Bareith and the Nurenbergers, *ibid.*
 His opinion of neutralities, 49, 50.
 Treats with the dukes of Weymar, 54.
 Holds intelligence with the count de Hanau, 81.
 Concludes finally with the Nurenbergers, 91.
 Treats with the counts of Veteravia, 92.
 Absolves the Francforters from their allegiance, 93—Protects their commerce, 96—Enriches them, *ibid.*—Signs a treaty with them, *ibid.*
 Obtains Ruffelheim with great art and difficulty, *ibid.*
 Opens a court in Mentz in form, 129.
 Holds conferences with Anstruther, Vane, de Charnacé, de Brezé, de Pau, Oxenstiern, and the king of Bohemia, 129, &c.
 Superior to the chancellor in a political debate, 143, 144.
 ——— to France and Bavaria as a politician, 135.
 Confers with Sclavata the Palatin-minister, 144.
 Dislikes the slowness of English supplies, 145.
 Rejects the duke of Neuberg's proposals, *ibid.*
 Not intimidated by insinuations from the elector of Triers, *ibid.*
 Treats with the elector of Cologne's deputies, 145, 146.
 Dislikes Anstruther's talents and instructions, 130.
 Treats with the Hanse towns and Lower Saxony, 146.
 Transacts in person, and finishes his whole business with Europe in a fortnight, 129, 146.
 Desires a conference with Louis XIII. 154.
 Teazed by France into an armistice, 155.
 Makes several plans of a neutrality, 156, &c.
 Meets his queen; their tender interview, 159..
 Terrifies the French ministers, 164.
 His whole negotiation with Vane, 165, 168

I N D E X.

- Represents want of politeness in the landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt, 170.
 Sincere to the elector Palatin, 165, 170.
 Devises a new electorate, *ibid.*
 The idea the pope had of him, 188.
 Perceives he had conquered too much, 208.
 His spirited behaviour towards the king of Denmark, 209, 210.
 To the duke of Neuburg and his neutrality, 210, 211.
 His polite and christian behaviour at Augsburg, 211, 213.
 Prescribes an oath of fidelity to the inhabitants, 213.
 Treats with duke Albert of Bavaria, 214.
 Hinders his troops from indulging in luxury at Augsburg, *ibid.*
 His quarrel with Vane, 236, &c.—and Duglas, 242, &c.
 Interferes a little with the affair of Poland, 243—Again, 298.
 Treats with Straßburg, 246—With Ragotski and the Turks, 264—
 —Again, 301.
 Writes to the Switzers, 247.
 • Alarmed to see his troops grow rapacious and cruel, 275, &c.
 His boldness and firmness on the occasion, *ibid.*
 His religious severity, *ibid.*
 Polite account of Walstein, 279.
 Writes to Oxenstiern in his seemingly bad situation, *ibid.*
 Borrows money at 6 per cent. *ibid.*
 Misunderstanding between him and Hepburn, 287, &c.
 Negotiates with Vane, 270—Again, 292, &c.
 • His speech on English treaties, *ibid.*
 Had many correspondents in Great-Britain, 271—Suspects he
 had false friends there, 297. *
 Fomenta a rebellion in upper Austria, 301.
 Borrows money on the estates of the Teutonic knights, 321.
 Had a private inclination to possess Franconia, 323.
 Why induced to invade Bavaria a second time? 324, &c.
 Recalled by Oxenstiern, 324, 328.
 Meets him, 340—Confers with him on points of great importance, 341—On admitting the Germans into the grand treaty
 of commerce, *ibid.*—Sends him directors to four circles, *ib.*
 Call to mens minds Tycho Brahe's prediction, and Braunborn's,
ibid.
 Plans the future great treaty of Hailbron, 342.

III.

HIS MILITARY EXCELLENCIES.

PERFECTIVE, Essay 10.

- Thins the depth of files, II. 25.
 His natural turn for improvements, I. 55, 72, 73.
 In battles, 71, II. 205.
 In the use of artillery in battle, II. 20. I. 44.
 In bridges, 45, 46, 84. II. 129.

I N D E X-

- In batteries and heavy ordnance, I. 35, 160, 307. II. 20, 249.
 In cloathing his army, feeding it, and paying it, I. 156.
 In punctuality of pay, and what that pay was, 155, 156—*Essay*
 8; 9, 21, 22.
 In debarkations. I. 43, 152.
 In encampments and entrenchments, 55, 77.
 In entrenchments, 77, 90, 113, 255—*Particularly near Nuren-*
berg, 186, 190, 191, 219, 220.
 In mining, 45.
 In marches, *vid.* MARCHES.
 In military architecture, 192. II. 129.
 In subsisting an army, I. 49, 93, 309.
 In the camp near Nuremberg, corn not dearer there than at the
 same time in London, II. 263.
 In sieges, I. 63, 255. “
 Winter campaigns, 221. II. 332, 339.
 State of his army, I. 154, 157, 146, &c. II. 362, 363—*Again,*
civil and religious, Essay 4, 5, 10.
 His exact discipline, I. 157, 184, 288, 290. II. 57, 213, 189.
 Vane's account thereof, II. 71.
 Its industry and sobriety, I. 157. II. 57.
 His dominions and revenues, I. 147, &c.
 State of his navy, 152, 147.

OTHER IMPROVEMENTS BY GUSTAVUS.

- He reforms the land and sea service, I. 35—*Again, 73.*
 Devises a new military code, 36, 90.
 Performs every duty of officer and soldier in his own person, 44,
 155. *Essay 5.*
 Indefatigable in exercising his men, II. 225.
 Abolishes long pikes and pike-rests, I. 36. II. 21.
 Rectifies the pike, I. 36, 63. II. 21.
 Had no occasion for bayonets, I. 63. II. 21, 26.
 Reforms the matchlock, I. 36.
 Shortens the muskets of cavalry into carbines, II. 21.
 Regulates the fire of the cavalry, II. 21, 43.
 Changes whole armour into head and breast-pieces, 21.
 Improves the field service of the horse, 19.
 Erects a manufacture of arms, I. 36.

INVENTIVE, *Essay 11, 12.*

- In the brigade, or column, II. 21, 27, 42—*Again, 362, 364.*
 [A drawing thereof by lord Rea in 1631, II. 21.]
 In platoons, II. 26, 226.
 In leathern artillery, I. 84, 92, 93. II. 26, 29, 42. *
 In a sea boom, I. 47.
 A new partizan, II. 23, 26.

I N D E X.

- Commanded men; (that is, drafting regiments for chosen soldiers, whereby entire corps were not ruined, and the best persons selected) I. 158, 216.
 Mixing infantry with cavalry, 303. II. 21, 24, 29, 43, 371.
 Dragoons, I. 92.
 Evolutions, II. 42.
 Concludes that foot can resist horse, I. 63.
 Substitutes the pouch, &c. for the bandileer, II. 21.
 Reduces the Tertia into small fractions, 24.

IV.

HIS PECULIAR NOTIONS AND PRACTICES IN POLITICS AND WAR.

- His great art in easing his subjects, I. 26.
 — Firm explicitness in all public transactions, 35, 55.
 Hated irregular troops, 85.
 • Affected secrecy and meditation before any great enterprise, 87.
 That it was safer to invade than be invaded, 50. II. 20. Essay 19.
 That an enemy should never be urged to a state of desperation, 56.
 That infantry (other things being supposed equal) could resist cavalry, 63.
 Never complained after misfortunes had happened, but applied
 • seriously to remedy them, 81, 87.
 Loved early campaigns, 81, 232.
 And winter ones, II. 140, 332, 339.
 Always preserved a resource unseen, I. 125.
 His idea of conquering a country in the manner it was first peopled, II. 60, 61.
 Chose to prefer young generals, 143.
 Sought to be revered by his officers, and be loved by his soldiers, I. 157. Essay 5, 6.
 That no person in his army should ever remain unactive, 156.
 Dictated all instructions to ambassadors, 27.
 Performed all in his own person, 36. II. 20.
 Not fond of councils of war. 328.
 Disliked cuirassiers completely armed, II. 20.
 Preferred the right wing to the center, as the post of command, II. 26.
 Gives no German (civil) employment to native Swedes, II. 53.
 Snatched the moments when troops were in ardour, 14, 20.
 Affected to ride war horses of a particular colour, II. 29. * 216.*
 Desertion rarely known amongst his soldiers, II. 72.
 That conquest should never imply slavery, 51, 66.
 That all good men are God's workmanship; that a new, tho' better shoe pinches at first: applied to conquest, 66, 67.
 That in his case Poland and Germany were to be entered wjt. a declaration of war, 42, 145.

I N D E X.

- That all neutralities were odious, II. 50.
 Always increased his army in a march, *ibid.*
 Conceived that Oxenstiern was not his superior in politics, II. 43
 —Again, Essay 31.
 That he was obliged to take his chance with the meanest soldier, 94.
 That towns were not taken by drawing diagrams in a tent, 129.
 That Arnheim was a better Jesuit than a general, 144.
 That GUSTAVUS must be among the German princes, and the first man among them, 144.
 Why he marched not to Vienna immediately after the battle of Leipzig, *ibid.*
 His fine idea of augmenting the electoral college, 170.
 That no king had been killed by a cannon ball, 129, 216.
 That a great general with a small army could rarely be obliged to fight, 261—Chose never more than 40000 men, Essay 16.
 That critical moments were always to be known and seized, 244.
 That the English were eternally in treaty, yet never concluded, 292.
 Examined war-prisoners upon oath, 272.
 Passed by seniority sometimes, Essay 7, 27. II. 289. *, and birth 7.
 Subdivided his armies, Essay 18.
 Entered the empire without declaring war, Essay 19.
 Augments the number of officers, Essay 22.
 Not fond of wearing armour, Essay 44. II. 359.
 —Nor of armies of observation, 320

V.

HIS MANIFESTOS, MORE IMPORTANT SPEECHES, LETTERS, AND TREATIES.

MANIFESTOS,

- (his grand one) on entering Germany, I. 149, 151.
 A second on his irruption into Mecklenberg, 208.
 On the loss of Magdeburg, 270, 276.
 On entering Franconia, II. 78, 79.

MORE IMPORTANT SPEECHES.

- To the Swedish senate, I. 10, 26.
 At a private meeting on invading Germany, I. 125.
 Dictated to Camerarius, and pronounced at the Hague, 214, 215.
 To the elector of Brandenburg, and duke of Mecklenberg on their irresolution, 258.
 To the senate of Erfurt, containing an elucidation of his reasons for entering Germany, II. 51, 52.
 To Oxenstiern at Mentz, II. 143, &c.
 To his generals on being overturned by a cannon ball, 16.
 To Horn, on passing the Lech, 200.

I N D E X:

LETTERS.

- To the catholic electors, I. 141, 142
- To sir John Merrick on relinquishing the siege of Riga, 24, 25.
- To the emperor, 213, 214.
- To Louis XIII 209, 210.
- To cardinal Richelieu, 209.
- To Charles I. on the victory of Leipzig, II. 36, 37, 38.
- To the Nurenbergers on neutralities, 49.
- To Charles of Lorraine, 151. The answer to it, 152.
- To Horn, on the armistice, 158.
- To the Switzers, 247.
- A second letter to Louis XIII. 264.
- To Oxenstierna about a dangerous march, 280.
- To his other generals on the same subject, 270.
- To Oxenstiern, 351, 352.

VI.

HIS EXTEMPORANEOUS SPEECHES, REPLIES, AND MESSAGES.

SPEECHES.

- To his generals, who besought him not to hazard his person, I. 82.
- To the inhabitants of Riga, to whom he granted a capitulation, from pure generosity, 48.
- To a soldier who had rescued him, and whom he afterwards rescued, 76.
- To his surgeon on extracting a ball, 82, 83.
- On the Dantzickers being good seamen, 86.
- To two duellers, 90.
- On the rapaciousness of military men, 94.
- To Sirot, who had engaged him hand to hand, 116.
- To his generals on saying his prayers, 153.
- To his soldiers on entering Germany, *ibid.*
- To the governor of Stetin, thrice, 189, 190.
- To the burgo-master, *ibid.*
- To his generals on religion, 283.
- To the duke of Pomerania, on entering Germany, 190—Again, 214.
- A second to him on the subject of neutrality, 191.
- On the success and fidelity of his troops, *ibid.*
- On the success at Rugenwall, 204.
- On the death of some brave soldiers, 202.
- To a colonel who could not keep a secret, 203.
- On confiscating the wealth of an assassin, 236.
- On excepting the Croatsians from quarter, 204.
- To an officer who did not chuse to work, 220.
- To the Lubeckers, 221.
- On making Kniphausen governor of Nurenberg, 241. *

I N D E X.

- On Teüffel's being wounded, 243.
 To his generals who resolved to fight without armour, 244.
 To Hepburn and Lumfel before they stormed Franckfort, *ibid.*
 To the Brandenburg minister on neutralities, 286.
 To imperial officers on a point of honour and gratitude, 293.
 To some Imperialists who asked for quarter after the massacre at
 Magdeburg, 299.
 To Gaffion, on presenting him a war-horse, 327.
 To Arnheim, on the elector of Saxony's distresses, II. 7.
 To the same, on having no participant in command, 8.
 To Tilly, on calling him cavalier, 14.
 To his soldiers riding down the lines, 32.
 To colonel Callenbach, *ibid.*
 To his army before the battle of Leipsic, 18.
 On reconnoitring, 32.
 On the fire of cavalry, 21.
 On declining to engage Tilly, 34.
 To the elector of Saxony after the battle of Leipsic, 41.
 To the Nurenbergers, on insincerity and neutralities, 49, 50.
 To the abbot of St. Peter's at Erfurt, on the conduct of his mas-
 ter, 52.
 To the magistrates, who declined accepting a Swedish garrison, 50.
 To the jesuits, on their intrigues and love of blood, 52, 53.
 On humanity in war, 55.
 To the count de Schwartzenberg, who feared the king bore him
 ill will, 56.
 On conquering countries in the same manner as nature renders
 them first populous, 60.
 On the women and children at Koeninghofen, 65.
 To the Franckforters who valued their fairs more than their con-
 sciences, 93.
 To the subjects of the elector of Mentz on absolving their allegi-
 ance, *ibid.*
 To the magistrates who asked him to sleep in Franckfort, 94.
 To the landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt, who wanted politeness, *ib.*
 On the recovery of the Palatinate, 126, 127.—Again, 145.
 To de Pau who besought him not to hazard his life, 129.
 On the deficiency of English subsidies, 145.
 To the Cologn deputies who threatened him with France,
 145, 146.
 On an assassination that menaced him, 154.
 On being asked to meet Richelieu, 155.
 To de Charnacé who aggrandized the forces of France, *ibid.*—
 Again, 156.—On the French king's limiting his conquests,
 156, &c.
 On the duplicity of the princes of the league, 157.
 On granting the armistice, 164.
 On the ecclesiastical electors, *ibid.*
 On examining the fortifications of Creütznach, 176.
 To St. Etienne, about French interferences, 193.
 That seeming impossibilities may be executed in war, 200.

I N D E X.

- What he said on passing the Lech, 202, &c.
 On having alarmed Europe too far, 208.
 To the duke of Neuburg's minister, who proposed a neutrality, 210.
 On furnaming Gassion's regiment, the regiment of the pillow, 214.
 To Albert of Bavaria, who requested a neutrality, *ibid.*
 On being hurt by a cannon ball, 216
 To the emperor on interposing petulantly in behalf of the elector of Bavaria, 217. Again, 222.
 To the pope, who kneeled to him, 223.
 To propose to the inhabitants of Augsburg, 224.
 To the emperor on plundering Munich, 225.
 To the emperor on entering the said city, *ibid.*
 An apology for the warmth of his temper; 239.
 To the emperor who invited him to their city, 248.
 On the emperor's generosity of Walstein, 279.
 To the emperor in case they mutinied, *ibid.*
 On himself, acting in the character of a colonel, 291.
 To a common soldier whom he condemned for stealing a peasant's only cow, 279.
 On the elector of Saxony's danger, 302. *
 To his generals, &c. near Nurenberg, on the subject of avarice, plunder, exactions, &c. 276, 278.
 On making Knipphausen governor of Nurenberg; 321.
 On Mitzval's base surrender, 326.
 To Knipphausen on going on a party, 340.
 To the magistrates of Augsburg, 344.
 On being advised to decline battle with Walstein, 356.
 To Dr. Fabritius on being deified by the people, 351.
 To the Swedish soldiers before the battle of Lützen, 359, &c.
 To the Germans on the like occasion, *ibid.*
 To his men who gave ground at the battle of Lützen, 366.
 To Stalhaus about the Imperial cuirassiers, *ibid.* &c.
 On reading the bible, 383.
 To his men who perceived him wounded, 377.
 To the duke of Saxe Lawenberg on the same, *ibid.*
 To the Imperialists who murdered him, 378.
 His dying words, *ibid.*
 The peculiar and individuating casts of all his speeches, Essay 2.

R E P L I E S.

- To the emperor, I. 213, 214.
 On being advised to except a traitor from the articles of capitulation, 242.
 To Tilly on styling him a cavalier, II. 14.
 To the king of Denmark, who proposed a general peace, II. 209, 210.
 To Hepburn who advised him where to attack Walstein, 287.
 To the congratulations of his chaplain after a victory, I. 76.
 To Oxenstiern, who blamed him for having too much fire, 82, 87.
 To the catholic electors, who had omitted his regal titles, 209.
 To the Pomeranian deputies, 163.

I N D E X.

- To the catholic electors, on calling him king, 208, 209.
To de Charnacé, on France's demanding precedency over Sweden, 209, 210.
Rejoinder on the same subject, *ibid.*

MESSAGES.

- To old Sapieha before a battle, I. 63.
To the governor of Stettin, 189.
To the elector of Saxony, II. 7.

VII.

OTHER SPEECHES, OF OTHER HUMOROUS, FACETIOUS, AND IRONICAL KIND.

- On seeing the ladies in the castle windows of Stettin, I. 191.
On sleeping in a hammock, 192.
On being reproved for going too near the enemy, and sinking into a morass, 238.
To the emperor on being wounded by an eagle, 196.
To the duke of Pomerania, who was childless, 191.
To the duke of Savelli, as more a courtier than a warrior, 237.
To his soldiers storming Francfort, 243, 244.
To the electress of Brandenburg, and her train of ladies, about passing a summer in Sweden, 269.
To captain Dumain, on falling into a morass, 236.
To a Saxon lieutenant, who scaled a wall, 245.
To Monro, on hard drinking, II. 44.
To his physician, I. 82.
On the loss of his hat in Poland, II. 52.
To court flatterers, 94. *—Again when they extolled his conquests, 97.
On transporting the palace of Braunfels to Stockholm, 94. *
On the landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt, 153.
To his friends concerning an assassination threatened, 154.
On the French king's proposing that Richelieu should meet and confer with him, 155.
On being threatened with a great number of French troops, *ibid.*
To the Spaniards if they caught him on the western banks of the Moselle, 176.
To a colonel who staid to be shaved, *ibid.*
On Horn's losing a battle, 180.
To Banier on a letter of summons, 187.
To colonel Spar, on twice taking him prisoner, 274, 275.
To some generals who excused themselves from reading, Essay 42.

VIII.

HIS PERSONAL BRAVERY, PRESENCE OF MIND, AND FIRMNESS.

BRAVERY.

- At the storming of Blechingen, I. 5.

I N D E X.

- At the siege of Notteberg, 26.
- In the battle of Marienverder, 114. 116.
- In the engagement hand to hand with Sirot, 113, 114.
- In the camifado near Wolmerftadt, 301, &c.
- In Aligheri's ambufcade, 201, &c.
- At the battle of Werben, 306, &c.
- In the battle of Wingen alone, before it had capitulated, 70.
- In the battle of Wingen alone, before it had capitulated, 70.
- On the march to invade Poland, 43.
- On the march to invade Poland, 43.
- On the march to invade Poland, 43.
- To the king of Denmark in cafe they rebelled, 279.

P R E S E N C E O F M I N D.

- At the critical moment, I. 34. II. 292.
- At the critical moment, I. 34. II. 292.

F I R M N E S S.

- I. 34, 35, 57, 55. II. 326. Before the battle of Lützen, 354, &c.
- In the long intended invafion of Germany, I. 60, 140, 213.
- Camerarius's idea of his perfeverance, I. 215.
- Unmoved in his fituation at Wurtzburg, II. 80.—and on the lofs of Lichtenau, 296.
- On the infidelity of the armiftice, 156.
- When his allies grew jealous, 207, 208.
- Towards Chriftian king of Denmark, 209, 210.
- When Wallstein oppofed him with treble numbers, II. 245, 264.
- His letters on the occafion, *ibid.* and 279, &c.
- When he threatened his generals about avarice and plunder, 276, 278.

I X.

H I S J U S T S P I R I T, R E S E N T M E N T, A N D S E N S E O F H O N O U R.

- To the king of Denmark, I. 38.—Again; 294.—
- To the elector of Brandenburg, on his redemanding Spandau, 256.
- To Tilly, who called him a cavalier, II. 14.
- To the fame, for the flaugter at New Brandenburg, 7.
- To de Charnacé twice, who wanted to abridge his titles, I. 209, 210.
- To the town of Magdeburg, 277.
- In not entering Saxony without permiffion, II. 13.
- In not ftealing a march from Wallstein, 321.
- In reftoring Cuftin and Spandau, I. 286.
- In detefling duelling, 90, 91.
- To the landgrave of Hefle Darmftadt, II. 94.
- On meeting Richelieu, and on threats from France, 146.
- On the French king's affuming a preheminance, 156, 157.
- To St. Etienne the French ambaffador, 221.—Again, 222.
- Demands a Bavarian velt mareschal to be given up to his juftice, 228.

I N D E X.

His quarrel with fir H. Vane about Duglas, 236, &c.

HIS GENEROSITY AND BOUNTY.

- Allows two years truce to Sigifmond in diftreff, I. 33.
- Confers knighthood on Horn, Banier, 47, and Todt, 85.
- Grants all his patrimonial eftates (except Lindholm) to the univerfity of Upfal, 53.—Sends a library thither, 69.
- Founds two more univerfities, and erects fchools in Lapland, 53.
- Gratefully rewards his preceptor, *ibid.*
- Offers peace when he had conquered Livonia, Lithuania, and Courland, 61.
- Again immediately after the victory of Walhoff, 62. ~~And again,~~ 63, to Horn, Banier, and Todt, 110.
- To the inhabitants of Francfort, 246.
- Behaves generously to Braun, an enfign, 232.
- To a poor blackfmith, 254.
- To colonel Lesley, 231.
- To the dukes of Mechlenberg, 294.
- To the Englifh and Hamburg merchants, 287.
- To Gaffion, 327.—Again, II. 213.
- To colonel Teüffel, I. 224.
- To Lumsdel, 244.
- To the Englifh ambaffador, fir Thomas Roe, 311, 312.
- To Dewbatel, II. 83.
- To the count de Hanau's mother, 91.
- To colônél Lily, 128.
- Gives the elector of Mentz's library to Oxenfiern, *ibid.*
- To his foldiers on paffing the Lech, 201. On taking Munich, 225.
- To old general Ruthven, 214.
- His gratitude to Nurenberg, 264.
- His generofity to the enemy, and his own foldiery, 273, 274. Effay 35, 36.

XI.

HIS HUMANITY, COMPASSION, AND MODERATION.

- To the town of Riga, I. 48, 49.
- To the garrifon, &c. of Mew, 75, &c.
- To all diftreffed enemies, 51.
- To the fenators of Lubec, 221.
- Makes a law merely to affift the poor, 60.
- Plunders no man when he invaded Pruffia, 69.
- Extremely beloved by his fubjects, 50.—And foldiers, 157, 192.
- His unfavourable idea of rapacious foldiers, 94.
- His fincerity to the elector Palatin, 180.
- Beloved where-ever he conquered, 184. Effay 8.
- Attracts great numbers of deferters, 220.
- Destroys not two bridges for any convenience, 222.
- Makes reprisals on Tilly's cruelty, 241, 245.
- His proteftation thereon, 267.
- Lenity to the inhabitants, II. 33.

I N D E X.

Inscribes the word Emmanuel on all his ensigns, 23.
 His affection to his queen, 52.—Again, 159.
 His idea of a soldier's clemency and humanity, II. 55.
 Zeal for the Lutheran religion, 171.
 His fine behaviour at Augsburg, 210, &c.
 Sees the Lutheran service performed at Munich, 226.
 Disposes of the Jesuits on communion *sub utraq*; *ibid.* and 227.
 His detestation of cruelty, rapine, and extortion in war, 276, &c.
 His esteem of piety and gratitude, 278.
 His conduct before the battle of Lützen, 359.
 His conduct in parting with his queen, 344, &c.
 His affection to his mother and daughter, 356.
 His conduct when death-struck, 378.
 His views on religious discipline, Essay, II. 77, &c. 362, 363.
 His conduct in France, *ibid.*
 His conduct in Italy, *ibid.*
 His conduct in Germany; surnamed the priests scourge, II. 178.

H.

HAGENMULLER negotiates with Saxony for the emperor, II. 4.
HALL (colonel) killed at Leipzig, II. 39.—Another at Creütz nach, 176.
HAMILTON (Sir John) resigns in disgust, II. 66.
 ———, (marq) levies an army for GUSTAVUS, I. 310.
 Number of his troops, 319.—Sails for Germany, 318. His magnificent re-inue, 320.—Never could obtain a command in chief, 321.—Enraged at leaving Silesia, *ibid.*—Joins Baniier, who treats him with superiority, 322.—Wants to fight, but over-ruled, 323.—Serves as volunteer, 324.—Asks in vain for a new army, 323.—Resigns; dismissed honourably, 326.—Returns to England, II. 297.
HANAU (count) hath intelligence with the king, II. 2.
 ———, (Amelia Elizabeth, of) see LANDGRAVNESS of Hesse-Cassel.
HANSE towns secretly favour the Swedes, I. 89.—II. 146.
HARTE (Charles) made governor of Wurtzburg, II. 67.—Defends Schweinfurt against Wallstein, 336.—Commands the white brigade at Lützen, 370.
HARVEY (William, son of the earl of Bristol, a fine youth) drowned, II. 283.
HATZFELD (colonel) strangely assassinated II. 86.
JAYDON (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 246.
HEATLEY, (George) behaves well at Damir, I. 234.—Scales Francfort, 241.
HEIDELBERG, famous convention there 1629, I. 165.
HEPURN (Sir John) behaves well in the battle of Dirschau, I. 74.—At the storming of Francfort, 244.—Wounded, 246.—Thanked by the king for his service at Leipzig, II. 42.—Commands

I N D E X.

- mands with Bauditzen, 54.—Quarrels with GUSTAVUS; unkind to his master, II. 287, &c.—Inflexible on the subject, 297.—Killed in a duel in France, *ibid.*—Conducts the private expedition to Oxensfurt, 79.—Thanked by GUSTAVUS: made governor of Munich, 231.
- HERBERSTEIN, (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 245.
- HESSE-CASSEL (Landgrave) succeeds on his father's resignation, I. 207.—Suspicious about the emperor, 122.—Treats with GUSTAVUS, 207, 256, 229.—Receives assistance, 309.—Raises the siege of Nuremberg, II. 147, &c.
- HESSE-CASSEL (Amelia, landgraves of) the first woman in her own century or any other, Essay 34, 35.—Some account of her, 207, &c.
- HESSE-DARMSTADT, insincere to Sweden, II. 90.—Affronts the king, 95.—A Proteus in politics, *ibid.*—Cedes Ruffelheim, 96.—Styled ludicrously by GUSTAVUS pacificator general, 279.
- HILDESHEIM, ominous pantomime there, I. 294.
- HIRCHFIELD, (abbacy) some account thereof, II. 5.
- HISTORIANS, (French) superficial and insincere, II. 386.
- HOE, (Dr.) a turbulent insincere ecclesiastic, I. 261.
- HOLBERG, (baron) travelled over Europe on a small fund, I. 62.*
- HOLK, (Henry) commands in Stralsund, I. 98.—Makes a great resistance at Tangermond, 302.—Some account of him, his miserable death, *ibid.**—Invades Saxony; his cruelty, *ibid.** II. 6.*—Invades it again, 372, &c.—Ravages Vogtland, 305.—Commands the left wing at Lutzen, 361.
- HOLLANDERS, lend GUSTAVUS money, I. 29.—Allow him to raise men, and lend him a fleet, *ibid.*—Mediators in the peace at Stolba, *ibid.*
- HOLLOW SQUARE; an useless configuration, II. 19.—Its folly, 354, 356.
- HOLSHEIN, (duke) sent by the emperor to assist the Poles, I. 83.—Behaves gallantly at Leipzig, II. 30.—Killed there; his last words, 39.*
- HONGRELINE; [a kind of short waistcoat stiffened like jumps or stays, worn by the Hungarian ladies; its composition to us unknown. It was supposed to resist a pistol-ball, or the point of a sword. Mareschal de Saxe always wore one. There was another sort of small chain-work. *Memoirs communicated.*]
- HORN, (Everard) ambassador to Muscovy, I. 23. and Poland, 61.—(Gustavus) knighted for his early valour, I. 47.—Counterworks Montecuculi, 215.—Commands the camp at Stetin, 300.—Blockades Colbergen, 219.—Makes the treaty of Bernward, 230.—Observes Schomberg's motions, 300.—Joins the king at Wittemberg, II. 12.—Thanked by GUSTAVUS for his behaviour at Leipzig, 42.—Negotiates with the elector of Brandenburg, I. 257.—Watches Tilly near Bamberg, II. 147.—His great clemency to the inhabitants, 179.—Loses the battle of Bamberg, 180, &c.—His fine retreat, 181, &c.—Gives a camifado to two regiments, *ibid.*—His beautiful character; surnamed GUSTAVUS's right arm, 181.*—A religious officer and excellent

I N D E X.

excellent disciplinarian, *ibid.*—His emotion and tenderness on a petition from young ladies, *ibid.* *—Marries Oxenliern's daughter; his uncommon affection to her, 182. *—His fine campaign in Alfatia, II. 7.—Opposes the passing the Lech, 201.—Beats colonel Montbaillion, 317.—His merciful disposition, 318.—Besieges and takes Benfelden, 319.

J (colonel) conducts the attack at Riga, I. 46.

romantic names given them in the XXX years wars,

affect to be on good terms with Sweden, II. 147.

(Richard) secretary to Anstruther, II. 95.

I.

(of England) makes an amicable peace between and Denmark, I. 12, &c.—Refuses to be sponsor with 13—Makes a peace between GUSTAVUS and the The idea foreigners had of him, 59.—Acknowledges on his death bed his ill conduct about the Palatinate, *ibid.*

JAROSLAW, a fatal fire there, I. 64.

JESUITS, banished by GUSTAVUS, I. 70.—Well reprimanded by him, II. 53—Attempt to assassinate him, 153.—Commend his discipline, 146.

JESSEN (Dr.) his prediction on the emperor Matthias verified, I. 199.

IMPERIALISTS; their horrid cruelty to a child, I. 199.—Their insolence and rapaciousness, 166.—Great strength when the king landed, 159, &c.—Half-starved by filling their camp with rabble, 254.—Vid. Austrians—Their avarice, cruelty, and want of discipline, *Essay passim.*—Pomp of their generals, *Essay 20.*

IMPRESSE and devises of chivalry, *Essay 36.*

INDIES, see *COMMECE.*

INFANT, (cardinal) his generosity to Gambacorta, *Essay 27.*—To Piccolomini, *ibid.*

INTELLIGENCER; (Swedish) some account of that work, I. 243*.

JOHN, son of Gustavus Vasa, I. 3.—Succeeds his brother who had been deposed, 30.

JOSEPH (father) appears at Ratisbon; his business, I. 182—His life and character from a curious manuscript in the author's possession, 183, &c. *—Makes a campaign, and turns capuchin at twenty-three, *ibid.* *—Travels into England: fomented the grand rebellion, *ibid.*—Makes a treaty with the emperor in relation to Italy.—Directed the constable des Luynez and Richelieu.—Refuses a mitre and cardinal's cap; affects to receive visits from Richelieu in a private lodging, *ibid.*—Wants to make GUSTAVUS a piece of French mechanism, II. 154.

JOUR, (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 245.

IRREGULARS, hated by GUSTAVUS and prince Eugene, I. 85.

ISABELLA, (infanta, Clara Eugenia) some account of her. Supposed to be rendered barren by art, I. 174. *—Breaks the truce, 83.—

ISOLANI,

I N D E X.

- ISOLANI, general of the Croatians, beaten, II. 336.—His history, *ibid.* *—Errors of French authors concerning him, *ibid.* *
 JULIAN, (colonel St.) governor of Colbergen, I. 239.

K.

- K**APLAR; his gallant speech when condemned at Prague, I. 198.
 KELLER (captain) bravely defends Wurtzburg and Marienberg castle, II. 70, &c.—His stratagem, 71.
 KEVENHULLER (the historian) sent to treat with the Austrian peasants, II. 300.
 KLESEL (cardinal) prime minister to Rodolphus and Matthias, I. 169.—History of his fall, *ibid.* *—His integrity and disputation, 169. *—Helps to overturn Wallstein; dies, 227.
 KNIPHAUSEN (Dodo) made governor of the isle of Usedom, I. 161.—Fights the battle of Colbergen, 216, &c.—His billet to the commander of a town, 217.—Blamed unjustly for his great coolness, 218.—His character, 238.—Enemy to the Scots, *ibid.*—His fine defence of new Brandenburg, 239, &c.—Taken prisoner, 240.—Honoured highly by GUSTAVUS, 241. *—Undertakes to defend Nuremberg, II. 320.—The king's high idea of him, *ibid.*—Takes Lauff, 339.—Against engaging at Lützen, 353.—Proposes a retreat, 360.—His fine behaviour and coolness in that battle, 371.
 KUTNAR, a senator of old Prague; his speech on being condemned to be hanged, I. 198.
 ————Speech of another about being torn to pieces by wild horses, I. 198.
 ————Of a third, because a young man was to be executed before him, *ibid.*

L.

- L**ADRON (count) killed by his imprudence, I. 268.
 LAMORMAIN, confessor to the emperor, averse to cruelty, 197.
 LANGFRITZ, i. e. Longsides (captain) strikes Tilly with his carbine, II. 36, 40. *
 LAUREA Austriaca; (a work so called) its character and great use in English history, I. 28. *
 LAWENBERG; (duchy) some account of it, I. 212. *
 ————(dukes of).
 ————Augustus; the reigning prince espouses the Swedish cause, I. 212.
 ————(Francis Charles) takes Ratzburg, and made prisoner by Pappenheim, *ibid.*—Marries Gabriel Bethlem's widow, and Teuffel's, *ibid.* *
 ————(Rodolphus) served under Tilly, *ibid.*—Rescued him at the battle of Leipzig, II. 40.—His gallant behaviour at Donawert, 190, &c.
 ————(Henry Julius) negotiates with Saxony for emperor, II. 235.

I N D E X.

- Their crimes against the emperor, 295. *—Restored in great pomp to their duchies, *ibid.*
- MEDAL**, on the victory of Leipzig, II. 34.
- MELK**; his stratagem on Malchin, I. 230.
- MENTZ** (elector). Some account of him, II. 50. *—Incapacitated by **GUSTAVUS**, II. 194.
- MERCI**; the greatest general since **GUSTAVUS**, Essay 40.
- MERCURE SUISSE**; its author and character, I. 144.
- **François** and **Soldat Suedois**; which author compiled from the other, II. 173. *
- MERODE** (colonel) taken prisoner at Rostoch, I. 206.—Killed at the battle of the Lech, II. 205.
- (colonel) another; enters Westphalia, II. 331.
- MERODEURS**; why so called, and not **MARAUDERS**? II. 70. *
- MERRICK** (sir John) ambassador to **GUSTAVUS**, I. 19.—Receives a polite letter from him, 24.—Assists at the peace of Stolba, 27.
- METAPHYSICS**; why discountenanced by **GUSTAVUS**, I. 22, 33.
- METTERNICH** (colonel) his odd demand for embalming a body, II. 316.
- MICHAELOVITZKI**, a Bohemian nobleman, demands the precedence of age, to be beheaded first, I. 198.
- MICHNA** (commissary general) escapes from Prague, II. 88.—Subscribes to the war, 100.
- MITZVAL** (colonel) some account of him, I. 46.—Beheaded for surrendering Rayn, II. 325, 327.
- MONK** (A) attempts to assassinate **GUSTAVUS**, I. 202, 203.
- MONRO** (colonel Robert) takes Rugenwall surprisingly, I. 205.—His answer to Montecuculi when requested to capitulate, 217.—Some account of his book, 253. *—Commended by **GUSTAVUS**, II. 44.—No hard drinker, *ibid.*—The king's courtesy to him when wounded, 291.—Extraordinary marches of his regiment, 339. *
- MONTECUCULI** (Ernest) fights the battle of Colbergen, I. 217, &c.—Some account of him, 302, * 215, 216, *—Defends Francfort ill, 245, and flies into Silesia, *ibid.*—Acts feebly against Horn, II. 317.—Dares not dispute the passage of the Lech with **GUSTAVUS**, 324.
- (**Raymond**, the nephew, opponent of Turenne) first man that stormed New Brandenburg, I. 239.—Some anecdotes concerning him, 240. *—His book of war no ways perfect, and why? *ibid.* *
- MORVAL**, (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 245.
- MOSTYM** (colonel) behaves well at the battle of Dirschau, I. 74.
- MUNSTER**, the author's idea of that treaty, II. 385.
- MUSCOVY**, ground of the quarrel between Sweden and the czar, I. 21.—Its ingratitude, 23.

N.

- N**AUDE, some account of his coups d' estat, II. 134. *
- NEUBURG** (duke of) proposes a neutrality fruitlessly, II. 210, &c.—Asks Juliers from the infantina in vain, 353.
- NEUTRA-

I N D E X.

NEUTRALITIES, odious to GUSTAVUS, II. 50.

NILS (count) killed at Lützen, II. 374.

O.

OGLEBY (Father) treats with GUSTAVUS, II. 69.

OGNATA (the Spanish ambassador) wanted to pare the gowns of the ecclesiastical electors, I. 166.

OMIENS, preceding the destruction of Magdeburg, I. 278.—The battle of Leipzig, II. 14.—At Hildesheim and Cham, I. 297.

ORANGE, (Maurice, prince of) his fine character, I. 179.

— (Henry) besieges Maestricht, II. 306.—His fine spirit on de Charnacé's impertinence, I. 118. *—Fights a dreadful battle with Pappenheim, II. 309, &c.

ORTEMBERG (count) sent to treat with the elector of Brandenburg, I. 256.—Storms Werben, 300.—Dies much esteemed by GUSTAVUS, *ibid.*

OSSA, besieges Biberach, II. 178.

OSTROGOTHIA, (John, duke of) in love with the king's sister, I. 10.—His generous behaviour to GUSTAVUS, 8, &c.—Relinquishes his pretensions to the throne, 9.—Commands in Holland, 15.—Brother to Sigismund king of Poland, but a sincere protestant, 2.—Dies, 35.

OXENSTIERN (Axel) one of GUSTAVUS's guardians, I. 8.—The idea Urban VIII. had of him, 12.—Prime minister at eight or twenty nine years of age, *ibid.*—His character, *ibid.*—Sent ambassador to Denmark, 24.—Escapes from a fire, 35.—Parallel between him and Mazarin, *ib.*—Serves as a general, 43.—His spirited behaviour at a Polish congress, 60, 62.—His Speech concerning queen Christina, 78.—Beteceches the king to be more cautious of his life, 82.—Blames his impetuosity, 87.—Commands a separate army in Prussia, 298. II. 10.—Reproaches the marquis of Hamilton and Charles I. I. 323.—Proposes a league offensive and defensive between Sweden and England, 325.—His high spirit towards Vane, *ibid.*—Had no hand in the important treaty with Saxony, II. 10.—Recalled and made Legatus ab exercitu, 47.—Marches 12000 men to reinforce the king, 85.—Meets him at Mentz, 129.—Superior to Richelieu at Compeigne, 140.—Submits to GUSTAVUS through inferiority of parts, 143, 144.—After the king's death had the whole affairs of Europe upon him for 16 years, 140.—His lively reply to the Polish ambassadors, 141, and to his son, 142.—Wanted to marry that son to Christina, and paves the way remotely to her abdication, *ibid.*—His ideas of France relative to Sweden, 141.—Treats England with an high spirit, *ibid.*—Holds a conference with Arnheim, 142.—Confers with Arnheim at the diet of Torgau, 235.—Commands near the Rhyne, 255, &c.—Escorts the queen, 256.—Left as pledge with the Nurenbergers, 321.—Hangs up his votive armour, *ibid.*—Makes a fine march to GUSTAVUS, 280.—Recalls

I N D E X.

GUSTAVUS on Wallstein's entering Franconia, 324.—Owes his greatest political fame to his mailer, 341.—Great power given him as **TOGATUS** and **SAGATUS**, 343.—Director to four circles, *ibid.*—Owed the treaty of Hailbron to **GUSTAVUS**, Essay 31, 342.—His fine countenance, Essay 31.
OXENSTIERN (Bernard) sent ambassador to Lyons, I. 314.

P.

PADERBORN (Bishop), proud to have the king of Sweden killed by one of his diocese, II. 379.

PAINTINGS; principal battles of **GUSTAVUS**, where painted, I. 153.*

PALATIN (Electör) more bold and explicit than his brother Charles I. I. 172.—Rejects the emperor's four proposals with disdain, 173.—His history, 174, 180.—Had excellent ministers, 172.—The pomp of his marriage, 174.—Influenced by judicial astrology, 176.—A man of firmness, but no great warrior, 176, 177.—His political and military errors, *ibid.*—An hue and cry after him affixt on the gates of Prague, 176.—Substance of a fine pamphlet address'd to him; 178, 180.—Dies of a broken heart on receiving the news of the king's death, 180.—His public buildings and mild government, 181.—Loses three armies and three decisive battles in nine weeks, *ibid.*—Original copy of the dismission he gave his troops in 1622, 182.—Arrives at Mentz, II. 129.—At Francfort, 170.—His noble works at Heidelberg, 171.—Generosity to his enemies, 224.—Dies of grief, on hearing the news of **GUSTAVUS**'s death, 382.

PALATIN (Electress, princess of England, and queen of Bohemia,) ask'd for as wife to **GUSTAVUS**, I. 3.—Her heroic generosity to young count Thurn, 171.—Allows Christian duke of Brunswic, to wear one of her gloves on his helmet, *ibid.*—Romantically adored by all the generals, *ibid.*—Her courage and firmness, *ibid.*—Her answer to Vane, who propos'd to make her son a papist, 226.—A fine house built for her in England by lord Craven, 178.*—Her great firmness, Essay 34.

PALATIN of Lautrech, (Charles, prince) his death, I. 303.—Account of his family, *ibid.**

PALATIN library, its fate, I. 69, &c.

PALATINATE, a picture of its mangled state, II. 130.

PAPPENHEIM, (Godfrey Henry, count de) I. 211.—and note.

Takes Ratzburg by surprise, 212.—His letter on the state of affairs when **GUSTAVUS** landed, 255.—His humanity to the administrator of Magdeburg, 267.—His peculiar boldness and perseverance, 271, &c.—Storms Magdeburg, 272.—Recalls Tilly from the forest of Hartz, 190.—Advise'd Tilly to crush **GUSTAVUS** at first, 306.—Always magnified the number of his men, 323.—Surnamed Balafre, having received 100 wounds, II. 14.*—Of the same age with **GUSTAVUS**, *ibid.**—Forces Tilly by his impetuosity to fight the battle of Leipzig, 14, &c. 34.—Un-

N D E X.

- horses Gassion, 30.—Attacks seven times, *ibid.*—Carries off the remains of the imperial army, 41.—Not well inclined to Tilly, *ibid.* and 41, 54.—Called by GUSTAVUS the Soldier, 14. *
 Perplexes Tilly, 34, 35.—Neglects the truce, 155.—His stratagem on the king of Denmark, 251.—History of his campaign in lower Saxony, *ibid.* &c.—Declines joining Walstein, 283. Despises the infant's money, 306.—Has the golden fleece offered him, *ibid.*—His very fine march to and from Maestricht, 307, &c.—His great intrepidity, 309, 311.—Charges eight or ten times, 312.—Wounded in the belly, *ibid.*—Affected to imitate GUSTAVUS, *ibid.* *—A part of his history, *ibid.* *—Estimated by GUSTAVUS, *ibid.* *—His siege of and march to Maestricht reconsidered, 331, 335.—Managed the pen and sword equally, 332.—Suspects the Dutch, 331.—His power of persuasion, 347.—His dying message to Walstein, 369.—Expires with great tranquillity, *ibid.*—His character by Pietro Pomo, *ibid.* *—Received fourteen wounds in the two battles of Leipzig and Prague, 40, 369.
- PAPPENHEIM** (young, the nephew) his gallant defence of Wilburg castle, II. 186, 187.
- PAPERS**; poisoned ones, I. 203. *
- PARMA** (Prince of) out-lived his glory, II. 15.
- PASMAN**, (cardinal) his embassy to Rome, II. 99.—His spirited behaviour to the pope, *ibid.* 187.—What he said of the battle of the Lech, 206.
- PAU**, Dutch ambassador, II.—exhorts GUSTAVUS to cherish his life, 129.
- PERAZZI**, a ridiculous bragadocio, I. 229. See the character of another, II. 178.
- PERSECUTION** in Bohemia, its history, I. 196, &c.
- PERUSI**, his gallant defence of Griplwald, I. 290, &c.
- PESTILENCE**, raged much in the Swedish Army, I. 290.
- PETARD**, (for an exact account thereof, see that excellent work translated from the German, called le Dictionnaire militaire.)
- PIACHARSKI**, attempts to assassinate the king of Poland, I. 41.
- PIASECCUS**, some account of his chronicle, I. 41. *
- PICCOLOMINI** defends Stargard, I. 195.—His life and history, II. 84. *—Performs wonders at Lützen, 370.—Wounded surprisingly, *ibid.*—Prepares the peace of Munster, Essay 33.—Further account of him, 375. *
- PIKE** (of GUSTAVUS) preferred to the bayonet, 26.—Description of it, *ibid.* *
- PLATO** (colonel) I. 62.
- POLAND** (king of) see SIGISMOND.
- (queen of) embarrasses her husband by purchasing the district of Zyweck, I. 56.
- POLANDERS**, quarrel between them and Swedes about declaring war, I. 60.—Great refiners in controversy, 32.—Their quickness of parts, 55.

I N D E X.

- POMERANIA, (duke of) some account concerning him, I. 163.
 —Attempts to conciliate GUSTAVUS to the empire, 98.—De-
 fires him to desist, 163.—Submits through necessity, 192.
 —Secretly favoured the Swedes, 185.
 — (duchy) some account thereof, I. 181.
 POPE, see Urban VIII. and Gregory XV.
 POTLEY, major, performs a gallant action, I. 235.
 PRAGUE, an odd incident concerning it, II. 88.—Thirty years
 war began and ended there, ann. 1618, 1648. II. 385.
 PRISONERS, paid a ransom; rarely exchanged, Essay 23.
 PROFESSORS, taken prisoners; how exchanged, II. 294.
 PUFFENDORF, answers Chanut's book well, I. 209.*

Q.

- QUEDLINGBERG, some account of the abby and ab-
 bes, I. 259.*
 QUEEN of Sweden, (Eleonora) marries GUSTAVUS in sixteen hun-
 dred and twenty-four, I. 39, 40.—Her person, *ibid.*—Bring
 him two daughters Christiana and Christina, 40.—Prepares to
 visit Germany, 200.—Enters the empire, 305.—Her peculia
 fortitude, *ibid.*—Conducts a reinforcement, *ibid.*—Arrives at
 Stetin; her heroical answer when invited to a bergamasc
 II. 91.—Her fine speech to her husband at their interview, 159.
 —The speech mistaken by the English news-writer, *ibid.*
 —Her intrepidity when the Vasa sunk, *ibid.*—Attended by
 Oxenstiern to Mentz, 256.—Intercedes for Mitzval, 327.
 —Takes her final leave of GUSTAVUS; their tender separa-
 tion, 345.
 QUESTENBERG (baron de) sent to pacify Walstein on his disgrace,
 I. 187.—Beseeches him to reassume the generalship, II. 102.

R.

- RABATA, (baron de) ambassador from Vienna to Venice,
 II. 189.
 RACHE, (Chevalier) ambassador from GUSTAVUS to the Veneti-
 ans, I. 295. II. 324.—Again, II. 171.
 RADZIVIL, (prince) cannonaded by GUSTAVUS, I. 45.—Slow in
 relieving Riga, 48, &c.—Speaks coldly of GUSTAVUS, 49.
 —Becomes his friend, disgusted with Poland, 57, &c.—Con-
 ceives an affection for GUSTAVUS, II. 243, &c.
 RAGOTSKI, alarms the emperor, II. 274.
 RAMSAY, (David) quarrels with lord Rea, I. 316.*—Their ap-
 peal, *ibid.*
 — (Sir James) shot before Marienberg-castle, II. 63.
 RANSTADT; house and room where the duke of Marlborough
 met Charles XII. II. 347.*
 RATISBON, *vid.* Diet.

I N D E X.

- REA**, (Lord) some account of him, I. 191. *—Surprises Stetin, *ibid.* and Dam, 194.—Half his regiment massacred, 241.—His public appeal to Ramsay by way of duel, 316. *
- REFORMATION**; its progress and history, I. 128.
- REFUGEES** protected by GUSTAVUS, I. 79.
- RELIGION**, (peace of) I. 129, * 130, 132. *
- RESERVATUM ecclesiasticum**, what? I. 132.
- RESTITUTION**, famous edict thereof, I. 102; 107.

R E T R E A T S (fine ones).

- Arnhem's before Wallstein, II. 251.
- Banier's, *ibid.*
- A second famous one by the same at Torgau, 295. *—Which gave rise to the expression of *Cul de sac*, *ibid.* *
- The king's at Altenberg castle, 290, &c.
- Pappenheim's from Maestricht, 312; &c.—Reconsidered, 331, 335.
- Bauditzen's from Pappenheim, 334, &c.
- Horn's before Tilly at Bamberg, 181.
- From the camp at Nuremberg, 321.
- The king's before the Polanders, I. 116.
- RHINGRAVE**; his gallant behaviour, I. 112, &c. *
- RICHELIEU**; some curious accounts concerning him, II. 136, &c. *—Alarmed with GUSTAVUS, 155.—Teazes him into an armistice, *ibid.*—Wants to protract it, 164.—Astonished at the passage of the Lech, 208.—Treats with the elector of Trier, *ibid.*—Had a regiment of infantry in 1632, 306.—Not grieved when GUSTAVUS died, 383.—Assumed the baton, *Essay* 3.
- RIVERS**, part of the art of war consisted in possessing them, *Essay* 2.
- RODOLPHUS II.** emperor; some account of him, I. 133. *
- ROE**, (Sir Thomas) English ambassador; his high idea of GUSTAVUS, I. 73.—Sails from Stockholm home, 151.—His noble spirit in supporting GUSTAVUS, 311, &c.—His state papers of great use, *ibid.* *—Supposed author of the king's entering Germany, 312.—The inscription he desired on his tomb, 313. II. 68. and note *ibid.*—His character compared with Vane's, 68, &c.
- ROSS**, (captain) killed by a cannon ball, blowing tobacco, I. 234.
- ROY**, (Gabriel le) Spanish ambassador into Poland; his business there, I. 87.
- RUGEN**, (island of) its description, I. 137. *
- RUGENWALT**; some account thereof, I. 204. *
- RUSDORF**, (the palatin minister) arrives at Ratisbon, I. 167.—His great abilities and character, 172. *—His manuscripts relating to English history, and his fine Latin elegy, *ibid.*—His cancellaria Bavarica, II. 134.
- RUTHVEN**, (Sir Patrick) 43.—Renowned for drinking, 44.—His gallant letter and challenge to the earl of Northumberland, II. 177. *—Nobly rewarded by the king, 214.

I N D E X

S.

- SADLER**, negotiates about Stralsund, I. 98.—Ambassador to the German princes and Switzers, 144, &c.
- SALVIUS**, (subdelegate to Oxenstiern) the necessitude of his fortune, I. 62. *
- SAPIEHA** (the elder) too aged for a general, I. 58.—His ambition to fight **GUSTAVUS**, 63.—Beaten just before, 63.
- (the younger) defeated by the king, I. 61.
- SARRASIN**, a lively but unfaithful writer, II. 105.—A French agent, *ibid.*
- SAVELLI** (duke) defends the duchy of Mecklenberg, I. 208.—Tried for surrendering Damin, 236.—Reproached by **GUSTAVUS**, *ibid.*—Conjectures why? 237.—His avarice and persecuting spirit, *ibid.*
- SAXE LAWENBURG**, see **LAWENBURG**.
- SAXE WEYMAR**, see **WEYMAR**.
- SAXONS**, acquit themselves ill at Leipzig, II. 31, 48.
- SAXONY** (John George, elector of) his shyness and duplicity, I. 122.—Declines the diet at Ratisbon, and why?—166.—Holds a convention at Leipzig, 260.—Some idea of his situation and character, 262, 264. II. 8, &c.—Refuses to **GUSTAVUS** the passage of Dessau bridge, I. 266.—His sensible answer to Tilly's deputies, II. 5.—Makes great shew of gratitude to **GUSTAVUS**, 7, 8.—Reasons why he treated no sooner, 9.—Writes to the emperor on the Leipzig conclusions, I. 280, and 290.—Invades Lusatia, II. 44.—Suspected by **GUSTAVUS**, 48.—Offers him the road to Vienna, *ibid.*—Dreads him, 4, 5.—Wanted the archbishoprick of Magdeburg for his son, I. 164.—Made collusive campaigns, II. 146.—Rejects all Imperial solicitations, II. 87, &c.—Enters Bohemia, 88.—Trifles there, 89.—Again, 236.—Suspected by **GUSTAVUS**, 89.—Again, 232.—Finely characterized by Feuquieres, 304, 305, and by Daniel Eremita, 305. *—Suspected again, 328.—Fulfils a prophecy of Grebner, *ibid.* *
- , states of Lower, assist **GUSTAVUS**, II. 145.
- SHEVALISKI** (colonel) wounded at **GUSTAVUS**'s elbow, II. 69. Again, 318.
- SCHLICK** (count) his gallant speech when condemned, I. 197, &c.—And to his confessor, *ibid.*
- SCHWARTZENBERG** (count) receives a courteous visit from **GUSTAVUS**, II. 56.—His family once settled in England, *ibid.*
- SCHOMBERG** (Otho) sent to treat with the elector of Saxony, 40.
- (Annibal, count de) succeeds de Conti, I. 220.—Writes to Tilly on his ill situation, *ibid.* *—Retires before **GUSTAVUS**, 224.—Retreats indiscreetly, 225.—Defends Francfort ill, 325, &c.
- SCOTS**; a surprising enterprize of 700 Scots, I. 204, &c. *—Too proud to work, 252.—Military jesters, 243.

I N D E X.

SEATON (colonel) leads the attack at Riga, I. 44, 46.

SENI (Baptista) astrologer to Wallstein, II. 112.

SENIORITY and Rank, not always minded by the king, Essay 7. 26, 27. II. 373. *

SERVICE, quitting one for another not unfrequent in the thirty years war, Essay 23. *ibid.*

S I E G E S (of note.)

Plesko, I. 24.

Notteberg, 26.

Riga, 43, &c.

Kokenhausen, 61.

Birzen, 62.

Elbingen, 70.

Marienberg (in Poland) 71, 82.

Dirschau, 72, 90.

Neuberg, 94.

Stralsund, 92, 96, &c. 161.

Dantzick, 83, 87, 92, &c.

Magdeburg (blockaded) by Wallstein, 107.

Wolgast, 161.

Colbergen (blockaded) 215.

Its siege, 220.

Griffenhagen, 221, &c.

Gartz, 224.

Loitch (fort) 228.

Damin, 233, 237.

Feldsberg, 239.

Francfort upon the Oder, 242, 246.

Landberg, 253, 254.

New Brandenburg, 255.

Magdeburg, 267, 285.

Gripswald, 291, &c.

Doemitz, 294.

Leipfic, II. 10.

Koeningshofen, 65.

Marienberg (in Franconia) 70, &c.

Prague, 88.

Hoechst, 94.

Oppenheim, 125.

Mentz, 126.

Koeningstein-castle, 146.

Creütznach, 174, 177.

Baccharah, 177.

Donawert, 190, &c.

Augsburg, 211, 212.

Ingoldstadt, 215, &c.

Biberach, 231.

Great Glogau, 302.

Chemnitz, 305.

Maestricht, 309, &c.

I N D E X.

- Duderstadt**, 313.
Eimbeck, *ibid.*
Stolhofen, 318.
Offenberg-castle, 319.
Benfelden, *ibid.*
Lauff, 324.
Rayne, 325.—**Again**, 327.
Landsberg, 326.
Hildesheim, 335.
Schweinfurt, 336.
Coburg-castle, 337.
SIGISMOND, king of Poland, second son of John, son of Gustavus Vasa, I. 3, 30.—Admitted king of Sweden on certain conditions and deposed, 3, 31, 32.—Invades Carelia, 15.—No great warrior, 23.—Ground work of the quarrel between him and GUSTAVUS, 30, &c.—Accusations against him, 32.—His temper and character, 32, 35.—Troublesome, malevolent, and a great libeller, 32.—Misses little of being assassinated, I. 41.—Addicted to music and chemistry, *ibid.*—Governed by German and Spanish jesuits, 51. His Latin letter to the king of Spain, 52. *—Dies, II. 243.—Thoroughly scrutinized by a Polish diet, I. 55, &c.—Stiles GUSTAVUS an usurper, 60.—Surpassed in genius by him in the Prussian invasion, 67.—Beaten in raising the siege of Mew, 74; and Marienberg, 71.—Joins Conospoliski, 90.—Dares not attack GUSTAVUS, *ibid.*—Secret ill-wisher to him, II. 46.—Dislikes GUSTAVUS, 233.
SILESIA; some account of it, I. 320.
SINCLAIR (major) scales Francfort, I. 244.
SIROT (baron de) Fights GUSTAVUS hand to hand, I. 113, 114.—Receives politeness from him, 116.—Attacks the king again, 118.
SKYT (preceptor to GUSTAVUS) his benefaction to Upsal, I. 53.—An excellent orator, *ibid.*
SOLDIERS; ruined by avarice and plunder, II. 55.—Their generosity to learning, I. 54.
SOLMES (count) made governor of Nuremberg, II. 96.
SOLRE (count) ambassador to Poland, I. 52.
SPAIN, surnamed signora di orecchi di Cesare, I. 186.
 ——— (king of) his laconic military letter, I. 17.—His profane insolence, 135.
SPANDAU, negotiations about it, I. 286, &c.
SPANIARDS; good dissemblers; send Wallstein the golden fleece, II. 101, &c. 103, 105.—Act a mock tragedy and make bonfires at the king's death, 383.
SPAR (Colonel) retreats unfortunately, I. 225.—Taken prisoner, 246.—Negotiates with Saxony, II. 249, 329.—Beaten by GUSTAVUS, 273.—Taken prisoner, 274.—The king's pleasantries thereon, *ibid.*, &c.
SPENCE (sir James) English ambassador, I. 12, 19.
SPINOLA (marquis Ambrosio) his idea of GUSTAVUS, I. 17.—Some anecdotes concerning him, *ibid.* *—Dies of a broken heart, •
 —His

I N D E X.

—His perturbation of mind, *ibid.* *—A fine picture thereof, II. 16. * 259, &c.

TAKELBERG (colonel) killed at the king's elbow, I. 44.

TALHAUS (general) originally a servingman, II. 288. *—Behaves well at the battle of Altenberg, *ibid.* and at Lützen, 367.

—Recovers the king's body, 379.

TERNSKIELD (a Swedish admiral) taken prisoner, I. 86.

S T O R M S. Towns stormed.

Christianopol, I. 5.

Kexholm, 24.

Ratzburg, 212.

Feldberg, 239, &c.

Magdeburg, 272, &c.

Francfort upon the Oder, 244, &c.

Werben, 300.

Tangermond, 298.

Donawert, II. 190, &c.

Obersdorf-castle, 326.

STRALENDORF, vice-chancellor of the empire, subscribes to the war, II. 100.

S T R A T A G E M S (military).

Of Aldringer against GUSTAVUS, II. 284, &c.

Of Horn against Montbailien, 316.

Of count Embdon against Oxenstiern, 254.

A boat laden with fascines, I. 67.

Against Todt in Grebin forest, 85.

Against the emperor's person, 102.

On the duke of Pomerania's, 192.

On the town of Stetin, 191.

On Malchin, by Melk, 231.

Of Aligheri against GUSTAVUS, 201, &c.

On Berlin, 256, &c.

Against Perusi, 291.

Against the life of GUSTAVUS, II. 29.

Against Erfurt, 51.

Of a life-lander not intended, 64.

Of Ramsay, a Scot, 62.

Of Keller to blow up a bridge, *ibid.*

Of Wallstein, towards count Thurn, 88.

Of GUSTAVUS against Hoëchst, 94.

Of duke Bernard on Manheim, 150.

Of Arnheim against Wallstein, 250.

Of Cratz against Rauffon, 229.

Of the same, about surrendering Ingoldstadt, *ibid.* * 17

S T R A T A G E M S (political).

Of Arnheim to escape from Stockholm, I. 263.

Of the Imperial court against Wallstein, II. 117.

I N D E X.

- Of Pappenheim towards the king of Denmark, 251.
SUPERSTITION, of the Imperial army before the battle of Leipzig, 14.
SURGEONS, four to each Swedish regiment, Essay 11.

S U R P R I S E S.

- Rugenwalt; I. 205.
 New Brandenburg, 239.
 Stetin, 191.
 New Brandenburg, 253.
 Wallenstein, II. 229, 231. See **CAMISADOS**.
 Wallenstein, no discouraged and punished by the king, II. 57.
 Wallenstein, a geographical account thereof in **GUSTAVUS'S** time,
 Wallenstein, their characters, I. 148.—Their obedience, 156, &c.—
 Wallenstein, cavalry, *ibid.*—Their rage and indignation on the king's
 Wallenstein, II. 368, 384, &c.—Their morality and discipline, Essay
 Wallenstein.—Rarely deserted, and why? Essay 6, &c.
 Wallenstein.—(Don Philip de) his rhodomontade to the king,
 Wallenstein, II. 128.

T.

- TANGERMOND**, some account of that town, II.
TEIFFENBACH (general) helps to defend Franco-Bavaria on the
 Oder, I. 241.—Flies, 245.
TERTIAS. Vide **MASSES**.—A military configuration recom-
 mended, II. 24.—See Essay 11. and II. 364.
TERTSKI (colonel) brother in law to Wallstein, II. 106.—Propo-
 sed to be geforn, 120. *—Behaved well at Leipzig, 120.
 —Assassinated; dies bravely, 120. *
TEÜFFEL (Maximilian, baron de) behaves well at the battle of
 Walhoff, I. 63.—Defeated and taken prisoner on the march, 242.
 —Wounded; alarms the king, 242.—Killed at the battle of
 Leipzig, 32, 40.—Some account of him, *ibid.* *
TEUTONIC knights; their luxury, I. 71.
THEODORIC; his glorious idea of lenity in a conqueror, II. 66.
THURN (Matthias count, the father) commands the right wing in
 the battle of Walhoff, I. 63.—Conducts the Swedes in the king's
 absence, 83.—His uncommon history, 95. *—His piety to his
 son, *ibid.*—Created lieutenant general to **GUSTAVUS**, II. 88.
 —Issues out a protection to the Bohemians, 89.—Repossesses his
 palace, *ibid.*—Released nobly by Wallstein, 330.—A great ne-
 gotiator, Essay 32.
THURN (the son) enamoured of the queen of Bohemia, I. 177.
 —Behaves well in the battle of Dirichau, 74.—Killed at Lüt-
 zen, II. 374.
TILLY (John Ffcercläes, count de) sends the Palatin library to
 the Vatican, I. 69.—Speaks respectfully of **GUSTAVUS**, 168.
 Where employed when the king landed, 159.—Creaturè to the
 elector

I N D E X.

elector of Bavaria, 186.—Takes Feldsberg, and New Brandenburg by chance, 239, &c.—His cruelty there, 242.—At Magdeburg, 285.—and in Saxony, 116, &c.—Makes an error concerning Dessau-bridge, 288.—And in entering the forest of Hartz, 286, &c.—Attempts in vain to raise the siege of Francfort upon the Oder, 242, 243.—Loses his influence and authority, 284.—Negotiates (say some) imprudently with Saxony, II. 5, &c.—Disculpated in that respect, 7.—Loses four of his best regiments, I. 302.—Attacks the king's lines at Werben unsuccessfully, 306.—Escapes the stroke of a cannon ball, II. 7.—Besieges Leipzig and takes it, 10.—His strange speech to the Saxon deputies, 7.—Makes nine remarkable mistakes in the battle of Leipzig, 26, &c.—His letter on losing the battle of Leipzig, 35, &c.—Receives three wounds, 40.—Falsely accused of being *gefrorn*, 45.—Says nothing of some blows he received, 36. *
 —Called by GUSTAVUS, the Old Corporal, 37. *—History of his flight, 45.—Its amazing rapidity, 73.—Undertakes a wrong march, 54.—Ravages the margraviate of Anspach, 97.—Coldness between him and Pappenheim, *ibid.* and 45, 46.—Projects in vain to besiege Nuremberg, 97.—His narrow escape, *ibid.* Breaks down the bridges that lead to Bavaria, and spreads his army along the Danube and Lech, 195.—Wins the battle of Bamberg, 179, &c.—Disputes the passage of the Lech, 202, &c. Receives his death stroke, 204.—Too old for a general, 206.—Generosity to the old Walloons, Essay 36.—To the church at Oetinghen, *ibid.*—His strange dress, Essay 44, 45.—His death speech, and character, II. 218, &c.
 GOTR (Acharius, general) beats the Poles in Grebin forest, I. 84, &c.—Knighted, 85.—Reduces all Pomerania, 294.—Be-
 haves well against Pappenheim, II. 252.—His family, 85 *.
 Takes Wismar, 149.
 TON of gold; about 9000 l.
 TORRE (Ia) a fine young soldier, I. 224.
 TORSTENSON (Leonard) a consummate general when young, I. 20.—Excellent in managing artillery, 253, II. 64 *—His humanity to captain Keller, *ibid.*—Embarks his cannon on the Mayne, II. 91.—Executor to Banier in commanding his army, 295 *

TREATIES. More considerable ones.

Between Sweden and Denmark, I. 16, &c.
 Of Stolba, between Sweden and Muscovy, 27,
 Between Sweden and Poland, 52.
 The same and the Dantzickers, 121.
 The same and the duke of Pomerania, 193.
 The same and the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, II. 2.
 The same and the elector of Saxony, 8. ..
 Between Sweden and France at Bernwalt, I. 323, &c.
 Between the same and the marquis of Hamilton interchangeably,
 313, &c.

Between

I N D E X.

- Between France and the elector of Tryers, II. 162, 193.
 Between France and the elector of Tryers, 256.
 Between the same and Bavaria, 163, &c.
 Treaty of neutrality, or armistice, 155, &c.
 Its history, 158.—Subscription of the French ambassadors thereupon, *ibid.*
 Of Vic; between France and Lorrain, 153.
 TREATY. See COMMERCE, I. 79, &c.—Improved and extended to the Germans, II. 342.
 TRUCE, for two years, between Sweden and Poland, I. 33.—
 Another, 49.—A third, 52.
 (Elector of) sick of the Spaniards in 1630, I. 165.—
 Attempts to intimidate GUSTAVUS, II. 144.—Makes a treaty with France, 162.—Publishes a manifesto on the same, *ibid.*—His negotiations with France, 257.—His character describes him, *ibid.*
 Censured for cruelty in the Palatinate, II. 6.—His minister about a map, 307.—Copied GUSTAVUS in adapting officers to places without seniority, Essay 27.
 Swedish described, I. 7 *
 (GUSTAVUS's fine one) never appeared since the battle of Lützen, II. 378.

U.

- ULADISLAUS (son of Sigismund) rescues his father from an assassin, I. 41.—Esteemed by GUSTAVUS, 51.
 ULRIC, (prince of Denmark) shot by Piccolomini's buffoon, I. 295.
 ULSPAR, vice admiral of Sweden, I. 239.
 UPSAL (university of) king's bounty to it, I. 20, 53. *—Library of Wurtzburg sent thither, II. 56.
 URBAN VIII. (pope) his high idea of Oxenstiern, I. 12.—Some account of him, 70.—Generously disculpates cardinal Klefel, 170. *—What cardinal Pasman said of him, II. 99.—Some other articles concerning him, *ibid.* *—Secret friend to GUSTAVUS, 187, &c.—Grants a jubilee for meer form, 189.—His high idea of GUSTAVUS, *ibid.*—Dexterous management with the Austrians, *ibid.*—Laments the death of GUSTAVUS, 384.
 USLAR (general) killed at Lützen, II. 375.
 USLING (a Fleming) proposes a new scheme of commerce, I. 79, &c

V.

- VANDYK, a Swedish ambassador, I. 20.
 VANE, (sir Henry) ambassador from England, a sycophant to the measures of the ministry, I. 313.—Supplants Roe, *ibid.*—Tampers fruitlessly with the electress Palatin, 318.—Roughly used by Oxenstiern, 325.—His character compared with Roe's, II. 68, &c.—History of his first audience with GUSTAVUS, 70, &c.—Commends him with venomous nicety, 72, *passim*—Parta

I N D E X

- on ill terms, *ibid.*—A great teaser, 240.—Disculpates the king's warmth of temper, 243.—Confers with GUSTAVUS at Mentz.—They disagree.—History of the conference, 165, 170.—His quarrel and outrageous behaviour to GUSTAVUS, 237, &c.—Negotiates fruitlessly about the Palatinate, 270, &c.—His letter on that subject, *ibid.*—Traduces the king, 271.—Again, 292.—Always shifting proposals, 297. *
- VELT-MARECHAL, an expression misunderstood by French historians, 281. *
- VENETIANS decline a war with great artifice, I. 206.
- VERDENBERG (Austrian chancellor) sent to pacify Walliscia on his removal, I. 186.
- VIENNA (bishop of) subscribes to the war, II. 151. *
- VOGHSI (mountains) II. 258. *

W.

- W**ALLOON, infantry, their glorious behaviour at Leipzig, II. 33.—At Rocroy, I. 38. *
- (one eyed captain) puts the king into a feigned passion, II. 58, &c. *
- WALSTEIN (Albert, count) duke of Friedland, Sagan, Glogau, and Mechlenberg, &c.—Assists the Dantzickers, I. 83.—His profane expression about Stralfund, 99. II. 114, and Altenberg castle, 112, and 286, and about great armies, Essay 17.—His rhodomontades about scourging GUSTAVUS out of Poland, I. 108, and out of Germany, II. 113.—Again, 265.—Answers not GUSTAVUS's letter, I. 128.—Where employed when the king landed, 158, &c.—Surnamed the German dictator, 166.—Why hated, 106.—His magnificent entrance at Ratisbon.—History of his dismissal, 187.—Influenced by judicial astrology, *ibid.*—His affected humility and profound dissimulation, *ibid.* II. 269.—Condescends to write to the emperor, 101.—His vast demands on him, 102, &c.—His idea of maintaining a vast army without money, 104.—Draws the old officers and soldiers to him, 104, &c.—Creates twelve new generals, 105.—His magnificence, palace, and particularities, 105, &c.—His life and education, 108, 109.—Opposes the Bohemian insurgents, 109.—Saves himself at court by a seasonable application of money, 110.—Marries Harrach's daughter, *ibid.*—Makes the peace of Lubec, *ibid.*—Severe in martial discipline, 111, &c.—Reserved to his generals, *ibid.* and 275.—Hates noise, 111, &c.—His uncommon generosity, *ibid.* &c.—To Piccolomini, *ib.*—Captain Reischel, 279.—And Solani, 112.—To colonel Dewhatel, 272.—To Baptista Seni, 112.—To Torstenfon, 245.—To a captain, 212.—To another person, 113.—Wanted true greatness of parts, 114.—Military jest on his money carriers, 173.—Takes the field against GUSTAVUS, 232.—Negotiates with Saxony, *ibid.*—Invets Prague, 233.—And Egra, 245.—Generosity of a lady who loved him, *ibid.*—Unwilling to assist Bavaria, 259, &c.—Escapes from a sudden danger,

I N D E X

- danger, 261.—A profound dissembler, *ibid.* and 269.—Encamps over-against GUSTAVUS, 262.—His idea of numbers in war, 261.—Excellent at subsisting an army, 265.—Retreats to his table, 268.—Rendered modest and diffident by GUSTAVUS, 267.—Out done in the art of subsisting an army, 268.—Torments the duke of Bavaria, 269.—Convenes the emperor's cousin before a court martial, 274.—Surrounds GUSTAVUS, 280.—Fears to fight the king, 282, &c.—Entrenches himself and trebly, 284.—Supposed to be disturbed in his intention, 286.—Hath a horse killed under him, 289.—Escapes narrowly made a prisoner, 294.—Puzzled by GUSTAVUS, 296.—Fears to obstruct the king's retreat, 322.—Loses many men and horse, 323.—Invades Franconia, 336.—Quits the duke of Bavaria with exquisite dissimulation, 335, &c.—Besieges Schweinfurt to gain, *ibid.*—And Coburg castle, *ibid.*—Out done in his military genius by the king, 338.—Detaches Holk and Gallitzin to ruin Saxony, 339.—Encamps at Weida in Vogtland, *ibid.*—Not present at Torow bridge, 346.—Wished to dispute the battle of Lützen, *ibid.*—His irresolutions and fluctuation on that head, 347, &c.—Reasons why he disapproved Pappenheim's conduct, 348, &c.—Thunderstruck on the king's proclamation, *ibid.* 357.—Makes all imaginable preparations, 360.—His order of battle inferior to the king's, *ibid.*—Sits in a sedan chair during the fight, 362, 375.—Erects a tribunal martial at Prague, *ibid.*—His generosity to his country, 375.—Believed well, *ibid.*—Gives up the field of battle at Lützen, 375.—How far guilty of conspiracy, 115.—Doubts concerning, *ibid.*—His assassination described at large, 118, &c.—His supposed epitaph, 124.
- WALSTEIN** (a kinsman of the general) escapes narrowly from GUSTAVUS, I. 206.
- (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 246.
- another at Lützen, II. 375.
- Maximilian, sent to persuade his uncle to accept the command in chief, II. 102.
- WAR**, art of it, expired partly with Gustavus. Essay 12. (On the continent) its propriety debated. Essay 19. I. 124.
- (of thirty years) its rise and occasions, 127, &c.
- English not obliged to declare war against France, 145.
- WEISSENBERG** (count) killed at Lützen, II. 374.
- WART** (John de) attacks the Austrian peasants, II. 300.
- WEYMAR**, (Bernard, duke of) some curious anecdotes concerning him, I. 308. *—The youngest of eleven sons, *ibid.* of whom all that lived bore arms against the emperor, *ibid.*—His siege of Brisac, a fine action, 303, 309.—Engages hand to hand with John de Wert, *ibid.*—His noble answer to Richelieu, *ibid.*—Surnamed the Successor of Gustavus, *ibid.*—His manly behaviour at Versailles, *ibid.*—His exemplary death and generosity to his army, 309. *—His idea of marrying the landgrave of Hesse, 308.—Supposed to be poisoned by the French, *ibid.*—Preceptor (as it were) to Turenne, *ibid.*—Surprises Mannheim,

I N D E X.

- II. 244.---Beats Ossa, II. 244.---Commands near the lake of Constance, *ibid.*---Gave great hopes at the battle of Altenberg, I. 308.---With 12000 men observes Wallstein in Franconia, II. 336.---His fine conduct, *ibid.*---Saves Coburg, 337.---Hoped to ensnare Pappenheim, 340, &c.---Confuted by GUSTAVUS before the battle of Lützen, 353.---Always for fighting, *ibid.*---His speech occasioned by a mist, II. 372.---Surprizing legacies to his colonels and foldiers. Essay 36.
- WEYMAR, William, duke of, treats with GUSTAVUS, II. 53.---Beloved by him, *ibid.*
- (Ernest, duke of) made governor of Koeningshofen, II. 57.
- WILDESSEIN (lieutenant-colonel) examines the fortifications of Griffenhagen, I. 222.---Wounded by mistake, 223.---Killed at Lützen, II. 374.
- WIRTEMBERG (duke of) submits to the edict of restitution, I. 164.
- (adminiftrator) treats with the Swedes, I. 259.
- WRANGEL, (general) serves at the siege of Riga, I. 43.---First man to cross the Lech, II. 202.
- WURTSBURG, (bishop of) who he was, II. 67.---Flies from GUSTAVUS.---His duplicity, *ibid.*---Amassador to France.---His curious motto on his ensigns.

Z.

- ZAMOSKI challenges Charles IX. I. 7.
- another, who breaks through the ridiculous solemnity of a congress.---His high idea of GUSTAVUS, I. 76.
- ZUIROGA (a capuchin) makes great offers to Wallstein, II. 101.

ERRATA in Vol. I. Page 69. line 39. for remarkable, read remarkably. P. 71. l. 6. for on, read of. P. 147. for width, read weth. P. 151. note l. 3. for 1548, read 1648. P. 162. note l. 1. for Uladisslaus, read Uladissläu. P. 169. l. 22. for menances, read menaces. P. 174. note l. 7. for rations, read rations. P. 175. l. 21. for Ignio, read Inigo. *Ibid.* note l. 9. for causam read, causatum. P. 207 l. 7. for whole, read the whole. *Ibid.* l. 21. for signiors, read signories. P. 242. l. 22. for Curra, read Carve, & pagin. P. 244. l. 36. for scalding ladders, read scaling ladders. P. 246. l. 22. for some, read soon. P. 251. in the note for arma, read armis.

ERRATA in Vol II. Page 157. line 9. for with, read which. *Ibid.* l. 19. for effect, read affect. P. 167. l. 20. for Bavaria, read the Elector of Bavnia. P. 192. l. 10. for leathern-gate, read leathern-tower. P. 204. note line 3. for author of Annals, read the Annals. P. 260. l. 4. for on death-bed, read on his death-bed. P. the last l. 21. for negligent, read negligent.

Other ERRORS, occasioned by the author's absence from the press, the reader is desired to correct with his pen.

The following remarks were communicated to me, at my own request, by my learned friend Dr. G. ALDRICH: for whose sagacity and judgment I have the highest regard. They came to my hand some days after the book was printed; and, therefore, I have added them as a short APPENDIX.

PAGE 4, line the last, of your first Edition, you want of evidence that *Gustavus* travelled beyond the Alps, though you think it *probable*.—In *Viviani's* Life of the *predecessor* *leo* is the following passage: “*Sovviemmi aver inteso, (Istudat was his favourite disciple, and lived with Galileo the last thirty months of his life) che il gran GUSTAVO Re di Svezia, che fu poi fulmine della guerra, nel viaggio, che da giovane fece incognito per l'Italia, giunto a Padova vi si fermò con la sua comitiva per molti mesi, trattenuto in principatamente dalle nuove e peregrine speculazioni, e curiosi problemi, che giornalmente venivano promossi e risolti dal Sig. Galileo nelle pubbliche lezioni, ne' circoli e congressi, con ammirazione de' circostanti; e nelle nell'istessa casa di lui (con l'intervento di alcuni professori nelle varie parti della lingua Toscana) scaturì e applicazioni della sfera, le fortificazioni e la prospettiva, e l'uso d'alcuni strumenti geometrici e militari, con applicazione e affidamento de' suoi discepoli, discorrendogli in fine con amplissimo dondamento di quella lingua, che di loro proposito d'ocultare.*”

Page 15. The note on the word *Camifade* makes it (as does also *Tobian* in his *Diss.*) to be derived from *camisa*, Ital. a shirt. Now the Italian word is *camisa*, and, by analogy of formation, its derivative must be *camifada*. Though ignorant of the Spanish, I rather suspect the word *camifade* to come immediately from that language, though by an origination common to both languages in our time. There is no such a word as *Camiciata* in the best Ital. Vocabularies, nor any word like it.

In the *Essay on the Military State*, &c. page 8. and elsewhere, you speak of square masses called *Tertias*, “for as much as originally they made up a third of the main body, or center.” I apprehend the correcter use of the word to be *Terzi*. *Terzo*, in the *Vocab. della Crusca*, is explained *una squadra di soldati, composta d'un certo determinato numero*. But, to the single authority there adduced, I beg leave to subjoin, for your consideration, the following, from *Card. Bentivoglio*, a writer of military history you must, for propriety of style at least, approve.

“*Questa era la Fanteria; alla qual mancava un Terzo di 2000 fanti Italiani. (Relaz. della mossa d'Armi per le cose di Cleves e di Juliers, Ediz. di Liege, 1635, page 174.)*

“*Si ridusse l'Esercito dunque a dodici mila fanti incirca, e 1000 cavalli, Tre sono i Terzi degli Spagnuoli; due degli Italiani; uno di Borgognoni; uno d'Irlandesi; e tre di Valloni; e 12000 le compagnie di Cavalli, distinte in lance, corazze, ed Arcobugieri.*” (*Id. ibid.* page 168.) This latter passage seems to prove beyond doubt, that the *Terzo* is not intended to denote the part of a larger body.



00032586

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

